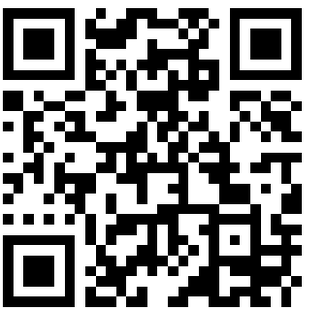
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

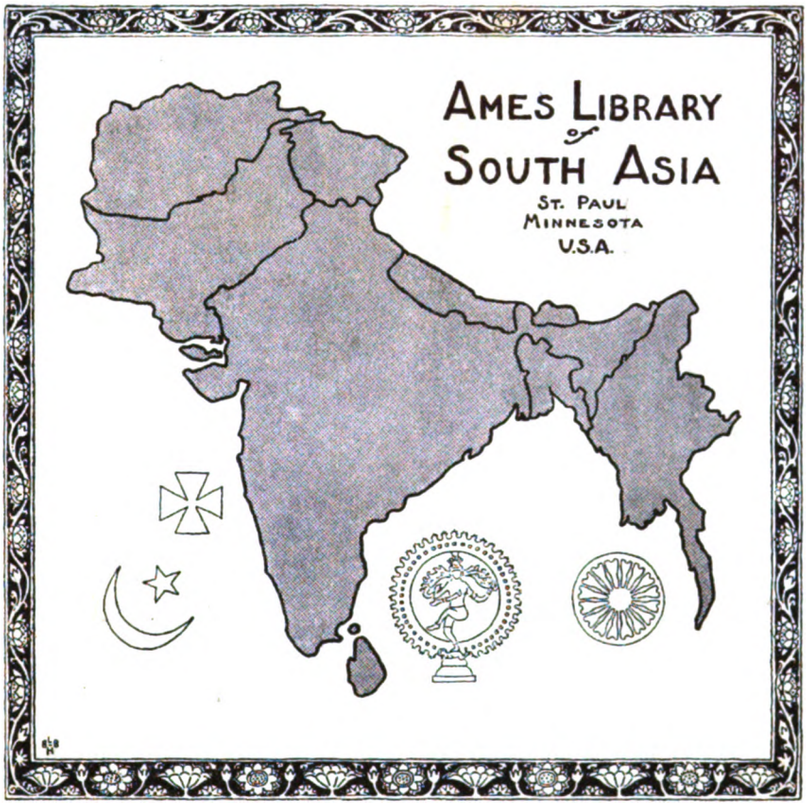
https://books.google.com



Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
OMNIBUS AMICUS
MES LIBRARY OF SOUTH
ASIA

Digitized by Google



ACQUIRED June 20, 1946 BY Purchase

FROM Edwards

Digitized by Google

THE LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

Published at the *Charge* of the *East-India Company*,

by

D
Dalrymple.

1808.

VOLUME THE SECOND.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY BALLINTINE AND LAW,

DUKE-STREET, ADELPHI, STRAND.

1808.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS
OF
ORIENTAL REPERTORY.
VOLUME II.

No. I.

		Page
1.	Mr. *John Jesse's* Account of BORNEO-PROPER, in 1775	1 *to* 8
2.	Lieut. *James Barton's* Description of BALAMBANGAN, and the adjacent *Countries*, in 1769 to 1774	9 . 32
3.	On WATERING the CIRCARS	33 . 60
4.	APPENDIX to Do.	61 . 84
5.	INUNDATION of the *Country*, along the *Bay* of *Coringa*, 1787	85 . 98
6.	*Remarks* at the *French Islands* MAURITIUS and BOURBON, by *C. F. Noble*, 1755 . .	99 . 133
7.	Of MADAGASCAR, do.	134 . 140
8.	POSTSCRIPT, by the *Editor*, containing, A *Sketch* of the *Succession* of *Governours*, &c. from "*Calendrier des Isles de France & de Bourbon*," printed at *Mauritius*, in 1786, and 1787	141 . 146
9.	*Narrative* of the *Teshoo-Lama's* Journey to PEKIN, in 1779 and 1780, and of his death there; by *Poorun Geer Goosain* . . .	147 . 164
10.	*Description* of the *ceded Countries*, on the MALABAR COAST, by Lieut. *John Comyn*, 1793	165 . 168

Plates in *this Number.*

1. *Map*, to explain the *Memoir*, on *Watering the Circars*. 2. *Plan* of a *Natural Bason*, through which the *Golconda River* passes; with the *Section* of the *Pass* through the *Mountains*, to the *Northward* of *Satteaveram*, by Lieut. *Alexander Denton*. 3. *View* of the *Conflux* of the *Rivers Shevery* and *Godave-ry*, by Lieut. *W. C. Lennon*. 4. *Artificial-Dock* at *Mauritius*, and *Hanging Bridge* at *Bourbon*, by C. F. Noble. 5. POONAH, from a French MS. 6. OURANGAL, or WARANGOLE, by Capt. *Henry Montresor*, 1767.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

No. II.

		Page
1.	Abstract of *Letters Received*, at Fort St. George, from the *earliest Records* remaining, to the year 1744, by *D*	169 *to* 200
2.	Account of the *Island* BOURBON, in 1763 .	201 . 212
3.	MUSTEPHA's *Journey*, from *Bengal* to *Pondicherry*, 1758	213 . 272
4.	EMPEROR of CHINA's Letter to the DALAI-LAMA	273 . 282
5.	Account of the *Emperor's cruelty* to the *Captives* of *Siao-Kin-Ciuan*	283 . 284
6.	CHINA-PAPER manufacture	. 284
7.	Of TEA, collected in 1753, by *Frederick Pigou*, Esq.	285 . 300
8.	REMARKS on the *Trade* of CANTON, by *the same*	301 . 316
9.	Some *Notes* concerning the *Trade* to CHINA, by *D*	317 . 322
10.	Of *Amoy*, and *Shanghay*, by *F. Pigou*, Esq.	323 . 324
11.	Account of the *Emperor's Customs*, &c. at *Canton*, by *the same*	325 . 332
12.	*History* of the KUMMUM TANK, by Capt. *Colin Mackenzie*	333 . 334
13.	SOURCE of the PENNAR RIVER, do. . . .	335 . 336

Plates in *this Number.*

1. *Flag* hoisted by the *Portuguese Ambassador*, and *Flag* hoisted on all the boats that carried the *present*. 2. *Map* of the *Country* of Siao-Kin-Ciuan. 3. ANTIENT COLUMN, near *Singea* in BAHAR, to the Northward of *Patna*. 4. *Plan* of POONAH. 5. *Plan* of AURUNGABAD.

Digitized by Google

Am
G 495
. D15
V. 2

CONTENTS.

No. III.

		Page
1.	*Embassy* of Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* to AVA, in 1695	337 *to* 393
2.	INSTRUCTIONS given by *Nath. Higginson*, Esq. Lieut.-General of INDIA, &c. to Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, on an *Embassy* to AVA, with *Letter* to the *King* of AVA, &c. . .	396 . 404
3.	CHILKA LAKE, by *John Andrews*, Esq. .	405 . 406
4.	*Journal* from *Cuttack* to *Mangapatam*, *Maloud* and *Ganjam*	. . 406
5.	CHILKA LAKE, CATTACK, 1775	407 . 409
6.	GANJAM to BALLASORE, 1775	410 . 412
7.	The *Story* of DOOSHWANTA and SAKOONTALA, *translated* from the *Sanskreet* by *Charles Wilkins*, Esq.	413 . 452
8.	POSTSCRIPT, containing part of the *Institutes* of *Manoo*, on TRANSMIGRATION and FINAL BEATITUDE, translated from the *Sanskreet*, by the late Sir *William Jones* .	453 . 456
9.	Correspondence between *Andrew Ross*, Esq. at *Madrass*, and *George Andrew Ram*, Esq. at *Tanjore*, on the subject of furnishing *Water* to the *Northern Circars*, 1793 .	457 . 468
10.	Letters from *Corcondah*, 1794, translated from the *German*, by *William Marsden*, Esq. .	469 . 476
11.	*Nerher Dass Gossein*, Fukeer, his Account of *Meckley*, 1763	477 . 482
12.	The *Indian* Manner of catching *wild-fowl*, by *Robert Andrews*, Esq. the fact confirmed by the positive testimony of *Robert Orme*, Esq.	483 . 484

Plates in *this Number.*

1. *Plan* of the *Chilka Lake*. 2. *Map* of the *District* of *Corcondah*, and *parts* adjacent.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

No. IV.

		Page
1.	Brief Report of the *Hindoo* Manner of *smelting Iron*, by Dr. *Benjamin Heyne*, 1794.	485 *to* 496
2.	*Hindoo* method of cultivating the *Sugar Cane*, and manufacturing *Sugar*, by Dr. *William Roxburgh*	497 . 514
3.	On cultivating *Sugar*, in the *East* and *West Indies*, by *Henry Botham*, Esq. . . .	515 . 518
4.	*Ambassadors* from the *King* of *Candia*, 1795, (from Oriental Star)	519 . 520
5.	*Escape* of Messrs. *Carter*, *Shaw*, and *Haskett*, 1795, (from Bengal Hircarrah)	521 . 539
6.	Account of the Ships *Hormazier* and *Chesterfield*, after the above Gentlemen landed, 1795, (from Bombay Courier)	540 . 544
7.	Account of the *Poliers*, and *Malabar Stage*, 1795, (from Ditto)	545 . 550
8.	Diary of *Dowlat Row Scindia*, from an *Indian Gazette*, 1795, (from Ditto)	551 . 554
9.	Note concerning the difference of the Râumâyânas, 1795, by *Teroovercadoo Mootiah*	555 . 558
10.	Life of *Teroovercadoo Mootiah*, Ditto . . .	559 . 570
11.	Account of the *Lamas* and *Bonzes*, 1795, by M. *L'Etondac*	571 . 576
12.	Of CHANDA, by Dr. *William Roxburgh* . .	577 . 578
13.	On the *Lack Dye*	579 . 580
14.	Cultivation of the *Pippali*, of the *Hindoos*, vulgarly called the *Short Long-Pepper*, in *Burron Aurung*	581 . 582
15.	*First Formation*, and *progressive Improvements*, of the *Establishment* on POOLOO PEENANG, or PRINCE-WALES ISLAND .	583 . 600

Plates in *this Number.*

1. *Hindoo Furnace; Hindoo Sugar Mill*, and *Hindoo Plough*. 2. *Sketch* of the *Country* from *Rajamundry* to *Chanda*. 3. *Chart* of the *North End* of *Borneo*, and *Sooloo Archipelago*. 4. *Bidanure*, surveyed by Capt. *Sartorius*; and *Anantapore*.

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION to the FIRST NUMBER
of the
ORIENTAL REPERTORY.
VOL. II.

I AM indebted to my Friend Mr. *Marſden*, for the *firſt paper* in this Number, containing Mr *Jeſſe's* obſervations at BORNEO-PROPER: I was under a neceſſity to abbreviate Mr. *Jeſſe's* letter, although I have omitted no circumſtance concerning the *Country*, or *Natives*, nor have I added any thing to his relation.

To the *next paper*, which refers to that vicinity, giving a *circumſtantial Deſcription* of BALAMBANGAN, by Lieut. *Barton*, I thought it expedient to add *Another Deſcription*, publiſhed antecedent to Lieut. *Barton's* obſervations, as the compariſon will fully confirm the antecedent publication, although Lieut. *Barton's Relation* contains many additional circumſtances of information, concerning that *Iſland*, and the adjacent *Countries*.

The Paper on WATERING the CIRCARS, I have inſerted contrary to the judgement of ſeveral of my Friends; ſome of whom thought it too long for ſuch a Collection; others that it was not of ſufficient conſequence: but as I wiſh that the ORIENTAL REPERTORY ſhould be the *vehicle* to convey to *Poſterity*, the *Hiſtory* of the *meritorious efforts* of *Individuals*, in the *line* of *Public Service*; and in caſe of thoſe *efforts* being, in the *event*, attended with *ſucceſs*, that the *Riſe* and *Progreſs* of *Improvements* ſhould be *commemorated*, I had no heſitation in preferring my own judgement on the ſubject, ſupported by the opinion

Digitized by Google

of my Friend, the celebrated Hiſtorian, Mr. *Orme*, that this *Paper* contained *much valuable information*, *new* to *him*; and his favourable ſentiments were confirmed by other Men, well acquainted with INDIA. I have added an APPENDIX, containing ſubſequent communications, for which I am indebted to my valuable Friend, Mr. *Andrew Roſs*, at Fort St. George, and to Mr. John Sullivan.

I have annexed to theſe Papers concerning the Circars, the ſeveral relations of the *great* INUNDATION in 1787: the Reflexions prefixed, on the French Principles of Theology, require no apology.

The *next Paper*, containing an *Account* of the *French Iſlands*, MAURITIUS and BOURBON, was preſented in 1756, to the late (Lord *Pigot*, then) Mr. *Pigot*, Governour of *Fort St. George*, by the Author; He was Secretary to Colonel *Caroline Scot*, who went out to the Eaſt Indies in 1752, in the ſervice of the Eaſt-India Company, as *Chief-Engineer*, and *Commander* of their Military Forces in BENGAL: Colonel *Scot* died at *Madraſs* in 1754: and, after his death, Mr. *Noble* (though it was ſaid this was not his real name) went home to EUROPE in a *French Ship:* The Eaſt-India Company afterwards appointed him a *Factor* to BENCOOLEN, where he died.

I knew him well, he was intelligent, but alleged to be cynical, though that did not appear in his converſation, whatever be the caſe in his writings: in which many defects concerning the *Shipping*, ſeem exaggerated, and many, then exiſting, are now remedied; I have omitted His *Compariſon* of the *Engliſh* and *French* Marine Regulations, but have printed this *Paper*, as it is, *exactly*, from his MS: at the ſame time, I muſt ſay, I differ very much

Digitized by Google

much in opinion, concerning the acquiſition of *Mauritius:* though there are many reaſons that make it improper to diſcuſs that opinion.

Mr. *Noble* was Author of a " *Voyage* to the *Eaſt-Indies* in 1747 and 1748," printed 1762, 8° for T. Becket, &c. his name is not to it: In my younger days I ſaw the MS, but that was long before the Publication, which I believe was poſthumous: I do not mean, in any meaſure, to vouch that the *Book* is an *exact copy* of the MS, though I know nothing to the contrary, but merely that Mr. *Noble* was the Author. He made that Voyage in the *Prince-Edward*, Indiaman, Capt. *Robert Haldane*, though it appears he did not leave *England* in that Ship.

The next *Paper* in this *number* is the *Narrative* of the *Journey*, of the TESHOO-LÂMA, to PEKIN; and of his *death* there: I am indebted to my Friend Mr. *Bradſhaw* of *Portland Place*, for this very curious paper, through my very old and intimate Friend Mr. *Fitzhugh*. Mr. *Bradſhaw* readily applied to Mr. *Auriol*, from whom he had received it, for permiſſion to print it, in the ORIENTAL REPERTORY; to this Mr. *Auriol* aſſented, without heſitation, but he expreſſed a wiſh, that Mr. *Haſtings's* aſſent might be firſt obtained, as He had gotten the paper from *Him*, in INDIA: Through the good offices of my Friend General *Calliaud*, the aſſent of Mr. *Haſtings* was granted, in the moſt flattering terms: To *Him*, certainly, we are eſpecially indebted for our knowledge and friendly intercourſe with *Tibbet:*[a] and for what favourable influence the good opinion of the *Teſhoo-Lâma* may have on the *Embaſſy* to the *Emperor* of CHINA; They who have ſeen

[a] In this Spelling, I do not mean to repreſent it to be proper, but from my ignorance, follow that in the *Narrative*. I ſuſpect the *true name* is *Bhote*, as firſt mentioned in the *Narrative*, and that *Boutan* is only a miſnomer for *Bhote-tan*, the *Country* of *Bhote:* and perhaps alſo *Tibbet* and *Tibet* may be miſnomers, from the ſame root. SD

Digitized by Google

ſeen the *imperfect fragments* of Mr. *Bogle's Journal*, muſt wiſh for the *publication* of *It compleat:* if ſuch a Thing, as the *Journal entire, really exiſts*, I have every reaſon to be convinced, it is *only* with Mr. *Haſtings*; and by the obliging manner, in which he expreſſes himſelf diſpoſed to promote the publication of every thing, that can improve our knowledge of the Eaſt, I am flattered to expect, that the *Oriental Repertory* will not be deemed an *unworthy channel*, for that purpoſe.

Not the leaſt ſatisfaction I receive in this Publication, is from the obliging readineſs I have experienced, in every one, to promote the Undertaking: My Friend Mr. *Orme*, whoſe kindneſs to me is, almoſt, of *forty years ſtanding*, has not only made a preſent of the *Plate* of OURANGAL, but has opened the *Store* of his *MSS* for the *enriching* of this *Collection.*

I muſt alſo expreſs my acknowledgements to Mr. *Wilkins*, not only for his communicating his *Tranſlation* of the *Story* of *Sakoontala*, for publication in a future Number, but for his obliging promiſe, to write ſuch *explanatory Notes*, as I may think wanting, to elucidate It.

I beg my Friend Mr. *William Pigou*, of *Portland Place*, to accept my beſt thanks for his kind attention in communicating divers curious papers concerning CHINA: Some of which, at leaſt, ſhall have place in the next Number: and for the valuable *Paper* concerning the *ceded Diſtricts* on the MALABAR COAST, which makes the *laſt* in the preſent Number: It is an Extract of a Family-Letter from Lieut. *John Comyn* in The Eaſt-India Company's Military at Bombay: ſo much judicious obſervation, in ſo young a Man (21 years old) expreſſed in ſo few words, gives good ground to hope that The Publick will hereafter receive much important Information from him.

N? 52, High Street, Marylebone
29th January, 1774.

Dalrymple.

Digitized by Google

Introduction to the *Second Number*
of the
ORIENTAL REPERTORY.
VOL. II.

IT is unneceſſary to add any thing farther, concerning the *Abſtract*, of the *Madraſs Records*, which makes the *firſt Paper* in this *Number*, except to repeat The propriety of ordering all the *antient Records* home to *England*, as ſoon as *Peace* ſhall render the conveyance ſafe: as they may be of *great importance* in ENGLAND, and can be of little, or no uſe, in India.

The *Account* of the *Iſland* BOURBON, in 1763, came into my hands ſince the publication of Mr. *Noble's* MS in the *former Number* of this *Volume*. I have ſeen *three* MSS Copies of this *Account*; *two*, in poſſeſſion of my Friend Mr. *Orme*, are copies of each other, the *Other* belonging to My Friend Mr. *Ruſſell*; but there is no recollection who was the *Writer*, though it is obvious, that he was an *Engliſh Officer*, who had been *Priſoner* there.

In M. *Lally's* Expedition to INDIA, *Engliſh Priſoners* were ordered, by The *Court* of *France*, to be ſent, like *Convicts*, to BOURBON, to be "permitted to *work*, for the *Inhabitants* of that *Place*, by mutual Agreement."

They preferred BOURBON, as that *Iſland* was ſo little acceſſible, and they ordered the *Priſoners* not to be ſent to *Iſle* de *France*, or *Mauritius*, "to prevent their becoming acquainted with the "*Coaſt*, as well as the interiour parts of the Iſland."

The next *Paper* in this *Number* is from the valuable Collection of my Friend Mr. *Orme*; The Writer of It, *Muſtepha*, was an extraordinary Perſon, He has hit off *national*, and *individual*, *Characters*, with great force and preciſion: his language is his own: ſometimes he has been happy in this reſpect: but keeping to his *own expreſſion* gives a characteriſtick originality to his Narrative: It ends abruptly; whether he had *tranſlated* his MS *only* ſo far, or whether the *Original* exiſts, are queſtions I am unable to ſolve: *Muſtepha's* Letter to Mr. *Scraſton*, in the ſame Volume of Mr. *Orme's* MSS, gives a general account of his *adventures*, after the former MS ſtops, and I thought an Extract from Mr.

Digitized by Google

Van Sittart's Pamphlet alſo deſerved a place, not only as explanatory of *Muſtepha's* Letter to Mr. *Scraſton*, but as it characteriſes *Muſtepha himſelf*.

It is my intention that the ORIENTAL REPERTORY ſhould be the receptacle for *unpubliſhed* MSS, and not for the republication of *Pieces* already printed; however, I do not conſider this Intention as a motive to preclude the inſertion of ſuch *pieces* as tend to *elucidate*, or *confirm* MSS, preſented to The *World* in the ORIENTAL REPERTORY; under this impreſſion, I print the *Tranſlation* of the *Emperor* of CHINA's Letter to the *Dalai-Lama*, concerning the *Teſhoo-Lama*, who died at *Pekin*; the Narrative of whoſe Journey is printed, in the *Firſt* Number of *this Volume* (P. 174.)

Since that *Narrative* was printed, I am told it has been before publiſhed in a *Bengal News-Paper:* it appears from a *Letter*, dated at *Calcutta* in 1784, communicated by my Friend Mr. *W. H. Pigou*, that *only* a *part* was *ſo publiſhed:* It is, almoſt, impoſſible to know "what has *not* been publiſhed "in ſome *periodical Magazine* or *News-Paper?*" but although I would give a preference to Things that *never have been printed*; I ſhould not think there was any objection, to inſert a curious Paper, becauſe it might be hidden in ſome one, of the many, *Fugitive Periodical Publications* of INDIA, or EUROPE.

I am indebted to my Friend Mr. *Marſden* for pointing out The *Emperor's* Letter to me, and for the trouble he took in *tranſlating It:* I have, in the *Notes*, put the *original*, where I was in doubt if he had given the *preciſe* force of the expreſſion: and have added what M. *Amiot* had before ſaid on the ſubject, in the letter he has referred to.

The ſhort paper, which follows, in a very few words gives the true character of the *Chineſe Government*; and the Writer, who the very day after ſuch an inhuman butchery, could mention it with perfect *ſang froid*, had not attended the *Chineſe Court* in vain! The MS and the *Map*, were communicated to me by my much reſpected Friend, the late *Mathew Raper*, Eſq. I am indebted to my Friend the Right Honourable *C. F. Greville* for the tranſlation of this Paper, and for ſome corrections in the original.

The ſhort Note on the *China Paper* Manufacture, was communicated by my Friend Mr. *W. H. Pigou*, of Portland Place, to whom I am indebted for other Papers in this Number.

The

Digitized by Google

The *Paper* on TEA, from his *Father's* MSS, will, I hope, appear as curious to the Publick, as it does to me. The *Notes* to this *Paper* on *Tea*, marked F, are from my worthy Friend Mr. *Fitzhugh*, who long preſided over The Eaſt-India Company's affairs in CHINA, and who underſtands ſomewhat of the *Chineſe Language*.

At a time when the attention of the publick is ſo much engaged about the *Embaſſy* to *China*, I cannot doubt the paper that follows will be acceptable; It was alſo communicated by my Friend Mr. W. H. *Pigou*, from his Father's MSS, I am unable to ſay whether it was ever entered on The Eaſt-India Company's *records*, or what influence it had, on the meaſure of ſending an *Embaſſy* to *China*; but *this Paper* contains ſo much general knowledge of the *Commerce*, and *Affairs* of the *Europeans* at *Canton*, that it, intrinſically, has much merit, and to the ideas of the worthy Author, the late Mr. *Pigou*, The Eaſt-India-Company are, in good meaſure, indebted for the alterations, which took place in the management of their affairs in *China*, after his ultimate return from *Canton* to *England* in 1757. *His Paper* is without date, but has intrinſick evidence of being ſubſequent to 1754, and antecedent to 1758. It may be thought, in this and other MSS, many parts might have been omitted; but Thoſe who ſo think, do not ſufficiently conſider the *nature* and *intention* of THIS WORK; which is to preſerve valuable MSS as they are, not to make an *abridgement*, or write a *Hiſtory:* I ſhall without heſitation omit any thing that could offend *delicacy:* but ſcarcely, from any other motive, would I garble the MSS that are publiſhed in the ORIENTAL REPERTORY, nor allow my own judgement to expunge any part, that contains a *fact*.

In 1790, before I met with *this Paper*, in conſequence of ſome repreſentations concerning the *China-Trade*, in which it was inſinuated, that *Private Merchants*, by being at liberty to deal with whom they pleaſed, had an advantage over The *Company's Agents*, who were obliged to deal with the *Hong-Merchants* only, I drew up a ſummary *View* of The *China-Trade*; this I have thought not amiſs to ſubjoin to Mr. *Pigou's* Remarks, as it conveys ſome idea of what followed after his return to England. Some circumſtances concerning the *Fur-Trade*, I have omitted.

The

Digitized by Google

The obſervations concerning *Amoy* and *Shanghay* which follow are alſo communicated by my Friend Mr. *W. H. Pigou*, from his Father's MSS, as were the *Account* of the *Cuſtoms* and *Charges* at CANTON: and the *Flags* hoiſted by the *Portugueſe Ambaſſador*.

The Hiſtory of the *Kummum Tank* and the Account of the *Source* of the *Pennar* were ſent by my old and worthy Friend Mr. *Andrew Roſs* at *Madraſs*, to whom, and to Capt. *Mackenzie*, the Publick Acknowledgements are due, as well as my own.

The *Plate* of an *antient Column* near *Singea* in BAHAR, was obligingly communicated by Mr. *Thomas Callinſon*; it came to him, from his Relation, *Charles Streynſham Callinſon* Eſqr, Reſident at *Bauleah* in BENGAL, encloſed in a letter dated 15th February 1793, in that letter he ſays "This *ſingular Column*, is ſituated "on the ſcite of an *obſcure Village*, in the neighbourhood of "*Singea*, in the *Province* of BAHAR: of which no traces whatever, "with reſpect to its eſtabliſhment, are to be derived, either from "*oral tradition*, or the *exiſting Legends* of *former times*; nor is "there any *Inſcription*, *diſcernable* on *any part* of the *Column*; "though it has been carefully examined, many feet below the "ſurface of the earth[a]: The whole of the *ſhaft*, is ſaid to be "one *entire piece*, It is of *greyiſh ſtone*, or *Marble*. The *Lion*, "on the *Capital*, is of the *ſame material*, but what renders the "ſubject ſtill more extraordinary, is, that there is not a *ſtone* "of *any kind*, to be found, within 150 *miles* of the *Spot*, or ſuch "an *Animal*, as the *one deſcribed*, within the *circle* of our "*Dominions*, conſequently, but little known to the *Natives*. "The *Sculptural Decorations* bear no *ſimilitude* to the *Works*, "either of the *Hindoo*, or *Muſſelmen*, *Artiſts*."

The two *Plans*, of *Poonah*, and of *Aurungabad*, are from MSS tranſmitted from *Bombay*; both are *anonymous*, and both *without a ſcale*; The former has *references*, which I have inſerted; but the *Explanation* to *thoſe references* is omitted in the MS. It cannot but be ſtriking, what an extraordinary difference there is between *this Plan*, and That, formerly *publiſhed*, from a *French MS?*

20th July, 1794. *Dalrymple.*

[a] Some too iſh *Travellers* have ſcratched their *Names* upon it, but it is to be hoped this impertinence will be ſoon effaced, from the Column, and I would not let the Copper-Plate be a record of their folly. *D*

Digitized by Google

Introduction to the *Third Number*

of the

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

VOL. II.

THE *Embaſſy* of Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* to AVA, in 1695, makes *one link* in the *Chain* of our *intercourſe* with that *Empire:* it remains at the *Eaſt India Houſe*, amongſt the ancient *Records*.

I do not find any *Record* of Mr. *Thomas Bowyear's Embaſſy*, whoſe Inſtructions were annexed to that of Mr. *Fleetwood*.

The Accounts of the *Chilka Lake*, &c. are taken from the MS *Collections* of my old and eſteemed Friend Mr. *Orme*. The writer of them Mr. *Andrews* was the Perſon who firſt eſtabliſhed a *Factory*, for the *Eaſt India Company*, at *Ganjam*; the authors of the others are unknown:

The *Map* of the *Chilka Lake*, is from a MS in Mr. *Orme's* Collection; adjuſted by Mr. *Topping's* Obſervations, and Lieut. *Colebrookes Map*, which is copied at the top of the

Digitized by Google

Plate, ſo far as it extends, as is Mr. *Orme's Plan* on the ſame *Scale*; which is half of the *Map* at the bottom of the *Plate*.

The *Introduction*, to the *Story* of *Dooſhwanta* and *Sakoontalā*, makes it unneceſſary for me to ſay more in this place; only that I ſubmit with reluctance to the conditions Mr. *Wilkins's* modeſty has impoſed, whereby I am reſtrained from expreſſing the ſentiments I entertain of his knowledge and abilities; but nothing ought to prevent my acknowledgment of his very obliging and friendly attention.

The *Poſtſcript*, containing an *Extract* of the *Inſtitutes* of *Manoo*, tranſlated by Sir *William Jones*, and printed in *Bengal*, at the *Eaſt India Company's* expence, is another teſtimony of the liberality of The *Company*, in encouraging every publication that can conduce to promote our knowledge of INDIA. I hope the World will be favoured with *another Tranſlation* of this *Ancient Work* by Mr. *Wilkins*, who deſiſted from publiſhing it, at the particular deſire of Sir *William Jones* himſelf, but Mr. *Wilkins* can no longer be reſtrained from the publication, by any delicacy; ſince Sir *William Jones* has not, in his Publication, taken the leaſt notice of Mr. *Wilkins* having *before* tranſlated the *Work*, and acquieſcing, to his requeſt, not to publiſh it.

The

Digitized by Google

The Correſpondence between my old Friend Mr. *Andrew Roſs* at *Madraſs*, and Mr. *Ram* at *Tanjour*, on the ſubject of *Watering* the *Northern Circars*, contains much information, and does credit to Mr *Roſs*, for his liberality in acknowledging the miſconceptions, which his zeal for the Public welfare had occaſioned.

The *Letters* from *Corcondah* convey ſo much information of the ſame Country, that an apology is not requiſite for inſerting them from a *Periodical Printed Collection*; My Thanks are due to my Friend Mr. *Marſden* for the *Tranſlation*. I am informed the Writer is Doctor *Heyne*.

The Account of MECKLEY, from my Friend Mr. *Orme's* MSS, although brief, is the moſt circumſtantial I have ſeen of that Country, a few notes have been added from my Friend Captain *Archibald Swinton*, who flatters me with the hopes that He ſhall be able to give ſome further Account from his Papers, which are in *Scotland*.

I am in poſſeſſion, from my Friend Major *Rennell*, of a *Map*, laid down by the late *Governor Verelſt*, of the rout from *Caſſpore* to *Meckley* and *Ava*; but, inſtead of engraving the rout by itſelf, it is my intention in the next *Number*, which will compleat Vol. II, to give a *Map* from

Digitized by Google

from *Iſlamabad* to *Caſſpore*, *Meckley*, and *Ava*, and thence to *Negrais* and *Martavan* including *Aracan*, &c.

The Paper, concerning the *Indian* method of catching *Wild-Fowl*, might require an apology, if there had not been *two Pages* remaining to compleat this *Number*.

The *Annacut* in the *Tanjore Country* which is mentioned by Mr. *Ram*, is a *Work* ſo truly admirable that it merits a very particular deſcription: I have in my poſſeſſion, an account of it in 1777 by Lieut. *Pringle*; *Propoſals* for the *repair* of it by Lieut. *Heſlop*; and ſome *Obſervations* on it by Mr. *Topping*: but the *Plans* belonging to the two former are *miſlaid*, which prevents me at preſent from printing a particular deſcription.

Nº 52 High Street
Marylebone.

23d February 1795.

Dalrymple.

Digitized by Google

Introduction to the *Fourth Number*

of the

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

VOL. II.

THE *Brief Report* of the *Hindoo manner* of *ſmelting Iron*, with ſome Obſervations by Dr. *Benjamin Heyne*, I received from my old and worthy Friend, Mr. *Andrew Roſs*, at *Madras*, of whoſe attention to myſelf, and zeal for the Publick Welfare, I have had repeated occaſions to take notice: I have alſo, through the ſame good Friend, received an Account of the *Diamond Mines* at *Mallavilly* by Dr. *Heyne*, which I mean to inſert in Volume 3.

The Account of the *Hindoo* method of cultivating the *Sugar Cane*, and manufacturing *Sugar*, by my Friend

Digitized by Google

Dr. *Roxburgh*, is entered on the *Records* of the *Eaſt-India Company*; who, on all occaſions, have been ready to promote whatever can conduce to the Publick Benefit: I thought the addition of Mr. *Botham's* Account of the mode of *cultivating Sugar*, in *Java*, and the *Weſt-Indies*, from his *evidence* concerning the *Slave-Trade*, would be acceptable, to elucidate the former Paper by Dr. *Roxburgh*.

The Brief Account of the *Ambaſſador* from the *King* of *Candia*, on the *Iſland* CEYLAN, is curious, as every thing is, which conveys a true deſcription of Men and Manners; I hope, in the next Volume, to be at liberty to give the Account of Mr. *Andrew's* Embaſſy to *Candia*, which does him great credit, and, I have no doubt, will be very acceptable to the Publick.

I am indebted to my Friend Mr. *Gregory*, for the very extraordinary Account of the *Eſcape* of Meſſrs. *Carter*, *Shaw* and *Haſkett*: every Narrative that enforces upon the Human Mind, *nil deſperandum*, is highly uſeful: and it is barely poſſible to imagine a more forlorn ſituation, than

Digitized by Google

than *that* in which theſe Gentlemen were. But every benevolent Mind muſt condemn the wanton barbarity, of *burning* and *laying* waſte the *Iſland*, from a miſtaken notion of deterring the *Natives* from *future Treachery:* I have, very lately, through the favour of Captain *Layman*, received a Copy of the *Journal* of the *Hormaſier*.

The Account of the *Poliers*, the *moſt wretched* of the *Human Race*, cannot fail of raiſing aſtoniſhment, how ſuch a State of Debaſement could have been attempted, or effected. The Account, that follows, of the *Malabar Drama*, is very curious, but ſo ſhort, that any farther notice here would be ſuperfluous.

The Diary of *Dowlat Row Scindia*, may perhaps be conſidered as a *Satire* upon *Princes*; but it is to be hoped, that it will ſerve rather as a *Stimulus*, that their Lives be diſtinguiſhed by *Acts worthy* of *Princes*, and be taken as a *Satire only* on the *Sycophants* who baſk in all Courts.

The *Remarks* and Life of *Teroovercadoo Motiah* will afford

Digitized by Google

afford entertainment to the Lovers of Oriental Information, and to Men who are amuſed with the Original Sentiments of Mankind.

I am indebted to Mr. *Drummond* at *Canton* for the Paper which concludes this Number.

27th April, 1797. *Dalrymple.*

Digitized by Google

Subſtance of a *Letter*, to the *Court* of *Directors*, from Mr. *John Jeſſe*, dated, 20th July, 1775, at BORNEO PROPER.

AS I am the firſt *Servant*, *The Company* ever had, or even *European*, which, for a number of years, has viſited this part of the Iſland of BORNEO, I have preſumed to lay before you every, even the minuteſt particular, which has occurred to my knowledge worthy your obſervation, that you may be the better enabled to form a juſt idea of your connections here, and to judge with preciſion what meaſures may, hereafter, moſt readily effect the objects you have had in view, by an Eſtabliſhment in this Quarter.

The *Chief* and *Council* of *Balambangan*, in the beginning of the laſt year, addreſſed a Letter to The *State* of BORNEO, informing them of being arrived at BALAMBANGAN, and wiſhes of entering into Alliances with them. In conſequence of this invitation an Ambaſſador arrived from thence in *June*; and I had the honour of being appointed to return with him, to open an intercourſe there, and to enter into ſuch Engagements, as might appear moſt to The Company's advantage.

I arrived here in the month of Auguſt, and found them unanimous in their inclination to cultivate the Friendſhip and Alliance of the Honourable Company; in conſequence thereof, I made it my firſt care, to diſcover the motives which principally induced them thereto, that I might be the better enabled ſo to frame my Treaty, as to keep them dependant in ſuch particulars they moſt eſſentially ſtood in need of; which I then found to be, and have ſince been confirmed therein, was protection from their *Piratical Neighbours*, the *Sooloos* and *Mindanaos*, and others, who make continual depredations on their *Coaſt*, by taking advantage of their natural timidity. To relieve them therefore in this particular, and to induce them the more readily to conſent to my ſubſequent propoſals, I ſtipulated by one of the Articles,

Digitized by Google

that (if attacked) The Company ſhould protect them; and having thus gratified them in their principal want, in return I demanded for The Company, agreeable to the Tenour of my inſtructions, the excluſive Trade of the Pepper; as I well knew it was the grand object they wiſhed to attain, and I therefore alſo made it my ſtudy, to be thoroughly acquainted with every particular relative thereto. I was informed the Quantity that year was 4000 Peculs, cultivated ſolely by a Colony of *Chineſe* ſettled here, and ſold to the *Junks* at the rate of Spaniſh Dollars 17.2 ℔ Pecul, in *China-Cloth* called *Congongs*, which, for want of any other ſpecie, are become the ſtandard, for regulating the price of all Commercial Commodities, at this Port. Although I was well convinced it could never anſwer The Company's purpoſe to pay ſo high a price for the *Pepper*, eſpecially where the quantity was ſo ſmall, I notwithſtanding in the Treaty made a point of ſecuring to them, the excluſive Trade of that Article, to be paid for in Merchandize, at ſuch rates as might indemnify them at preſent, in the inconvenience of the high price, to the end that it might divert the channel of the *Junk Trade* from this to *Balambangan* (their grand inducement for coming here being thus removed) which, together with my having bound the State to oblige all their Dependants to make plantations, whereby the Quantity would not only be greatly increaſed, but, from their having no other purchaſers, The Company would be enabled to fix ſuch prices as would give ample encouragement to the Planters, and ſoon reimburſe the Expences, which were neceſſitated to be borne at the beginning of the Undertaking; and the more ſo as, in conſequence of their Induſtry, becoming yearly richer, they would find our protection but the more indeſpenſibly neceſſary.

Things being fixed on this baſis—the *Engliſhman* and *Borneyan* becoming thus mutually neceſſary to each other, I flattered myſelf the Event might have produced a ſolid and real commercial advantage, as well to the Nation as to The Company, and the more ſo, as from the great probability of the *Hill People* being ſoon induced alſo to plant, who by receiving *Cloth* as the

BORNEO.

3

price

Digitized by Google

price of their Induſtry, would naturally encreaſe the conſumption, and render our *Manufactures*, with them a *neceſſary of Life*; theſe being by far the moſt numerous, and the *Aborigines* of the *Iſland*; another advantage accruing therefrom is, that having once connected theſe People in intereſt with the Company, and familiarized them to our Cuſtoms, the Inhabitants of the Sea Coaſt would be unable (were they inclined) to obſtruct or moleſt the proſecution of the Company's Views. Theſe were the motives which firſt induced me to ſecure to The Company, in the Treaty with the *Borneyans*, the excluſive Trade to the *Pepper*, although at that time on ſeemingly diſadvantageous terms; how far I may have acted with propriety, remains with the Company to determine.

I now come to ſay ſomething of the Characteriſticks of the different Sects of the Inhabitants.

The *Borneyans* who inhabit the Sea Coaſt are Mohometans, and, as they ſay, are originally an Emigration from *Johore*, but are ignorant of the Chronology; they extended their Dominions over theſe Coaſts, *Palawan*, *Manila*, and other parts of the *Philipinas*; and even *Sooloo*, as Mr. Dalrymple obſerves, was formerly a part of this Empire. From theſe extenſive Conqueſts, and the unconnected Traditions I have had from them, I am inclined to think they were originally a Warlike People; but, as moſt other Empires, when arrived at a certain pitch of Grandeur, have generally declined to nearly their Original State, from a want of that vigorous and active Government, which is ſo eſſentially neceſſary in ſupporting all acquiſitions obtained merely by force of arms, ſo appears to have been the caſe with that of *Borneo*; and I am the more convinced of it, from that entire indolence and inactivity, I found them immerſed in, on my arrival, being totally degenerated from that Courage and Enterprize, which ſeems to have marked the Character of their roving Anceſtors, and deprived of their influence, in all their former Dominions, ſituated to the Northward of *Borneo*.

Digitized by Google

From what I have been led to ſay relative to this State, it may be ſeen, they are enervated and unwarlike; added to which, they ſeem to be envious of the private property of each other to a great degree: but on the other hand, I have found them fair in their dealings, cool and deliberate in their reſentments, even where the Object is in their power; candid in their intentions; Strangers to what we call the World, although not deficient in the innate faculty of the underſtanding, as they ſeem to have, in great perfection, ſuch Mechanical Arts as are met with in theſe Countries, particularly in the *Foundery* of *Braſs Cannon*, wherein they excel all the *Aſiaticks*, I have ſeen on this ſide, or have heard of on the other.

That they are conſtant in their attachments, I think I may ſay, from their behaviour ſubſequent to the unhappy capture of *Balambangan*; for, although threatened by the *Sooloos* in caſe they ſhould ſupply us, and that at a time when many of their Boats were trading in the verge of the *Sooloo* Diſtricts, they ſet them at defiance, and generouſly afforded ſuch aſſiſtance as lay in their power.

With reſpect to the *Idaan*, or *Mooroots*, as they are called here, I cannot give any account of their diſpoſition, but from what I have heard from the *Borneyans*, They are abandoned *Idolaters:* One of their Tenets ſo ſtrangely inhuman I cannot paſs unnoticed, which is, that their future Intereſt depends upon the number of their fellow Creatures they have killed in any Engagement, or common diſputes, and count their degrees of Happineſs hereafter, to depend on the number of *Human Skulls* in their poſſeſſion; from which, and the wild diſorderly Life they lead, unreſtrained by any bond of Civil Society, we ought not to be ſurpriſed, if they are of a cruel and vindictive diſpoſition. They are, as yet, near to a ſtate of Nature, but have a great ſhare of innate cunning; of which I had a ſtriking inſtance in the following circumſtance: Two of their principal Chiefs, induced from curioſity, came one day to the *Factory*; they plainly told me they came to ſee a *White Man*, and ſhould judge from my

treatment

Digitized by Google

treatment of them then, what inducement they might have to cultivate an intercourſe with me: Pleaſed with the proſpect, however faint, of having thus met with an Inſtrument through which I might encompaſs, in time, what I have ever eſteemed my capital object, I endeavoured to ingratiate myſelf by giving them ſmall preſents of different aſſortments of goods, and expreſſed a deſire to ſee them again: One only of them ſhortly afterwards returned, with ſome proviſions, which I learnt he had firſt been endeavouring to ſell to the *Junks*, and even then demanded of me ſuch an exorbitant price, as I could not think of complying with.

They are repreſented, however, as induſtrious in cultivating their *Paddy Plantations*, and in following ſuch other Employments as are known amongſt them; but having no purchaſer for their commodity but the *Borneyans*, who treat them very indifferently, the intercourſe, of conſequence, is not carried to any extent.

Their arms are *long knives* and *Soompittans*, a Tube of Wood, about ſix feet long, through which they blow ſmall arrows, poiſoned at one end, having at the other a ſmall bit of cork wood, juſt big enough to fill up the hollow of the Tube, the leaſt touch of which, where blood is produced, is certain death, unleſs immediately counteracted by the Antidote they make uſe of.

Their *Dreſs*, at preſent, is nothing more than a *Girdle*, or long Slip of Stuff, made of the Bark of a certain Tree, which turns between the Thighs, to cover their Nudities, one end of which hangs down before, the other behind.

The *Civil Government* of BORNEO is veſted with a *Sultan* and a *Superiour Council*, which conſiſt of thoſe *Pangarans* who hold the *great offices* of the *State*, ſuch as *Bandahara*; in whoſe hands is lodged the whole executive power: *De Gadong*, or Director of the *Sultan's Houſehold:* The *Tomongong*, or Commander in Chief, on their occaſional War: the *Pa Mancha*, or Mediator

BORNEO.

6

Digitized by Google

in diſputes; and the *Shabander:* To aſſiſt theſe, are *three Oran Kayos, De Gadong, Ivattan,* and *Shabander.* There are many others who hold the *Title* of *Pangarans,* but who are called to Council only on particular Matters.

I cannot better convey an Idea of this Form of Government, than to ſay it bears a near reſemblance to our antient Feudal Syſtem; for, although there is more reſpect paid to the Regal Power here, than in any other *Malay Country* I have been in, (for this obvious reaſon, that the SULTAN has entirely the power of appointing the great Officers of State, and of courſe can always influence the publick Councils) yet, however, each *Pangaran* has the entire ſway over his particular Dependants, whoſe cauſe they never fail to eſpouſe, even where he may ſtand in Oppoſition to the Sovereign Authority.

They have no particular Laws againſt *Treaſon*; *Murder* is capitally puniſhed, except in the caſe where the Maſter kills the Slave: *Polygamy* prevails, as in all other Mahometan Countries; but they ſeldom intermarry with Foreigners: The original Law, in caſes of *Adultery,* required the Parties to be inſtantly ſtrangled, but for want of it being properly enforced, and the difficulty there would be found, in puniſhing ſuch as have a number of Adherents, People in Power often paſs with impunity; whilſt, towards the middle and inferior Rank of People, it is extended with the utmoſt rigour: Theft, according to the degree of the crime, is puniſhed with *death,* or the *loſs* of the *right hand.* I found in the courſe of my tranſactions with them, they have as yet no inſtitutions of a commercial nature, which may be attributed to the want of communication with other Nations, the *Chineſe* excepted, who make *preſents* to the Head Men, in lieu of *Duties:* Thoſe of that Nation ſettled here, reap without moleſtation, the fruits of their *Induſtry,* but the *caſual Traders* ſuffer many loſſes, from there being no Law which obliges the Debtor to diſcharge his debt, and the neceſſity they are under, of complying with every unreaſonable requeſt of thoſe of any conſideration in the Place.

Having

Digitized by Google

Having thus communicated what I know of the characte-reſticks and Policy of the *Borneyans*, it will not be improper to obſerve, that from the plenty and goodneſs of the Timbers found here, the *Chineſe* have been induced to adopt the ſcheme of building *Junks*, and have found it by experience turn out to advantage, although neceſſitated to bring the workmen, and many of the materials, from *China*. One of the burthen of 7000 Peculs (580 Tons) was built this year, on the following plan, Two *Noquedahs* of *Junks*, and the *Captain* of the *Chineſe* reſiding here, entered into a contract, whereby the latter, on the one part, agreed to provide the Timber, and the former ſtipulated to bring the Artificers and Iron Work from *Amoy*. The Keel was laid in the beginning of March, and ſhe was launched the 28th of May. The entire Coſt and outfit amounting, as I have been informed by the contracting parties, to no more than 8500 *Spaniſh* Dollars; which, when allowing for the profits on their *Congongs*, is not more than 4250 *Spaniſh* Dollars.

From hence it may be inferred, that ſhould it ever be The Company's intentions to eſtabliſh, in theſe parts, a *Marine*, wherein ſmall craft might be wanted, they could be built on eaſy and advantageous terms; as I have found on enquiry of the *Noquedahs*, there would be no difficulty in procurtng *Artificers* from *China*, by the *Junks*, on very moderate Encouragement.

The *River* of *Borneo* is navigable, far above the *Town*, for Ships of a very conſiderable burthen; and the only difficulty lies at the mouth of it, where the Channel is very narrow, for about a quarter of a mile in length, through which there is not above 17 *feet* at *high water*, however the bottom is *ſoft mud*, and the place ſo compleatly *land-locked*, there never can be any *Surf*, and conſequently a ſhip taking the ground, attended with no bad conſequences.

BORNEO. My non-acquaintance with marine matters, diſenable me from judging, with preciſion, as to the expediency of making *Docks* here; but from the temporary ones made by the *Chineſe*, wherein they build their *Junks*, and out of which they are

8 floated,

Digitized by Google

floated, I ſhould imagine they might be made with conveniency for Veſſels of 400 Tons, and I am rather encouraged in this opinion, from the *Banks* of the *River* being a *tough Clay*, and therefore a good foundation, in which it has the preference above *Laboan*, the Shoars there being only a *Quickſand*. The *Water* here flows from 8 to 9 feet, *Spring Tides*.

Chimerical are the expectations of finding, in theſe Countries, any people ſo diſintereſted, as not to be ready to take an advantage which chance may throw in their way, where reſolutions are not more biaſſed by dread than attachment, and how unreaſonable it is to expect any ſucceſs in theſe parts, unleſs where there is a force ſufficient to awe, as well as to protect: for, although the *Chief* and *Council* here, ſeem to think the *Borneyans* have infringed their agreement, by not giving us the whole of the Pepper, yet neither have we, on our parts, been able to fulfill that of affording them protection, which they have experienced, by the loſs of their Boats, ſeized by our mutual Enemy the *Sooloos*, to the amount of 20,000 Spaniſh Dollars: This will occaſion ſurprize, as there were not only ſeveral Veſſels on the *Balambangan Eſtabliſhment*, but likewiſe *two ſmall Cruizers* ſent from *Bombay*, properly adapted to that purpoſe; of theſe, *one* was *upſet*, being ordered out in tempeſtuous weather, to cruiſe for the *Ship Louiſa*, then expected; The *other* ſent with the ſame Veſſel to keep a-head of her all the way to *China*, and which loſt her paſſage in returning, being obliged to bear away for *Malacca*, from whence ſhe is this month arrived. The Publick Service therefore expected to accrue from them has been rendered totally abortive, by being made ſubſervient to private convenience, and the protection due to The Company's Allies, having been thus withdrawn, The *Borneyans* cannot, with juſtice, be accuſed of want of Faith, in not ſcrupulouſly fullfilling the Engagements on their part.

Borneo.

Digitized by Google

REPORT made to the *Chief* and *Council* of BALAMBANGAN,
by
Lieutenant *James Barton*, of his ſeveral *Surveys*.

AGREEABLE to an Order, received from the Secretary, calling upon me, for a Narrative of my Proceedings on the Expedition, from the laſt Period I tranſmitted them to *Bombay*, which was from the Year 1769 to 1772; but as you have likewiſe expreſſed a deſire for my Opinion of BALAMBANGAN, I begin from the Period of my Arrival, (the 13th September, 1769,) in the *Succeſs*, Capt, *Trotter*; who, I think, has not done juſtice in his deſcription of *Balambangan*: or indeed how ſhould he, who was only twenty-three days at the Place, and a-ſhoar but four times? indeed, he would allow me to ſay, it had an Harbour, and from the ſeveral converſations I had with him, I thought him prejudiced againſt the Expedition.

I now come to the Deſcription of *Balambangan*, (not as ſome People of Paſſage whoſe ſtay has not been more than a Month, and have pretended to give Deſcriptions *) but from a Survey, which I have taken of the Iſland, a reſidence at it, and the Iſlands adjacent, for the ſpace of Four Years, and ſix Months.

BALAMBANGAN

* Oppoſite to Lieutenant *Barton's* DESCRIPTION of BALAMBANGAN is placed, a Deſcription of that *Iſland*, publiſhed in "a *Plan* for extending the Commerce of *this* "*Kingdom* and of the *Eaſt-India-Company*, by *Alexander Dalrymple*, Eſq. 1769, 8°." Mr. *Dalrymple* was at *Balambangan*, a few days in *Auguſt* 1762; part of two days in *January* 1763, and in 1764, *near it*, from 22 *July* to *beginning* of *September*: ſo that the time he was there did not much exceed *a Month*: It cannot, however, admit of a doubt, that very great part of Lieut. *Barton's* Deſcription is copied from Mr. *Dalrymple's*.

Oriental Polyneſia. 91 *BALAMBANGAN.* 1

Digitized by Google

BALAMBANGAN

described by

Dalrymple.

"The length is about thirteen "miles, but the figure is such, that "it is divided into several small "districts, almost surrounded with "the sea.

"It is in a manner formed into "three districts, by the two Harbours; "this points out the most natural "division for a particular description "of it.

"The Southern part situated be- "tween *Looc-See-Kooamboo*, and the "Southern extremity of the Island, "is a small district, little more "than two and a half miles long, "and about one and a quarter broad; "it is chiefly steep hills, though "not destitute of vallies; most of "the hills are cloathed with large "timber, some of them seem to be "capable of cultivation, others are "rocks almost quite perpendicular. "The Isthmus, on the North, is low "land, with a single woody Hill in "the

Oriental Polynesia. 92 *BALAMBANGAN.* 2

Lieut. *James Barton.*

BALAMBANGAN is situated NE, fifteen miles of the North Point of BORNEO, the Southern Point in Latitude 7° 10′ N, the length of it about fourteen miles, running nearly North East and South West, formed in a manner in three distinct parts, or districts, by the Harbours, which strikes the Eye for a description of each division.

The Southern part, situated between the South Harbour, and the extremity of the Island, is a small district of nearly three miles each way, mostly steep hills, interspersed with some Vallies, the soil very good, and to appearance fit for Cultivation; the land at the Southern extremity is not so high, and though equally steep, to the South West, as the Hills at the entrance of the Harbour; the Isthmus, to the Northward, is low land. The Southern extremity of the Island, is detached from the Hills at the entrance

Digitized by Google

" the middle of it: The Southern " part of the Iſland is conſiderably " inferior in Altitude to that ad- " joining to the Harbour; this part " of the Iſland, lying along the " Harbours of *Seempool* and *See-* entrance of the Harbour by a *Salt Lagune*, and a River which is at the Southern extremity, and to appearance, it may be made inacceſſible by an able Engineer.

" *Kooamboo*, is about a mile long, and half that in breadth; it contains " not only the *Seempool* Hills, which are apparently the higheſt on the " Iſland, but alſo four ſteep hills, ſcarce acceſſible, named *Batopompok*; " a ſlip of low land, from the head of *Looc-See-Kooamboo* to *Looc-Parang*, " ſeparates it from the hills on the Southern extremity of the Iſland: " ſo that it appears, on a tranſient view, to be capable of being " made, by a proper diſpoſition of works, impregnable at a very ſmall " expence.

" This part of the Iſland is " cloathed with lofty woods, and " is extremely well watered; a co- " pious ſtream in its deſcent, from " the foot of the *Seempool Hills*, to " the Harbour, forms ſeveral pools: " The water is extremely fine and " clear, and, the fall being quick, " it might, with very little trouble " and expence, be carried into " the ſhips, which may lye cloſe " to the ſhoar.

This part of the Iſland has better Water than any other part, here being a clear and good ſtream of Water, running under the Rocks of the ſteep Hills, at the entrance of the Harbour, and ſeveral others which I have met with in the higher lands. It has likewiſe good lofty timber, and a large Banyan tree, which meaſures four fathoms round; this part alſo yields Rock-ſtones, and a ſoft kind of porous ſtone, which may be ſerviceable in building any works; I have likewiſe ſeen Hogs, Deer, and the print of the feet of ſome large kind of Cattle.

vide p. 18. line 21.

Oriental Polyneſia.
93

vide p. 16. line 17.

BALAMBANGAN.
3

" The

The

Digitized by Google

" The middle diſtrict is by much
" the moſt extenſive, it is ſituated
" between the two Harbours, and,
" except the top of *Seempool*, is
" perhaps the higheſt land on the
" Iſland: The Hills are named
" *Damper*, they riſe with a gentle
" aſcent from *Looc-See-Kooamboo*,
" and leave, towards the North
" Harbour, an extenſive Plain, with
" two detached Hillocks on it;
" the one on the Point which forms
" the North Harbour, and the other
" to the Weſtward, adjoining to
" the oppoſite Coaſt of the Iſland.
" This diſtrict of *Balambangan*, is
" about ſeven and a half miles in
" extent, and four broad; it ſeems
" in general to be very woody, but
" is probably the beſt part of the
" Iſland, as it ſeems to be free
" from thoſe ragged hills, which
" are found in the Southern diſtrict,
" and has the advantage over the
" Northern, in the convenient ad-
" mixture of high and low land.

The middle diſtrict is ſituated between the two Harbours. It is nearly five miles each way, it appears as high as the ſteep hills to the Southward, but has the advantage of riſing with a gentle aſcent, from the South Harbour, and deſcending in the ſame manner towards the North, leaving a large plain towards that Harbour, with two ſmall Hills near it, the one on the Point which forms the South entrance, and the other to the North Weſtward, which bounds the oppoſite Coaſt; this part of the Iſland is certainly the beſt land, and has the advantage of the South and North diſtricts, by the agreeable mixture of the gentle aſcends and deſcends of the high lands; this part of the Iſland is plentifully watered, with droves of Deer and Hogs, alſo large timber; it has likewiſe another advantage, which is a River, or an Arm of the Sea, whoſe Entrance is near the middle between the two Harbours, the bar of which has nine feet water on it, and two or three fathom over it; about a hundred yards up from the bar, it forms a Baſon, capable of holding a great number of Boats and ſmall craft, from which it divides in two branches, one to the North Weſt, the

Oriental Polyneſia.

94

Balambangan.

4

Digitized by Google

the other to the South Weſt, having ſteep hills along the banks of the latter, which fall again in an eaſy deſcent towards the Southern Harbour, the North Weſt branch runs above two miles up; the South Weſt I could not determine, on account of the fallen trees acroſs the River; this may be found hereafter very uſeful, when the Iſland comes to be well inhabited, for the eaſy conveyance, by water, from either Harbour, goods and neceſſaries for the inhabitants of the middle diſtrict.

" The Northern diſtrict lyes on " the Eaſt ſide of the low Iſthmus, " at the head of the Harbour, it is " five miles long, and two broad: " It is an aſſemblage of ſand-downs " with a good mould a-top, inter- " ſected with hollows; this part of " the Iſland, and the low land of " the middle diviſion, are almoſt " entirely a freſh water marſh; it " is the leaſt woody, the trees " growing only here and there on " the higher grounds; the ſhrubs " are not very thick: This land " is admirably adapted for Rice. " and when ſowed with Paddy, " yielded 220 to 230 fold.*

The Northern diſtrict lyes on the Eaſt ſide of the North Harbour, it is about four miles long, and about two broad, and is divided from the former by the Iſthmus at the head of the Harbour; it conſiſts of ſand covered with light mould on its ſurface, and has no riſing ground, except one ſmall Hillock on the North Eaſt ſide of the Harbour, there are many hollows, or tanks, which abound with water, which may be made Paddy Plantations, and will, I dare ſay, produce an hundred fold, it is the leaſt woody of any; the bruſh-wood, at preſent, pretty thick.

Oriental Polyneſia. 95 " The conveniency of the *Port* comes now under conſideration. Perhaps

I am now come to ſpeak of the excellency of the two Harbours which this

BALAMBANGAN. 5

* This was the information received from the Head-Man of *Bangucy*.

Digitized by Google

" Perhaps few Iſlands, with other " advantages in any degree cor- " reſponding with *Balambangan*, en- " joy one Harbour ſo excellent as " either of thoſe this Iſland poſſeſſes. " They are both land-locked, and " capable of admitting the largeſt " ſhips. The North Harbour, " though it has many ſhoals, is " capable of containing all the " Navy of *England*, in good ſound- " ings of clay and mud.

this Iſland poſſeſſes, and which few Iſlands can be ſaid to enjoy; they are both land-locked, and capable of admitting the largeſt ſhips; the North Harbour has many Banks acroſs its entrance, likewiſe within, but it has two principal entrances, the Weſtern one has five fathoms water, the Eaſtern one has ſeven to nine fathoms, and will afford ſhelter for a vaſt number of Ships, in ſoft mud and clayey ground; and will admit of Veſſels being hauled a-ſhoar that can lighten to ſeven foot, but hereafter there may be Peers run out on the Shoals, that the largeſt Ships may haul along ſide, and heave down, and facilitate the landing of Merchandize.

" The Southern Harbour, though " much leſs capacious, would con- " tain a greater number of large " ſhips than will probably ever meet " there, and ſmall ones without " number. The ſoundings are ſo " ſteep, that a man may, in 3½ " fathom coral, caſt a hand lead to " the ſhoar at low water, and juſt " without that depth is 4 fathom " mud: near the watering-place, " a wharf might be made at a very " ſmall expence, to which ſhips " might

Though the Southern Harbour is ſmaller, it is equally good, and the land-locked part cloſe under the high Hills is ſteep to, ſo that ſhips may careen; the Cod of the Harbour is ſhoal water, but exceeding ſecure for admitting ſmall craft; both Harbours may be made defenceable, the Northern one will take more extenſive works, though upon the hill of *Gunong Loonong*, at the South Point, I believe, may be a proper place for a fortification, from the natural

Oriental Polyneſia.
96
Balambangan.
6

Digitized by Google

" might lay their broad-ſides. " Beſides theſe two Harbours, of " which an adequate idea may be " formed from the Plans, there " are ſeveral others on the Iſland, " though inferior to theſe. *Parang* " is ſmall, but appears to be ſafe; " *Toommang* on the Weſt Coaſt, " directly oppoſite to *Looc-See-* " *Kooamboo*, is ſaid to be perfectly " ſheltered from any ſwell, by ſhoals " which lye off it, and to have " good water, On the Eaſt Coaſt, " oppoſite to *Mangoak*, there is " alſo a good Harbour, made by " Shoals. *Damper* is capacious, " but full of Banks.

natural ſituation; but the Southern one may be made impregnable by works on the ſteep Hills, and batteries on the low Point on the oppoſite ſhoar, indeed Veſſels can only ſail into this Harbour in the North Eaſt Monſoon; in the South Weſt they muſt warp in, after luffing round the point of *Raha Rocks*; a Boom may be laid acroſs the entrance, and a Veſſel moored to defend it, which muſt deſtroy any boats of an Enemy that ſhould attempt to lay warps, to get in, they muſt likewiſe paſs cloſe under the ſteep hills, that Guns erected on theſe would point down the Hatches of any Ship, that ſhould attempt to paſs, and ſhe not be able to bring a Gun to bear to their prejudice. Theſe two Harbours abound with Fiſh, and excellent in its kind, and well adapted for hauling the Seyne, there are alſo great plenty of Oyſters, Cockles, and other Shell Fiſh.

Oriental Polyneſia.

97

BALAMBANGAN.

7

" *Balambangan* is well ſupplied " with fiſh; they are excellent in " kind, and of great variety; from " the many ſand-flats on almoſt " every part of the Coaſt, except " the Southern Harbour, no place " can be more convenient for hauling " the

There are many Deers, Hogs, Palandooks and vaſt plenty of Fiſh, Turtle, &c. the Water in ſome parts of the Iſland is very clear, and good, but in others generally browniſh, from the pine-trees* which grow near the Sea-ſide, within high water mark, another

* Theſe are the *Agoo*, and not the *Fir-Pine*. *D*

" the Seyne: there is alſo great " vairety of ſhell-fiſh, particularly " vaſt plenty of fine oyſters in the " Southern Harbour; upon the " Banks they find *Manangky* and " *ſea-ſlugs* or *Becha-de-mer*, and at " all parts of the Iſland plenty of " *turtle*, chiefly the *tortoiſe-ſhell* kind, " though it is ſaid the *green-turtle* " are in abundance on the back of " the Iſland. *Wild hogs* are in " plenty on *Balambangan*, particularly " in the Southern parts; there are " alſo ſome *deer*, and many *peelandook*, " which are the ſmall animals, called " very improperly by the *Engliſh*, " *Hog-Deer*. The *Banguey* people ſay there are no cattle on the Iſland; " I thought from the prints of footſteps and dung that there were: ſome " of our people inſiſted that they heard one low: if any, there are but " very few: however, as there are droves of thouſands at *Sampanmangio*, " the Iſland may be eaſily ſtocked by tranſporting the calves. Theſe " cattle are what the *Sooloos* call *Liſſang*. From *Tawarran*, on the " Northweſt Coaſt of *Borneo*, may be had a breed of goats, for which " the Southern part of *Balambangan* is well ſuited.

another conveniency is the plenty of good Timber, of various kind fit for building, ſome cloſe to the Sea, though the hilly part is the largeſt; there are alſo Canes and Rattans, which may be applied to many uſes, Cabbage-trees, wild Arecka, Neepa in ſmall quantities, and Ruſhes in plenty, which may be uſeful in thatching temporary habitations; there are alſo great plenty of ſtones of different natures; Lime, the beſt to be had from Keema ſhells and others, of which there are abundance on the ſhoals.

Oriental Polyneſia. 98 BALAMBANGAN. 8

" There is on this Iſland great plenty of fine timber cloſe to the ſea; " the high lands are reckoned to have the largeſt trees; but on the hill " at the point on the South ſide of the North Harbour, amongſt many " *Calaotit* trees nearly of the ſame magnitude, I meaſured one which, as " high up as I could reach, was above three fathoms in circumference, " and

Digitized by Google

" and quite ſtraight, without branches for at leaſt ſeventy or eighty feet;
" the wood is ſomewhat rediſh and very heavy, it has an agreeable ſmell,
" and is fit for many uſes.

" The Timber on *Balambangan* is of various kinds; amongſt others
" are *naga*, *tindaloo*, (which is a ſpecies of mahogany) *lawawn* or *poone*,
" *bintangal*, *dongon*, *malawee*, *palo-maria* or *alexandrian-laurel*, called
" *dancawn* by the natives, *ebany*, *byag* or *ſantcekee*, the leaf of which
" is very large, and ſhaped ſomething like a fig-leaf, the wood is rediſh,
" very light and ſtrong, and therefore fit for oars, maſts or yards, though
" ſeldom large enough for lower maſts: It has a double bark; the outer
" thin and dark coloured; the inner thick, ſpongy, and red: it is ſaid
" ropes are made of the bark of young trees. *Poollé*, as it is called by
" the *Malayos*, is a light white wood, uſed for making canoes, the tree
" growing very large: the *Malayos* alſo make their coffins of it, as it
" laſts long under ground. The bark is thick, on the inſide a mixture
" of green and white; it yields a white milk. Towards the roots it
" ſpreads out in abutments, which are uſed for making targets; the
" grain of the wood is in long flakes; it ſeems to be very light, but
" ſtrong. *Bark-wood* has a bark two inches thick, compoſed of hard
" filaments in fret-work, with a ſoft red ſpongy ſubſtance between: it
" has a thin brown and green outer bark; the wood is white, and ſeems
" to be hard. *Agoo*, or *mobohok*, in the leaves, has a great reſemblance
" to fir; the ſeed alſo grows in ſmall cones; but it is a ſolid heavy
" wood: It is common in almoſt all the Eaſtern parts of India, and grows
" even within high water-mark. At *Balambangan* it is found chiefly
" upon the North Coaſt, and on the ſhoars of the North Harbour,
" though there are ſome trees inland.

Oriental Polyneſia.

99

Balambangan.

9

" Many of the trees on *Balambangan* are well adapted for maſting:
" the *Chineſe* junks conſtantly come with *pine* maſts from *Amoy* to

Digitized by Google

" *Sooloo*; where they leave theſe, and take in others of the Country-
" wood, which they diſpoſe of in *China* for a high price, being much
" preferred to the pine-maſts by the *Chineſe*. Nothing is ſuperior to the
" *palo-maria* for knees and crooked-timbers. This ſpecies, though found
" at *Balambangan*, is in much greater plenty on the coaſts of *Banguey*,
" *Sampanmangio*, &c Some of them are very large: I meaſured the ſtem
" of one near *Sampanmangio* above 2¼ fathoms in circumference; the
" leaves reſemble the bay, but are larger; the flowers are extremely
" beautiful and odoriferous. The tree yields on inciſion a gum uſeful
" in wounds, and in the *Philipinas* an oil is made of the fruit.

" Beſides the abundance of fine timber, there is on *Balambangan*
" great plenty, of *anneebon* or *neebon*, commonly called, by the *Engliſh*,
" the *cabbage-tree*; of this the rafters for covering the black peoples
" houſes on the Coaſt of Choromandel are chiefly made. There is alſo
" plenty of *wild areka*; of *neepa*, uſed in all theſe parts for thatching
" their houſes; a great variety of *rattans* and *canes*, and many ſmall
" *bamboes*. The *ſeepeetalla*, called, by the Malayos, *kaio-oollar* or *ſnake-wood*,
" is in plenty: its leaves and root are held of great efficacy againſt
" poiſons. *Kæmpher*, in his *Amænitates Exoticæ*, recommends it in the
" hydrophobia; and ſays, he had uſed it ſucceſsfully in putrid fevers.

" There is a very great abundance of ſtone in this Iſland; the H
" adjoining to the Southern Harbour are compoſed of a ſpecies of granite,
" very hard and ponderous, it rings when ſtruck; it lyes in detached
" blocks, ſome very large, others ſmall and eaſily removed. There is
" a kind of ſtone in Cliffs to the ſea at *Torong-Seebooroongy* in the
" Southern part of the Iſland, ſoft enough to be penetrated by a ſword,
" though it does not ſeem to be affected by the ſea-air. There can
" be no better lime than that made of the *Manangky ſhells* and *Coralines*,
" of which there is abundance on the ſhoals.

" The

Digitized by Google

" The ſoil of *Balambangan* is very various; the Northern part ſeems " to be a fine white ſand bottom, covered in ſome places with a light " black mould, in others with a rich fat mud, clear in many places for " almoſt half a mile ſquare, without a buſh or tree, and covered with " a fine graſs, growing in patches. Scarce any where, in this part, are " to be found thick trees, and then only in clumps on the higher " grounds, whence it may be conjectured, this deficiency of wood is " owing to the ſuperabundance of water. In many places in the Northern " diſtricts, even on the higher grounds, there are large ponds of freſh " water, but all of it brown: Some of theſe high plains are ſandy, " others marſhy, covered with ruſhes: It is ſaid, that, in this part of " the Iſland, the trees ſhed their leaves in dry ſeaſons, which the natives " of *Banguey* aſcribe to the warmth of the ſoil; the trees on that " Iſland, and on the Southern part of *Balambangan*, do not ſhed their " leaves in this manner. The ſoil about *Seempool Hills* is a kind of marly " clay; the water-courſe is of this ſubſtance, though it appears, to the " eye, to be flat beds of rock; when broken, the water is of a " milky-white, and continues ſo for a long time before it becomes " clear: a good ſoil of this kind is found every where among the " rocks, a-top of the bluff-hills.

" *Balambangan*, as above obſerved, is remarkably well ſupplied with " water: the northern part is almoſt entirely a freſh water marſh " covered with ruſhes, one ſpecies whereof is above a fathom long, and " almoſt as large as a man's little finger; but all the water of this part " of the Iſland is brown like tea, probably from the roots of theſe " ruſhes. In ſevere droughts, which however are very uncommon in this
Oriental Polyneſia. " quarter, the inhabitants of *Banguey* come over to *Balambangan* for their
101 " water, the ſprings here never drying up. Nor are they attended with
Balambangan. " any noxious quality or ill taſte, notwithſtanding the colour; the pools
11 have

Digitized by Google

" have generally fiſh in them, which is conſidered as a criterion of ſalubrity. " The water at *Seempool* is very clear and ſoft; it paſſes over a marly bed, " and waſhes linen remarkably white. Clear water is alſo found at ſome " other places of the iſland; but the low land in general has brown. " The northern part is over-run with various ſpecies of the *nepenthes*; " but whether the abundance of water is derived from thence, or whether " they be the conſequence of the abundance of water, muſt be left to " the deciſion of naturaliſts: however ſome caution may be prudent " in rooting them up, leſt the former ſhould be the caſe. Beſides the " *nepenthes*, ſome other vegetable ſubſtances here yield water: a ſpecies " of rattan, named *toongal*, about the ſize of a man's wriſt, yields plenty " of very clear water. Another creeper, called *bahanoompool*, alſo yields " water, it is gummy, but generally clear and good; the creeper muſt " be cut above, or the water retires: theſe creepers are found even on " the tops of the higheſt hills, entwined with the upper branches of the " trees, and hanging down from thence. Thoſe found in moiſt " grounds have moſt water; thoſe in dry places have little: ſome of " them are larger than a man's leg; they have very rough bark, with " deep ſcores.

" There is alſo, when the tide is ebbed, good water on the ſhoar " of *Balambangan*, oppoſite to *Calootan*; and the country People ſay, " there is, to the Southward of *Sooboroong-y Dammit*, a freſh-water lake " cloſe to the ſhoar, though not communicating with the ſea. In this " lake are many crocodiles.

Oriental Polyneſia. 102 *Balambangan.* 12

" It is not eaſy to determine, which of the three diſtricts is moſt eligible " for an eſtabliſhment. In point of ſecurity, perhaps the Southern is " to be preferred; but the hillock named *Gunong Loonoong*, at the entrance " of the North Harbour, is capable of being made very defenſible, as it " is

" is far diſtant from any other riſing ground, and commands the country " adjoining: it is ſituated on a high ſandy Point, where there is a free " circulation of air, and therefore a probability of its being healthy: " the Point without the Hill, being almoſt half a mile in extent, is " ſufficiently large for a Town, and cannot be approached by Ships, " within gun-ſhot, till they have entered the Harbour, nor can boats " land but there. Perhaps the Iſthmus between *Looc-See-Kooambo* and " *Toommang* would be ſtill preferable, as there is a ſingle Hill on it alſo; " but I cannot ſay any thing more perſonally of it.

" The advantages of *Balambangan* " having been found, generally and " particularly, ſo great, it is not " neceſſary to enforce the choice by " mentioning inferior conſiderations. " It may not, however, be amiſs to " obſerve, that the North-weſt and " North-eaſt Coaſts of BORNEO have " good ſoundings, and though on " both ſides there are many banks in " the offing, the track from the " Weſtward home to *Balambangan* " is entirely free from ſhoals: the " Winds, from hence to *Sooloo* and " *Magindanao*, are variable, and the " Tides pretty regular, except within " *Banguey*, where there is but little: *Oriental Polyneſia.* " Theſe are very conſiderable ad- 103 " vantages, as facilitating the inter- " courſe with the different diſtricts. *BALAMBANGAN.* 13

Theſe are the advantages in general reſpecting *Balambangan*, but it may not be amiſs to mention its ſituation, with reſpect to its contiguouſneſs to the poſſeſſions of the Honourable Company: it being ſituated at the North Point of *Borneo* and South of *Palawan*; it is the moſt eligible ſtation poſſible, for the inhabitants of the Eaſt and Weſt Coaſts of theſe Iſlands, to bring continual reſources of Grain, and every other neceſſary of Life; both the North Eaſt and North Weſt Coaſts of *Borneo* have good ſoundings along its Coaſts, and though there are Banks in the offing to the Weſtward: the track to and from *Balambangan*, is entirely clear from the Weſtward, from ſeveral runs acroſs which I have experienced, (and others which have run from my

Digitized by Google

" On a general and particular " View, *Balambangan* is exquiſitely " adapted for a *Capital* to the " *Oriental Polyneſia*, as ſtrictly central, " both in diſtance and conveniency " of acceſs."

obſervations) the North Eaſt Coaſt has likewiſe numbers of Iſlands and Shoals in the offing, with good ſoundings and channels both within and without them, with pretty regular tides, which adds greatly to the advantage in reſpect to the intercourſe with *Sooloo*, in the North Eaſt Monſoon, by keeping to the Southward along ſhoar, the winds are generally variable.

My long reſidence in theſe parts, naturally calls upon me to give ſome account of the Climate and Healthineſs of *Balambangan*, as Captain *Trotter* and ſome other People of paſſage have given accounts, which I am certain they could never experience, indeed, they never gave themſelves time to conſider, or look into the cauſe of the Sickneſs and Deaths of the People; but to account for it in my opinion in a few words, was the venereal and other diſorders, which they contracted at *Sooloo*, where our want of Proviſions, and other neceſſary cauſes, obliged us frequently to go; from a deſire of ſtill being a-ſhoar, they concealed it from the Doctor as long as poſſible, by which means their blood became poiſoned with this diſeaſe, and at the ſame time getting drunk with Shamſhire, and other adulterated liquors, in conſequence of which debauches they got colds, fluxes, and in ſhort a complication of diſorders, not to mention that many had felt the bad effects of *Batavia* diſorders, during our ſtay there at two different times: from which, when they returned to *Balambangan*, they died like rotten ſheep, and then it was imputed to the unhealthineſs of the Climate; but thoſe, which kept free from theſe diſeaſes, received no bad effect from the Air of *Balambangan*, evinced, I may ſay, by myſelf, and others who had been ſix months together a-ſhoar, and there every Month in the

Oriental Polyneſia. 104 *Balambangan.* 14

Digitized by Google

the Year at different times, never had an hour's ſickneſs, or ever enjoyed our healths in greater perfection, and to give a more convincing proof, that I dont conform from what we experienced, but there are now Twenty men who have been there theſe eight Months, and never any of them has been ſick, and there are people arrived here with Scurvy, &c. which have perfectly recovered.

Balambangan is one of the moſt temperate Climates of the Eaſt, I ever was in, and the Air exceeding agreeable and cool, occaſioned by the refreſhing Breezes, except when it is calm, which does not happen often; and I have felt it ſo cold in the Months of December and January, that a cloth coat and waiſtcoat was very acceptable in the morning. Some people, who have given out that it rains almoſt the year round with thunder and lightning, could not, I am ſure, ſpeak from experience, as I have been as long at the Iſland as any perſon, and never ſaw any rain for a continuance longer than three or four days, and that but ſeldom, generally on the ſhifting of the Monſoons, at the full and change of the Moon, when it thunders and lightens for a few days, but nothing which I ever ſaw that could make it an object of attention, or more than in the other parts of *India*; and out of three months only fifteen days rain, and this moſt commonly nothing more than a ſingle refreſhing ſhower, which paſſes in a ſquall, the drops generally remarkably large.

I now give a ſhort Deſcription of the ſeveral Places which I have viſited on my Surveys in thoſe parts, and others, which I have had from good Authority, from the moſt exprienced of the *Soolooans*.

Oriental Polyneſia.
105
Balambangan.
15

Firſt *Banguey* is a fine Iſland, not above a league from the Eaſternmoſt Point of the North Harbour of *Balambangan*, it has a very rich ſoil, fit, I believe, for producing every thing that grows within the Tropicks; here are ſome of the beſt Yams and Potatoes I ever eat, there is likewiſe Plantanes,

Digitized by Google

Plantanes, Limes, and other fruit, and does not want a plenty of Hogs, Deer, and ſome few Fowls; there are alſo fine Timber of various ſorts and ſizes, Neepa and other neceſſaries. It is well watered with fine pure ſtreams. The Inhabitants are but few belonging to it, whom we have found to be uſeful.

Malleeangins, which lye off the South Point of *Banguey*, has good Timber for building, likewiſe Hogs and Deer, and well watered.

Balabac, we know little of, but by Report. It is not healthy; the *Soolooans* get Saltpetre there, Tortoiſe-ſhell, &c. It is ſaid, there is plenty of Goats, Fowls, Fruit, and ſome ſmall quantity of Rice. I have likewiſe been told there is a ſecure Bay, on the Eaſt ſide, fit to admit large Ships, and plentifully watered.

Paragoa, or *Palawan*, this is a very unhealthy Iſland by accounts, particularly the South end, the people inhabiting here, are for the moſt part a ſcaly race, or as they call them, from the *Spaniſh*, *Caſcadoes*, this they ſay is owing to the Water, and I have never heard it affects their Healths, or is apt to infect others: here are many of the ſame Caſt diſperſed about theſe Countries. The *Spaniards* have, for a long time, poſſeſſed the North part of it, and have got a ſmall Fort in the Harbour of *Tai-Tai*, ſituated in the North Eaſt part, it is nor worth a national charge, and I make no doubt, preaching, as it is the leaſt expenſive, is the beſt trade they have; they are alſo poſſeſſed of an Iſland called *Dumaran*,* to the Eaſtward of the North part of *Palawan*, but I do not find it is of any note, for its trade or otherwiſe. *Palawan* produces Canes, Rattans, and ſome Wax, likewiſe Rice; the Hiſtory of the traditional Right of the *Soolooans* to the Iſland of *Palawan*, and the North part of *Borneo*, ſpecified in the Grant of the Honourable Company's poſſeſſions, I ſhall not diſcuſs at preſent, being foreign to the purpoſe, but ſhall leave it to the Geographical Deſcriptions of the Countries, as ſoon as I can get it compleat, by my further Surveys, when it will be more neceſſary.

* The *Spaniards* have only half of *Dumaran*; the other half belonged to *Sooloo*. D

Digitized by Google

BORNEO. Our poſſeſſions here extend from *Keemanees*, on the North Weſt ſide, to *Towſan Abia* on the North Eaſt, divided in a direct line Eaſt and Weſt, from the abovementioned Places, to the North to *Sampan-Mangio*; generally all this Country has very rich Soil, and lyes wholly almoſt uncultivated, and covered with trees: except ſome ſpacious fine Meadows, or Savannahs, along its Coaſts, or near any Towns inland, which are covered with Herds of Black Cattle, Hogs and Deer. Nature has bordered thoſe extenſive plains upon the Sea-ſide, by a gracefull range of ſtately Trees, and placed within, ſeveral delightful Harbours, as a Retreat for their various Inhabitants, againſt the heat of the Sun.

Sampan-Mangio and *Malloodoo Bay*, and the Country round, abounds with the *Lyſſang*, which are very large, and have no flap under their necks, like our Cattle, with their horns inclined to be crooked like Rams, but their fleſh is excellent, preferable to any thing that you will meet with in *India* in general; on the Eaſtern Coaſt I have ſeen large Droves ſtraying along the Beach, there is likewiſe Hogs, Deer, and Fowls plenty.

Pandaſan, Town and River, is on the North Weſt Coaſt, about three leagues to the Northward of *Tampaſſook*, where Veſſels, in the North Eaſt Monſoon, may run in, and lye ſecurely in five and ſix fathom water, off its mouth, ſcreened by a Point of Land which forms the mouth of the River, and a Shoal without you, the Town is about ſix leagues up the River, where there is ſome Black Cattle, Goats, Hogs, Deer and Fowls.

Oriental Polyneſia.
107
BORNEO.
10

Tampaſſook, to the Southward of the former, contains about Two Hundred Houſes, there is vaſt plenty of refreſhments to be had of all kinds, and the Bullocks ſuperior to any I have

Digitized by Google

ſeen in *India*, although the Bar is not paſſable for days together; the beſt way to get Stock from Town would be, by ſwimming the Cattle acroſs the River, and walk them up the Beach to *Pandaſan*, where they could be embarked with great eaſe; and in the South Weſt Monſoon, a Veſſel may be pretty ſecure at *Abia*, about two leagues to the Southward of the River, ſcreened by an Iſland of the ſame name, and for a trifling expence have the Cattle brought there by land, and there taken in, ſo that refreſhments may be had in either Monſoon.

Abia is the Northern entrance into the Lake of *Kenny Balloo*, there is likewiſe *Tawarran*, and other entrances along the Coaſt of *Borneo*, which certainly muſt be a great advantage with reſpect to the Inland Trade; this Lake I have heard is near One Hundred Miles in circumference, with great numbers of Inhabitants around it, and one River that runs from it, into a branch of the River *Banjar Maſſeen*, which diſembogues itſelf near the Southern extremity of *Borneo*; (I have been two or three miles up the entrance of the Lake) ſo that we might receive, in exchange for our commodities, the Riches of the remoteſt part of this great Iſland of *Borneo*, the great advantage which muſt accrue from ſuch an inland Navigation, and with ſo rich an Iſland, muſt be too obvious to need my Comment.

To the Southward of *Abia* there are the Towns, *Amboon*, *Sulaman*, *Tawarran*, *Mancaboong*, *Potatan*, (about three hundred Pecul of Pepper a year) *Pangalet*, *Pappal*, *Keemanees*, *&c.* which bound the Company's poſſeſſions to the Southward; all this part, there is Pepper growing in plenty, a regular demand, in time might enſure any quantity; there is likewiſe refreſhments to be had, at moſt of theſe places, but I can ſay nothing further with certainty.

Oriental Polyneſia.
108
BORNEO.
11

Bankoka

Digitized by Google

Bankoka, on *Malloodoo Bay*, has a few Goats, Fowls, great plenty of Hogs and Deer, it likewiſe produces the *Clove-Bark*; the Inhabitants, in the Bay, fiſh for Pearls, which are called *Cappas*, though they are found in great plenty, their colour is not counted ſo good, as thoſe found at *Tawee Tawee* from the *Tepoy*.

Along the North Eaſt Coaſt lyes the Towns and Rivers of *Pitan* (which has a harbour formed by the Iſland *Semadall*) *Soogoot*, and *Labook*, which Countries produce *Camphire*, *Birds-neſts*, and the Coaſt being bound with a vaſt number of Iſlands and Shoals, the Inhabitants get a great quantity of *Tortoiſe-ſhell*, *Balata*, &c. There is great variety of fine Timber along this Coaſt.

To the Eaſtward of *Labook*, lyes the Iſland of *Balalatolis*, (an Iſland abounding with fine ſpring water) in Latitude 5° 54′ N, which forms the entrance of the Bay of *Sandakan*, a moſt ſecure and fine Bay, which is near five leagues deep, and has three fine Harbours contained within, namely, the Harbour of *Boolylooko*, which lyes to the Weſtward, *Seegalleyhood* to the South Weſt, and *Doomondoung* to the Southward, the two laſt have Rivers of the ſame name, from which derives the names of the Harbours; and was this place as conveniently ſituated reſpecting the Navigation, as *Balambangan*, it might anſwer every view that could be expected from that, or any other place; it has a good Air, and a number of Iſlands which ſupply it with abundance of pure Water. There are Trees on theſe Iſlands, and the Main-land cloſe to the Rivers, of vaſt ſize, fit for Plank; or the largeſt Maſts, and of excellent kinds too; ſuch as Tick, Poone, Camphire, &c. thoſe laſt are of an extraordinary length and thickneſs, and ſtreight withall; Dammer is found ſo plenty in the Woods, and along the Shoars, that Veſſels may be loaded with

Oriental Polyneſia. 109

BORNEO. 12

Digitized by Google

with it, at the expence only of gathering, there are alſo great plenty of Neepas, Bamboos and Rattans of various kinds, ſo far *Sandakan* would encourage the building of Veſſels, the water riſes nine foot; there are fine ſtones fit for building, and lime may be had in plenty, from the great quantity of ſhells about the place. Here the *Soolooans* have got a Settlement on the ſmall Iſland of *Loobookcaun*; near the Harbour of *Doomondaung*, they carry on Trade with the inland part of *Borneo*, and the Inhabitants along the great River of *Kinabatangan* (who are Pagans) which have an eaſy communication by one day's traveling to the River, of *Seegalleyhood*, whereas, were they to come down the great River and along the Coaſt of *Borneo*, they would be fifteen Days, which they accompliſh in three the other way, theſe People I ſaw at *Loobookcaun* on my Surveys, they are a ſtout-limbed well-looking People, and of a whiter complexion, by far, than thoſe which inhabit the Sea-Coaſts, and I have been informed by the *Soolooans*, who, have been up to viſit them at their Habitations, tell many ſurprizing things of their Manners and Cuſtoms, which they confirmed when I ſaw them, which would be too tedious to relate here.

To the Eaſtward lyes the Rivers of *Towſon** *Abia* (ſo called from the meeting of many Rivers in the *Sooloo* Language) *Kinabatangan*, *Talaſam*, *Soobapoocull*, and ſeveral others at the Eaſtern point of *Borneo*, called *Unſang*, this Part of the Coaſt has few or no Inhabitants; it is reported, that there is Gold Duſt ſifted out of the Rivers of *Unſang*; and the Inhabitants who reſide on the Banks of the Rivers *Kinabatangan* and *Talaſam*, find ſome Gold which is waſhed down from the mountains in the time of the freſhes; this part of the Coaſt is clear from Banks and has regular ſoundings; and I have ſeen forty head of fine *Lyſſang*, ſtraying along the Beach, near the Mouths of theſe Rivers.

From

* *Towſan*, I was told, means *Channel* of *Communication*. D

Digitized by Google

From the Iſland of *Tambaſan*, at the North part of the Point of *Unſang*, you have a view of the Mountains *Becha Betha* and *Banga-oo*, being part of the *Tawee Tawee's*, which form the Southern extremity of the *Sooloo Archipelago*, continuing, in a chain to the North Eaſt, to *Baſſeelan*, and from *Sooloo*, another chain from Eaſt to Weſt; the Situation, Produce, &c; of theſe Iſlands, I ſhall leave to the Geographical Deſcriptions. The Pearl Fiſhery is their chief Value.

Soog or *Sooloo*, the Town of the ſame name, in Latitude 6° N, where the Sultan holds his Reſidence, his Dominions are on *Borneo* and the Iſlands which form the Archipelago; the Road of *Sooloo* is pretty ſecure in the ruling Monſoons; and is only expoſed from Weſt to North Weſt, at the changing of the Seaſons, I have ſeldom or ever ſeen it continue to blow hard long.

Toolyan lying at the Eaſt end of the Iſland, is a fine ſecure Bay for Veſſels riding in both Monſoons.

Your reſidence at *Sooloo*, Gentlemen, no doubt has given you a ſufficient knowledge of the general character of this Nation, alſo of their Cuſtoms, Manners, Trade, Produce, the nature of the Clime, &c. which muſt render any detail of that kind unneceſſary at preſent, not but what I ſhall be particular in my Geographical Deſcription, from my long experience.

Mindanoe, at the North and North Eaſt part, belonging to the *Spaniards*, down to *Samboanga Fort*, at the South Weſt part, where they have about two hundred Regulars for its defence, and although this Garriſon is ſupported at the yearly expence of twenty-five thouſand Dollars ℔ annum, it renders little or

Oriental Polyneſia.

Digitized by Google

no revenue to the King, or has it any ſort of Trade, or Produce, to afford a tolerable livelihood to any other than the Governor, and chief Military Officer (who is a Major) with the advantage he has of paying, and ſupplying the Troops with neceſſaries.

Mindanoe, the Town ſo called, lyes about three leagues up the River *Salangan*, ſituated at the Southern part of the Bay of *Tuboe*, in Latitude 7° 12′ N, having the Iſland of *Bangaout* lying before its mouth, about ſix or ſeven miles to the Weſtward; this place is the Reſidence of the Sultan; and the late Sultan *(Pakee)* reſigned his Authority to a younger Brother, who is now in the Government, though he is ſtill much reſpected, and nothing done without his conſent; when he was at *Soloo*, in the Year 1770, ſeemed very well pleaſed with our Deſigns of ſettling in thoſe parts; and declared himſelf much attached to the *Engliſh*, and wiſhed much, that they might find his Country capable of giving them encouragement to fix there; and have an opportunity of making himſelf uſeful to them.

As for its Trade, as no foreigners go that way, they get the few things they want from *Sooloo*, at very high prices, and give their Wax, Rice, and Gold in exchange, which is the chief commodities of the Country, Slaves may be had at low prices there, thoſe are chiefly *Biſayors* (inhabitants of the *Phillipines*) generally taken by thoſe people and the *Iſlanos* (another diſtinct race within the Country) who have an independant Sultan of their own, from that of *Mindanoe*, they carry on the Piracies, for all the reſt, in the face of the very ports of the *Spaniards*: the *Mindanoes* and *Soolooans* would ſupport an appearance of peace with the *Spaniards*, although they not only countenance, but encourage, them in their Robberies, giving them a protection in their dominions, and purchaſing

Digitized by Google

purchaſing the plunder and captives, whilſt there is no other method left to diſpoſe of them; the *Mindanoes* have many fine Galleys, which they have taken from the *Spaniards*.

The Bay of *Sampinitin* lyes about two leagues to the Northward of rhe River *Salangan*, which is the only ſecure place for a veſſel of any burthen to lye in, having from nine to fifteen fathom water; all the Coaſt of *Mindanoe* to the Southward is moſtly ſteep to, having no ſoundings but very near the ſhoars.

Cagayan Sooloo lyes in the Latitude of 7° N, about twenty-five leagues to the Eaſtward of *Banguey Peak*, a moſt pleaſant little Iſland, with ſome Bullocks, Goats, Yams, Fruit, &c water is very ſcarce, except at low water on the Southweſt ſide, right a-breaſt of the Town, which is alſo the beſt place for anchoring, when it may be had, ſpringing from under the rocks, and is ſupplied by a Cavern, which has a fine ſpring about ſixty or eighty foot below the ſurface of the earth, lying near two miles within the Country.

Theſe are the Places which I have been to, during my ſtay in theſe parts, and I ſent a general Chart, of my Surveys to *Bombay*, and left one in the Secretary's Office at *Madraſs*, to be forwarded to *Europe*; through the hurry of buſineſs, I have not been able to finiſh one now, to ſend by this opportunity as I could wiſh, but muſt defer it till another opportunity; and I muſt do Mr. *Dalrymple* this juſtice to ſay, that what he has done from his own Surveys and Obſervations, I found to be juſt, and may be depended on: the reſt which he received from intelligence of *Bahatol* the Pilot (who was alive when I arrived at *Sooloo*) *Dattoo Saraphodin* and others, by being acquainted with the ſame, and able to converſe with them, I have

Digitized by Google

I have received the ſame accounts from them; and that Mr. *Dalrymple* has laid it down from his own Surveys, and their accounts, where he had not an opportunity to go, I have made alterations and improvements on my Surveys, to thoſe places, which was laid down from information, where Mr. *Dalrymple* had not been, there wants only the Coaſt of BORNEO, from *Abia* to *Keemanees*, and the Iſland of *Palawan* ſurveyed (the only places I have not viſited in the Company's poſſeſſions) to render the Navigation more ſafe, and the Survey complete, when this is accompliſhed, I ſhall then be able to make a Set of Charts, with Directions for the Navigation of Veſſels, with the Bearings and Diſtances from Place to Place, the Shoals and Soundings, Views of the Land, and a large Scale for the particular Harbours, Bays, &c. ſhould I be able to accompliſh this, to the approbation of my Honourable Employers, and the Satisfaction of Navigators, I ſhall think my time well ſpent.

James Barton.

BALAMBANGAN,
1ſt Febr. 1774.

NB. The Spelling of *proper names* is according to Lieut. *Barton's* MS.

Oriental Polyneſia.

114

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MAP of Part of the NORTHERN CIRCARS
to
explain the Memoir on Watering the Circars.
Laid down from various materials
by
Dalrymple
1793.

Digitized by Google

WATERING the CIRCARS.

13th June, 1793.

IT is well known that, in the Tropical Regions, *Fecundity* depends on the *abundance* of *Water*; and that a *Failure* of *Crop*, is the neceſſary conſequence of *want* of *Water*.

It has often occurred, that by preventing the *Waters* of the *Rivers Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry*, from running to waſte into the Sea, as they now do in the Freſhes, much advantage might accrue, to that part of The Company's Territories which lyes between thoſe *great Rivers*.

The Eaſt India Company, in their Orders to Madraſs laſt year, recommended this Object to attention.

But it appears, from Papers received lately from thence, that on the 16th Nov. 1792, Mr. *Andrew Roſs*, whoſe zeal for the Public Welfare has on every occaſion been conſpicuous, had brought this Subject more immediately under conſideration, by communicating to Sir *Charles Oakley*, the *Governor* of *Madraſs*, ſome Papers; and enforcing their importance with his accuſtomed energy, and that much to the credit of the Governor, He had given it his countenance: and from his repreſentation, *Marquis Cornwallis* had expreſſed "the higheſt "ſatisfaction at what was propoſed; earneſtly recommending "the ſpeedy execution of it."

Theſe Papers were,

1. Extract of a Letter from Dr. *James Anderſon*, Phyſician-General at *Madraſs*, to *Col. Kyd* at *Bengal:* This letter, dated 9th Aug. 1792, is printed in p. 8. of "Some additional Letters," &c.

Digitized by Google

2. Extract of a letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* to *Col. Kyd*, dated 17th Oct. 1792.

3. A letter from Capt. *George Baker*, at *St. Thomé*, to Mr. *Roſs*, dated 13th Nov. 1792, on a reference to him of the foregoing Extract of Dr. *Roxburgh's* letter.

The two former are replies to ſome Enquiries from *Col. Kyd*; thoſe Enquiries are not particularly ſpecified: but, from Dr. *Anderſon's* reply, it ſeems, that *Col. Kyd* had drawn a *concluſion*, concerning the *incertain fall* of *Rain*, in the *Countries*, *participating* of *two Monſoons*, " which, Dr. *Anderſon* " ſays, had been confirmed by Experience, for betwixt the Lati- " tude of 16° and 18° on the *Coaſt*, there was ſo little rain fell, " during the years 1764, 1765, and 1766, that the Country " was deſolated by Famine." Dr. *Anderſon* continues:

" The ſame thing has now happened again, in the ſame " Country, in ſo much, that I am credibly informed, *One half* " *of the Inhabitants are no more!* and the remainder ſo feeble " and weak, that, on the report of *Rice* coming from the " *Malabar Coaſt*, by order of the Governor General, 5,000 " poor people left *Rajamundry*, and very few of them reached " the Sea-ſide, although the Diſtance is only 50 miles."

It will tend to elucidate both the *facts* and *reaſoning* on this Subject, if I ſay a few words concerning the *Monſoon Rains:* It is well known that, within the *Tropicks*, the *Winds* are *periodical*; blowing for ſeveral months nearly in the ſame direction, and, at a contrary ſeaſon, nearly in an oppoſite direction: i. e. in North Latitude from April to October, NE, and from October to April, SW, taking a deflexion from the direction and circumſtances of the Land, ſo that, where the *Natural Wind* of the *Seaſon* blows *over the land*, it is, at intervals, interrupted by a *Wind* from the *Sea:* if the *NE Wind* blows over the *land*, the *Sea-Wind* comes in from NW; and when the *SW wind* blows *over* the *Land*, the *Sea Wind* comes in from SE; the

Miscellaneous.

54

Digitized by Google

the *Land-wind* alſo takes a direction, nearly at *right-angles* to the *Coaſt*.

The *Monſoon Rains* are occaſioned by the *natural wind* of the *Seaſon* blowing over an *extent* of *Sea*, till they are ſtopped by a *range* of *Mountains*, thus, on the *Malabar Coaſt*, the *SW Monſoon* brings *Rain*, and, on the *Choromandel Coaſt*, the *NE Monſoon* brings *Rain:* but as the *Mountains* do not entirely ſtop the *Clouds*, that are *charged* with *Rain*, from the *Sea*, part of them carry *ſhowers* to the *Countries beyond* the *Mountains*; which on the *Choromandel Coaſt* is called the *little Monſoon*; the NE *Monſoon* being, emphatically, called the *Monſoon*.

The Countrys which lye between the *Ranges* of *Mountains* that run up on the *Weſt*, and on the *Eaſt ſide* of the *Peninſula*, have a participation of *both Monſoons*; from the *Clouds* that paſs over the *Mountains* on both ſides, which effect is perceptible even to the *Coaſt* of *Choromandel*, at *Madraſs*, during the rainy Seaſon on the *Malabar Coaſt*.

Part of the *Choromandel Coaſt*, viz. about the *Mouths* of the *Godáve-ry* and *Kiſtna*, lying nearly in the *direction* of the *Monſoon Winds*, is conſequently not *directly expoſed* to *either Monſoon*, from an *extent* of *Ocean*; in this part the *Hills* are alſo *more remote* from the *Coaſt*; and the *Country* is partly *covered* by the *Land* to the *Northward*, where the *Hills* ſtretch in a more *Eaſterly direction*, and the *Land* to the *Southward* runs more *Southerly*, ſo that it is natural to expect this part of the Country ſhould have *leſs*, regular and certain, *Monſoon Rain*; and *leſs participation* of the *different Monſoons*, than the more *Southern part* of the *Coaſt*, which is better ſituated for receiving the *ſhowers* that eſcape over the *Hills*.

MISCELLANEOUS. 55

Dr. *Anderſon* obſerves concerning the *Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry*, " that their Waters are united on the intermediate *flat Country* " in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, when they *overflow* their " *Banks*,"

Digitized by Google

" *Banks*," he adds, " I have heard that near *Temericotta*,[a] the " *Kiſtna* is precipitated from *Rocks* 70 feet, which is a ſufficient " height to carry its waters over the *Palnaud*[b] and *Guntoor* " Countries," he further ſays, " even in the firſt week of *June*, " when the Waters of the *Godáve-ry* are at the *loweſt*, The " *Channel*, in its *bed*, is *never leſs* than $\frac{1}{4}$ mile in width, and " 3 feet in depth of *running water*." [c]

Dr. *Roxburgh's* letter ſays, " I have often been aſtoniſhed " that *in no one place* of the *Circars*, have I ever met with, " or heard of, the *leaſt trace* of any *work*, *ancient* or *modern*, for " *retaining*, or *conveying* the Water to fertilize their *Paddy Lands*:[d] " The Cultivators here depend entirely on *rains*, when they " fail, a *famine* is, and muſt ever be, the conſequence, till ſome " method is taken to ſupply their Fields with water in caſe " of a failure of rain; nor do I imagine ſuch Works could " be attended with any great impediments.

" From *Watara*, Northward, the *Hills* riſe immediately on " the *Coaſt*; but Southward of that Place and *Pentacottah*, " which is about 20 miles SW from the former, and cloſe to " the

---

[a] *Timmery Cottah* is about 80 miles above *Bezoara*, or about 130 from the Sea; Mr. *Weſtcott* who has been there, informs me, the River paſſes over a Bed of Rock. *D*

[b] As the *Rivers*, in the *Palnaud Country*, are deſcribed to run *Northward*, into the *Kiſtna*, the poſſibility of watering *that Country* from the *Kiſtna* ſeems very doubtful, and, if at all, muſt be confined to a ſmall tract. *D*

[c] Mr. *Weſtcott* tells me, the *Kiſtna* is never without a conſiderable quantity of Water, and no where fordable below *Timmery Cottah*, except in thoſe *rocky parts* which form natural Shelfs acroſs the River, which of courſe, are ſhallow when the waters are low. *D*

[d] This can relate only to *that part* of the *Circars* which is watered by the *Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry*; for in thoſe parts farther *Eaſtward*, there are many *Tanks*; and it will appear, from what is afterwards mentioned, that the Remark is not ſtrictly accurate even there, ſo far as concerns " *Works* for *conveying Water*:" The Rivers *Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry*, never becoming dry, afford that *Supply* of *Water* for which *Tanks* are, in *other Places*, required: if the *Water-Courſes* were properly attended to, The want of *Tanks* would not be felt. *D*

Digitized by Google

" the Sea, they take a *Weſterly Courſe*; theſe *Hills* are the " limits of the *Rajahmundry Circar*, on the North ſide; to the " North of *Rajahmundry*, they are about 50 or 60 miles from " the Sea; the *outer*, or *Southermoſt*, of theſe *Hills* are *inſulated*, " leaving extenſive *fertile vallies* between them; but a few " miles *farther in*, *Northward*, they are connected, forming *one* " *continued chain of Mountains*, covered with the moſt luxuriant " impenetrable vegetation; it is exceedingly dangerous to go " in amongſt them, as few, that do, eſcape getting a *very bad* " *putrid fever*: the beſt time to venture in amongſt them, is " from *February* till *July*, but even then there is much riſk: " I have, in ſearch of *Nerium Tinctorium*, gone in a little way, " and can venture to ſay, that there are *many Places*, where " *very large Reſervoirs* for *retaining water*, might be conſtructed " at a moderate expence: a number of ſmall rivers ruſhing " from theſe *Hills*, would ſoon repleniſh them with the *Water*, " which now runs to waſte and is loſt.

" From the 15th of *September* till the 15th of *October* we " had a good deal of *rain*; much more than the *Paddy Fields* " could retain: it was ſuffered to be *loſt*, by *running out* into " the *Sea*.

" Theſe *Hills* and *Mountains* attract the Clouds, ſo that " there the *rains* are more *frequent*, and *heavier*, than down " here at *Samul Cotah*, although not more than 15 or 20 miles " from them.

" A few miles above *Rajahmundry*, where the *River* comes " out of the *Hills*, there is a *ſmall cataract*,[a] above it, I imagine, " *Aqueducts* might be cut from the *River*, which would give " them a *greater deſcent*.

" Somewhere

[a] Lieut. *Lennon*, who has been a great way up the *Godáve ry*, in a boat, ſays there is no Cataract for 100 Miles above *Rajahmundry*, at about which diſtance the *Shevery* River falls into the *Godáve-ry*, about 20 to 26 miles above *Polarum*, the *Godáve-ry* is indeed more rapid, on account of the *Channel* being more confined by the *Hills*.

Digitized by Google

" Somewhere above that, there muſt be a *natural one*, " iſſuing from the *Eaſt ſide* of the *River*, for there is a ſmall " *River*, called *Elyſeram*, which paſſes under the walls of " *Samul Cotah*; whenever the *Godáve-ry* is *full*, this River *riſes* " alſo, and *ſubſides* with the *Godáve-ry*, I have been here, at " *Samul Cotah*, eleven years, and I believe this Phenomenon is " conſtant: probably, with a little help, this *Channel* might, " at its ſource, be made more uſeful; as it is, it waters a " very *fine* and tolerably *extenſive Country*, where much *Sugar-* " *Cane* is *cultivated*, for at all times of the year, even during " theſe laſt *two* or *three years of unparallelled drought*, there " has been a *conſtant run* of *water* in it, ſo as to enable the " *Farmers* to cultivate ſome few ſpots, on its banks, the whole " year round.

" For many years paſſed I have made every poſſible enquiry " about the *ſource &c.* of this *River*, but the only information " I could ever procure was from the travelling Beggars, called, " I believe, *Pandarams:* They ſay that it iſſues from a *River*, " which runs between the *Godáve-ry* and a very *large Lake*, " far North from hence: I dare ſay 10 ℔ Cent of *one* " *year's revenue* would not only clear up this point, but go " a great way towards enlarging the communication, procuring " others, and making *Reſervoirs, &c.*

" I remember, Mr. *Daniel*, who was *Chief* of *Maſulapatam* " ſome years ago, told me that the *Nootzeed Zemindary* [a] alone, " if *properly cultivated*, would yield as much as the whole of " the *Maſulapatam Circar* (of which it is a part) then did.

" I now come to your laſt query:

In common years, what are the periods of ſowing, &c.

" The *Rains* generally ſet in, in *June*; towards the end of " that month, the *coarſe* or *early Paddy*, is *ſown*, and in *July* " the

Miscellaneous.

58

[a] This is the Country to the Weſtward of *Ellore*, extending to the Northward of it, on towards the *Godavery*, 16th June, Mr. Weſtcott to *D.*

Digitized by Google

" the *better ſorts*, or *great crop:* about the end of this month, " *July*, the *coarſe* ſort is *tranſplanted*; and in *Auguſt* the *great* " *Crop* is *tranſplanted*: In *October* and *November* the *coarſe*, or " *early ſorts* are *cut*, and the *great Crop* generally begins to be " *ripe* about the *middle* of *December:* Our *Rains* continue " from the time they ſet in, *June*, 'till about the *middle* of " *November*; *July* and *Auguſt*, are generally our *wetteſt Months:* " In *October* and *November* the *weather* is *more ſtormy*, being " the period we call the *Monſoon*, but is *ſeldom ſo rainy* as " *July* and *Auguſt*, ſo you ſee the Cultivator has to depend on " the *rains* which fall during the Months of *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, " *September*, *October*, and even part of *November*; the more " favorable they are, the better is the *Crop:* On the *high* " *Lands*, as in every other part of *India*, various ſorts of " what we call *ſmall*, or more properly *dry grain*, are cultivated: " the *culmiferous* of theſe, require only *tranſient ſhowers* to " bring them to maturity; and the *leguminous* will even do " with the *dews*, *without rain.*"

Dr. *Roxburgh* then takes notice, " that there is a *ſmall* " *River* on the other ſide of the *Godáve-ry*, which he believes " riſes up in the ſkirts of the *Hills*, it runs from thence " nearly SE, till it comes to a Place, called *Needole* or " *Neendole*, which is only a *few coſs* to the *Southward* of " *Rajamundry*, juſt oppoſite to the diviſion of the *Godáve-ry*, " where the *Delta* begins, and, at this Place, only *a coſs* and " *a half* or *two coſs* from it; this *little River* runs through a " *Tract* of *low Land*, which is called the *Colar Lake*, when " *It* is *overflowed:* When the *Colar Lake* is *filled*, they ſay " the *Paddy crop* is perfectly *ſecure* over a very large extent " of Country: now an *Aqueduct* cut from the *Godáve-ry* into " this *ſmall River* abovementioned near *Needole*, would every " year command as much water as they pleaſed, when the " *Godáve-ry* riſes in *June* or *July*: The *Colar Lake*, or *low Land* " muſt have ſome triſling communication with the *Kiſtna*, for, " from that *River*, it has been compleatly filled this year, " (which it had not been during the two former years) owing " to

Miscellaneous.

59

" to the *uncommonly great height* that *River* roſe to *this* year, " and certainly the communication might be made eaſier by " an Engineer, ſhould the other from the *Godáve ry* be " found more difficult, which, I imagine, cannot be the caſe, " as it is not a tenth part of the diſtance, and the Land is " low."

Dr. *Roxburgh* incloſed a *ſketch* of the *Colar* with thoſe parts of the *little Rivers* that ſupply it with water, taken from a MS Map which he believed to be exact, but of this Map no copy is come to England, and Dr. *Rexburgh* has not an exact idea of the *Channel* from the *Godáve-ry*, which was ſurveyed very minutely by Capt. *Dugood*.

Capt. *Baker's* Letter, however uſeful it may be to thoſe on the Spot, containing only general remarks, without local or circumſtantial information, it is unneceſſary to make any quotations from it.

Theſe Papers having been referred to Capt. *Beatſon*, he, under date 1ſt December, 1792, made a report upon them, In which he obſerves, it was a Subject highly meriting the attention of Government, and in his opinion " from ſome " knowledge of the *Rivers Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry*, and the Country " through which they flow, acquired by an inveſtigation of " various *Sketches* and *Surveys*, collated with Obſervations " and Enquiries he had opportunity of making, ſo far " practicable as to afford very ſufficient inducements for making " a trial."

He ſays, " There is no doubt that during the *Monſoon* on " the *Malabar Coaſt*, when theſe *Two Rivers* are *filled*, the " *waters* of *both* unite in the *Colar Lake*.*

" The

* 16th June, 1793. Mr. *Weſtcott* aſſures me, that the Levels have been taken, and that the bottom of the *Colar* is *lower* than the *beds* of the *Rivers Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry*; though every year the *Colar* fills up, by the Soil that ſubſides. The Towns in the *Colar*, when it is filled, are inſulated and have

Digitized by Google

" The communication from the *Godáve-ry* to this *Lake* has " been ſurveyed.[a] It begins on the Weſt ſide of the *River*, " about 12 miles above *Rajahmundry*, [b] and takes a Southwardly " winding Courſe towards *Nandole*, [c] and paſſing to the Eaſtward " of this *Fort*, inclines towards the *Lake:* This *Channel* has " alſo a communication with the *Godáve-ry* near *Nandole*."

This laſt is what Dr. *Roxburgh* refers to; *vide* the whole of this *River*, in the *Hydrographical Map* from the *Kiſtna* to *Coringa*, by *A*, 1783.

Capt. *Beatſon* further ſays, " I have been informed, the " *Channel* of communication between the *Kiſtna* and the *Colar*, " takes its riſe a little above *Bezoara*, [d] and paſſing through " a *Gap*, in a *chain* of *Hills*, which extend from *Bezoara* in a " Northerly direction, it purſues its courſe to the *Colar*, leaving " a village called *Muſtabadda*, about a Mile to the Northward."

Dr. *Alexander Anderſon*, to whom the papers, above referred to, had been communicated by Mr. *Roſs*, and who had accompanied The Committee of Circuit, ſays, " I have " heard that the *Canal*, cut from the *Kiſtna*, is made " very little uſe of, unleſs on the *Banks* of the *Colar Lake:* " indeed,

---

have no cauſeways of communication: but the Inhabitants paſs from one to the other, in *Sangarees*, which are *Palmeira Trees* hollowed out into *Canoes* or Boats. *A*

[a] Capt. *Beatſon* ſays, erroneouſly, by Major *Stevens*. It was ſurveyed by Capt. *Dugood*, on a very large Scale, in many Sheets, which I had reduced to *two*, and theſe Major *Stevens*, in 1766, reduced for me to a *ſmall Scale*; I now have his *original reduction*, expreſſing that it was from Capt. *Dugood's Survey*. *A*

[b] It is only about 10 miles above *Rajahmundry*. *A*

[c] Or *Nardole*, as it is called by Capt. *Dugood*; *Neerdole* by Mr. *Weſtcott*. *A*

[d] The whole of this *Channel* is expreſſed in ſome *Maps* in my poſſeſſion, it comes off from the *Kiſtna* at *Ibrahim petta*, *Ibrahim pour*, or *Abram petta*, to the Southward of *Kondapilly*, about 10 miles above *Bezoara*. *A*

Digitized by Google

" indeed, I have ſeen it running, gently along in many places, " as if it did not belong to the Country: more uſe is made " of the *Canal* that is cut from the *Godáve-ry*, as it *waters* " and *enriches* ſeveral *Purgunnahs*, and it likewiſe, I believe, " runs into the *Colar*.

" Another *Canal* is cut from the *Godáve-ry*, and runs into " a *large Lake* near *Corcondah*,[a] about 8 miles above *Rajahmundry*, " and on the ſame ſide of the *River*, but, I was told, little " uſe was made of it: there is not a doubt, if theſe different " *Canals* were properly cleared out, repaired, and finiſhed " agreable to the original Plans, but that they would ſecure " in a great degree from the miſery of Famine."

Capt. *Beatſon* on the 12th January, 1793, ſent Mr. *Roſs* a tracing from a *Map*,[b] he conſtructed ſome years ago, in which is inſerted whatever appeared neceſſary for elucidating his Report of the 1ſt December: and he added a *Channel* iſſuing from the *Kiſtna*, on the South ſide of the *River*, a little above *Bezoara*, which after running through the *Guntoor Circar*, croſſes the *Road* between *Baupettah* and *Sandole*; taken from a *Gentoo Map*, belonging to the Hon. *Baſil Cochran*, which Capt. *Beatſon* found conformable to his *own Surveys*, it exactly correſponding with a *Nulla*, or *Water-courſe*, deſcribed in theſe words, " March 11th 1788, *Carlapallam*, a ſmall *Pagoda* and " *Village*, exactly 7 miles SWbW from *Sandole*, two miles " before I came to this Village, croſſed a *Nulla*, about 30 " feet from *Bank* to *Bank*, 14 feet breadth of water, ſtiff clay " bottom; *water*, at this time, *knee deep*, a very bad ſtep for " Cannon or Carriages."

Capt.

MISCELLANEOUS.

62

[a] This is not *Curcunda* to the Northward of *Kondapilly*; but a Place at ſome diſtance to the Eaſtward of the *Godáve-ry*: which I do not recollect to have ſeen in any Map, but in a MS of M. *Danville*, communicated by my much eſteemed Friend, Mr. *Orme*. D

[b] This map is not ſent home. D

Digitized by Google

Capt. *Beatſon* in a ſubſequent letter, to the Governor of *Madraſs*, dated 18 January 1793 obſerves that " taking a view " of the courſe of the *Kiſtna* upon this Map, it muſt appear " evident that while this *River* is confined in *one channel*, " from *Bezoara* to the *Sea*, and *ſunk deep in its bed*, it can " be of *little*, or no *uſe*, in the purpoſes of *agriculture*:[a] In fact " this *immenſe body* of *water* is *loſt*, excepting towards the " Sea, where the banks being *low*, ſome advantages are, " I believe, derived from the ſmall branches, which, at the " time of the Freſhes coming down, are uſeful in watering " and fertilizing the Diſtrict of *Divy*. It ſeems that, with " very few exceptions, thoſe Countries moſt productive in " Rice, have ever been made ſo by Art: The *Jaghire* which, " at this day, would have been fit only for the cultivation " of *dry Grain*, is indebted to no leſs than 1480 *Tanks*, or " *Reſervoirs* of *Water*, for its fertility; ſome of them are of " conſiderable extent, and the whole together muſt have coſt " prodigious labour.

" *Tanjore* could never have been half ſo productive had " not the Waters of the *Coleroon* and *Cavery* been diverted " from their natural Channels.[b]

" The proportion of *Rice* Ground, in the *Jaghire*, to that " for the cultivation of *dry grain* is 211 to 129; for which it " is entirely indebted to its numerous Reſervoirs of Water; " without

[a] Egypt affords a direct contradiction to this opinion; the *Nile* runs down, *ſunk deep in its bed*, but on the Banks, Water-Wheels are every where fixed, for raiſing the Water for the purpoſes of Agriculture. *D*

[b] There is an inaccuracy in this expreſſion, The *Coleroon* is, properly ſpeaking, only the *Waſte* of the *Cavery*, the *Waters* of which being raiſed by a *Dam*, or rather *Mound*, run out from the Weſt End of the *Iſland Syringham*, is forced in various channels through the *Tanjore* Country, but to prevent *any inundation*, the *Annacatt*, at the Eaſt End of the *Iſland* of *Syringham*, is raiſed to ſuch a height, that whenever the Water in the *Cavery* is ſufficiently high for the purpoſes of cultivation in the *Tanjore* Country, the ſuperfluous water flows over the *Annacatt* into the *Coleroon*, and then *runs waſte* into the Sea. *D*

Digitized by Google

" without which this extenſive Diſtrict would not have had " a *ſingle Rice Field.*

" I am not exactly informed of the proportions of *Rice* " and *Dry-Grain* [a] Grounds in the *Maſulapatam* and *Guntoor* " *Circars*; but, whatever they may be, I have no doubt the " proportion of the former, might be very conſiderably encreaſed " by *Channels* iſſuing from the *Kiſtna.*"

In a Mem^r^ dated 22d January 1793 Captain *Beatſon* acquaints Mr. *Roſs* " that he had converſed with a Native, " who appeared to be an intelligent Man, for ſeveral years " an Inhabitant of the Village of *Carlapallam*, that the " *Water* of the *Kiſtna* runs into the *Nulla* when the Freſhes " come down. He deſcribes this *Nulla* as iſſuing from the " *Kiſtna*, near to the Village of *Satanagur*, which is oppoſite " to *Bezoara*; and that about 200 years ago the Inhabitants " of that part of the Country threw a *Brick and Chunam* " *Dam* accroſs the *Nulla*, which this Man has ſeen, and, " he ſays, that it was with a view of preventing the Waters " of the *Kiſtna* from *deſtroying* the *Crops* of *Dry-Grain*: that " the work ſtill remains, and has in ſome degree anſwered " the intended effect.

This Man ſaid that " the *Baupettah Tank*, which is near " the *Nulla* is filled by a ſmall *River* which riſes among " the *Hills* to the weſtward of the *Guntoor Circar.*"

In

[a] The chief of the *dry-Grain*, in the Northern Circars, is the *Junaloo*. Mr. Weſtcott aſſures me that the average produce of *grain* on a ſtalk is 3500, ſometimes 5000. In the *Tanjore* Country I counted enough to be ſatisfied that one head exceeded 2000 grains, the grain is ſmall and round, Horſes appeared very fond of it; Mr. Weſtcott ſays the *Straw* is the moſt heartning food: and that he is perſuaded *Sugar* might be extracted from the Stalks: This laſt obſervation is confirmed by Lieut. *Lennon* who aſſures me that he has gathered a *fine white Sugar*, ſettled like *dew* in the morning upon the Stalks, which grow 10 or 12 feet high. *D*

Digitized by Google

In a letter from Mr *Roſs* to Dr. *Roxburgh*, dated 13th January 1793 he ſays " all reports agree that thoſe parts of the Country " before alluded to (the *Maſulapatam* Country, and *Guntoor* " *Circar*) as well as the *Palnaud*, and even the *Nellore* Country, " are now threatned with a continuance of the ſcarcity, " whilſt it is ſaid that the *Chicacole Circar*, and ſtill more the " *Ganjam* Country, are relieved from their former diſtreſs by " having had *greater plenty* of *rain* in due ſeaſon."

This affords ground to conjecture, that an *extraordinary fall* of *rain* on the *Malabar Coaſt*, which ſwelled the *Kiſtna* beyond its uſual height, as mentioned by Dr. *Roxburgh*, P. 8, prevented the uſual quantity of Rain getting over the Mountains to ſupply the *Palnaud* Country, and the *Guntoor*, &c. The *Chicacole Circar*, though it participates of two Monſoons, has its *great Monſoon* from the NE; and conſequently would not be ſo materially affected, by a failure of the Rain coming over the mountains from the SW.

Dr. *Roxburgh*, in a letter to Mr. *Roſs* dated *Samul Cotah* 20 January 1793, gives ſome further elucidation concerning " the *Water-courſe* from the *Kiſtna*, near *Kondapilly*, to the " *Colar Lake*, which he learnt, is named *Boadamere*[a]:" concerning " the *Nulla* between *Baupettah* and *Sandole*, (he ſays) every body " knows it, but not where it comes from: Lieut. *Denton* " who is ſtationed here, was Commanding Officer, of an " advance Party, to explore the roads, &c. for Colonel " *Cockrell's* Troops, his account correſponds exactly with " Capt. *Beatſon's* remark: but ſtill no information from whence " that *Nulla* comes. Mr. *Denton* ſays, he made enquiry " but could not well underſtand the anſwers, further, than " that it came from a great diſtance, and that there was no " going round it, or finding a better ford."

Miscellaneous. I have

65

[a] Dr. *Roxburgh*, in a ſubſequent letter, calls it, The *Buddamore Nulla*.

Digitized by Google

I have now expreſſed all the information concerning the Country and Seaſons which thoſe papers contain: It will be proper to recur back to Capt. *Beatſon's* Report.

He obſerves, from the *Water-Courſe* that leads from the *Kiſtna* to the *Colar*, that there is evidently a *deſcent* from *Bezoara*; but he alleges, "the *Water* from the *River* muſt "*naturally* have ſought the *loweſt grounds* in its courſe, it is "on this Account, *leſs favourable* for the purpoſes of *culti-* "*vation*, by reaſon of the Labour required to raiſe it into "the *Paddy Fields*."

This is on a ſuppoſition, by no means proven, that the *Boadamere* is a *natural*, and not an *artificial*, *channel* from the *Kiſtna* to the *Colar*. Capt. Beatſon continues.

"By means of an *Aqueduct*, judiciouſly conſtructed, certainly "much greater would be the advantage, as it is probable *Water* "might be conveyed from the *ſame ſource*, to ſituations "conſiderably above the *level* of the *Colar*; for, in forming an "*Aqueduct*, there would be no unneceſſary *Slope*, or *Deſcent*, which "is, probably, *greater* than it need be, in the *natural courſe* the "Water has taken, and which ought not to exceed 5 inches "in a mile; whereby the *Water* would be retained at a *high level*, "and would flow ſo gently as to run no riſk of injuring "the Work.

"The *Aqueduct* might be conſtructed by *Tank-diggers*; in a "ſimilar *Work*, ſome years ago, I had opportunity of employing "theſe People, when I was *Engineer* at *Maſulapatam*, and their "engagement, I recollect, was 40 *ſquare yards* for a *Madraſs* "*Pagoda*; ſo, at this rate, ſuppoſing the *Aqueduct*, 8 yards in "width and 1 in depth, every 5 yards in length, would coſt a "Pagoda, which is at the rate of 352 Pagodas for a Mile in "length of the Aqueduct."*

Capt.

* From *Bezoara* to the *Colar* is about 40 miles, which at that calculation would be only Pagodas 14,080, add 10 ℘ Cent, makes Current, or Star

Capt. Beatſon ſays the *River Kiſtna*, " is in no place ſo narrow, " within 130 miles of the Sea, as at *Bezoara*; where the whole body " of water is compreſſed between *two Mountains*, in a ſpace, not " exceeding 1100 yards, which, at a ſmall diſtance above and " below, expands over a ſurface of two miles and a half," which he takes to be, " nearly the *mean breadth* of the *Kiſtna* " all below *Bezoara:* The Mountains on either ſide of this " *Strait*, appear to have been *one continued Chain*,[a] until the " *River* forced its way, and as they extend a few miles into the " *Guntoor Circar*, and, to the North, join the *Hills* about *Nozeed*[b] " &c. it appears to me very practicable, if it were neceſſary, " by means of a *dam* acroſs this part of the *River*, entirely to " turn its courſe into the *Maſulapatam*, or *Guntoor Circars*: Such " a *Work*, however, would require being raiſed to a very " conſiderable height, and to be of a proportionate thickneſs: " perhaps equal, if not greater advantages, might be attained, " at a much leſs expence, by raiſing the *Dam* only to a certain " height, [c] in ſuch a manner, that a ſufficiency of water, for the " purpoſes of Agriculture, might be diverted by means of " Aqueducts into theſe Diſtricts. The proper height, neceſſary " for ſuch a *Dam* to be raiſed, can only be determined by a " minute and accurate ſurvey of the Ground, and a *ſeries* of " *levels*, in order to aſcertain the difference of level between the " *Bank* of the *River* at *Bezoara*, and thoſe parts of the *Circars*, " to which it may be moſt eligible to have the water " conveyed."

What

Star Pagodas 15,488, or £6195 for the whole diſtance: a *Canal* from the *Godáve-ry*, would be much more beneficial; becauſe it might be brought along by the foot of the *Hills*, even to the *Northward* of *Ellore*, and conſequently the whole of that *Plain*, between the vicinity of *Bezoara* to the *Godáve-ry*, be flooded in any degree required. *D*

[a] Mr. *Weſtcott* tells me that there is no ſuch *Gap* between *Mountains* at *Bezoara*; the Land on the South ſide being comparatively low; that the *Gap* between the *Mountains* is a little higher up, but Lieut. *Lennon* ſays that, at *Bezoara*, the River *Kiſtna* does paſs through a *Gap* in the Mountains; though theſe Mountains do not extend far to the ſouthward.

[b] *Nozeed*, *Noorzeed*, or *Nootzeed* as it is differently ſpelt. *D*

[c] It does not appear obvious, that *any Dam* is neceſſary, for effecting theſe purpoſes by Aqueducts. *D*

Digitized by Google

What he adds being on a ſpeculation of *comparative levels*, which appears to be *unknown*, and in one inſtance very *improbable*, viz. *Ellore* being 12 feet *lower* than the level at *Bezoara*, it is unneceſſary to take any farther notice of that part of his Report except that he obſerves " the Eaſtern part of " the *Guntoor Circar* is *very low*, and might be appropriated " to the cultivation of *Rice*, by conveying *Water* into it: And " that there is always a conſiderable *ſtream* of Water in the " *Kiſtna*."

Capt. *Beatſon*, under date 5th Dec. 1792, gave the following Memorandum, but whether it was given to The *Governor*, or to Mr. *Roſs*, does not appear.

" Proper Perſons to be employed in the following Surveys, " with a view of aſcertaining the advantages that would " ariſe from a *Dam* acroſs the *Kiſtna* at the Place ſuggeſted by " Capt. *Beatſon*.

" 1ſt. A Survey of the *River Kiſtna*, for 20 miles above and 20 " miles below *Bezoara*, with a Section of the Ground parallel " to the River, in order to aſcertain the *deſcent* on which the " *Water runs*.

" 2d. Several Sections of the River, between the *Hills* at " *Bezoara*, with a View to determine on the moſt eligible " foundation for a *Dam*.

" 3dly. A ſeries of levels from *Bezoara* towards *Ellore*, and " continued to the *Godáve-ry* near *Nandole*, for aſcertaining the " *difference* of *level* between the *Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry* at theſe " extremes.

Miscellaneous. " 4thly. *Two* or *three off-ſetts*, to the Eaſtward of this *Line* of " *levels*, to be made, with a view of determining how far it
68 " would be practicable to convey *Water*, from an *Aqueduct* " conſtructed

Digitized by Google

" conſtructed above, or to the *Weſtward* * of the communication " from the *Kiſtna* and *Godáve-ry* to the *Colar Lake*.

" 5thly. A ſeries of *Levels*, from *Bezoara*, towards *Baupettah*, or " *Mortapilly*, for determining the *difference* of *levels* at theſe " extremes, with a view of ſhewing the advantages to be " derived from an *Aqueduct* extending in this direction.

" 6th. Surveys of the Ground, for a mile or two on each " ſide of theſe *levels*, to be made, and all *original Obſervations* " of the *Surveys* and *Levellings*, to be arranged in a clear " and diſtinct manner, ſo that from them the *reſults* may " be computed, by thoſe who are competent in buſineſs of " this Nature."

In Capt. *Beatſon's* letter to Mr. *Roſs*, of the 12th January, 1793, he ſeems convinced in his own mind that the certain effect of a *Dam* at *Bezoara*, would be " dividing the " Stream of the *Kiſtna*, and ſending *one arm* down to the *Colar* " *Lake*, and the other, in the direction of the *Water-Courſe*, " through the *Guntoor Circar*;" and thinks that proper obſervations and enquiry would " render *unneceſſary* the *tedious* " *operation* of *levelling and ſurveying*," he adds " this ſort of " demonſtration, reſpecting the effect of the propoſed *Dam*, as " it might be deduced from facts themſelves, would be *more* " *ſatisfactory*, and *more* to be *depended upon*, than even the *niceſt* " *Obſervations* taken with the beſt and moſt accurate Survey " that can be made."

Capt. *Beatſon* repeats the ſame ſentiments in an addreſs to the Governor, dated 18th January, 1793, and concludes that the Plan of making a *Dam* would " be ſooneſt executed, and " give a much greater command of water. The *Dam*, it is " true, to produce this effect, muſt needs be raiſed to a greater " height

* More properly *Northward*. D

Digitized by Google

" height, but then this additional labour to the *Dam*, is " perhaps more than counterbalanced, by that which would " have been required to form the Aqueducts."

Here Capt. *Beatſon's* zeal has prevailed over his judgement! for, not to mention that it is by no means certain, any *Dam*, is *neceſſary* for conveying a ſufficiency of water from the *Kiſtna*, into the *Guntoor Circar*, or into *that part* of the *Maſulapatam Diſtrict*, to which it can be conveyed; it is obvious, that turning the *Kiſtna* out of its preſent *Channel*, would ruin the Country to the *Weſtward*, and to the *Southward*, of *Maſulapatam*; it is probable, from a view of the Map, and countenanced by the preſent practice, that, in general, the *Colar*, is more readily filled from the *Godáve-ry*, than from the *Kiſtna*; Without taking notice of the impropriety, of turning ſo great a River as the *Kiſtna*, when all conſequences are not well conſidered! if the *Channel* through the *Guntoor Circar* comes from the *Kiſtna*, *above Bezoara*, a *Dam*, at *Bezoara*, might turn the *Kiſtna* entirely into the *Guntoor Circar*, without any part going to water the *Maſulapatam Diſtricts*: but if this *Channel* comes from the *Kiſtna*, at *Sutanagur*, as Capt. *Beatſon* was informed, that Place being *below Bezoara*, a *Dam*, at *Bezoara*, would not aſſiſt in throwing the waters into the *Guntoor Circar*, but prevent *any going thither*, by that *Channel:* To judge of the advantages to be derived by turning the Courſe of water, not only the *levels* of the *whole adjacent Country*, muſt be known; but alſo the *nature* of the *Country*, for otherwiſe the ſuperabundance of water may deſtroy the *dry-grain* Crops, as this *Channel* is already alleged to have done, without even promoting the culture of *Rice*; at the ſame time that the induſtrious Manufacturers live chiefly on the *dry-grains*, their ſmall pittance not enabling them to purchaſe *Rice*: ſo that although converting the Land, which now yields *dry-grain*, into *Rice-Grounds*, would encreaſe the *revenue*, and the value of the Lands to the *rich*, by the *exportation* of *Rice* to other parts, yet the *induſtrious labourer*, and *Manufacturer*, would be expoſed to the utmoſt diſtreſs. Great Changes are always dangerous, and require the utmoſt caution! and foreſight of all poſſible conſequences.!

Miscellaneous.

70

In

In a letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* at *Samul Cotah*, dated 19th January, 1793, to Mr. *Roſs* at *Madraſs*, mention is made of " Obſervations being ſent that may tend to forward the conſtruc- " tion of *Tanks*, *Aqueducts*, &c. along the *Skirts* of the *Hills*;" and another paper pointing out " where two *Tanks* might be made, " near *Samul Cotah*, by the opinion of ſome old experienced " Farmers; how much Land they would water, and the encreaſe " of Revenue therefrom: by which a Judgment may be formed " of the value of ſuch *Tanks* throughout the *Circars*, where the " Ground will admit." but theſe are not yet come to England.

In a letter of the 20th *Dr. Roxburgh* ſays " I fear we ſhall " not, ſo early in the ſeaſon, from Apprehenſion of Fevers, be " able to go far up the *River Godáve-ry* amongſt the *Hills*: " ſhould it appear that a *Canal* can be cut, from the Eaſt " ſide of that *River*, ſo far up as to give it a *proper deſcent*, the " whole *Valley*, extending along the *Skirts* of the *Hills* from " the *Godáve-ry* to *Toony*, a diſtance of near 50 miles, may be " watered by it; there is, no doubt, a *deſcent*, otherwiſe the " *Waters* would not naturally flow that way, which they *do*, " when the Country is much flooded. From the Weſt ſide of " the *Godáve-ry*, along the *Skirts* of the *Hills* through the " *Nooſeed Zemindary*, is, I am informed, moſtly *too high* to " carry *water*; but a little farther from the *Hills*, towards the " *Colar Lake*, it can, no doubt, be carried; this Point Mr. " *Denton* and myſelf will go to enquire into."

In a PS of the 21ſt, Dr. *Roxburgh* adds " ſince yeſterday, I " have pretty good information, that the *Waters* of the *Godáve-ry*, " when that *River* is *high*, flow into the *Colar Lake* by a " *Channel*, called *Woodo Catwa*, which goes out from the " *Godáve-ry*, between *Zallapoody* and *Gootalah*; the point to be " attended to, immediately, ſeems to me to be enlarging thoſe " *Channels* and making *Tanks*; for it is too far advanced in " the Seaſon, to begin any *grand work*, ſuch as a *Dam* acroſs " the *Kiſtna*: but the ſooner *Tanks*, &c. on a ſmall ſcale, are " begun, the ſooner will the *remaining part* of the *Poor* be " enabled

MISCELLANEOUS.

71

Digitized by Google

" enabled to *live*. The *Rice* given away in *Charity*, and " under that name, ſince the *Famine* began, would have " conſtructed *ſeveral large Tanks*; and done infinitely more " good, for then the *Poor* would have found *Work*, and *food*, " at or near their Houſes; whereas, as it was, they were " obliged to leave the *inland Parts*, and try to *crawl* to the *few* " *Places*, on the *Coaſt*, where *Rice* was to be *had*, and *very* " *few* ever returned."

Dr. *Roxburgh* concludes with obſerving that " ſhould the " ſucceeding Seaſons be as favourable for the Crops, as there " is a right to *expect*, what is to be done with the *Overplus* " *Produce?* for there are not Inhabitants left, ſufficient to " eat half a *good Crop*: it cannot be *exported*, on account " of the *exorbitant inland duties*; for only between the *Hills* " and the *Sea*, near this, they come to about 30 ℔ Cent " on *Grain*," although the diſtance is only about 20 miles.

It would be of the utmoſt benefit, if an abatement of Rent, or Tribute, to the average amount of the *Juncan*, or *Inland duties*, was made by The Company, and all theſe *Inland-Duties aboliſhed totally*.

Dr. *Roxburgh* ſays, in another letter to Mr. *Roſs*, dated 30th January 1793. " I have this Inſtant received Yours " of the 23d with its encloſures; Major *Beatſon*'s Letter " to the *Governor in Council*, is very ſatisfactory; very much " ſo indeed! I think there is now as little doubt about the " *Nullah* from the *South Side* of the *Kiſtna*, as there is of " that from the *North* (the *Buddamore Nullah*) and *that* " from the *Weſt ſide* of the *Godáve-ry* near *Gootalah*, is alſo " pretty certain, ſo that there is only one from the *Eaſt ſide* " of the laſt named River, to be ſought after; and when " I conſider that the neareſt part of the *Sea-coaſt* to the *Godáve-ry*, " where it iſſues from the *Mountains* above *Rajahmundry*, is " *that* which is *neareſt Samulcotah*, viz. between *Cockanara* and " *Uparah*, I ſay, when I conſider this happy circumſtance, " it is evident that the *deſcent* between thoſe places muſt be " *greater*

Digitized by Google

" *greater*, than that of the preſent courſe of that *River*, by " about a third part; for caſt your eye on Major *Beatſon's* " Sketch, which I reckon truer than my own, and you will " ſee that the diſtances differ juſt about ſo much, the firſt " being in a direct line 45 *miles*, and the laſt 65; the whole " of that 45 *miles*, is one of the richeſt *Vallies* in *India*, its " breadth is about 12 to 15 miles, it is almoſt totally a " *Paddy* and *Sugar Country*, but during the laſt three years, " the produce has been but *trifling* for *want* of *water*. Now " could an *Aqueduct* be conſtructed from the *Eaſt ſide* of the " *Godáve-ry*, where it iſſues from the *Hills*, ſo as to run along " their *Skirts*, or through amongſt the *outer inſulated Hills*, " many *Tanks* might be conſtructed there; and filled from " the *Aqueduct*; by theſe means we would command juſt as " much of that fertilizing element, as might be wanted, and " as the *deſcent* of that *Aqueduct* would be in all places nearly " as great as that of the *Elyſeram River* before mentioned, " the *waters* thereof could be raiſed, if neceſſary, by *Dams* " here, as is done in *that River*, and in its innumerable " ſubdiviſions.

31ſt January 1793. " Since I wrote you Yeſterday, I " have met with an intelligent man, a native of the *Eaſt* " *bank* of the *Godáve-ry*, a little way above *Rajahmundry*; " he ſays when the *Godáve-ry* is *full*, it *overflows* its *banks* " in ſeveral places on the *Eaſt ſide*, between *Rajahmundry* " and the *Hills*; and that, *that Water* lodges in a *low extenſive* " *piece* of *ground*, in the *valley* below, or North from *Rajah-* " *nogaram*, and forms a *Lake*, ſimilar to what is called the " *Colar*, but much ſmaller (further on) to the *Eaſt* of this " *Lake*, or *long ground*, the ground is higher, or rather there " is ſome *higher ground*, which prevents the *Water* from " coming Eaſt by *Peddapore* and *Samulcotah*, ſo that there " may be leſs trouble in forming *Aqueducts* than was at firſt " imagined; particularly as there is as much deſcent in 45 " miles, through the *Valley* of *Peddapore* to the *Sea*, as " mentioned in my Yeſterday's letter; as there is in 65 miles " down the courſes of the *Godáve-ry*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

73

Digitized by Google

" I am vexed that I cannot immediately go to ſee all thoſe " places, that I might write about them with more certainty: " could you procure, and ſend me, a good *levelling Inſtrument*, " Mr. *Denton* and myſelf would then be better able to aſcertain " many uſeful points; I dare ſay Major *Beatſon* would lend one " for the purpoſe, a *pocket Compaſs* and a *Perambulator*, would " alſo be neceſſary. Veſſels will be coming up to *Coringa* at " this ſeaſon to ſend them by.

" I had engaged Mr. *Denton* to go as far with me as might " be neceſſary to aſcertain the points ſtated by *you*, and *Major* " *Beatſon*; if I can be allowed to be abſent from the Garriſon " ſo long as to go to the *Banks* of the *Godáve-ry* with Mr. *D*; " to make what enquiry we can, relative to the *riſe* of that " *river*, *level* of the *Country*, &c. I will, but I doubt it much, " nor do I well ſee how I ſhall now be able to carry on my other " purſuits, except by getting an *Aſſiſtant* to be preſent in *Garriſon*, " when I am abſent; conſider this when at leiſure, and let me " know whether I ſhould apply for one or not.

" By Mr. *Stevenſon* I ſent you, amongſt other things, my " *Treatiſe* on the *new Indigo*, and the other day a *Nota-bene* to " be added to it; ſince, I have been able to collect a ſufficient " quantity of the *leaves* to make the accompanying *ſeven Samples*, " which I think might with much propriety be ſent to the " Honourable Court of Directors along with the Treatiſe. " In two months I ſhall have as many of the *Seeds*, as will ſow " *half an acre*; beſides ſupplying Col. *Kyd*, Mr. *Harris*, &c. " in *Bengal* with a portion, each; for they are eager after " them; I think the *Indigo* exceeding *fine*; and beſides its " extreme levity [a] will make it very valuable.

" In my laſt I forgot to tell you that by means of Mr. *Cherry* " Mr. *Webb's* Aſſiſtant at *Munſercotah*, I have got *two men* " from that quarter, that know the *proceſs* of making the *Sugar*, " and *Sugar-candy* of *that Country*, they began yeſterday; and I " am

[a] This quality was pointed out to me by Mr. *Smith*, an eminent Dry-Salter. *D*

Digitized by Google

" am pleaſed to find the *Rajah* of *Pettapore*, and *ſome* of his " *principal men*, anxiouſly endeavouring to learn, and to have " their people taught, to improve their *Sugars*. This Year " the Crop is bad; already their *coarſe Sugars*, that uſed to " ſell from 20 to 24 *Rupees* the *Candy* * ſells at 40; ſo that *all*, " that can be done *this Year*, is to learn as many people as I " can, how the *Barampore Sugars* are made; ever ſince our " correſpondence in Auguſt laſt, have I been endeavouring to " get theſe people down, but till now in vain, ſo very averſe " are they to move, and nothing but four times their uſual " wages, induced them to come."

" I ſhall ſoon be able to ſend you a *ſample* of our *improved* " *Sugars*; the firſt Experiment is now claying. I had boiled " it myſelf, before the *Ganjam-men* arrived; they are now at " work making the *Jaggery*; for they firſt make *Jaggery*; but " in a very different manner from the method followed by the " Natives hereabout; and afterwards, when the hurry of the " *Cane-Seaſon* is over, refine it into *Sugar*, or *Sugar-Candy*, as " it may be wanted; this ſeems a good way, and what is, I " believe, followed in *Bengal*; however I ſhall try every way, " and hope to ſend you *large Samples* of *each kind*, before the " diſpatch of the laſt Ships.

" Pray aſſiſt me in procuring Indigo ſeed, that I may, on a " large ſcale, try every mode of manufacturing it. One of " the Zemindars has promiſed me ground ſufficient for that " purpoſe."

It appears from Mr. *Roſs's* letter, of 31ſt January 1793, that Mr. *Topping* was to be employed, as *Chief Surveyor* and *Conductor* of the *plan* for *watering* the *Circars*; and that he was gone " to *Tanjore*, to explore every thing belonging to the *Coleroon* " and *Cavery* Rivers, and was to return to *Madraſs* in *ten* " days, to proceed to the Northward:" a full confidence is expreſſed of Mr. *Topping's* honeſty and ability, which, I have no doubt, will be found to be well grounded.

P. S.

MISCELLANEOUS.

75

* A *Candy* is 500lb. avoirdupois. D

Digitized by Google

19th June, 1793.

P. S. I have received much valuable information from Lieut. *Lennon*, who in 1786 went, in a *Boat*, up the *Godáve-ry* and *Shevery Rivers*, about 180 miles above *Rajahmundry*: about 100 miles above *Rajahmundry*, the *Shevery* falls into the *Godáve-ry*, above *Rakapillee*. By report, *Badrachilum* is about 7 or 8 miles to the NW of the Mouth of the *Shevery*; which at its conflux with the *Godáve-ry*, is about 500 Yards over; the *left Bank* of the *Shevery*, at its conflux with the *Godáve-ry*, is very ſteep: as appears in the *View* with which Lieut. *Lennon* has favoured me: he ſays, from the average of many admeaſurements, he found it to be 32 *feet* high, and that in 48 *hours* the *Shevery* overflowed this Bank; about 80 or 90 miles, nearly North, from the junction of the *Shevery* with the *Godáve-ry*, It receives from the Weſtward, a River called the *Sheelair*, which at its junction with the *Shevery*, is about 300 or 400 Yards over.

(23d June.) No *great River* falls into the *Godáve-ry* before the *Shevery*; a ſmall *Mountain Stream*, about 15 miles above *Polarum*, falls into the *Godáve-ry*, it comes from the *Rampah Country*.

(19th June.) Mr. *Lennon* obſerves that there is no *Cataract*, or *Fall*, in the *Godáve-ry* ſo far as he went; about 20 or 26 miles above *Polarum*, the River is *more rapid*, on account of the *Channel* being *confined* between the *Mountains*; and in the dry Seaſon there is a *Ford* near *Gootallah*.

Miscellaneous.

76

Mr. *Lennon* takes notice, that there is a *graſs*, which grows in the *beds* of the *Rivers*; that where it takes root, it makes the *Sand*, &c. form a Settlement, whereby it becomes *a natural Dam*; and turns the courſe of the *River*; ſuch is the caſe at the *Iſland Syringham*: By planting this *Graſs* in the *Godáve-ry*, below where

Digitized by Google

where the Water is wanted to be carried off, he obſerves, it would ſerve as a *Dam*, to raiſe the *Water* into the *Channel*, or *Water-Courſe*.

Lieut. *Lennon* alſo deſcribes the *Indian Mode* of making a *Sluice*, or *Subſtitute* for a *Sluice*, which, he obſerves, being in their ſimple manner, and requiring no tools, or art, has many advantages.

They make a channel, about a foot wide, through the *Bank*; the ſides being of large rough ſtones; when they want to ſtop the Waters from paſſing, they drop a *flag-Stone* acroſs, and fill the interſtices with clay, graſs, &c.

Mr. *Lennon* recollects the opening between the *Hills* below *Polarum*, and thinks a *Canal* might be carried from the *Godáve-ry* immediately above *Polarum*; he ſuppoſes it would go to the Northward of the *Hills* at *Gangole*, and down along the foot of the *Hills* towards *Ellore*.

The *Indian* mode of getting Stone, is *not* by digging Pits, or Quarries, as we do, but they lay the Stratum of Stone bare, and obſerving the courſe of the grain, drill holes cloſe together, and ſo cut it into pieces of what dimenſions they pleaſe, in this manner the vaſt columns for the Portals of their Pagodas are cut out.

By carrying a *Canal* along the *Skirts* of the *Hills*, from the *Godáve-ry* towards *Ellore*, or even further, towards the *Kiſtna*, you would have a command of water, at all times to water the Countrys between the two Rivers.

Miscellaneous. 77

(23d June.) Lieut. *Lennon* in July, 1788, made the following Propoſition, which, unfortunately for The Public, was not accepted.

Digitized by Google

" The proper Management of the Revenues of this Country " can derive no greater Aſſiſtance from any thing, than good " geographical plans of all the ſeperate diſtricts, upon a ſcale " ſufficiently large, to ſet clearly before the View the different " kinds of Soil, and the exact quantity of cultivated ground, to " aſcertain the preciſe limits and boundaries of each diviſion, " to remark the progreſs of neglect, or decay, and particularly " to point out the poſſibility of Improvement, or Cultivation.

" The great want of ſufficient Information on this Subject " has often been remarked, and is no where more conſpicuous " than in the *Circars*, which, about 2 Years ago, I attempted at " my own expence to ſupply, but failed from a ſevere illneſs " I contracted, by which my Conſtitution was much impaired. " To perfect the whole would be a work of great Labour, but " that which is moſt neceſſary, falls within the power of one. The " *Haviley* Lands, in the *Ganjam*, *Chicacole*, and *Maſulapatam* " Diſtricts.

" To have exact and expreſſive plans of each of theſe, after " the Mode of Mr. *Barnard's* Map of the *Jaghire*, would, I " conceive, be a very deſirable object.

" I therefore propoſe, to make Surveys of each, to lay " down every Village, the nature of each ſoil, the quantity " and quality of arable ground, the Tanks and Reſervoirs of " Water, and compute the extent of Ground that each is, or " may be made, capable of ſupplying in common Years; to " expreſs, as clearly as poſſible, the different elevations, and " remark the courſe of the water on the face of the Country, " and the poſſibility of guiding it by Channels, or ſaving it by " Banks; to ſpecify the Topes of every kind, to aſcertain the " preciſe diviſions of each Purgunnah, and finally to note down " any

Miscellaneous.

78

Digitized by Google

" any thing worthy of remark in the Hiſtory, Cuſtoms, Manu-
" factures, or Curioſities of the principal places."

In September, 1788, Lieut. *Lennon* repreſented to the then Governor of *Madraſs* " that he had, in 1786, at his own " expence, undertaken to make a *Survey* of the *Godáve-ry*, upon a " ſcale of one inch to a mile, diſtinguiſhing the different " diſtricts upon its *Banks:* that his intentions were to begin near " *Rajahmundry*, and go as far *North* and *Weſt*, as he ſhould be " permitted, he ſurveyed in this manner about 9 miles of the " *River* in the *Polarum* Country, which was laid before the " Chief Engineer: what he did was merely for trial of the " practicability of the Work."

It was at this time he went up the *Godáve-ry*, 'till the *Shevery* falls into it, from the Northward, in the *Rheddepoor Country*, which is ſubject to the *Nizam*, though under the immediate Juriſdiction of its own *Rajah*.

The *Polarum Rajah*, who is the laſt, that way, under The Company's Juriſdiction, has detached Villages a conſiderable way up the *Godáve-ry*, to which there is no communication but by water.

" About 150 miles above the limits of The Company's " Territories, upon the *Banks* of the *Godáve-ry* and *Shevery* " *Rivers*, grow the fineſt *Teak Timber* in the World: the ſuperior " ſtrength, beauty and durability of which are ſufficient motives " to encourage the importation of it. It is infinitely the beſt
Miscellaneous. " for Gun-Carriages, Platforms, Furniture, and Ship-building:
" But at preſent people are deterred from ſending it down, as
79 " the Extortion of the *Rajahs* and *Zemindars*, in The Company's
" Territories,

Digitized by Google

" Territories, is ſuch, that not a fourth part of the quantity " ſent, can be got down in ſafety to the *Mouth* of the *River*."*

Lieut *Lennon*, in his Addreſs to the *Governor* of *Madraſs*, propoſes " to make an exact Survey of the *River Godáve-ry*, on " a ſcale of an *inch* to a *mile*, and alſo of the *Rivers Shevery* and " *Sheelair*, if the ſupport of Government was granted him, for " that purpoſe: and offered to compleat the whole *at his own* " *expence*, The only aſſiſtance deſired, *a few Laſcars*; and the " only *Emolument* expected, was the privilege of ſending down " *Teak-Timbers*, under the ſanction of *The Company's Duſtuck*, " in order to ſecure it from the *exactions* and *plunder* of the " *Zemindars*."

Lieut. *Lennon* informs me the *Teak* is bought from the *Village-People*, on the *banks* of the *Rivers*, who drag it down, with Bullocks and Buffaloes, to the *River Side*; the price given for it, is divided between them and the *Wood-Cutters*: The ſame amount is paid to the *Wood-Renter*, who farms the privilege from the *Rajah*; and the ſame amount is again paid to the *Rajah* himſelf. The price of Timber is rated by the *Tundoo*, a ſmall piece of about 12 feet long and 10 inches ſquare containing about 9 to 12 cubic feet; what coſts about 1½ *Rupee* would ſell at *Maſulapatam* for 4½ *Madraſs Pagodas*. It is floated down the *River Godáve-ry*, by *Narſipore*, into the *Sea*, and thence in *rafts* to *Maſulapatam*.

Dalrymple.

* Lieut. *Lennon* ſays he underſtood The Committee of Circuit ſtate the amount of theſe exactions to be 375 ℔ Cent.

Digitized by Google

SINCE the foregoing was printed, ſeveral papers have been received, which I think proper to add; but in juſtice to Mr. *John Sullivan* I think it requiſite to prefix a paper, which he has been ſo obliging to ſend me; it was preſented by him to the Court of Directors of the *Eaſt India* Company in 1779; and printed by them: but I do not recollect to have ſeen it.

It gives me much ſatisfaction, to find the MEMOIR, which I have already printed, meets the approbation of Mr. *John Sullivan*, ſo well qualified to judge from his long reſidence in thoſe parts, and from the attention he had paid to the Subject.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. *John Sullivan*, to the Court of Directors, dated *London*, 3d February, 1779, relative to the Northern Circars.

" To ſecure the permanency of theſe advantages the care " of Government ſhould be extended to provide againſt the " dreadful accidents of Droughts, which ſometimes happen " in every part of *India*, and which never fail to bring on " all the miſeries of famine.

" Without the aid of ſuch aſſiſtance, the Spirit of Induſtry " would at times be excited in vain; and the endeavours of " the huſbandmen inſtead of being rewarded with plenty, " would in ſuch event be productive of want and diſtreſs from " the loſs of their labour and of their Seed. Happily the " means of providing againſt ſo dreadful a misfortune in theſe " Provinces, are within the power of Government, and may " be attained without any Conſiderable expence, and with the " advantage of occaſioning a great encreaſe in their cultivation " and productions.

Digitized by Google

" The Two Greateſt Rivers which are on this Coaſt of the " Peninſula, flow through theſe Provinces; the *Kiſtnah* to the " South, and the *Godáve-ry* on the North: their Courſes being " diſtant about 130 miles from each other in the places where " they approach the neareſt. The Country which lays between " them in this direction has a natural fall on each ſide, untill " it at length forms into a low flat, which for the ſpace of " about 47 miles is, at a particular ſeaſon of the year covered " with water.

" The vaſt extent of this natural reſervoir, ſituated ſo happily " almoſt midway between theſe rivers, and capable of containing " more water than all the Country between it and the Sea " could require, would ſeem to promiſe an inexhauſtible ſource " of plenty to thoſe Provinces, if the neceſſary Supplies could " be thrown into it; and even to point a way by which the " eaſieſt and moſt expeditious Communication might be opened " between the *Godáve-ry* and the *Kiſtnah*.

" The idea of forming a Communication between thoſe " rivers, by means of this flat, which is diſtinguiſhed by the " name of the *Colere Lake*, * moſt probably occurred to the " *Gentoos*; as a channel is ſtill open with but few interruptions, " from the Northern end of this Lake to the *Godáve-ry*, which " appears to have been the work of art; and the remains of a " like deſign are ſtill diſcoverable for many miles on the ſide of " the *Kiſtnah*.

" But whether thoſe Channels owe their form and direction " to the policy of former Governments; or to the natural " inclination of the Country, and the violence of inundations; " in either caſe, they ſeem to point out a way, by which " the neceſſary aids of water might be procured; and to " invite

* Called generally *Colar*.

Digitized by Google

" invite Government to perfect a Communication, the ad-
" vantages of which would be immediate; and which
" might in time be made of importance to the Trade and
" Security of thoſe Provinces. For, bounded as they are
" on the N E by the Sea, and nearly encloſed to the
" NW by the *Godáve-ry*, and on the South by the *Kiſtnah*,
" they would ſeem to want only the advantage of this Channel
" to be ſecured againſt the ſudden irruptions of an Enemy;
" and to be prepared for yielding thoſe mutual aids, which
" their Situation and the nature of their productions, particularly
" point out. For, while the Country in the neighbourhood of
" the *Godáve-ry*, the ſoil of which is peculiarly adapted for the
" cultivation of Rice, is moſt favored by the heavy and
" continued fall of the Monſoon Rain. The Lands on either
" ſide of the *Kiſtnah*, laying high, and being fit only for the
" Culture of dry Grain, yield the moſt plentiful Harveſts, when
" the Seaſons are moſt moderate. So that it rarely happens but
" that one of theſe Provinces poſſeſſes the means of influencing
" the price of the neceſſaries of life in the other.

" The want of a Water Communication has, however,
" hitherto prevented the Inhabitants from deriving any material
" benefit from theſe advantages of their ſituation. Nor can
" they ever be made to receive them effectually unleſs aſſiſted by
" a Canal to open this Communication. For, denied a conſtant
" intercourſe by Sea, from the violence with which the Mon-
" ſoon Winds blow for ſeveral months of the year, ſupplies
" muſt, for the moſt part, be ſent by land; and the expence
" of this, in a Country where the only Conveyance is upon the
" backs of Bullocks, and where the Impoſts of the road are
" very high, muſt neceſſarily enhance the prices ſo much as to
" amount almoſt to a prohibition.

MISCELLANEOUS.

" The Expence of opening a channel of ſuch extent, with
" the diſtant proſpect of the advantages that may be derived
" from

83

Digitized by Google

" from it, as a Navigable Canal, will neceſſary occur as " objections to this undertaking. It is hoped however that " they will not appear of ſuch weight, as totally to diſcourage " from the attempt; but that at leaſt a Survey will be ordered, " to eſtimate the expence, and to form a computation of the " time, within which the work might be completed.

" In the mean time, as it cannot miſlead, it may not be " unſatisfactory, to be informed, that from a Series of Levels " and Diſtances taken with ſome accuracy, there is reaſon to " believe that neither the expence nor the labour will be found " of the importance they may at firſt appear.

" But whatever may be the reſult of a Survey, and with " whatever diffidence the propoſal for forming a navigable " Canal, is here ſubmitted, the ſmaller work, of opening " a ſufficient Courſe for the Water to flow from the rivers " *Kiſtnah* and *Godáve-ry* into the *Colere*, is recommended " with all the confidence that a certain conviction of its general " and great Utility and of the ſmall Expence at which it " might be effected can inſpire.

" The annexed Sketch of the Country laying between thoſe " two rivers will beſt ſhew the extent to which the advantages " of theſe ſupplies might be carried. For, all the lands between " the Sea and theſe ſuppoſed Channels might be aſſiſted " from them. It will ſhew too, amongſt what a number, " the trifling expence of this work would be ſhared: For, " by the eſtabliſhed uſage of the Country, each Landholder " is obliged to contribute two and a half per cent, from the " produce of ſuch lands as are watered from any new Canal " or Reſervoir, untill the expence of forming it has been " diſcharged.

Digitized by Google

" The only objection which it would ſeem could be oppoſed " to this meaſure, is the danger that it might draw off the " labouring people too much from the buſineſs of cultivation. " An objection that would certainly have great weight, if " a peculiar inſtitution of the Gentoos had not removed the " difficulty, by ſeparating from all other orders of the Society, " thoſe people who are employed in the digging of Canals.

" This Claſs of people, diſtinguiſhed in *India* by a name " expreſſive of their occupation, (Tank diggers) have no fixed " reſidence, but wander about with their families in ſearch of " buſineſs, and encamp round the place of their work until it " is finiſhed. Inſtead therefore of apprehending any temporary " neglect of Cultivation from the opening of theſe Channels and " forming the propoſed Communication, the Huſbandmen " would rather have a new incitement to induſtry from the " encreaſed conſumption of proviſions which theſe Tank diggers " would occaſion. *

" It may be ſome further recommendation of this meaſure " to know, that from the great number and the peculiar robuſtneſs " of the people who compoſe this ſociety, a work of this kind " might be completed in *India* in a very ſhort time. For the " Tank Diggers diſperſed throughout a Country, which has " every where occaſion for their Aſſiſtance, are eaſily to be " collected in whatever numbers may be thought neceſſary. " And their work being generally paid for by meaſurement, " is executed with an expedition which *Europeans* could not " ſurpaſs

* Although Mr. *Sullivan* is undoubtedly right in what he ſays concerning *Tank-diggers*; he ſeems to be miſtaken in ſuppoſing *all others* are by *caſt* excluded from the *labour* of *removing Earth*: that *Occupation* is urged by Dr. *Roxburgh* as an argument in *favour* of the *propoſition*, from the conſideration that it would afford *occupation* to multitudes of *People*, and I remember, on the war of 1756, multitudes of *Natives* were employed on the *Works* at *Fort St. George*. *A*

Digitized by Google

" ſurpaſs, even in the temperate climate of their own " Country."

To compleat the View of this Subject I ſhall inſert an Extract of The Company's Letter to Fort St. George, dated 16th May, 1792.

" We recommend that Mr. *Topping*, till he can ſet about the intended admeaſurement, may be employed in *Surveying* the *Circars*; particularly the *Rajahmundry Circar*; as it would be of very great conſequence, to have The *Company's* former *Orders*, for a *compleat Survey* of the *Lands*, carried into execution: But this ſhould be *a mere Land-Survey*; expreſſing the *kind* of *Land*, without any reference to the *Value*, which might raiſe Jealouſy and diſcontent: ſuch a *Survey* would, at once, ſhew, not only the *poſition* and *nature* of the *Lands*, at preſent in *Cultivation*, and with *what cultivated*, but would ſhew, alſo, ſuch as are *not* in *Cultivation*, and what *Improvements* might be *made*.

" One conſideration of much moment is, the *eaſy communication* with the *Sea*, or *Water Carriage*, becauſe, for example, if the *tranſport* is *remote* from the *Pepper Plantations* to the *Sea*, the expence of *Carriage* would very much enhance the price of the *Pepper*, which the Chief and Council of Maſulipatam, did not attend to, when they recommended the *Pepper* to be *cultivated* in the *diſtant Hills*.

" The *Inland Navigation* of the *Rajahmundry Circar* is not known to us; it would therefore be of the utmoſt conſequence to *ſurvey* the *branches* of the *Godave-ry River*, as well as of the *Kiſtna*, and having *ſurveyed* them, or their *Channels*, in the *dry Seaſon*, examine their *Depths*, again in the *freſhes*; and in *intermediate periods:* when a judgment could be formed, not only of the *Improvement* they are capable of affording to the *Cultivation* of the *Lands*, but what uſe they could be, in *facilitating* the *intercourſe* of *Place* to *Place*, and bringing *productions*

of

Digitized by Google

of the *higher parts* down to the *Sea:* One very great object is floating down *Teak*, which grows on the higher banks of the *Godáve-ry*, and might thus be brought by *Water* to the *Sea*, for The *Company's* uſe, and from thence tranſported to *Madras* or *Bengal.*"

The paper from Dr. *Roxburgh* (referred to in MEMOIR Page 20) has been received ſince the foregoing was printed, in it he ſays

" At a *Village*, called *Shankerlapoody*, a *Tank* might be made " that would water a very large extent of Country, which has " hitherto been but partially cultivated for *dry grain:* Thoſe " who are beſt acquainted with the expence of ſuch Works, " compute That, which is now in idea, at 5000 Pagodas; and " ſay that it would *water* the *Ground* belonging to the *Eight* " following *Villages.*

	Preſent Annual Valuation.	Valuation when the Farmers can have Water at command.
" Sheriporam	Pagodas 1000	Pagodas 2000
" Yerrawaram	1200	2600
" Pedrapillah	800	1600
" Vellanka	800	1600
" Pattapore, and Gendaporam	330	660
" Ellore	300	600
" Rayarum	400	800

" At *Pedda Shankerlapoody*, a ſecond *Tank* may be made, It " will be but *ſmall*, and may coſt 1000 Pagodas: It will water " *three Villages*, viz.

" Ratotpollam ?	200
" Maraty Maſſerum	200
" Pedda Shankerlapoody	300

" Theſe

" Theſe *Villages* are now reckoned to yield, only 700 " Pagodas yearly; but as they are very capable of improve- " ment, if *wqter* is *abundant*, the Natives ſay that the *annual* " *value* might then amount to about 2000 Pagodas.

" At *Lingumput*, a *Village four miles Weſt* from the above- " mentioned places, one *Ramraas*, a Man of Note, made a " *Tank*, about *ten years ago*, at his own expence, which is ſaid " to have coſt 5000 or 6000 Pagodas; It waters the Land " belonging to *Six Villages*, which were reckoned worth about " 4000 or 5000 Pagodas yearly, *before* the *Tank* was made; and " ſince, they ſay, they have yielded *more* than *twice* that *Sum*.

" The Situation of the Land all along the *Skirts* of thoſe " *Hills*, which bound the *north ſide* of the *Circars*, is, no doubt, " equally fit for *reſervoirs* of *water*, as are the abovementioned, " directly *North* of *Samul Cotah*.

" At *Shankerlapoody* and *Pedda Shankerlapoody*, beforementioned, " a ſmall *Brook* iſſues out from the *Hills*, during the *drieſt ſeaſon*: " The Natives ſay, it has always a *ſmall run* of *clear water* in it " up there, which is ſupplied from *various Springs* up amongſt " the *Mountains*; but that almoſt as ſoon as it paſſes the *ſkirts* " of the *Hills*, it gets into a *looſer ſoil*, and is there *abſorbed*, " unleſs in the *rainy Seaſon*: So that were the aforementioned " *Tanks* to be made, their *Banks* would run acroſs this *Brook*, " by which a very moderate portion of *Rain*, (even during " *Seaſons* when the *low Lands* are *parched up* with *drought*) " would be found ſufficient to *fill them*; for it is a well known " fact, that *Hills* and *Mountains* attract the *Clouds* to ſuch a " degree, as to produce much more rain, than is found in the " flat and low Country.

MISCELLANEOUS.

" In

Digitized by Google

" In the *Toltapilly Country*,* about 8 or 10 miles NE from " *Shankerlapoody*, there is a *very large Spring* iſſuing from one " of the *Hills* of that *Purgunnah*, and forming a pretty large " *Tank*, the *waters* of which are applied to the purpoſes of " *Agriculture:* Near that place, and probably from this very " *Tank*, another *ſmall River* iſſues from the *Hills*, which " emptys itſelf into the Sea, at *Upparah:* Up at *Toony* another " *River*, conſiderably larger than the laſt, iſſues from the " *Hills* there, and emptys itſelf into the *Sea*, at *Pentecotta*. " The *waters* of *Theſe*, or as much thereof as may be neceſſary, " and of many more ſuch *ſmall Rivers*, *Brooks* and *Springs* " might certainly be preſerved in *Tanks*, for the purpoſe of " fertilizing the adjacent *Paddy-Lands* during a ſcarcity of *rain*.

" The cultivation of the *Sugar-Cane*, *Ginger* and *Turmerick* " might then, with much eaſe, be carried on over a great " extent of Country; which at preſent is chiefly confined to " the Lands bordering on the *Elyſeram River:* The benefit " ariſing from theſe *Reſervoirs* would be immediate, even whilſt " the Work is carrying on, becauſe the Labouring People " would find employment during the preſent ſeaſon; and " without ſuch aſſiſtance, many muſt, I fear, ſtill periſh, at " the *price* of *grain*, when compared with the *price* of their " *labour* in *Dubs* (the *Copper-Coin* which is the only *Currency* " of the *lower orders* of the *People)* as the low exchange at which " they paſs, is by no means adequate to their real wants. It " will however afford ſome relief to theſe indigent and oppreſſed " people, in times of diſtreſs, if the *Bread-fruit*, *Coconut*, and " other uſeful Trees (as mentioned at large in a ſeparate paper, " ſent to the Preſident and Council by this days poſt) ſhould " at the ſame time be planted along the *Banks* and other ad-

" joining

MISCELLANEOUS.

* It is ſometimes called *Tontapilly*. A

Digitized by Google

" joining ſpots, as may be deemed proper, and it may then be " done with little additional expence."

Dr. *Roxburgh* ſent alſo to Mr. *Roſs* a *Paragraph* from his *Meteorological Diary* " which (he ſays) will explain the deſcent, or " ſlope, of the *Paddy-Lands* about *Samul Cotah*" but this *Paragraph* has not come to my hands, Dr. *Roxburgh* ſays " I have now " added ſome Remarks (dated Samul Cotah 24th January, 1793) " Laſt night the *Elyſeram River* roſe for the firſt time this year; " I find upon enquiry the *Godáve-ry* is alſo juſt come down, and " as the riſe of this *River* conſtantly correſponds with the *ſwelling* " of the *Godáve-ry*, and there has been *no rain* near *this Place*, " nor appearance of any having fallen elſewhere within the limits " of our horizon, I muſt believe the Report that prevails, of this " *River* having a *communication* with the *Godáve-ry*, far up to the " North, or North Weſt. Be that as it may, it is very grateful " to find that it now brings a moſt beneficial and timely ſupply " of *water*, to enable the Farmers to begin their cultivation; " for by *Dams* raiſed accroſs the *Elyſeram*, and its *various ſubdi-* " *viſions*, the *waters* are raiſed ſufficiently high to overflow the " adjoining *Paddy-Grounds*, Its *natural Banks*, as well as the " *additional Embankments*, being conſiderably above their *level*, " and the deſcent of thoſe Lands from the *Hills*, from whence " the *River* iſſues, being ſo great as to admit of a *Dam* at every " *half-mile*, *mile*, or *mile and half*, It being but a *ſmall River*, the " breadth very various, and ſo ſhallow that a *tall Man*, ſtanding " in *its bed*, does in moſt places ſee over its *Banks*, Thoſe *Dams* " are eaſily made, or repaired, by means of *ſticks*, *ſtraw*, and " *earth*, which ſoon give way when the River riſes to any conſi- " derable height, during heavy falls of rain, which is indeed " expedient, that the water may under ſuch circumſtances, " remain confined within the *Banks*, whilſt we are thereby alſo " enabled nearly to calculate the whole *deſcent* from the *Hills* to " the

Digitized by Google

" the *Sea*; though, indeed, there is none after we come within " *three miles* of the *Shoar*, ſo that upon the whole, I may venture " ſafely to ſay, it cannot be leſs than *two feet* to *the Mile*, in a " direct line, or, in other words, that the *level* of the *Paddy-* " *Lands*, neareſt to the *Hills*, is *forty feet* above that of the " Lands bordering on the Sea at *Cockanara*, where the *South* " *end* of my direct line terminates, and the *North end* of the ſame " line I conſider to be at the *Hills*, on the *Weſt* ſide of the *Tolta-* " *pillah Purgunnah.*

" Remarks on the foregoing.—Now as the *waters* of the " *Godáve-ry*, when that *River* is high, flow with fully as much " rapidity, if not more, than thoſe of the *Elyſeram*, I cannot " but conclude that the deſcent at the *former*, is fully as great as " along the *Banks* of the *latter*. On the 21ſt May, 1787, we " had a melancholy proof that the Deſcent from *this Place* to the " *Sea* is not leſs than I have ſtated it; At *Cockanara* the *Sea* roſe, " on that day, more than *eleven* or *twelve feet* above the uſual " *high-water mark*, which together with the force of the wind " cauſed the *Inundation* to extend *inland ſeven miles*, which " diſtance could be exactly traced by the *Wreck* left behind; " though it muſt be remembered that the violence of the wind, " (which was *violent* beyond any thing I ever ſaw, before or " ſince) muſt have forced the *waters* of the *Sea* conſiderably " farther, than they would otherways have reached, probably " to near double the diſtance." *

" The *level* of the *Paddy-Lands* neareſt the *Sea*, is about *three* " *feet* above *high-water mark*, ſo that I have no reaſon to imagine " that

---

MISCELLANEOUS. 91

* As this Inundation, which happened on the 20 May, 1787, was a very uncommon Event, I ſhall inſert hereafter the different Papers, that have come to my hands, concerning it. D

Digitized by Google

" that the above computation of *forty feet* deſcent in the *twenty* " *miles*, is too much; Indeed I rather think it too little. [a]

" From the mode of raiſing, and the uſes made of the *water* " of the *Elyſeram* (when it is full) in conſequence of the favour- " able level and deſcent of the Lands, through which it paſſes, is " clearly ſeen the infinite benefit that muſt ariſe from the *waters* " of the *large Rivers*, when the means, of rendering them ſubject " to the powers of Man, is effected.

" I conceive that the deſcent of the Lands adjoining to the " *Kiſtna* and the *Godáve-ry*, as well as the *level* of the *Beds* of " theſe *Rivers*, might be aſcertained in a ſimilar manner, during " the Months of *April* and *May*, when there is *very little water* " in them. *This* is the *only mode* of taking the *level* which is " underſtood by the *Natives*, and it is probably the *beſt*, the " *cheapeſt* and *moſt expeditious*, that can be put in practice, when " the *Stream*, of *Water*, to be dammed up, is but ſmall; although, I " will readily confeſs, that the very confined knowledge, which I " poſſeſs of the art, may lead me into miſtaken ideas on that " which I am conſidering."

I have alſo received from Mr. *Roſs* Extracts of ſubſequent Letters from Dr. *Roxburgh*, in which mention is made of a letter from Mr. *Ram*; but that Letter is not amongſt the Papers I have received; which I regret, as Mr. *Ram's* knowledge and diſtinguiſhed abilities would probably have thrown much light on the ſubject: there is indeed one circumſtance mentioned from Mr.

[a] Vide P. 76, where Dr. *Roxburgh* corrects a miſtake here made. A

Digitized by Google

Mr. *Ram's* letter, viz. " That it is *only* the *coarſe red ſorts* of " *paddy*, that are produced by the *River-water* in the *Tanjore* " Country," the *finer kinds* ſeeming therefore to require *rain.*

The following *Queſtions* and *Anſwers* were ſent by Dr. *Roxburgh* to Mr. *Roſs*; the *queſtions* appear to come from Mr. *Ram*, and the *Anſwers* from the *Natives:* though a Paragraph, in Dr. *Roxburgh's* letter of 14th February 1793, in which they were encloſed, implies that the *Anſwers* were by Mr. *Denton*, for he ſays " Mr. *Denton* anſwers well, the reaſon of there being *no* " *Tanks*, in the *Circars*; a circumſtance which Mr. *Ram* did " not know," perhaps the anſwers may have been communicated through Mr. *Denton* from the *Natives*. The aſſertion of there being *no Tanks* in the *Circars*, is not ſtrictly accurate, (as before noticed in *Note* d, *Memoir* P. 4.)

" Queſtion 1ſt. Do you think it poſſible to conſtruct a *Dam* " of *Brick* and *Stone*, acroſs the Channel of either of the great " rivers *Kiſtnah* and *Godáve-ry*, which may impel their waters " to overſpread the adjacent Country?

" Anſwer 1ſt. The *Godáve-ry* and *Kiſtnah*, deſcend with a " vehemence, which renders little ſhort of impracticable, the " erection of any Maſonry, capable of reſiſting, the impetuoſity " of their Torrents. The execution of ſuch a work, we think, " if ever to be accompliſhed, would require immenſe labour, " and expence; and could not eaſily be finiſhed, in the interim " of the *Rivers riſing* and *falling*.

" Queſt. 2d. Suppoſing it accompliſhed, what benefits might " be derived therefrom?

Miscellaneous. " Anſ. 2d. As the height of water varies ten feet in ſome " years, we cannot but ſuſpect, that the diverting ſo conſiderable

Digitized by Google

" a body of water, from its channel, might be attended with " an imminent danger, of involving the neighbouring Country " under the fatal conſequences of inundation. Nor are we " aware, unleſs the additional trouble was taken of forming " reſervoirs, that any material advantage would reſult from the " Meaſure.

" Queſt. 3d. What do you apprehend to be the extent of " the *Bed* of the *River*, in the narroweſt part of its Channel?

" Anſ. 3d. As far as we have acquaintance with its courſe, " we conceive it to exceed, in the moſt confined part, the " compaſs of a mile.

" Queſt. 4th. What means occur to you, as adviſable to be " purſued, to procure from theſe *Rivers*, a ſufficiency of Water, " to promote the Fertility of the Country?

" Anſ. 4th. The mode that moſt readily preſents itſelf to us, " is the conducting various branches of theſe *Rivers*, into " ſituations, where they might with the aſſiſtance of art, be " retained, till the period arrived for the diſtribution of their " ſtreams to the contiguous Country, and we ſuppoſe the more " extenſively we form this treaſure of Water, we ſhould pro- " portionably leſſen the expence and encreaſe the benefit.

" Queſt. 5th. Do you know of any ſituations favorable to " this purpoſe?

" Anſ. 5th. The Country abounds with them.

" Queſt. 6th. Has any *Rivulet*, or *Nullah*, in your know- *MISCELLANEOUS.* " ledge, a connection with the *Godáve-ry?*

" Anſ.

Digitized by Google

" Anſ. 6th. Yes, a little above *Rajahmundry*, a *Nullah* " called *Touree Gudda*, ſeparates itſelf from the *main river*, and " viſits a conſiderable tract of Country, before it returns to " the *ſame ſtream*.

" Queſt. 7th. Is it probable there are any more?

" Anſ. 7th. Doubtleſs, there are many others, which, " being Strangers to that Country, we cannot enumerate.

" Queſt. 8th. In reſpect to ſituations for retaining the water, " do you know of any attempt of this kind?

" Anſ. 8th. *Jeroor Ulla Cawn*, *Nabob* of *Rajahmundry*, took " the advantage of ſome *low land*, near *Doulaleteram*, on the " *banks* of the *Godáve-ry*, and by making a *cut* to the *river*, " procured a conſiderable *depoſit* of *water*, which much im- " proved his Country.

" Queſt. 9th. As you muſt often have experienced great " diſtreſs from want of *Rain*, by what means has it happened, " that no *Tanks* of conſequence have been formed, nor any " ſteps taken, to avail yourſelves of the *water*, that paſſes " annually unemployed into the Sea?

" Anſ. 9th. Our Anceſtors, being ſubject to the depre- " dations of every neighbouring Poligar, who was inimical to " his intereſt, had no encouragement for undertakings, that " involved much expence, and only promiſed a diſtant and " uncertain advantage; and even ſince we have enjoyed the " Company's Protection, the nature of our Tenure of theſe " Lands, and an opulence requiſite, have been ſufficient to " fruſtrate any ſuch deſigns.

Digitized by Google

" Queſt. 10th. On the generality of Seaſons, have you as " much *rain* as anſwers the purpoſe of general cultivation?

" Anſ. 10th. Providentially, we are ſeldom viſited with " any ſcarcity of this neceſſary element; and before our Sins " had brought upon us theſe three laſt years Calamities, we had, " not only ſufficient for all the Grounds that could be cultivated, " but a ſuperfluity, that was rather prejudicial to Induſtry.

" Queſt. 11th. On the viſitation of ſuch unuſual ſeaſons, do " you think the remedy you propoſe, of forming *Tanks* and " *Reſervoirs*, adequate to removing the evil?

" Anſ. 11th. We cannot imagine any other, and fancy it " would be the greateſt alleviation we could have of our diſtreſs: " By this means, we think, every *Purgunnah* would be always " able to maintain its own People, at the worſt of times, and it " would give bread to a multitude, who may, without ſuch " employment, yet fall victims to the ſlight mitigation we have " experienced of the miſeries of famine."

Extracts of Letters from Dr. *Roxburgh* to Mr. *Roſs*.

Samul Cotah, 1793, March 6th. " I have given too little " deſcent from the *Hills* to the *Sea*, down the *Banks* of the " *Elyſeram River*. I dare ſay it is nearer *four feet* in the *Mile* " than *two*. However I thought it beſt to be within bounds.

D°. 20th. " You may be aſſured that no ſtep ſhall be left " untried, that I can think will be of uſe, in examining the " *Banks* of the *Godive-ry*, and adjacent Country, for the " purpoſe you wiſh; but Mr. *Denton* cannot go ſo far as the " *Kiſtnah*; indeed we are both ignorant of that *River*, and the " greateſt

Digitized by Google

" greateſt part of the Country through which it paſſes, as it " will be, at this ſeaſon, (with the *Thermometer* about 100) no " eaſy taſk, even what we have propoſed to ourſelves.

1793, March, 22d. " Be aſſured I ſhall proceed on the " long talked of enquiry as ſoon as in my power; which it is " not at preſent; Mr. *Denton* will proceed on duty in a day or " two, along the *ſkirts* of the *Hills*, as far as 30 miles North; " he will make every enquiry in his power, reſpecting the *runs* " of *Water* from the *Hills*, and ſituations proper for conſtructing " *Tanks*, for retaining the *Water*, and every thing elſe that may " appear to him neceſſary; he will be back by the firſt of April, " and by that time, I hope to be relieved from my preſent " confinement.

" When does Mr. *Topping* come up? I wiſh he was here; if " he waits till the *Rivers* riſe, he will not be able to do ſo much; " as it will be very difficult travelling if the rains are plentiful; " beſides he will not then be ſafe, if he ventures in amongſt the " *Hills*, which he muſt do, to do good; and to enable him to " form a judgement where *Aqueducts* are to be begun; for it " muſt certainly be high up, where he will have a larger " deſcent.

April 9th. " I encloſe you a *Sketch* and *Deſcription* of a " *natural Baſon*, which Mr. *Denton* diſcovered, when on his " trip up towards *Golconda*; many ſuch are to be found all " along the *ſkirts* of theſe *Hills*; and, in my opinion, they " are the places where abundant ſupplies of *Water* can be retained " for every purpoſe; throwing *Dams* acroſs, (between *two* " *Hills)* is a thing that can be done at a ſmall expence, when " compared with an attempt to *dam* up either of the *two large* " *Rivers*

Digitized by Google

" *Rivers.* *Golconda River*, is not near ſo large as the *Elyſeram* " *River*; yet the latter may eaſily be banked up, between thoſe " *Hills* that it paſſes on its way into the *Circars*.

" We continue to have dreadful *hot weather*. The *Thermo-* " *meter* has been as high as 109 in the *Shade*; it is by far the " *hotteſt April* I have ever felt in *India*.

" Such ſituations as Mr. Denton deſcribes, are, to my " knowledge, very numerous; and with ſmall *Rivers*, *Brooks*, " or ſome ſuch ſupply of *water*, running through them, they " have a number of advantages over *ſmall Tanks*; for a *Baſon* " of ſuch capacity occupies infinitely *leſs land*, than as many " ſmall *Tanks* as would contain an equal quantity of *water*; con- " ſequently they expoſe a ſmaller ſurface for evaporation; the " waſte of *water* will therefore be the leſs; and *Banks* confined " between *two hills*, muſt be conſtructed at leſs expence, than " when carried on, over Land that is void of *hills*, more *flat*, " and every way leſs favorable for forming *reſervoirs*.

13th April. " You may depend upon it, that I ſhall " examine well the Country, and every other circumſtance, " as ſoon as Mr. *Denton* and myſelf can go out. It will be a " dreadful hot trip; yet it is the only time of the year that we " can venture in amongſt the *hills*; and there is no proſpect of " doing good to the Country, by means of *Tanks*, *Canals*, &c. " without going in there, where, by the economy of nature, we " are to look for, and expect, ſimilar elevated ſituations, to that " ſent you the other day.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1 2 3 Nautic 4 Miles. 5 6 7 8

Natural Bason
thro which
The Golconda River
paſses. *in* entering *the* Circars
by
Lieut Alexander Denton
1793.

*N*B *in the* Baſon *are some small*
Mango Topes, *& a few* Huts, *marked* ♁

Pycrapet *or* Sattiavarum

Toonie

Section *of* Golconda River, *where* it iſsues *from* between *the* Hills, A & B *about a* mile *above* Sattiavarum

A

B

500 Scale *of* Feet. 1000 1500

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple Jan.y 8.th 1794.

W.Harrison sc.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. *Denton's* Account of a *Natural Baſon.* Communicated by Dr. *Roxburgh* in a Letter to Mr. *Roſs*, dated 9th April, 1793, accompanied by a *Drawing.*

" At the foot of that *range* of *Hills*, known generally by " the name of *Shankerum Mountains*, about a mile above the " Northern extremity of the Village *Tunie*, the *River Golconda*, " having collected the tributary ſtreams of thoſe mountainous " parts it has viſited, forces itſelf a *paſſage* between *two Hills*, " whoſe *baſes* are not more than *two hundred* and *fifty paces* " diſtant; of which the *River* reſerves to itſelf *eighty*, deſcending, " when full, with much impetuoſity; it proceeds in almoſt " a direct line South, and diſcharges itſelf into the Sea near " *Pentacotah*, forſaking a conſiderable tract of *level Country*, " apparently favorable for cultivation.

" On examining this ſpot, I was ſurpriſed, and delighted, " to find, immediately behind this opening, the *Hills* riſing " in an *exact circle*, of about *eight* or *nine miles* in circumference, " and ſo connected together, as to exhibit the moſt complete " *Baſon* I ever beheld.

" A ſituation ſo favourable, ſeems deſerving of attention, " and I ſubmit to the more experienced, the utility of effecting " a *Dam* between theſe *two Hills*, capable of ſuſtaining the " weight of ſuch a body of *Water* as would neceſſarily be retained " here, and able to reſiſt the violence it deſcends with, which " I muſt conceive to be very great, from the breadth of its " bed, which meaſures *eighty yards*, and its *depth*, which, " (from the beſt means I had of aſcertaining) I believe to be " *fifteen feet.*

" The

Digitized by Google

" The *ſoil* is *rocky*, and there is a progreſſive aſcent, to the " ſummit of theſe *hills*, rather favorable to the purpoſe. The " adjacent Country lyes low, and the elevation of this *ciſtern*, " would place in our diſpoſal the diſtribution of its treaſure " to the neighbouring Lands.

" In my Converſation with the *Natives*, I found them " impreſſed with the ſame ſentiments, of the utility of ſuch " *Magazines* of *water*, which would render the viciſſitudes of " ſeaſon, no longer an object of importance to the Farmer, " but muſt confeſs my diffidence for the manner of its accom- " pliſhment. However to your public ſpirited exertions, I " think this piece of information due, and I am ſure That will " not be regarded altogether as unimportant, which has for " its aim, the proſperity, and even preſervation, of thouſands. " A want of opportunity for the preſent, and neceſſary attention " to the immediate duties of my profeſſion, prevented me " from exploring, for other ſituations adapted to this grand " purpoſe, of which, both the reſult of information, and of " my own obſervation, leads me to believe there are many, " and from them the moſt favorable might be ſelected.

" The *famous Artificial Lake* at *Combum*, * I apprehend is " formed on a ſimilar principle to the plan here propoſed; and " many reaſons occur for giving this, the preference to the " conſtruction of *Dams*, over either of the *great* and *unmanageable* " *Rivers*, *Godáve-ry* or *Kiſtnah*.

This Deſcription was communicated to Dr. *Roxburgh*, with the following Note,

" Dear Doctor,

" I ſend you the above Deſcription of a ſituation " which ſeems well ſuited to accompliſh the humane intentions " of

* Vide ORIENTAL REPERTORY, Vol I. P. 55.

" of Government, ſhould they reſolve on uſing precautions to " ſecure the Circars from the future conſequences of dry Seaſons, " which I ſhall thank you to communicate to your and the " Public's Friend Mr. *A. Roſs*.

" *Toonie*, " I am yours truly,
" April 2d. 1793. (Signed) " *Alexander Denton*.

From Dr. *Roxburgh* to Mr. *Roſs*.

Samul Cotah, 17th April, 1793.

" The *ſacred Godive-ry* (or *Ganga*) retains, amongſt the " *Hindoos* of *Tellingana*, that *name* until it paſſes a *few miles* below " *Rajahmundry*, where it divides into *two large*, or *chief branches* " and *five ſmaller*, each has its *peculiar name*; the *Eaſternmoſt*, " and *Weſternmoſt*, of theſe *branches* form the *Delta* of this " *noble river*, while the other *five* interſect it in various directions. " The whole *ſeven* are, by the *Hindoos*, reckoned of equal " efficacy in their *religious ablutions*, and are ſo much reſorted " to by the *Inhabitants* of *Tellingana*, and the other lower parts " of *India*, that it is not uncommon, to find *ſome hundred* " *thouſands* aſſembled during particular *feſtivals*; they begin " by *bathing* in the *Eaſt branch* called *Tullia-baug*, and proceed " *Weſt*, finiſhing with the *Weſternmoſt branch*, *Oriſta*; which " is the large one that paſſes *Maddepolam*, and enters the Sea " at *Narſipore Point*.

" What I have ſaid above is of itſelf of little conſequence; " it is only meant as an introduction to what I have to ſay " about the *Eaſternmoſt*, or *firſt branch*, *Tullia-baug*.

" The *largeſt Branch* of the *whole*, named *Gootamie*, which " paſſes *Ingeram*, *Tanam*, &c, and empties itſelf into the *Sea*, at " Point *Godive-ry*, is, in general, reckoned the *moſt Eaſterly*, " for

Digitized by Google

" for I have not found any *European* that was acquainted with
" *Tullia-baug*: This river iſſues from the *Eaſt* of the *large Branch*,
" *Gootamie*, between *two* and *three miles* below *Rajahmundry*, near
" *Doulacheram*, from thence it takes nearly an *Eaſt* direction, till
" within about *three coſs* of *Samul Cotah*, it then bends to the
" *South*, and enters the *mouth* of the *Bay* of *Coringa*, about *two*
" *miles South* of *Jagernaikporam*, under the name of *Shalinga*
" *River*. Whether this branch is *natural* or *artificial* I cannot
" learn, its origin being loſt in *antiquity*, but, if allowed to
" form a conjecture, I ſhould, conclude it to be *natural*, from
" its being one of the *ſacred ſtreams*; its *breadth* and *depth* differs
" much in different places, but, in general, it is about from
" 10 to 20 fathoms *broad*, and from 10 to 15 feet *deep*, from
" its *banks*, and they are *not raiſed*, which indicates that the
" *level* of the *Country*, hereabouts, is *above* that of the *height*
" of the *level* of the *freſhes*.

" Some few years before the *Circars* fell into the hands of
" the *Engliſh*, it is ſaid that *Jour Allichan*, the *Nabob* of *Ra-*
" *jahmundry*, ſhut up the *mouth* of this *Canal*, and opened
" *another*, by which his own Lands benefitted only, how ſo
" glaring an object of injuſtice could be ſo long permitted to
" remain without any attempts to rectify it, I cannot find;
" which the more ſurpriſes me, for the *Natives* ſay even the
" little water that comes through it, when the *Godáve-ry* is
" *ſo high*, as to *overflow* its *banks*, where it originates, proves
" of very great uſe to the country through which it paſſes;
" Near *Kaicoal*, one of the *Villages* on its *North bank* there is
" to be ſeen ſome *Brick ruins*, which, the moſt intelligent of the
" *Natives* ſay, is the remains of ſomething built there by the
" *Portugueſe*, about 200 years ago, at which time this *Canal* is ſaid
" to have been *navigable* its *whole length*; if theſe reports are true,

MISCELLANEOUS.

102

" nothing

Digitized by Google

" nothing can be a ſtronger proof of the late ſpeedy decay of " theſe fine Provinces.

" With this, there is a *rough ſketch* of the *Canal*,[a] which will " point out the extent of Country it paſſes through, and might " be made to water; they are, in general, on its *North bank* " of too high a level for *Paddy Lands*, and have an aſcent from " the Canal to the high *Jungly land*, which extends from *Samul* " *Cotah* to *Rajahmundry*, but on the *South ſide*, there is a ſmall " gradual *deſcent* down to a long *ſheet* of very fine rich *Paddy* " *lands*, extending through the whole of the *Delta*; which " may, originally, have been formed of, and annually added " to, by the finer particles of earth depoſited there, from the " waters of this *River*; ſuch being, with good reaſon, the " opinion entertained of the formation of *Deltas* in general: " The *Colar Lake*, and adjacent low lands, may have had the " ſame beginning, and will probably, in the courſe of a few " generations be *no Lake*, even during the higheſt inundations.

" The *ſecond ſacred branch* of this *River*, the *Natives* call " *Atrea*. It iſſues from the *Eaſt ſide* of the ſame large branch, " *Gootamie*, at *Muſkapilly*, about 20 miles *above* its *mouth*, winds " *South-Eaſt* into the *bottom* of *Coringa Bay*, the *mouth* of this " *branch* is the *Harbour* of *Coringa*. The *third branch*, the " *Gootamie*, is well known; it is the *largeſt* of the *whole*, and " falls into the *Bay* of *Bengal*, at *Point Godá:e-ry*. The next " *three branches* are *ſmall*, interſect in *various directions*, what is, " commonly, called the *Iſland* of *Nagarum*.

" The

MISCELLANEOUS.

103

[a] This is inſerted in the *Map*.

" The *ſeventh*, or *laſt branch*, is the *ſecond largeſt*, it bounds " the *Weſt ſide* of the *Delta*; paſſing *Maddepolam*, it empties " itſelf into the *Sea* at *Narſipore Point*.

" The uſes that may be made of the *waters* of *Tullia-baug*, " when the original mouth * is opened, muſt be obvious to every " one; with the view of making it known, and further re- " ſearches being made after it, is my reaſon for ſending you " this imperfect account of it."

INUNDATION

* N. B. By the *mouth* of the *Tullia-baug* in this, and the former, page, Dr. *Roxburgh* obviouſly means, *where it branches off* from the *Godáve-ry*, and *not* where it *falls into the Sea*. A

MISCELLANEOUS.

104

Digitized by Google

INUNDATION of the COUNTRY along the BAY of CORINGA, 1787.

24th Nov. 1793.

A Circumſtantial Account of the *great Convulſions*, to which *This Globe* is liable, can ſeldom be obtained; It muſt, therefore, be peculiarly intereſting to the curious, when ſuch Relations are given by intelligent Eye-Witneſſes! The two firſt Accounts of the *Inundation* in the *Circars*, along the *Bay* of *Coringa* in 1787, were written by *Eye-Witneſſes!* and although the *firſt*, by Mr. *Parſons*, has already been given to The Public,* it will be ſatisfactory to have it to compare with the *ſecond*, by Dr. *Roxburgh*, which has not been hitherto publiſhed.

To thoſe Men who enjoy the ſenſations of Benevolence, It muſt afford inexpreſſible ſatisfaction to find, that amidſt the terrors of convulſed Elements! a regard to the ſituation and diſtreſſes of other Men was not forgotten.

On reading the firſt of the following Accounts of the Inundation, Philanthropy muſt delight in the idea of Mr. *Parſons* ſtopping, but for a moment, in his flight from the overwhelming Ocean! to communicate to Thoſe Perſons who lay in his way, the danger which threatened inſtant deſtruction!

* It was communicated by me to the Editor of the European Magazine, who inſerted it erroneouſly as a Letter *to me*, inſtead of to Mr. *Roſs*, from Mr. *Parſons*.

Digitized by Google

truction! and the mode, that occurred to him, of avoiding that danger! It is this Principle of *true fraternization* that exalts the Character of Engliſhmen! and muſt be acceptable in the eye of *That* GOD whom they *reverently adore!* and in WHOSE PROVIDENCE they ever confide.

The Paper from Mr. *Topping* only ſtates the *Natural Cauſes* which, concurring, produced that *Diſaſter!*

By *Natural Cauſes!* we muſt not conceive *French Principles!* as if any *Cauſes* were independant of the GREAT FIRST CAUSE, THE CREATOR and MOVER OF ALL.

It is true the Human Faculties are incompetent to trace *all* HIS *Motives*, becauſe the *vaſt Univerſe*, of which *we* are but *inſignificant Atoms*, is not under *our guidance!* and therefore not *neceſſary* for *us* to *know all* HIS *ways!* But the *Terror* of ſuch *Convulſions* is much leſſened by the *aſſurance*, that *all* the *Elements* are *merely* the *Agents*, by which, a BEING of INFINITE WISDOM, POWER and GOODNESS, diſpenſes HIS pleaſure.

What does Man gain by the ſubſtitution of *Nature* for THE ALMIGHTY! if *Nature* is merely the *effect* of *natural cauſes*, indiſpenſably occurring, how *terrible* do the *Elements* become! when a reflecting Mind muſt live in perpetual dread of thoſe *Convulſions!* which happen *too often*, *not* to be *expected* in the courſe of a *ſhort Life!* and at periods too irregular, and unforeſeen, to give a Moments aſſurance, that they will not overwhelm the trembling Wretch in deſtruction: And Here the calculation of chances does not help him! for *probabilities* of *loſs* and *gain*, are grounded on a *compenſation*, but what *compenſation* can a man have for *deſtruction!* A Religious Confidence in the OMNIPOTENCE and GOODNESS of GOD, can alone

Digitized by Google

alone give tranquility to the *thinking Mind!* and make him in the greateſt Calamity that can befall, look forward with *Hope* beyond *death!* whilſt our immortal Poet teaches the French Philoſopher to aſk himſelf, " If *Death* be *eternal Sleep?* "— " in *that* ſleep of *Death!* what *dreams* may *come?*"

Every Obſerver muſt have noticed, not only amongſt the *French*, but in this Country, inſtances of a pertneſs and conceit that have borne away all diffidence, and left a peremptorineſs of deciſion on every Subject. But there is a miſerable ſelf-deception if this is ſuppoſed to be a Criterion of Wiſdom or Knowledge.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. *William Parſons* to Mr. *Andrew Roſs* at *Madraſs*, dated *Ingeram*, 7th June, 1787.

" You wiſh to have a juſt and circumſtantial account of the late calamity we have ſuſtained. It is no wonder the Accounts You have ſeen ſhould be incoherent and imperfect, for while the misfortune was ſo recent, our minds were diſtracted with a thouſand fears and apprehenſions for the conſequences; indeed, people leſs alarmed and leſs gloomy than ourſelves, might have admitted the apprehenſion of peſtilence and famine, the former from the air being tainted with ſome thouſands of putrid carcaſes both of Men and Cattle; and the latter from the Country around us being deſtroyed, as well as our ſtock of proviſions, and the fruits of the Earth.

" From the 17th May, it blew hard from the North Eaſt; but as bad weather is unuſual at ſuch a Seaſon, we did not apprehend that it would become more ſerious, but,

Digitized by Google

" On the 19th at night it encreaſed to a *hard gale*; and

" On the 20th in the morning it blew a *perfect hurricane*, inſomuch that our *Houſes* were preſently *untiled*, our *Doors* and *windows* beat in, and the *railing* and *part* of the *wall* of our *incloſures* blown down.

" A little before *eleven* it came with violence from the Sea, and I preſently perceived a multitude of the Inhabitants, crouding towards my Houſe, crying out that the *Sea* was *coming in upon us!*

" I caſt my eyes in that direction; and ſaw it approaching with great rapidity, bearing much the ſame appearance as the *Bore* in *Bengal River*.

" As my Houſe was ſituated very low, I did not heſitate to abandon it, directing my ſteps towards the *Old Factory*, in order to avail myſelf of the *Terrace*; for in that dreadful moment I could not ſo far reflect upon cauſes or effects, as to account for the *Phenomenon*, or to ſet bounds to its increaſe.

" I had indeed heard of a tradition among the Natives, that about a *Century ago*, the *Sea* ran *as high* as the *talleſt Palmira Trees*, which I have ever diſregarded as *fabulous*, till the preſent unuſual appearance called it more forcibly to my mind.

" In my way to the *Old Factory* I ſtoped at the door of Mr. *Boure's* Houſe, to apprize the reſt of the Gentlemen of their danger, and the meaſures I had concerted for my ſafety, they accordingly joined me; but before we attained the

Digitized by Google

Place of our deſtination, we were nearly intercepted by the torrent of Water.

" As the *Houſe* is built on a high Spot, and pretty well elevated from the ground, the Water never ran above a foot on the firſt floor, ſo we had no occaſion to have recourſe to the Terrace.

" Between 1 and 2 o'clock the Water began to ſubſide a little, and continued gradually decreaſing, 'till the body of it had retired; leaving all the *low Places*, *Tanks* and *Wells* full of Salt water.

" I think the Sea muſt have riſen *fifteen feet* above its natural level.

" About the time of the Water ſubſiding, the Wind favoured it, by coming round to the Southward, from which point it blew the hardeſt.

" As the *Factory Houſe* was in a very ruinous ſtate; and ſhook exceedingly at every guſt; we were very anxious to get back to Mr. *Boure's* Houſe: I attempted it twice, but found I had neither power nor ſtrength to combat the force of the Wind, getting back, with the greateſt difficulty, to my former ſtation.

" About 5 o'Clock, during a ſhort lull, we happily effected our remove.

" It blew very hard the greateſt part of the night.

Digitized by Google

" At midnight it veered to the Weſtward, and was ſo cold, that I thought we ſhould have periſhed, as we reclined in our chairs.

" The Gale broke up towards the morning.

" I ſhall not attempt to deſcribe, to you, the ſcene that preſented itſelf to our view, when day-light appeared: it was dreary and horrid beyond deſcription, the Trees were all blighted by the Salt-Water, and the face of the Country covered with Salt-mud; yet it had more the appearance of having ſuffered by a blaſt of hot wind, or by the eruptions of a Volcano, than by an Inundation of Water; ſuch an effect had it in deſtroying the herbage and foliage of every deſcription.

" Our Houſes were found, full of the Inhabitants, who had taken refuge therein, ſtripped of doors and windows, and quite open to the weather at top: The Godowns * moſtly carried away, and ſeveral ſubſtantial tiled Houſes, ſo completely leveled as ſcarcely to afford a mark of their ever exiſting.

" But our ſufferings were light when compared with thoſe of *Coringa*, and the reſt of the *Villages* near the Sea.

" At *Coringa*, out of *four thouſand* Inhabitants, is ſaid, not more than *twenty* were ſaved, and thoſe, moſtly, on Mrs. *Corſar's Terrace*, and on the beams of Capt. *Webſter's*, Houſe: Mr. *Gideon Firth*, Mr. *George Day* and the *Portugueſe Padre* were, I believe, the only Europeans drowned.

" At

* Warehouſes.

"At firſt the Sea roſe gradually, and as it came in with the *Tide*, the people were not much alarmed; but when they found it ſtill encreaſe ſo as to render their ſituation dangerous, they mounted on the Top of their *Cadjan* [a] Houſes, 'till the Sea, impelled by a Strong Eaſterly Wind, ruſhed in upon them moſt furiouſly, when all the Houſes at the ſame awful moment gave way, and nearly four thouſand ſouls were launched into Eternity! This tremendous Scene was viſible from Mr. *Corſar's Terrace*, over which the Sea, ſometimes, broke, and they were frequently in great danger from the drifting of Veſſels, and other heavy bodies, which muſt inevitably have brought down the Houſe, had they come in contact.

"At the *Dutch village* of *Jaggernaickporam*, I hear the diſtreſs was very great, and that about a *thouſand* lives were loſt.

"Many of the *Villages* in the low Country, between *Coringa* and *Jaggernaickporam* were totally deſtroyed: and the Inundation carried its dreadful effects as far to the Northward as *Apparah*, [b] but I do not hear that many lives were loſt at that Place.

"The Inundation penetrated inland, about *ten Coſs* from the Sea in a direct line, [c] but did little more damage to the *Weſtward* of us, than deſtroying the vegetation.

"It would be very difficult to aſcertain, with any preciſion, the number of lives loſt in this dreadful viſitation! the moſt intelligent people I have conferred with, on the ſubject, ſtate the

[a] The leaves of the Palmira Tree *D*

[b] Or *Upparah*. *D*

[c] Dr. *Roxburgh* ſays 8 miles, and in his late papers 7 miles; probably the diſtance was not uniformly the ſame; but in the low Lands in the vicinity of the *River Godáve-ry* about *Ingeram* may have extended farther; 10 Coſs being about 15 miles.

Digitized by Google

the loſs at, from *ten* to *twenty thouſand* Souls; this is rather an indefinite computation, but, I think, if the Medium be taken, it will then rather exceed, than fall ſhort of, the real loſs.

" They compute that a Lack [a] of Cattle were drowned; and, from the vaſt numbers I ſaw dead at *Nellapilla*, I can eaſily credit their aſſertion.

" For *two* or *three days* after the Calamity, ſuch was the languor of the Inhabitants, that not a *Cooly*, or Workman, was to be procured at any price. It required our utmoſt exertion to get the dead bodies, and the dead cattle, buried, with all poſſible ſpeed, to prevent the air being impregnated with putrid effluvia: This, to be ſure, was a taſk we could not fully execute, except juſt within the villages: however no bad effects have enſued, which I impute to the continual *Land Winds*, that have blown ſtrongly for ſome time paſt: Theſe have the property of drying up the juices of the dead bodies, and preventing putrefaction; which muſt neceſſarily have been the conſequence in a damp air.

" It is extraordinary that the vaſt tract of low ground, on the *South* ſide of the *Godáve-ry*, from *Gotendy* to *Bundarmalanka*, ſuffered very little from the inundation, and ſcarcely a perſon periſhed: This Country lyes ſo exceedingly low, as to be flooded, in many places, by the common Spring-Tides, and a great deal of it, is, in conſequence, covered with a Salt Jungle. [b] It is probable they owe their ſafety to thoſe ſmall Iſlands at the mouth of the *Godáve-ry*, as well as *Point Guardawar* itſelf, which

[a] 100,000.

[b] It is natural to ſuppoſe in ſuch a Country the Inhabitants would not ſettle but on elevated ſpots, by which they would not be expoſed to this dreadful Calamity. D

Digitized by Google

which muſt have both contributed to break the force of the Sea.

" When we had recovered from our conſternation, on the 21ſt we began to conſider how we ſhould be able to exiſt, in ſuch a field of deſolation, as our *Wells* were filled with *ſalt-water*, our *proviſions* deſtroyed, and we found by digging in different places, that no ſweet-water was to be procured. When it was diſcovered that *Providence* had ſo far interfered in our favour, as to bring down the *freſhes* at a *very early* and *unuſual* Seaſon.

" From what accounts we could haſtily gather, we were apprehenſive that the Stores of *Rice*, were either much damaged, or totally deſtroyed, as the *Rice Godowns* and *Gomahs* are generally ill-ſecured againſt an accident leſs formidable than this: However the event has happily falſified our ſurmiſes, and proved our information fallacious; for *Rice* has hitherto been plenty, and not dear: the generous ſupplies that have been ſent us from *The Preſidency*, will, I truſt, ſecure us from ſerious want. Our Markets have not yet been attended by a perſon with an article for ſale, but this is not much to be wondered at, as our Supplies were generally furniſhed by the *Villages*, at no great diſtance *in-land*, and theſe Countries have been drenched ſufficiently in *ſalt-water* to deſtroy their produce.

" The *Fiſhermen*, a moſt uſeful body of People, inhabiting chiefly by the Sea-ſide, have been almoſt totally extirpated; and we are thereby deprived of a very material part of our ſubſiſtence: time alone can reſtore us to the comforts we have loſt, and we have reaſon to be thankful that Things have not turned out ſo bad as we apprehended."

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

Extract of a Letter from Dr. *William Roxburgh*, dated *Samul Cotah*, 25th Auguſt, 1783, Received 24th March, 1789.

" You have no doubt heard of the dreadful *Storm* and *Inundation*, with which we were viſited, on the 20th May, 1787,[a] but as the accounts that I have ſeen are exceedingly erroneous, I think it will be acceptable to You to have ſome account thereof from a Perſon that was an Eye-witneſs.

" On the 16th the Wind ſet in from the NE gently, and with very fine weather, although a very uncommon quarter for the wind to blow from, at that Seaſon.

" On the 17th it blew freſher from the ſame quarter, veering round to the Land at night; weather ſtill very fine.

" On the 18th it blew ſtill freſher from the ſame quarter, with light flying clouds, wind veered to the Land at night, as uſual.

" On the 19th it blew a *very hard gale* all day from the ſame quarter (NE) with many clouds, a ſhower or two towards the evening: *Three* Veſſels that were riding in *Jagernaikporam Road* come on ſhoar this day, and were entirely beat to pieces by the violence of the ſurf: it blew very hard all night from the North, and

" On the 20th, about day light it veered to NNE and NE and began to blow and rain *exceeding hard*, the Wind encreaſing to a degree of violence I cannot deſcribe: I was with my Family

[a] Dr. *Roxburgh* erroneouſly writes 1786. D

Family in a Houſe which I had, near the Sea, at *Cockanara*: By 9 o'Clock the Sea had riſen 6 *feet above* its uſual *high-water level*: I then with my Family, with the utmoſt difficulty, reached a large *Gentoo Houſe* that ſtood high. By Noon the Sea was 12 or 13 *feet above* its *high-water level*, and had extended upwards of *Eight miles* inland: the wind began to veer round to the *Eaſt* and gradually round to the *South*, and, by midnight, to the *South Weſt*, when it became moderate, The water began to ſubſide as ſoon as the wind got round to the *Southward* of *Eaſt*: *Point Godáve-ry* then broke off the force of the Sea from the whole of *Coringa Bay*.

" I conceive the cauſe of the Sea riſing to ſuch a great height, was, from the force of the Wind while at *North Eaſt*, which drove the *water* up into the *Bay* and over the adjacent *low Lands*: *Point God:ve-ry* prevented its progreſs *South weſt* along the Coaſt, which I think will appear very evident to you, ſo well acquainted with the *Bay* of *Coringa*.

" The Water ſcarce roſe above its uſual level 6 or 8 *miles* to the *Northward* of *This*, nor to the *Southward* of the *Point*.

" The *loſs* in *lives* is reckoned about 15,000 *drowned*; My Houſe was entirely waſhed away, and every thing I had in it to the value of about 10,000 *Pagodas*: all we ſaved was ourſelves, and juſt what we had on our backs: I had not even time to carry off Mrs. *R's jewels*; what I regret moſt, was a moſt valuable Botanical Library, all my *Manuſcripts*, *Drawings*, preſerved ſpecimens of *Plants*, &c. which I had been collecting ever ſince I came to *India*. I have been very buſy ever ſince to replace theſe loſſes."

MISCELLANEOUS.

115 *Copy*

Digitized by Google

Copy of a *Letter* from Mr. *Michael Topping*, dated 21ſt May, 1790.

" I encloſe you herewith a *Tide-Table* for *Coringa* (to be engraved on the Chart.)

" Since my drawing up thoſe Papers, I have conſidered with ſome attention, the affair of the Inundation in 1787; which though a very extraordinary Phenomenon, I do not think could be cauſed by an Earthquake (as is generally ſuppoſed here [a]) but am of opinion muſt have ariſen from a combination of other cauſes, which I take to be as follow:

" 1ſt From a violent and long continued Gale from the *North-Eaſt*, at a time when the *South-Weſt Monſoon* ſhould prevail, and had actually ſet in, many weeks previous to it, checking the *Northerly Current*, and forcing the *Waters* back upon the *Coaſt*.

" 2dly From the configuration of the *Coaſt* itſelf, peculiarly favourable to ſuch an accident, at ſuch a criſis; as may be ſeen by inſpecting a *Chart* of it from *Ganjam* to *Point Gardewar*: particularly noticing the ſudden projection of *Point Gardewar*, and the ſituation of *Coringa* in the receſs, or *cul de ſac*, of a Bay.

" 3dly From the peculiar circumſtances of the *Tides*, in which it is to be obſerved that the Inundation not only happened at the *Spring-Tides*, but at thoſe of the *New-Moon*: That the

---

[a] None of the Accounts I have ſeen ſurmiſe an Earthquake to have been the Cauſe.

Digitized by Google

the *Moon* had juſt paſſed her *Perigee*; that her *Declination* was about 22? North; and that conſequently *She* had paſſed the *Meridian*, for ſeveral days together, very near the *Zenith* of *Coringa:* In ſhort there happened, at that fatal juncture, a union of almoſt every cauſe that could have a tendency to *elevate* the *Waters* of the *Sea*, beſides (the moſt powerful one of all) the furious *Gale*, before mentioned, which, I underſtand, blew during *ſix* days without intermiſſion. *

" The following ſtatement exhibits the *Moon's Declination*, and *horizontal parallax*, from the 15th to the 20th of May, 1787, the latter being the day of the Inundation: from which it will appear that the *Moon* not only *tranſited* the *Meridian* very near the *Zenith* of *Coringa* for ſeveral days together, but that *She* had been at her neareſt diſtance from the *Earth* at a previous time, very nearly calculated to cauſe the *higheſt Tides* than can poſſibly arrive.

" 1787, May.		☽ Decl. N.	Hor. Paral.
" At Noon .	15th	15° 19′	60′ 31″
	16th	19. 44	61. 6
	17th	22. 53	61. 23
	18th	24. 24	61. 22
	19th	24. 6	61. 2
	20th	22. 5	60. 27 "

Tranſlation

* This is a miſtake, vid. Dr. *Roxburgh's* relation. D

Digitized by Google

Tranſlation of an *Extract* of a letter from *Pondicherry* dated 3d June 1787.

From *Journal des Iſles de France et de Bourbon*, T. 1. N. 3. July, 1787.

" We have juſt ſuffered at *Yanaon* and all the environs, the ſame diſaſter which you have experienced at *Mauritius*; They had there during the night of the 19th to 20th May, the moſt violent gale of Wind. The Sea was raiſed to an extraordinary height, all the houſes at *Yanaon* are overflowed and deſtroyed. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch Factories* have had the ſame fate. Many of the *Blacks* were drowned. The Ship le *Levrier*, ſent to *Yanaon* to take in the Company's Bales, being in the road of *Coringa* almoſt loaded, was carried *two leagues* to *leeward* into a *Plain* amongſt the *Palm Trees*; the Ship l'*Heureux*, which was in the *River* of *Coringa*, is loſt; 5 or 6 leagues of the Country is totally inundated.

" Four days after this gale of wind, the Waters had not yet retired, and during all this time it had not ceaſed raining. The Sun did not ſhew himſelf a ſingle inſtant. The extent of the loſs is not yet known, which cannot but be very conſiderable to the Company, and to ſome Individuals at *Pondicherry:* The Waters having ſwept away much Cloth, which was with the bleachers, or in the houſes where it had been collected; as much as poſſible was ſaved, by drawing it from under the Mud and Sand, in which it was buried. Such is the detail of this melancholy event that has reached us by the Letters of the 24th May."

SOME

Digitized by Google

SOME REMARKS, made at the FRENCH ISLANDS,

of

MAURITIUS, and BOURBON,

1755.

Moſt humbly inſcribed

To the Honourable GEORGE PIGOT, Eſq.

Governour of *Fort St. George*, Commander in Chief of The Honourable *Eaſt-India Company's* Forces on the *Coaſt* of COROMANDELL, &c. &c.

By

His moſt obedient

and

very humble Servant,

Fort St. George,
10th Decem. 1756.

CHARLES F. NOBLE.

MAURITIUS.

Situation.

THE Iſland of *Mauritius*, lyes in the Latitude of about 20° South, and 58° Eaſt, from the Meridian of *London*.[a] Is about 40 leagues round;[b] was formerly poſſeſſed by the *Dutch*, but, on their abandoning it, the *French* began to inhabit it about the Year 1720, but by ſo ſmall a Colony, and proving of but little uſe to them, they were in doubt whether to abandon it or not, till the Year 1730, when its Utility was better known, and it became an Object of great Attention. For five Years before this, the Colony had been ſo much neglected, that not a ſingle Ship came amongſt them from *Europe*; but now ſeveral Ships

Colony neglected.

[a] *Port-Louis*, the Capital, is in 20° 9′ 45″ S Lat. 57° 28′ E. Long. from Greenwich. D

[b] Abbe de La Caille makes it little more than 30 leagues round. D

Digitized by Google

Ships were ſent to them from *France*, with Engineers, Workmen, and People, to aſſiſt the other Inhabitants in making the Improvements, and compleating the Deſigns, the Company had formed.

Original Inhabitants. The neighbouring Iſland of *Bourbon* had been inhabited, ſome time before *Mauritius* was, by the remains of the *French*, who had been cut off, by the Natives of *Madagaſcar*, in their Settlement of *Port Dauphin*. To theſe, joined the Pirates, who had long infeſted thoſe Seas, and lurked about the Coaſts of that Iſland, conſiſting of Renegadoes of all Nations, *French*, *Engliſh*, *Iriſh*, *Scotch*, *Portugueſe*, &c. who had formed a Settlement at *Bourbon* under the *French* Colours and Protection. And having married and begot Children with the Women of *Madagaſcar*, whom they brought along with them, they ſoon encreaſed their new Colony.

Pirates.

Bourbon. This Iſland of *Bourbon*[a] lyes in the Latitude of 21° South, and 55° Eaſt Longitude from the Meridian of *London*, about forty leagues WSW from *Mauritius*, and was preferred to that Iſland, which had nothing but its *Port* to recommend it, on account of the purity of its Air, and Fertility of its Soil, in which it far exceeded the other.

Improvements. The Inhabitants had planted Wheat, Rice and Coffee, with great ſucceſs. They brought horned Cattle from *Madagaſcar*, alſo Fowls, &c. which ſoon encreaſed and ſupplied them: for their Support, on any Emergency, they had recourſe to *Madagaſcar*, with which they kept up an intercourſe by their *Perogs*, or *large Canoes*, and other Boats. *Full Point*, * and the Iſland of *St. Mary's* on that Coaſt, being only at about one hundred and forty five leagues diſtance NW from them.

The

[a] *St. Denis*, on *Bourbon*, is in 20° 51′ 43″ N Lat. 55° 30′ E. Long. from Greenwich. *A*

* Foul Point. *A*

Digitized by Google

Monſ. de la Bourdonnais Governour.

The ſooner to improve *Mauritius*, the *French* Company gave the Inhabitants of *Bourbon* great encouragement to tranſport themſelves thither. Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais* was ſent from *France* in quality of Governour of both Iſlands. A man who was every way qualified for executing the great deſigns the Company had formed; of great experience, and a good Seaman, Merchant and Mechanic. It is to this Gentleman's great capacity, and indefatigable induſtry, that the *French* Company owe all the advantages they now enjoy from one of the moſt flouriſhing *Colonies*, and beſt *Ports* in all *India*. He met with many and great difficulties in this Undertaking, but too common in the like caſes every where; but which nothing but greatneſs of mind and reſolution can ever overcome.* The Inhabitants he found here, had hitherto lived in Huts rather than Houſes, were very ignorant and headſtrong; and had been long accuſtomed to a lazy and indolent Life. Thoſe who came from *Bourbon*, having been ſo long neglected, as I have mentioned, by the *French* Company, had thrown off almoſt all Dependence on them, and were yet worſe Subjects: To ſurmount theſe difficulties, and ſubdue theſe People to a proper obedience and diſcipline, and introduce a ſpirit of induſtry among them, ſo neceſſary to the accompliſhment of his deſigns, required great judgment and addreſs in Monſieur *De la Bourdonnais*. So rude and barbarous a People, ſo much diſpirited by their former ways of life, and baniſhment from their native Countrys, murmured at his Orders for their working, clearing the Woods, cultivating the ground, digging of Stone, ſawing of Timber, building Houſes, &c. careleſs of Poſterity, and dead to every ſenſe of ambition and glory.

Obſtacles in his way.

The Inhabitants encreaſed daily, and though they feared a want of Proviſions, yet it was not without force that Monſieur *de*

* Vide Mem. pour le Sieur *de la Bourdonnais*, Paris, 1750, 4° P. 10, not the leaſt of the Obſtructions He had, was The Company's expreſs Orders, "not to make any advances in future," but "to call upon the Inhabitants, "for repayment, of what had been advanced."

Digitized by Google

de la Bourdonnais could get them to till the ground, and plant *Manioc*, or *Caſſada Root*, to prevent the diſaſter. The great number of Slaves they had brought from *Madagaſcar* and *Bourbon*, were almoſt ſtarved. This *Manioc* is a Root that grows near, and in the edges of their brooks and rivulets, and bears a large round green leaf.[a] In the Weſt Indies, where it is alſo uſed for feeding the Slaves; it is a rank poiſon while green, or before it is dried, ground, ſifted and baked in an Oven like Bread; but here it has not that poiſonous quality ſo ſtrong.

Caſſada, Food for Slaves.

Monſieur *de le Bourdonnais* tranſplanted this Root from *Brazil*, and obliged every Planter, or Inhabitant poſſeſſing a ſpot of ground, to plant five hundred feet ſquare of *Manioc* for every Slave he had; but they were ſo unhappily attached to their cuſtom of idleneſs, and ſo much diſguſted at his authority, that they did all they could to bring this Root into contempt, and in the Night often poured boiling water on the ground to kill the ſeed,[b] and hinder vegetation: However they were at laſt convinced of its utility: And it is this Root that nouriſhes all the Slaves on the Iſland, where they are now become very numerous, and perform all the moſt laborious works.

Mauritius being of a barren ſoil, much inferior to that of *Bourbon*, it was difficult to improve it ſufficiently to furniſh Proviſions neceſſary for the Inhabitants, and the Ships that touched there: However Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais* began, and in great meaſure effected this, by granting to the Inhabitants certain Spots of ground that had been yet uncleared, and a certain number of Slaves at the Company's expence, by whoſe aſſiſtance they were enabled to clear the Woods, cultivate the ground,

Methods of improving the Colony.

[a] The Author ſeems to confound the *Manioc*, which is a *Shrub* bearing long *narrow leaves* delighting in *dry grounds*, with the *St. Helena Yam* which bears a *broad leaf* and grows in moiſt places. D

[b] This is taken from Mem. P. 12, but *ſeed* is an addition by miſtake, the original ſays "deſtroyed the Plantations, by watering them clandeſtinely with "*boiling water*." The *Manioc* is propagated by cuttings. D

Digitized by Google

ground, build Houſes, erect Mills, &c. though all this by ſlow degrees. The Inhabitants want of capacity, or rather their diſcontents and indolence, made it a long time before any conſiderable change was brought about.

Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais* was himſelf almoſt the only Man on the Iſland, who underſtood the practical, or executive part, of Engineering and Architecture. And having but few Workmen of any ſort on the Iſland, to encreaſe their number, he put ſome Young Men under the tuition of thoſe more experienced, while he inſtructed and made others by his own example; and when theſe were a little improved, he put Slaves under them as Apprentices. But it is difficult to imagine what pains it required in him to oblige the one to inſtruct, and the others to learn. Notwithſtanding which he cut down Woods, dug and hewed Stones, ſawed Trees, made Lime, and prepared all ſorts of materials for Building. He made public Roads, Wheel and Water Carriages; procured Horſes, trained up Bulls and Oxen to the Draught, built a commodious Houſe for himſelf and Succeſſors; Warehouſes for the Company, a large Hoſpital of two Stories, wherein are five hundred Beds for the Sick, four Windmills, Magazines, Quays, an Arſenal, Batteries, Barracks, Shops and Sheds for the different Workmen, Canals, Aqueducts, Boats, and in ſhort every thing that we ſee either uſeful or ornamental there at this time; for, excepting theſe juſt mentioned belonging to the Company, and a few houſes in the Town belonging to the principal Inhabitants, and on the oldeſt Plantations, there is nothing obſervable; the Buildings in general being meanly performed in Wood.

Makes Mechanics.

Chief Town.

In this *Town* of the NW *Port*, ſo diſtinguiſhed from another *Town* and *Harbour* on the oppoſite, or SE, ſide of the Iſland, reſides the Governour and his Council. It is ſituated in a Valley ſurrounded by high hills and Mountains, not unlike that of *St. Helena*, but larger, and contains about five hundred wooden Houſes. Wood having been the moſt commodious, as the moſt

Digitized by Google

moſt plenty, when the Iſland was firſt peopled; both *Mauritius* and *Bourbon* having been then quite covered with Woods. Though theſe Houſes are generally ſmall, and but of one Story high with Garrets, yet they are very commodiouſly contrived They firſt

Building. raiſe a foundation and platform of rough Stone and Lime, about two feet from the ſurface of the ground, and then begin to build of Wood. This renders them dry, and prevents driving the Wood in the ground, where it would be ſubject to rot and decay.

Timber. The Wood now begins to grow much ſcarcer, not but that there are plenty ſtill on the Iſland, a ſmall part of the thick, and almoſt impenetrable, Woods being yet cut down, but all that part of the Iſland contiguous to the Towns, Villages, and Plantations being cleared and cultivated; the reſt of the Wood is at a great diſtance, and of difficult acceſs, requiring much labour, and great expence, to convey where they have occaſion to build, after it is cut, and in many places impoſſible.

Stone. On this Account the Inhabitants now begin to build of Stone, which is exceeding plenty all over the Iſland, but it is very dear, requiring many Slaves to dig out of the ground, to carry, and to cut, and there being but few European Maſons, &c. but what are employed by the Company, thoſe who are free, demand from 1 to 3 *Spaniſh* Dollars ℔ day for their workmanſhip, which renders ſuch Buildings very expenſive.

Quays. The preſent *Town* is very irregular, there having been no order or regularity obſerved in the beginning; but for the more ſpeedy convenience, every one was permitted to build where he pleaſed. The *Quays* are very convenient for loading and

Water. unloading ſmall Veſſels. And the *freſh-Water* is conveyed hither from a *River* about a league from the *Town*, by a *Canal*, along the foot of a high Mountain at the Weſt end of the

FRENCH ISLANDS. *Town*, and Boats come under a large Cock, or Pipe, and fill their Caſks with the greateſt facility.

Digitized by Google

To render watering the Ships ſtill more expeditious and eaſy, they have a couple of large ſquare flat bottomed Boats, or Punts, that have each a Well tightly caulked, for carrying the Water in Bulk alongſide the Ships in the Harbour, who pump it into the Caſks in their Holds, by the means of one of their Pumps and a Hoſe.

All the *French Eaſt India* Company's Ships touch here for refreſhments, for intelligence, and for any repairs they have occaſion for, there being Workmen of all ſorts, as well as Stores.

The Town. About the middle of the *Town*, there is a large ſpot of ground, ſurrounded by a ſtrong and high ſtone wall, wherein are the Company's Slave Houſes, Stables, &c. by which the Company ſecure it from being built, or encroached upon, by the Inhabitants, to ſerve for any future occaſion.

Moſt part of the Valley, or low and flat ground, on which the *Town* is ſituated, is covered with large rough Stone and rocks, which renders the Streets and Roads exceeding rugged: but this encloſed Place is pretty well cleared of them, having been dug up and uſed for building the Wall that ſurrounds it; and, in general, about all the Company's Buildings, the ground is pretty well cleared. At the bottom of the Valley, under the foot of the Mountains, is another level ſpot of ground, pretty extenſive and well cleared of ſtones, covered with Verdure, called *Le Champ de Mars*, where there is a Rope-Walk, where the Troops exerciſe, and where the Inhabitants walk, and recreate themſelves, in the Mornings and Evenings.

Soil. The Soil of the Valley, and indeed of moſt part of the Iſland, is exceeding light: after a moderate ſhower of rain, there is no walking without Boots, and the firſt days ſunſhine renders it hard again.

Digitized by Google

Harbour. The *Port* is not very large, and rendered ſtill leſs, by two Ships * that accidentally ſunk about the middle of it; but is however large enough for the Company's purpoſe, and very ſafe, the entrance is narrow, and defended by two Batteries one on each ſide, on two low points of land almoſt oppoſite to one another. Theſe two Batteries were begun after Admiral *Boſcawen's* Fleet appeared, and have coſt the Company a great deal of money, though not yet finiſhed.

Fortifications. Monſieur *Caſſini* the Engineer here, has found it difficult to get a ſolid foundation: His Works have ſunk ſeveral times, and even now, when he thought he had almoſt accompliſhed his project, the Walls of the Redoubt and Battery begin to crack and ſeparate, which will occaſion an additional expence to the Company to rebuild again, or entirely fruſtrate their deſign.

Engineer. This Gentleman is a Knight of the Order of St. Louis, and has a certain penſion from the Company for life, which devolves to his Wife after his death, it being a common thing for this Company to make ſuch bargains with their Servants. I found him diſputing with the Governour and the Council there, as I had left others of his profeſſion doing elſewhere. A misfortune the whole fraternity in India, I think, are fated to, and productive of the moſt dangerous conſequences every where.

Harbour. and Tradeſmen. The Ships lye within a couple of muſket ſhot of the *Quays*, and the Sloops and other ſmall Veſſels cloſe to them. There are ſeveral Hulks for heaving down Ships, and the Carpenters and Ropemaker's Yards, Smiths, Armourers, Coopers, Blockmakers, &c. their Shops and Sheds are all cloſe along ſide of the *Harbour*, and within hailing of the Ships.

In

* Vide the *Plan*, reduced from *That* in M. *D'Aprés*, where a *multitude* of *wrecks* are marked. *A*

Digitized by Google

Harbour. In the *Harbour* are two *Rocks*, or ſmall Iſlands, on which are built two Stone Windmills; there is alſo a ſmall *Baſon*, or Salt water Pond, formed by Nature, wherein they keep the *Sea Tortoiſe* they receive from the Iſland of *Roderigue*, or *Diego Reys*, about ninety leagues to the Eaſtward of *Mauritius*, for the uſe of the Governour's Table, the Hoſpital, &c. an iron rail goes acroſs the mouth of this little *Creek*, or *Baſon*; whereby the water is not hindered from ebbing and flowing, and the *Turtle* hindered from making their eſcape.

Turtle Fiſhery. This Fiſhery is thought ſo uſeful at *Mauritius*, that they have always a Serjeant's Party, on that little Iſland of *Roderigue*, who collect all the Fiſh they can, for the Boats that are ſent to bring them, at certain times, and the Ships, that generally touch there, in their way to *Mauritius*. There is alſo a particular ſpot of ground, incloſed here, for keeping and breeding the *Land Tortoiſe*, for the ſame purpoſes.

Land-Tortoiſe.

Fortifications. Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais* had projected a regular fortification here on the higheſt, and, in my opinion, the propereſt ſpot of ground in the *Town*; but after having raiſed one *Baſtion*, and a piece of a *Curtain*, as high as the *Cordon*, the work was ſtopt, and has been neglected ever ſince. However, I underſtood by the Sub Engineer, with whom I was a little acquainted, that project will ſoon be renewed again, by the Company's orders.

Baſon. This Spot is near where the *Hoſpital* ſtands, and commands the *Town* and *Road*, alſo a moſt commodious large *Baſon*, or *ſmall Harbour*, that communicates with the other; wherein ſmall Veſſels lye with the utmoſt ſecurity, and were it not for a ſmall *ridge* of *ſunken rocks*, near the middle of it, which Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais* propoſed to remove, though at a great expence,

Digitized by Google

expence, is ſufficiently large for Ships of the greateſt burthen. [a]

Warehouſes. Cloſe to the ſide of this *Baſon*, are the Company's *Coffee Warehouſes*, cloſe to the walls of which, Boats load and unload by a *Crane*.

Lime. The *Lime* they uſe here, is made of *white-Coral-Rocks*, which are in great plenty all round the Iſland, and proves pretty good and ſtrong, after the Rocks being well waſhed, with freſh water, to ſeparate the ſalt particles, with which they are naturally very ſtrongly impregnated.

Machine, Pl. 3. Among other Improvements, Monſieur *De la Bourdonnais* made on this Iſland, there is a *Machine* in the *Port*, of his invention, by which *Sloops*, *Long boats*, &c. without their Maſts, are lifted out of the Water, ſuſpended, and ſo put in a ſituation to be ſpeedily repaired, with very little trouble or expence. A Veſſel of One hundred Tons having ſprung ſeveral leaks, and been rendered unſerviceable, at a time when they were in great want of her, was conducted to this *Machine*, ſuſpended, her leaks ſtopped, her bottom cleaned and repaired, and put afloat again, all in the ſpace of one hour.

Timber. Various ſorts of *Wood* are found growing on this Iſland, though, as I have already ſaid, the Woods about the *Town*, *Villages* and *Plantations* being pretty well cleared, the remaining Woods are at a great diſtance from them; and from the Rocks, Mountains, Rivers, Courſes and bad Roads, are difficult to tranſport. *Ebony* is common every where, as are many other ſorts of very durable Wood, particularly a reddiſh cloſe grained Wood

[a] Abbé *Rochon* "Voyage à Madagaſcar et aux Indes Orientales," 8º 1791, Diſcours Prelimin. P. xxv, ſays "this *Baſon* named *Trou Fanfaron* is 300 "toiſes long and 60 wide; the mean depth did not exceed 10 feet water:" It had a *bar* of *coral rock* acroſs; which M. *Trommelin* blaſted with *Gunpowder*, and deepened the *Baſon* to admit Veſſels of any ſize. This was undertaken in 1768, or 1769. D

Digitized by Google

Wood called with which their Houſes are chiefly built. I have ſeen ſome large Trees of from 40 to 50 feet long; but in general their Wood is too heavy for building Ships, as was
Build Ships. experienced by Monſieur *De la Bourdonnais*, when he built a Ship, he called *L'Inſulaire*, in this Port. After a great deal of trouble, time and expence in building, ſhe was found ſo heavy at launching, that they were obliged to haul her aſhoar again, and rip off a great deal of Timber, and put lighter in its place, before ſhe was fit for Sea. She was of about five hundred Ton, and, in Anno 1746, when commanded by Captain *De la Beaume*, in her paſſage to *Chandernagore*, ſhe was loſt in the *Ganges*. I have been told, ſhe had a very valuable Cargo, when ſhe was loſt, having taken a ſmall Veſſel, belonging to *Madraſs*, ſome time before, in her paſſage to *Bengal*, with the moſt valuable Effects of the Inhabitants of that Place, before it was taken by the French.

Build Ships. Monſieur *De la Bourdonnais* built another Veſſel, ſtill in being, called *L'Utile*, about two hundred Tons burthen, and there are ſeveral other Snows and Sloops, that have been built ſince his time, now employed between the *two Iſlands*, to *Madagaſcar*, *Pondicherry*, &c.

Le Grand Riviere. About two or three miles to the Weſtward of the *Town*, there is a pretty large *River*, called *Le Grand Riviere*, from whence the *freſh-Water* is brought into the *Town* and *Port*.
Powder Mill. Near the mouth of this River, they are building a *Powder-Mill*; and, where an Enemy might land with the greateſt facility, both at this Place, and in others, round the Skirts of the Iſland, they
Batteries. have Batteries of great Guns, with ſmall brick Magazines for Ammunition, &c. cloſe at the Waters-edge, and almoſt covered with Reeds and Buſhes from an Enemy's ſight; though by their great extent, and their diſtance from the Port, they would re-
FRENCH ISLANDS. quire a great many men to defend them.

Digitized by Google

Look-out Places. There is a *look-out Guard*, on the top of a high rocky Mountain, at the Weſt end of the *Town*, where they hoiſt a *flag*, on the diſcovery of any ſail in the Offing. There is another *look-out*,

Guards. on a Mountain, much higher and further inland, from whence all the Inhabitants of the Country are alarmed, or informed.

Signals. Theſe two Guards make *Signals*, one to another, and communicate intelligence all over the Iſland. On the top of the firſt, Monſieur *De la Bourdonnais* placed ſome *Mortars*, with much pains and expence, when the Engliſh Fleet threatened them, before the Siege of *Pondicherry*. There is no road, or regular path, to aſcend this Mountain, which is exceeding ſteep, and the four, or five, Soldiers that are placed there, and who live in little Huts, ſuffer much during their Guard, having nothing, but what they clamber up with, and being expoſed to all ſorts of weather.

Scorpions. There are many *Scorpions* on the Iſland, but no *wild Beaſts* that are dangerous; but, a few Years ago, when a Ship, called the *Sumatra*, was loſt on a little Iſland, on this Coaſt, near the *Port*, called *Round Iſland*, or L'Iſle *Ronde*, the Crew, who ſaved themſelves thereon, remained many days, before they were diſcovered, or taken off, by a ſmoke and fire, they at laſt made, and on their return, reported that Iſland was full of large

Snakes. *Serpents* and *Snakes*. The *Road*, and *Harbour*, as well as the little *Rivers*, and *Coaſt* all round the *Iſland*, ſupplies the Inha-

Fiſh. bitants with all kinds of *Fiſh*. There are many *Sharks*, and in the Rivers, *Eels* of incredible bulk; by whom many people have been deſtroyed, when wading, or bathing themſelves. It is ſaid they firſt eat the privities, as the moſt delicious morſel. I have ſeen ſome near as big as my thigh; ſome pretend to have ſeen others as big as an ordinary ſized Man's body: Thoſe about the bigneſs of the leg, are common at every table, and eſteemed good eating.

Churches. The Iſland contains four *Pariſhes*, and as many *Churches*, but now that the Inhabitants are encreaſing in number every day,

Digitized by Google

day, they are building new ones, and erecting new *Pariſhes*. The *Church*, that *Pere Igou* is now overſeeing in the *Town*, when finiſhed, will be the largeſt, and the beſt piece of Architecture, on the *Iſland*. The Governour beſides his *Town Houſe*, has another in the Country, called *La Reduitte*, about five miles from *Town*, in the midſt of a *Wood*, and furniſhed with a few pieces of *Cannon*. Here is alſo a curious *Garden*, under the care of as curious a man, Monſ. *Oblette*, Botaniſt.

La Reduitte.

Garden.

On the South Eaſt ſide of the *Iſland*, there is another large *Harbour*, much more commodious for *going into*, than the other, but being difficult for Ships to *get out* again, the Winds generally blowing right in, it is ſeldom uſed. There is a little *Town* there, and The Company have Warehouſes, &c.

SE Harbour.

The Woods were formerly full of *Deer*, but they are now ſo much cleared, there are few of theſe Animals remain, but in the midſt of the moſt impenetrable Woods, where they retire for ſafety, but even there they find none; for the *wild-Slaves*, that run away from their Maſters, and chuſe the ſame haunts to avoid being purſued, live on the Chaſe, and kill *Deer*, *Monkeys* and every thing they can, for their ſubſiſtance.

Woods.

Deer.

Wild-Slaves.

There are many high Mountains on this Iſland, the moſt remarkable is called *Peter Bott*, the name the *Dutch* gave it, of an immenſe height, and its top, for the greateſt part of the Year, hid by the Clouds, and what is reckoned extraordinary many of the large Rocks and Stones up and down the Country ſplit and ſeparate, one half from the other, from half to a whole foot at an equal diſtance, as if pieces of that dimenſion had been regularly cut out of their middle by Art. Under theſe Rocks and Stones in the Plantations, are great quantities of *Rats*, which is a great hindrance to Improvement, as they deſtroy, in great part, whatever the induſtrious Planter ſows; but theſe people are much encouraged in their labours, by the conſtant demand,

Mountains.

Rats.

Digitized by Google

demand, and great price given, for all the productions of their Plantations; many of which are become very extenſive, and valuable, and as they continue clearing the Woods, they ſtill encreaſe. Some are very well cultivated, and improved; in general, they have from 30 to 200 Slaves on them, according to their extent, pleaſantly ſituated on the ſides of the Mountains and Hills, near ſome brook, or rivulet, ditched and hedged. Moſt of the Houſes are of Wood, few of Stone, well contrived; and at a little diſtance Houſes, or Huts, for the Slaves of both Sexes.

Plantations.

Many of the *Planters* are rich, They are improving their Grounds every day, and as the Inhabitants of the Iſland increaſe, the prices of their productions advance, in the ſame proportion, being all for conſumption on the Iſland, as Grain, Cattle, Poultry, Fruits, Roots, &c. The demand for theſe things from the Ships alone is very conſiderable. The Seamen are numerous, and ſo far as I have obſerved, thoſe of France conſume a much greater quantity of all ſorts of proviſions than ours do, notwithſtanding the notion that prevails ſo much amongſt us, that the Frenchmen live upon Bread and Onions, and make good meals where Engliſhmen would ſtarve. Theſe are prejudices and vulgar errors, conceived through ignorance, and nurſed by vanity. I muſt do the French the juſtice to ſay, that, ſo far as I have ſeen, they live much better than we do, at Sea, even the common Seamen, much better than the generality of our Officers. At the Table of what they call L'Etat Major, where is the Captain and all his Officers, the Surgeon, Chaplain, Clerk, Paſſengers, &c. (a much better cuſtom than that in uſe amongſt us, where there is too much diſtinction and tyranny, and too little decorum and good-manners) I have obſerved a plenty, and a magnificence, that is but ſeldom ſeen at the beſt Tables in England.

Planters.

French way of living.

The Planters ſow a little *Wheat*, but with bad ſucceſs, alſo *Maize*, or *Indian-Corn*, A little *Coffee* and *Indigo* is likewiſe produced

Product.

Digitized by Google

produced; but the Articles that thrive beſt, and produce the greateſt profits, and, conſequently, what engroſſes their attention the moſt, are the *Sugar*, *Cotton* and *Maize*; though every thing is much obſtructed in its growth by the great number of *Rats*, *Graſshoppers*, *Monkeys*, and a little *white animal*, much reſembling, and for that reaſon, called the *Louſe*, which make great deſtation. The *Rats* eat the *Maize* and *Wheat*, the *Graſshoppers* kill, and hinder the growth of both, as alſo the
Lice. *Cotton Plants*, and the *Louſe* deſtroys the *Coffee*. The *Monkeys* are leſs troubleſome than formerly, and decreaſe, or retire, as the Woods are cleared, but the *Lice*, which have appeared on the Iſland within theſe few years, increaſe daily.

There is very little grazing or paſture ground, but the
Tradeſmen. Planters feed, and rear up, as many Cattle as they can; having always a good vend for them. I could not poſſibly learn how many Inhabitants were computed to be on the Iſland, but it appeared very populous. The Tradeſmen are in great numbers of all ſorts, as Maſons, Bricklayers, Smiths, Carpenters, Wheelwrights, Ropemakers, Caulkers, Coopers, &c. Theſe, with the Seamen belonging to the Ships, coming and going, and who refreſh, and repair there, muſt compoſe a very formidable body, of many thouſand Men, including the *Military*, and the *Slaves*; the laſt are very numerous.

Slaves. Moſt of theſe *Slaves* come from *Goree*, an Iſland on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, belonging to the *Eaſt India* Company, *Madagaſcar*, the Eaſt coaſt of *Africa*, and *Bengal*. The domeſtic *Slaves*, of both Sexes, are generally thoſe of the laſt Place, of the *Gentoe* or *Portugueſe* Caſts, they being more cleanly, docile, and ſerviceable in the Houſe, than the others, who on the other hand are
FRENCH ISLANDS. ſtronger, and fitter for clearing the Woods, cultivating the Plantations, and other laborious Works. Many of theſe Slaves

Digitized by Google

are ingenious, and apt to learn, which diſpoſition their Maſters improve to their own advantage, by putting them under Maſters to learn the Trades, as Carpenters, Smiths, Maſons, &c. and becoming very expert, and induſtrious, fellows, are employed on the Plantations, in their different branches, and when not wanted there, the Planters let them out, at ſo much a day, to others in the *Town*, that have occaſion for their ſervice. I have known many of them earn a Dollar ℔ day to their Maſters, who by putting young *Slaves* under the old, always keep up their number.

Their great uſe.

In caſe of an Attack, they can venture to arm many of theſe *Slaves*, particularly all thoſe who have been born on the Iſland, and have no attachment to, or knowledge of, any other Place. When Admiral *Boſcawen's* Fleet appeared, and threatened *Pondicherry*, many of the Inhabitants, and Native Slaves, of both *Mauritius* and *Bourbon*, left their habitations, and voluntarily tranſported themſelves to that Place, where Monſ *Bouvet*, their preſent Governour, landed them, and ſome Treaſure they were in great want of, which ſaved the Place. And, I have been told, that the bravery of the *Creolians* did not a little contribute thereto.*

Price.

The common price of new *Slaves* here, is about 100 Dollars, and 200 are ſometimes given for choice ones. They trade them, with coarſe Blue *Bengal* Cloth, courſe Ginghams, and Handkerchiefs, which render *theſe*, Staple Commodities there. The *Madagaſcar Slaves* are always much inclined to deſert their Maſters, and attempt to recover their liberty. Many of them have betaken themſelves to the Woods, and Mountains, almoſt inacceſſible to other people, where they have often formed very ſtrong bodies, and threatened the deſtruction of the Settlement. They have deſcended in the nights, on the neighbouring plantations

Attempts for Liberty.

* Another MS, by the ſame Author, addreſſed to *William Mackett*, Eſq. ſays "The *War* in *India* draws all the *Soldiers*, they can raiſe, or ſpare from "the other Settlements, and ſo *Mauritius* has *no more* than are abſolutely "neceſſary" The circumſtance is very different ſince it was made a *Military Depot*.

Digitized by Google

Depredations by Slaves.

tations, and Villages, burnt and deſtroyed them; killed many of the Inhabitants, and moſt truſty *Slaves*, carried off their Women, and committed great depredations Hunger ſometimes compels them to deſcend, and make off with all the Horſes, Bullocks, Goats, and even Monkeys, they can lay hands on. Some have Arms that they eſcaped with, and have robbed the neighbouring Planters of: Others make *Lances* after their own faſhion. Many have deſerted and gone to Sea in *Canoes*, *Perogs*, and other Boats, where they muſt have periſhed for want of proviſions, and ſkill in directing their Courſe, though a few have fortunately regained their Native Country, by keeping before the Wind; where they have been known again, by the *French* when Slaving on that Coaſt. In the Year 1752, I ſaw one of them at *St. Auguſtine's* Bay, who ſpoke tolerable good *French*. Many of theſe poor unhappy Wretches have been taken and deſtroyed, by the Militia, and Detachments of the regular Troops, that are employed in that Service; yet they ſtill remain pretty numerous, and being exceeding deſperate, they are much feared by the Inhabitants, who are moſt remote from the *Towns* and *Villages*, and neareſt the Woods they inhabit. Of thoſe taken alive, ſome have been burnt, hanged, racked, and ſuffered death, in various other ſhapes, for public example to deter others. I have ſeen others loaded with Chains, and doomed to the moſt painful labour, and drudgery, during their unhappy lives. The Women Slaves that are taken, have generally a large iron Collar about their necks, with three large iron hooks projecting a good way from it, which, beſides the example, effectually prevents their ever being capable of entering, or making their way through, the thick Woods again, without much pains and time.

Puniſhments.

Law concerning Slaves.

This ſeeming cruelty is the effect of neceſſity, not choice, among the *French*, who are naturally a humane people, for were

Digitized by Google

were they not to make ſuch examples, there would be no ſecurity for themſelves. Many inconveniences have ariſen from the Inhabitants having, formerly, given freedom to their favourite Slaves: And it has become neceſſary to reſtrain their generoſity, by confining that power, to thoſe only, who can prove the Slave, he deſires to liberate, has ſaved his life.

Number of Inhabitants.

The Iſland is well peopled. *France* can afford Colonies, when other Nations cannot, being a very extenſive, and well peopled Country, under a deſpotic Government. The White Women are ſo plenty, that every Tradeſman, Workman or Soldier has his Wife, and they are excellent breeders, it is ſaid; to which the healthineſs of the Climate muſt not a little contribute. [a] They ride well, always croſs-legged as the Men, and take much exerciſe. The poorer ſort, of both Sexes, in the Country, go bare-footed in common.

Method of peopling Colonies.

Many bad Subjects, or Malefactors, are ſent hither from *France*, and different parts of *India*, as to baniſhment. The Men, in their Service, whom they are afraid will deſert, are alſo ſent hither, where it is out of their power. In the Ship I was paſſenger in from *Pondichery*, we carried ſome *German* Soldiers, who had been mutinous in the field, on the *Coromandel* Coaſt, and an *Engliſhman*, who had deſerted from Col. *Lawrence*, and been concerned with them.

The two greateſt improvements Monſ. *De la Bourdonnais* made on this Iſland, are the *Sugar* and *Iron Works*. They are greatly advanced, and have coſt great ſums of Money, in Mills, Canals, and Machines of various ſorts, to bring to their preſent perfection; particularly the *Iron-Work*, which, though the greateſt and moſt coſtly undertaking, promiſes the leaſt ſucceſs.

The

[a] The other MS ſays "There are *many more beautiful women* here, in "proportion to the number of Inhabitants, than there are in *France*, or "any other of their *Colonies* abroad, except at *Bourbon*, which is remarkable "for producing *fine well-made-women*." A

Digitized by Google

Sugar-Work. The *Sugar-Work* at *Villebague*, ſo named after Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais's* Brother, to whom he gave the Plantations and Works, when he left the Iſland, produces at preſent, as much *Sugar* as ſupplies the two Iſlands, and the Ships that touch there: there are three different *Mills* employed for preſſing the *Canes*; one, a *Windmill*, another wrought by *Oxen*, and the third, which is the moſt complicated and curious, as well as the moſt expenſive, is turned by *Water*. It is very ſtrongly, and ingeniouſly conſtructed, and ſhews the force of the *Inventor's* genius. The *Water*, that ſerves it, was brought, with infinite pains and expence, from above two leagues diſtance, round the ſkirts of two Mountains, by a ſtrong *Canal*, of Stone and Brick, except in a few places, where the Ground naturally ſerved for that purpoſe. I found the *Sugar* to be of a fine large clear grain and ſtrong. It is retailed in the Shops at *Mauritius*, at 5 ſous ℔ lb.

Manufactures encouraged. This Work, and the Plantation belonging to it, are now the property of a Planter, named Monſ. *Vigoureux*, who, notwithſtanding the ſupplies the Company have given him, from time to time, in Workmen, Slaves and even Money, to enable him to complete his deſigns, it having been only begun by Monſ. *De la Bourdonnais*, he has been obliged to give it up, and has let it out to Monſ. *Renneau* and Company, Planters, for a certain number of Years, at a conſiderable rent.

Having about ſix hundred Slaves, he has let them out to the Company, to carry on the public Works, under Monſ. *Caſſini*, for the ſame ſpace of time, at 24 ſous, or one Shilling ℔ day, and at the expiration of the time, the Company are to return him the full number of Slaves. The better to encourage ſo public ſpirited a Man, the Company have accorded him the liberty of trading to *Madagaſcar*, *Mozambique*, &c. with two Ships to import Slaves, Beef, Rice, &c. for the like ſpace of time;

Digitized by Google

time; by all which advantages, it is thought, he will, in a few Years be reimburſed of all the expence, he has been at, in his *Sugar-Works*, and Plantations, and begin upon them with advantage.

Iron Manufactory.

Monſ. *De la Bourdonnais*, and Monſ. *Roſtain*, Engineer, diſcovered an *Iron Mine*, in one of their Plantations, or at leaſt a quality in the Ground, or Earth, reſembling that where *Iron* is found, and manufactured in *Europe*. Samples were ſent to the *French* Company, tryed and approved, as producing a greater proportion of that metal than common. The Company encouraged them to begin to work upon it, and, it is ſaid, offered to aſſiſt them at their own expence, till they were capable, or willing, to carry it on themſelves. Encouraged by theſe promiſes, and fired with the hopes of gain, the ground was opened, and the Work begun: Large Furnaces, Forges, Mills and other Machines, &c. were erected, and a Canal of Water brought at a great diſtance from the Mine, along very uneven ground, at a great expence, and with much labour, to put large Hammers, and other huge Machines, in motion.

Expenſive.

Workmen were ſent for, from Europe, at a great charge, and after much difficulty, and ſurmounting many obſtacles, that occurred in the courſe of ſo great an undertaking, and expending great Sums, they at laſt made ſome *Bars*, ſome of which were ſent to *France*, *Mahé*, *Pondichery* and *Chandernagore*, as Samples, which were much approved. And ſome little time afterwards, they caſt ſome *Cannon* and *Mortars*; ſome of which I have ſeen mounted on the Walls of *Pondichery*, and the Batteries of *Mauritius*, and are eſteemed as good as any made in Europe.

Caſt Cannon.

Obſtacles to hinder its Improvement.

The vaſt quantity of Wood neceſſary for ſupplying the Furnaces, the great labour, and expence, required in cutting and tranſporting

Digitized by Google

tranſporting it thither from the Mountains, and rugged Grounds thereabouts, is a great diſcouragement to the Undertaking, as well as the conſtant expence of keeping the Machines, Canals, &c. in repair, price of Slaves, Workmen's Wages that they are obliged to maintain. In ſhort but a ſmall quantity of Iron has been yet produced: And notwithſtanding the encouragement the Company have given the Undertakers, Monſieur *Roſtain* and Monſieur *D'Armance*, even to granting them ſupplies of Money, the uſe of Slaves, &c. they have almoſt ruined themſelves by the Undertaking, begin to deſpair of ſucceſs and to ſlacken the Works. What will effectually deſtroy all their hopes, and great expectations, from the enterprize, is the ſcarcity of Wood to ſupply the Furnace for any length of time. For the ſmall quantity of Iron already manufactured, they have deſtroyed all the Wood for a conſiderable way round them. It is with great labour and expence they procure ſufficient for their preſent wants; and on the whole Plantation there is not ſufficient to ſupply the Work for above Eight, or Ten Years at moſt, ſo that as ſoon as the Wood fails, the Work muſt ſtand. For it will never anſwer to import Wood from other parts, nor even to buy it from other Planters, on the ſame Iſland, and thereby to deſtroy all their Woods for this manufactory of Iron, which they can always be furniſhed with from Europe, at a cheaper rate, than they will ever be able to make it themſelves. However ſeeing themſelves deceived in their expectations, and being unwilling, or unable, to continue the Work any longer with ſatisfaction, the Proprietors are now repreſenting to the Company, the great benefits they would receive therefrom, and endeavour to perſuade them to purchaſe it, who, they think, are better able to ſuffer the loſs, that muſt neceſſarily attend it, and which muſt otherways fall on them.

Firewood.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

As

Digitized by Google

Different Opinions on the Iron Work.

As there are few Points in which all Men agree, or think alike, ſo it happens in this. Notwithſtanding all the arguments theſe Gentlemen uſe, to prove the great advantage the Company will reap from the purchaſe, which, as they ſay, are as clear as day, Monſ. *Oblette*, the Botaniſt, pretends to prove the direct contrary, and endeavours to diſſuade the Company from the bargain. To other Arguments he adds, that it is no *Iron Mine*, but only a quality in the ſurface of the ground thereabout, occaſioned by an *Ancient Volcano*, of producing a little Iron, and is no more than what the ſurface of all grounds, where *Volcanos* have been, is able to produce, as at *Veſuvius*, *Ætna*, many places on the Iſlands of *Aſcenſion*, and *Bourbon*, &c. nor deep enough to anſwer the great expence it has occaſioned.

Botaniſt.

This Monſieur *Oblette* has the character of a learned and curious Botaniſt, and correſponds with ſome of the *French* Virtuoſi of the greateſt quality; but he appears to be unſound in his judgment very often, and half mad, dwelling days and nights in the Woods and Fields, in ſearch of curious Herbs and Plants, and in making Experiments on their Virtues and Effects, which had lately nigh coſt him his life. Smelling and taſting every thing, of the Vegetable kind that comes in his way, he diſcovered a Plant, which having chewed, and perhaps ſwallowed ſome of its juice, his mouth was dyed as black as Ink, and he was thrown into a dangerous Illneſs, of which he, with difficulty recovered ſeveral Weeks afterwards. Profeſſing a ſtrong attachment to the Company's Intereſt, and ſuſpecting the integrity of every one elſe, employed in the Service, he is a dangerous and troubleſome neighbour. His zeal made him ſuſpect me for a Spy, of which he acquainted the Governour, and other Gentlemen, who laugh at his ſtarts of fancy.

Plants, &c.

Digitized by Google

From a wild, and almoſt deſart, *Iſland*, Monſ. *De la Bourdonnais* has produced a flouriſhing, and profitable, Settlement to the *French* Company, and, I am much afraid, that *Port* will give them greater advantages over us in *India*, than we at preſent ſeem ſenſible of. I wiſh Admiral *Boſcawen* had taken it, inſtead of making that unſucceſsful attempt againſt *Pondichery*. By all accounts I have been able to obtain, it would have been an eaſy and certain conqueſt. It was not then fortified, as it is at preſent: Many of the Inhabitants were diſcontented, and ſecretly wiſhed for a change of Government, and by the reinforcements they ſent to *Pondichery* they were left bare of Troops.

Advantages of the French.

Yet this *Iſland* does not produce half proviſions enough for the maintenance of its Inhabitants, which obliges them to have recourſe to *Bourbon*, and *Madagaſcar*, but principally to the laſt, for *Rice*, *Beef*, &c. When they have been in great want, they have been ſupplied with *Rice* from *Bengal*, and even *Pondichery*; but the Eaſt Coaſt of *Madagaſcar* is generally able to ſupply all their wants, where the petty Kings and Princes, for the ſake of Powder, Ball, Arms, Strong liquors, and ſome coarſe Cloathing, which the *French* give them in exchange, endeavour to ſow as much of that Grain as they demand, and it is preferred to that of *Bengal*, being much cleaner and whiter.

Want of Proviſions.

Where ſupplied.

The commodious ſituation of *Madagaſcar* is a great advantage. They tranſport themſelves thither in a few days, and purchaſe what they want at a cheap rate, and in the fair Seaſon without much riſque. There they ſalt Beef, in the Cold Seaſon, which continues pretty good, for three, or four months, and ſo is good enough for preſent expending, and the quick conſumption it meets with at *Mauritius*, where it is generally eat up as faſt

Digitized by Google

as it comes. I have been told that the Soldiery and Workmen in the Company's Service, as well as the Slaves, have been often put to ſhort Allowance even of this Beef: So that the Colony depends, in a great degree, on the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, for the common neceſſaries of life, and could not ſupport itſelf long without the ſupplies they uſually receive from thence. The better to ſecure that ſupply, and their intercourſe with the *Iſland*, they are now eſtabliſhing a Colony, and building a Fort, on the little Iſland of *St. Mary*, near *Full Point*, on that Coaſt.

Fortify at St. Mary's.

The *Manioc*, or *Caſſada Root*, I have already mentioned, with which they make a ſort of Bread, for the Slaves, ſtands them in a great ſtead, and the beſt reſource they have to prevent famine amongſt them, who are exceeding numerous, in caſe of being deprived from foreign ſuccours, a circumſtance of the greateſt moment to the ſucceſs of the Colony.

Reſource.

Digitized by Google

BOURBON.

HAVING, in the foregoing pages, ſaid every thing that occurs to me, concerning the Iſland of *Mauritius*, that is worth notice, I ſhall now write down my Memorandums, relating to the Iſland of *Bourbon*, that lyes contiguous to it, and alſo under the *French* Government.

Bigneſs. According to the Inhabitants I converſed with, it is about *forty* leagues in circumference, and almoſt round, very mountainous, and without one *Harbour* for a ſingle Ship.

Originally inhabited by Pirates. About the Year 1720, [a] the Pirates that had been chaced by the King's Ships from *Madagaſcar*, took refuge here, and ſubmitted themſelves to the *French* Government, ſome of whom are yet living on the Iſland, as *Adams*, *Rickards*, [b] &c.

Soil. The Soil is exceeding good, and fertile, and the Air healthful,
Volcanos. notwithſtanding there are *two Volcanos*, that burn with great violence ſometimes, the flames in the night, and ſmoke in the day, being ſeen at a great diſtance.

No Harbour. For want of a *Port*, or *Harbour*, for Ships, there are fewer Inhabitants than on *Mauritius*. [c] Proviſions of all ſorts are plenty, and they can afford to ſupply *Mauritius* in part, which they do, generally in the fair, or Summer, Seaſon of the Year, the months
Seaſons. of June, July, Auguſt, September, October and November. In the other months of the Year, December, January, February, March, April and May, they are ſubject to the moſt terrible *Hurricanes*, particularly in February, March and April, that often tear up the largeſt Trees by the roots, blow down the ſtrongeſt

[a] Other MS "about the year 1720, or 1722." *A*

[b] Other MS "Richards;" the "Voyage à l'Iſle de France," 8º 1773, Vol. 2d. P. 19, ſays "*Adam* died not long ſince, aged 104 years." *A*

[c] Voyage, &c. 8º 1773, Vol, 2, P. 19, on the contrary, ſays it is *three times more populous* than *Mauritius*.

Digitized by Google

ſtrongeſt Houſes, and make great havock, and devaſtation, all over the Iſland. Many Ships and Boats have periſhed on this Coaſt, by theſe Hurricanes coming all of a ſudden. And many Slaves are loſt, annually, in the *Canoes*, or *Perogs*, with which they load and unload the Ships, and go a fiſhing, ſometimes three or four leagues off the Iſland. I never ſaw any other Boats, at *St. Denis*, or the Windward ſide, ſome of them are very large, cut out of one tree, and rowed by ten or twelve oars. On the first appearance of theſe Hurricanes, many of the *French* Ships immediately weigh, ſlip, or cut, their Cables, and ſtand out to ſea, rather than truſt to ride; or go before the town of *St. Paul's*, on the leeward ſide of the Iſland, where there is good Anchoring ground, in thirty and thiry-five fathoms water, within two miles of the ſhoar, and a much ſmoother ſea than to Windward.

Hurricanes.

Diviſions.

The whole *Iſland* is, at preſent, divided into ten Diſtricts,* or different parts, and as many Pariſhes.

St. Denis is the principal, and where the Governour reſides, the reſt are, *St. Mary*, *St. Suſanne*, *St. Benoiſt*, *St. Andre*, *St. Pierre*, *St. Paul*, *St. Gill*, *La Riviere d'Abord*, *Le Golf*.

Conveniency of Wood Houſes.

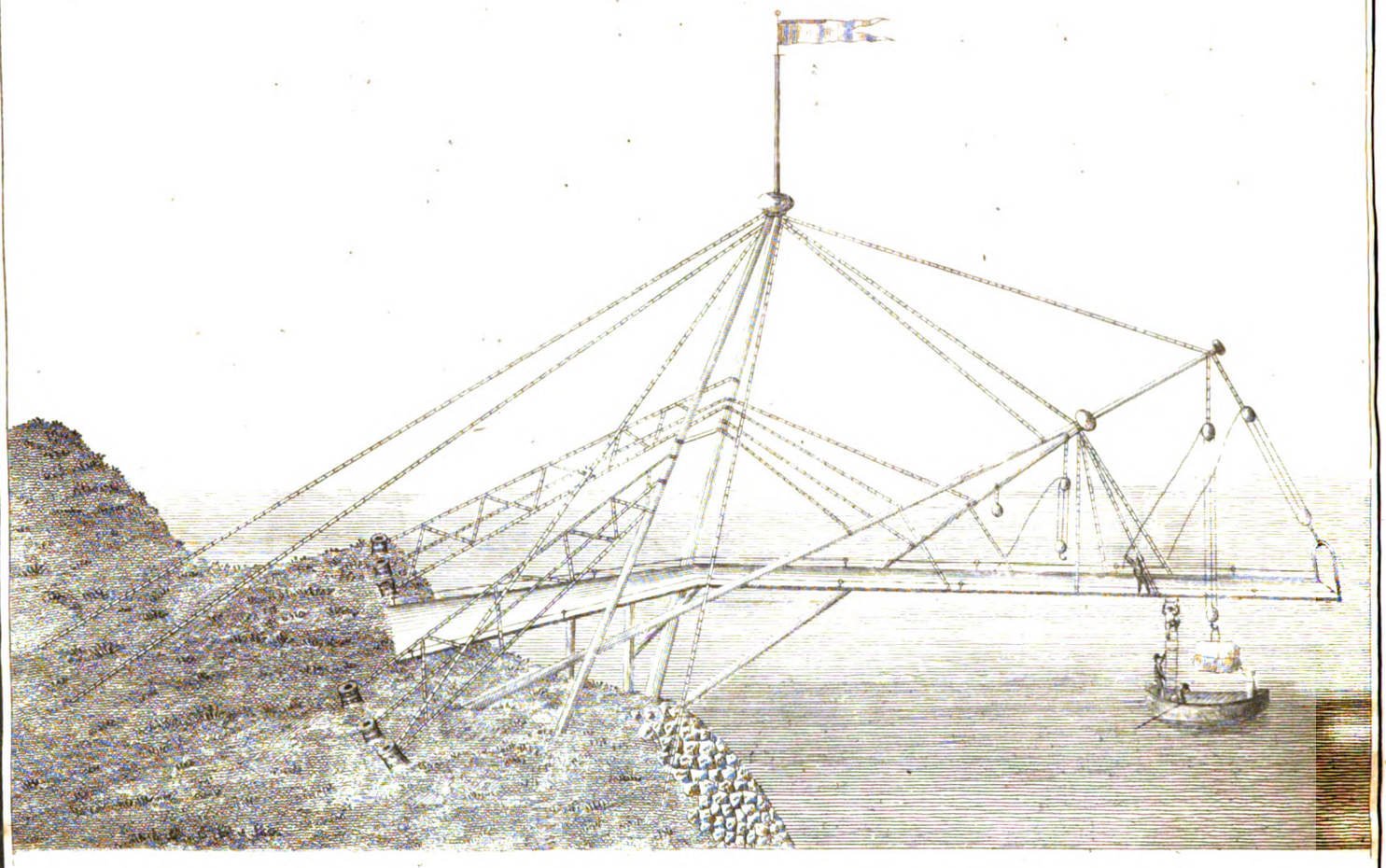
Town of St. Denis.

The little Town of *St. Denis*, where I was, is compoſed of about one hundred Houſes built of Wood, except the Governour's, and a few others of ſtone, the reaſon of which I have already mentioned in my Memorandums at *Mauritius*. Another here is, that they are leſs liable to damage, and leſs dangerous for the Inhabitants, in the time of the Hurricanes, for they keep together even when they overſet, or are carried off. The ſituation of the Town is on a ſmall flat, and pleaſant, ſpot of ground, near the ſea ſide. Moſt of the Houſes have little Gardens behind them.

* Quartiers.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

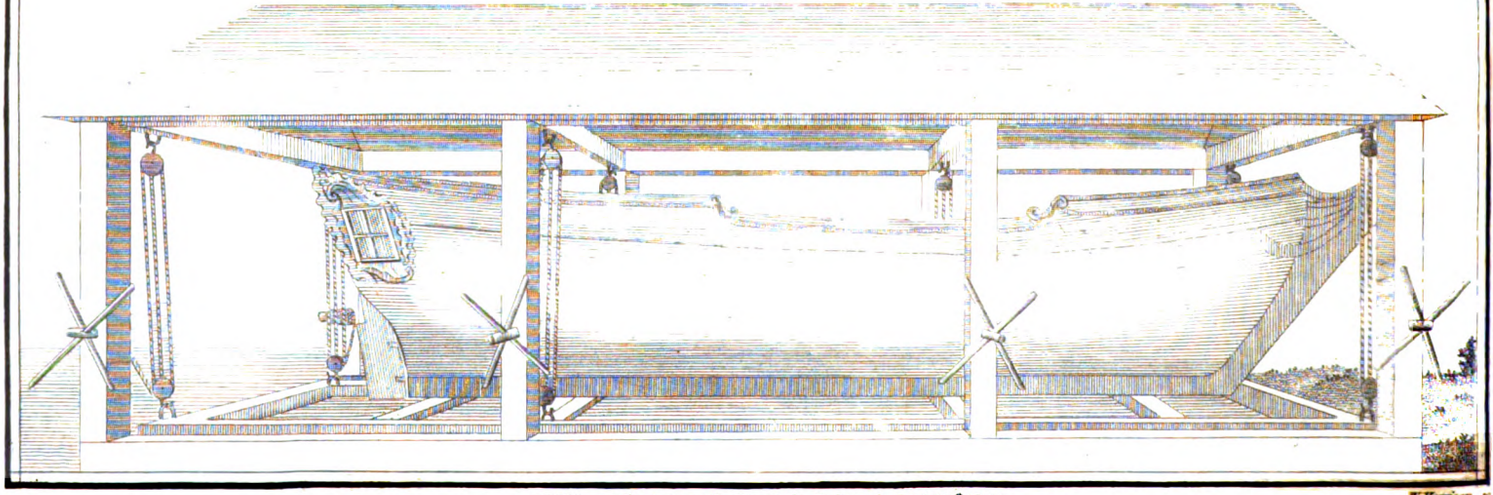


Hanging-Bridge *at* S^t. Denis, *on the* Iland *of* BOURBON

C.F. Noble 1793

Artificial-Dock *at* MAURITIUS *or* ISLE DE FRANCE

C.F. Noble 1793



Publish'd according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple Jany 17th 1794.

W. Harrison

Digitized by Google

College.

Roofs.

them. The Governour's Houſe is large and commodius, and they are now raiſing a ſtately edifice, of Stone, of two Stories, a grand Front, and two Wings, facing the Sea, for a College, for the education of the youth of the *two Iſlands*, and other *French* Colonies in *India*. The cover of the Houſes here, as well as at *Mauritius*, are of the ſmall wood, unfit for other uſes, ſawed into boards, and cut in form, and placed thereon, in the ſame manner as we do ſlates, which makes a very light, handſome, and durable roof.

Batteries.

A Curious Bridge. Pl. 3.

Great Surff.

There are alſo *three large Batteries*, cloſe to the Sea ſide, but the thing moſt curious, and worthy a ſtranger's notice, is the *Hanging-Bridge* here, which projects a great way over the *Sea*, by which both People and Merchandize are ſhipped, and landed, with all convenience and ſafety, even in the worſt weather, when there is no approaching the ſhoar, on account of a prodigious *high* and *dangerous Surff*, againſt a *ſteep ſtony Beach*; whereas, before this Machine was erected, there was no landing, even in the fineſt Seaſon, without riſque. It conſiſts chiefly of four large Maſts, and large iron chains, to ſupport them, and the People and Merchandize thereon; is about thirty feet from the ſurface of the ſea;* and in bad weather when the *Surff* is *high*, it can be raiſed by *Pulleys* and *Tackles* much higher. Near the extremity there is a *Scale*, or *Ladder* of *Ropes*, fixed, by which the People aſcend and deſcend into their Boats. It is of ſurprizing ſtrength, and the ſecond that has been erected: The firſt not having been ſufficiently ſtrong, was blown down by a Hurricane; but the preſent is ſo well ſecured by *ſtrong chains*, fixed to the *Maſts*, and to *old Cannons* and *Anchors*, ſunk in the ground, and ſupported by large *props* in the *Beach*, that there is no fear of its giving way whilſt kept in good repair. This *Bridge* was made in the time of Monſieur

* The Author of "Voyage à l'Iſle de France, &c." 8º 1773, Vol. 2. P. 6. ſays "This *flying-bridge* extends more than 80 feet over the Sea."

Digitized by Google

Monſieur *De la Bourdonnais'* Government, after the *Model* of the *only other one* of the kind in the world, at the Iſland of *Malta*.

Produce. The chief produce of this Iſland, for exportation, is *Coffee*, of which, on the Plantations that are well cleared and cultivated,

Coffee. they reap *three Crops* ℔ Annum. It is this Article that reimburſes the Company, of all the expence they are at, in maintaining both Iſlands. They receive three large Ship-loads of it, yearly, at *L'Orient*, and that at their *own price*, which, for their own intereſt we may ſuppoſe to be low enough, no more than 4 ſous Paper Money ℔ Pound, or 20 livres ℔ Bag containing 100lb. Though they formerly gave a much greater price, to encourage the Planters, but as their Plantations extended, and the quantity encreaſed, the Company, I underſtand, have always lowered their prices, and the Planters having no other Merchants, for their Commodities, are obliged to accept what they are pleaſed to give them. This *Coffee* is ſaid to be little inferior to that of *Mocha*, but is always a delicate Commodity to tranſport by Sea, the leaſt wet, or humidity, being ſufficient to damage a great part, or the whole, of a Cargo. A bag weighing 100lb, when ſhipped at

Package. *Bourbon*, produces commonly 104 or 106lb, on arrival in *France*. The Bags are of *ruſh*, or a ſort of *mat*, that grows on the Iſland, and which they learned to apply to that uſe, from ſome of their *Madagaſcar* Slaves.

Vermin. They are much infeſted here with *Rats*, and that deſtructive *Louſe*, I have already ſpoke of, which makes great havock in all the Plantations, but there are no Monkeys, or Wild Beaſts.

Beſides *Coffee*, the *Iſland* produces *Wheat*, *Rice*, *Maize* and

FRENCH ISLANDS. *Manioc*, and often ſupply the wants of their neighbours, at *Mauritius*, therewith at the following prices:

28 Wheat,

Digitized by Google

Wheat, 9 Livres ℔ 100 pounds wt.
Rice, 1 Sous ℔ Livre or lb. or 5 Ls. ℔ 100lb. unthreſhed.[b]
Maize, 4 Livres ℔ 100lb. wt.

The Planters. Moſt of the Inhabitants are rich, their Plantations, ſometimes, producing theſe Articles to a great value, and as they clear the Woods, for their common neceſſities, their limits are extended; however many of them diſlike the Government they are under, and are deſirous of retiring to other parts of the world, where they would enjoy more liberty; they endeavour to ſell their Plantations, while, on the other hand, the price of thoſe on the Iſland of *Mauritius*, advance every day, from the number of its Inhabitants, and great improvement the *Port* occaſions.

Inhabitants. Having all the neceſſaries, for the ſupport of human life, within their own Plantations, which are generally very pleaſantly ſituated, they live in great peace, and tranquility, at a ſmall expence. Both Men and Women are, for the moſt part, well made, ſtrong and healthful, breathing a good Air, taking much exerciſe and living temperately. The Women are remarkable for their beauty and eaſy ſhape; far exceeding thoſe of *Old France*, I

Their Manners. am told, and the young people of both Sexes, excepting thoſe of the higheſt rank, generally go barefoot, until they come to a certain age, ſometimes all their lives (but when they come to *St. Denis*, or *St. Paul's)* eſpecially in the Plantations diſtant from theſe Towns.

Slaves. Some of the *Bourbon* Planters have, from 800 to 1000 Slaves on their Plantations, and on that of Mr. *de la Forge*, who has

The Engineer's Improvements. moſt improved and extended his Poſſeſſions, there are at leaſt 1500. This Gentleman is the Company's Engineer here, the wiſeſt and richeſt, I have ever known, of the profeſſion. He is the moſt opulent Man on the Iſland, and has lately built a moſt

[b] q^r unhuſked? i. e. *Paddy*, not *Rice*; the proportion of *Rice* to *Paddy* is about 1 to 2. *D*

Digitized by Google

moſt magnificient Houſe, all of fine Stone, more like a Prince's Palace, than a Planter's habitation, wherein there are 80 Beds under one roof, and round it are large *Deer-Parks*, *Fiſh-Ponds*, *Gardens*, &c. He has been at a great expence in making a Road between the *Town*, and his Plantation, and is the only Man, on the *Iſland*, who rides in a *Coach*.

Surff. Having no *Port*, and a high beach, and ſtrong Surff every where to Windward, it is almoſt impoſſible to land with any ſafety, but in the fineſt Weather, at any other place than the *Hanging-Bridge* at *St. Denis*. To Leeward there are ſome low ſandy Beaches, particularly at the Town of *St. Paul*, where it is leſs difficult landing, but not a place of abſolute ſafety, for a ſingle Shelter. Ship, in the Bad Seaſon. The only place where a *Port*, or *Harbour*, could be made to give any ſhelter, is at the mouth of a ſmall River, at a place called *St. Mary's*, on the ſide of the *Iſland*, where Monſ. *de la Bourdonnais* thought it poſſible to make a *Harbour* large enough for 3 or 4 Ships, but, to accompliſh it, he demanded a Million of Livres from the Company, who, for want of ſuch a *Harbour*, have greatly ſuffered from the loſs of ſeveral of their Ships.

Shipwreck. When I was at *Bourbon*, they loſt a new Ship of 800 Tons, called *La Paix*, (near *St. Denis*) by a violent Hurricane, that was there to load *Coffee* for *Europe*. If the *French* Company's Affairs were always conducted, with that judgment and regularity, that ſome of our politicians, and malecontents, or pretended reformers, inſinuate, all theſe loſſes would be avoided, by their employing ſmall Veſſels in the Summer Seaſon, when there is nothing to fear, to tranſport their *Coffee*, and other things, from *Bourbon* to their Warehouſes at *Mauritius*; and ſo not expoſe their Ships, and Men, to ſuch dangers, in the Winter, or blowing months, on that Coaſt, as they ſtill continue to do. I find

 Men

Digitized by Google

Men pretty much alike every where, when guided by their natural inclinations only, and which generally predominate, though I muſt own, I think, the *French* commit fewer errors in politicks than we do, and make fewer *faux pas*.

Mr. Bouvet, Governour.

Monſieur *Bouvet*, the preſent Governour of both Iſlands, was formerly Captain of a Ship in the Company's Service, he commanded a Squadron, in the late War, from the Iſlands to *Pondichery*, and by pouring in a reinforcement of Men and Treaſure, ſaved that place, which muſt otherways have ſurrendered to Admiral *Boſcawen*, for which he received the Croſs of St. *Louis*, and was made Governour; he fell in with our Fleet, in his paſſage, off the *Coromandel* Coaſt, and by a falſe manœuvre, and feigned preparation for an engagement the next morning, (for which he was very ſenſible he was no ways enabled) he avoided an immediate fight, in which he would have been in all probability deſtroyed, and, in the night, by altering his Courſe, putting out all lights, and crouding all the ſail he could, gave our Fleet the ſlip, who lay to all night, thinking to engage in the morning; and ſo poured in the reinforcements, before our Fleet could come up with him. [b]

Governour's Appointments.

The Company have agreed to pay 30,000 Livres Tournois for himſelf, 6000 for his Wife, and 1000 for every one of his Children, yearly penſion, during their lives, in full of all appointments and emoluments, renouncing all Trade, Perquiſites, &c. yet the malicious and cenſorious world will ſay, theſe Conditions are not over religiouſly obſerved, by that gentleman, who ſtill finds means to draw ſome further advantages, from Trade, and the uſe of the Company's Ships. The world will take theſe liberties with the greateſt Men, ſometimes without reaſon, and it is to be wiſhed they never had any.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

The

[b] This was not Admiral *Boſcawen*, but Admiral *Griffin*, whom he deceived.

Digitized by Google

Wild Slaves.

* The Inhabitants of this *Iſland*, are ſubject to the ſame danger and devaſtation, from the wild-Slaves in the Woods that have run away, as they are on the Iſland of *Mauritius*, being ſtill more numerous here: they were lately computed to be about 1000 ſtrong, but by the great rewards, given to thoſe who kill, or take them, it is thought they are now reduced to about 150, or 200 at moſt. For every one taken, dead or alive, the Company delivers a good Slave, who are worth generally, about 100

How deſtroyed.

Spaniſh Dollars. A Captain of a Ship deſtroyed above 40 of them, ſome time ago, by the following Stratagem: Knowing that from their miſerable habitations, on the tops of the higheſt Mountains, and in the moſt impenetrable Woods, they commanded a view of the *Road*, where his Ship lay, and of all that paſſed on the adjacent beach, he put ſome Biſcuit, Cheeſe, and bottles of Brandy, ſtrongly mixed with Arſenic, into his Boat alongſide, and ordered two of his Crew to go aſhoar therewith, as if to divert and regale themſelves on the Beach, having a particular bottle for themſelves; they had not drank their bottle quarter out, when, as it was expected, a troop of thoſe poor unhappy wretches, were obſerved coming down in great haſte, on which, according to their inſtructions, the two Men immediately abandoned their proviſions, with a ſeeming reluctance, and betook themſelves to their Boat; the poor Slaves took poſſeſſion thereof, as of a moſt valuable prize, and fell directly to eat and drink; next morning the ſame Boat was ſent on ſhoar, when about 20 Men were found dead, and about as many ſtill alive, but with bellies prodigiouſly ſwelled, having drank great quantities of water at a *Caſcade* near them, ſo that they could not move, but eſcaped to the other world next day, where, it is poſſible, they receive better treatment, than the Captain will, when he travels that way.

French Islands.

Digitized by Google

Vines. Some of the Inhabitants tell me Vines would proſper very well on *both Iſlands*, but are diſcouraged by the Company from attempting it, thinking, I ſuppoſe, the people might degenerate, and be diverted from the cultivation of other more neceſſary Articles; and on every other account, it ſeems to be the Company's intereſt, to hinder the introduction of that Plant amongſt them.

Spice Iſlands. The Company have been at great pains, and expence, to procure ſome young *Spice-Plants*, from the *Dutch* Spice-Iſlands, which they have effected, but though ſome of them thrive pretty well, yet moſt of them have much degenerated by tranſplantation; however, they are not without ſome hopes of ſucceeding, and give great application to the raiſing of thoſe plants; they formerly ſent a *ſmall Ship*, well armed, to thoſe *Iſlands*, with a Miſionary on board, who had reſided long on one of them, by whoſe means, and lurking about the Coaſts, and by a *contraband trade* with the *Inhabitants*, they procured a great deal of *Spice*, of different ſorts, and a knowledge of the *Iſland*, which has encouraged them to ſend another ſmall Ship, called *La Colombe*, on the ſame Voyage this Year 1755.

The Money. The Money that had been ſent from *France*, for the Currency of the *two Iſlands*, was generally carried off again, by the Europe Ships, that touched there, homeward bound, to prevent which, from the Year 1727 to 1737, there were 20,000 Livres Tournois in *Sous-Pieces*, ſent by the Company thither, which were paid to the Inhabitants, and ordered to paſs for *three Sous* each, which occaſioned great diſcontent and murmurs amongſt them. Anno 1739, the Company ſent new *Sous-Pieces*, and recalled the others; theſe new *Sous-Pieces* were fixed to paſs on the *Iſlands*, as *two Sous-Pieces*; however, this did not abate their diſcontent, as they could not exchange with the *Europe* Ships, for neceſſaries

Digitized by Google

neceſſaries they wanted, as uſual, without ſuffering a loſs of 50 ℔ Cent on the Money only.

Notwithſtanding this, Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais* had policy and addreſs enough, to make them ſubject themſelves voluntarily, to a much greater impoſition, and dependance; nor need this ſurprize us, after what we have ſeen Pope Sixtus the 5th, King William of England, Mr. Laws in France, and other able politick Arithmeticians do, with People, who have, and will always pretend, to a ſuperior degree of ſenſe and penetration.

Monſieur de la Bourdonnais his policy.

Several Ships arriving, from *France*, for *India* and *China*, but without *Specie*, ſufficient to purchaſe their Cargoes, Monſieur *de la Bourdonnais* acquainted the Inhabitants, of *both Iſlands*, therewith, and propoſed to them, to borrow all their *Silver Specie*, to ſupply the Company's wants on that occaſion, and to grant Notes, and Obligations for the ſame in their name; which, in all probability, he would be enabled to diſcharge, by the arrival of the next Fleet from *Europe*; the bait took, and the Inhabitants thinking that ſuch a ſervice would recommend them to the Company, and procure them further privileges, they all brought in their Money to the Governour, and exchanged it for Paper, many of the Inhabitants being rich, it amounted to a conſiderable ſum. This *Paper-Money* has continued ever ſince, and is likely to do ſo; only divided into leſs ſums, for the conveniency of ſmall payments, even to a Livre value, and being of no value *off* the *Iſlands*, the Inhabitants now find themſelves the dupes, and ſubject to a much greater dependancy on the Company than ever. By this piece of policy, the Company has a conſiderable Sum, without paying any Intereſt for it, which increaſes daily, as they pay all their Servants there, half at leaſt in this *Paper-Money*; the other half in *Coin*;

Paper Money.

and

Digitized by Google

Impoſition on the People.

and whatever is loſt of this *Paper*, is all clear gain to them. It is true, to keep the People in temper, there is a certain ſum of *Paper-Money* paid off Yearly, to thoſe who preſent it, for Bills of Exchange, on the Company at *Paris*, when all ſtrive to get as much of it exchanged as poſſible, but this is but a ſmall proportion, and many are kept on the *Iſland*, who could they exchange and remit all, would ſoon ſell their *Plantations*, and find a reſidence elſewhere.

Exchange with France.

The Governour and Council grant their Bills of Exchange on the Company, at 4 to 6 months *ſight* for *Livres* 3l 12s *Paper-Money* per *Dollar*, which in *France* is worth 102s. 5d. or 5l. 2s. 5d. *Tournois* at the *Mint*.

Company's Magazines.

The Inhabitants of both *Iſlands*, were formerly obliged to have recourſe to the Company's Warehouſes, for all neceſſaries, the produce of other Countries, at a certain rate, as ſome ſay, very reaſonable, and they have yet Magazines and ſhops, for their ſupply; but on ſome complaint of the Inhabitants, and occaſional impoſitions of their Governours, the Company have (this Year)

Free Trade.

permitted the Inhabitants a free and open trade, on paying 6 per Cent duty to the Company, on the value of all goods imported, whence ariſes a much greater plenty of all ſorts of Goods, and at much cheaper rates than formerly.

Digitized by Google

MADAGASCAR.

THE Iſlands of *Mauritius*, and *Bourbon*, are ſo much connected by their conſtant intercourſe with this *Iſland*, that it may not be amiſs, to add to the foregoing Memorandums, what occurs to me concerning *It*.

General Deſcription.

It is one of the largeſt *Iſlands* in the *World*, capable of great improvement, being of an excellent ſoil, and in a good Climate, having alſo many good *Bays*, and ſome navigable *Rivers*. The Inhabitants are bold and civil. The only Commodities it produces at preſent,[a] to any value, are *Rice*, *Cattle* and *Slaves*. The people are ſtill in a ſtate of very great ignorance, though they have been often viſited by the European Ships. The French uſe the *Eaſt Side*, as *Full Point*,[b] *St. Mary's*, *Port Dauphin*, &c. and the Engliſh chiefly the Weſt ſide, as *St. Auguſtine's Bay*, *Tollear*, *Young-Owl*, &c. I have already obſerved the French are fortifying, and ſettling a Colony, at *St. Mary's*; what follows, I have from Monſieur *Reglade*, an old Officer, who has ſerved the Company near 50 Years, and who having belonged to the Ship *La Paix*, that was lately loſt at *Bourbon*, returned Paſſenger to *France*, in the ſame Ship with me.

King of Maſſaleedge.

The *King* of *Maſſaleedge* ſeems to be the moſt powerful of the whole *Iſland*, and favoured the *French*, very much in their Commerce with him. He has a *Fort* of *Earth*, built, or thrown up, according to the European method; where he has between 30 and 40 *large guns* mounted, and is well garriſoned by his Soldiers, who are numerous; that gentleman having ſeen ſeveral *thouſands*

[a] At the *Cape-Good-Hope*, in 1753, I heard *John de Witt* ſay, That *Madagaſcar* produced *Cochineal* in abundance; he was well acquainted with that *Iſland*, having been one of the *Pirates* who frequented it. *A*

[b] Foul Point. *A*

Digitized by Google

thouſands, at a time, all armed with *Muſquets*, or *Lances*, which they keep in excellent good order. In his *Houſe*, which is of two ſtories, and built in the European taſte, are many ſpare Arms, and ſome European Furniture, uncommon in that Country, as Tables, Chairs, and Glaſſes of the beſt ſort, and a Chair-Pallankeen well made, and lined with Crimſon Velvet; all which, Mr. *Reglade* ſuppoſes, were made, and brought thither by the *Pirates*, that formerly lived on this *Coaſt*, and infeſted the *Indian-Seas*.

Pirates.

Government. The *King* ſeemed very abſolute in his *Government*, and rigorouſly puniſhed every inſult, or crime, his Subjects committed againſt the French; who found the Country produced a great deal of *Cotton* and *Silk*, of which they ſent ſamples home to France, which were approved; and ſome Connoiſſeurs in that branch, were ſent from thence to improve it. A little way up a *River*,* they found a *large Rock* of *Cryſtal*, where Monſieur *Reglade* loaded ſeveral Boats with it, ſome of the *pieces* were *very large*, and were carried home to *France*, as preſents to the Grandees there, by whom they were much eſteemed. In the *Bay*, where there is good anchoring ground, there is alſo a *little Iſland*, very fertile and commodious, where Ships might *heave down*, and *repair*, which the *King* offered to the *French* to ſettle on.

Produce.
Cotton.
Silk.
Cryſtal.

Arabs. There were ſeveral *Arab Families*, ſettled amongſt them, who built *ſmall Veſſels*, and trafficked between *thence* and *Perſia*, and the *Red Sea*, touching at the *Iſlands* of *Mohilla* and *Johanna*, in their way through The *Streights*, or *Canal* of *Moſambique*, to refreſh, and to trade. Mr. *Reglade* believes that the *People* of theſe *two Iſlands*, alſo ſend *Veſſels* thither, and to *Maſſaleedge*, and other parts of *Madagaſcar*. Theſe *Arabians* are the only people there who underſtand navigating in open Seas, and they pilot

Navigation.

* Verbal Information repreſents *Manigara* as the Place, where the *Cryſtal* is found.

Digitized by Google

pilot the Ships out and in, that come on that Coaſt, the laſt *French Ship* that was among them, took one of them on board, who run her *aground*, whether by miſtake, or deſign, is not known, but the *Captain* believing the *latter*, and fearing his Ship was *loſt*, in the firſt tranſports of his paſſion, he abuſed him, and told him he would acquaint the *King* of his *villainy*, and get his *head cut off*, on which he drew his *Cutlace* and killed the *Captain*, and one of his Officers, and when he ſaw himſelf near being taken, jumped overboard, and was drowned; thoſe who remained got off the Ship, and returned with her to *Mauritius*, ſince which time they have dropped the trade.

Port Dauphin.

Full Point.

Port Dauphin, the firſt Settlement the French made on *Madagaſcar*, has been long deſerted; and the *Natives* cut them off at another, they had at *Full Point*, occaſioned more by the bad management, of thoſe the French Company entruſted with their Affairs, and their indiſcreet behaviour to the Natives, than any villainy, or cruelty of thoſe People, who are, generally, found to be civil and hoſpitable, but they will not be inſulted, or enſlaved, in their own Country; an error that moſt European Nations fall into, in every part of India, where they get any footing, or encouragement, and none more addicted thereto, than ourſelves, which has already been of bad conſequences, and, I am afraid, will be productive of many more.

The King, of Engliſh extraction.

The *King* here, was named *Tom Similo* (according to the French pronunciation) and by both *his*, and his *Siſter's* Account, they were the Children of an *Engliſh Pirate*, they both ſpoke tolerable good *Engliſh*, and by their intercourſe with the *French*, ſpoke that language ſtill better. He ſhewed great favour to the *French*, that were ſettled in his territories, and while it was death, for any one of his Subjects to be *free* with *his Siſter Betty*, who it is ſaid was a very *pretty Girl*, he thought himſelf honoured.

Digitized by Google

honoured, when they, or any other *white Men*, were familiar with *Her*. They pretend that before *Tom Similo's death*, he made over *his Kingdom* to them, and they took poſſeſſion of it accordingly; but being afterwards cut off, Mrs. *Betty* was ſuſpected to have been concerned in the affair, and was taken priſoner ſome time after, and carried to *Mauritius*; where after ſome ſtay, and, in the end, clearing herſelf, and receiving ſome preſents, ſhe was ſent back again.

Princeſs **Betty** taken Priſoner.

When Monſieur de *la Bourdonnais's* Fleet, was *diſmaſted*, by a gale of wind on this Coaſt, [b] they put into *Antongil Bay*, and found *Trees* in the *Woods*, fit for *Topmaſts*, which with much labour, and expence of mens lives, were drawn through Marſhes, and low lands, down to the Sea ſide, where they were made; being in the rainy Seaſon: In drawing the Trees along, they deſtroyed a large field of *Rice*, for which the *Natives* charged *four Dollars* for damages, but were, at laſt, well contented with *two*.

Maſt Timber.

According to the *Report* of the *French Officers*, I have converſed with, they traffick with the *Natives* of the *Eaſt Coaſt* of *Madagaſcar*, as follows.

Rate of barter.

A Man, or Woman Slave, from 13 to 40 Years of age . . .	2 Muſquets 2 Cartridge boxes of Powder 10 Flints and 10 Balls, or for 1500 Balls, or 2 Iron Pots, or 1700 Flints.
An Ox	1 Muſquet, or 12, to 15lbs of Powder.
One Heifer	4 Cartridge-boxes, or about 10lbs of Powder.
Two Heifers for	1 Muſquet.

A fat

[b] i. e. Coaſt of Choromandel.

Digitized by Google

A fat Capon	for a Flemiſh Knife, or 7 Balls, or 8 Flints, or 10 Needles, or 1 pair of Sciſſars.
A Pullet	for a pair of Sciſſars, or 8 Needles, or 4 Balls, or 6 Flints, or 2 oz. Powder, or for a ſmall bit of Cloth.
A Partridge, Turtle Dove, or Quail	2 or 3 Balls, or 4 or 5 Flints, or 3 Needles.
A Calabaſh, containing 3 or 4 Quarts of Toac, or Honey Wine . .	2 Flemiſh Knives, or 12 Needles.
A Calabaſh of Honey, with its Wax	1 Flemiſh Knife, or 10 Balls, or 6 Flints, or 2 oz. of Powder.
A Calabaſh, containing 2 Quarts, of Milk	6 Balls, or 8 Flints, or 8 Needles.
A Goat	8 Ounces of Powder.
A Meaſure of White Rice, weighing from 11 to 13lbs. . . .	5 Ounces of Powder.

When the *King* comes to ſee them the *firſt time*, he generally makes them a *preſent*, of the things following: 2 Oxen, 1 Cow, 3 Capons, 2 Pullets, 2 baſkets of white-Rice, and ſome Calabaſhes of Honey, with the Wax. The *King* takes it kind, when they receive the preſent cheerfully, and in return they generally give him

For every Ox and Cow, received in the preſent, 1 Muſquet, and alſo give him 2 or 3 Yards of white Linnen Cloth, and the like quantity of Coarſe Blue Bengal Ditto, 100 Balls, 100 Flints, 1 Looking Glaſs and 1 pair of Sciſſars.

The above is according to the beſt information I could procure amongſt the French Officers, but as I obſerve the *Inhabitants* of the *Weſt Coaſt* of *Madagaſcar*, particularly at St. *Auguſtine's Bay*, where I have been *twice*, within theſe *four Years*, are yearly advancing in their knowledge of *Trade*, and in the *prices* of their *Commodities*, ſo I doubt not but it may be the ſame, with thoſe

Trade.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

Digitized by Google

thoſe of the *Eaſt Coaſt*, and that the prices, and method of *Trade* varies every Year.

Hints for Improvements.

I think it would be worth the *India-Captains* while, to look out for ſome other convenient *Port*, on that *Iſland*, where the *Inhabitants* are not yet debauched by a Commerce with us, and other Europeans. We have made but very little improvement in our knowledge of foreign *Coaſts*, theſe many years paſt; ſupinely negligent, and ſatisfied with the Diſcoveries of our fore-fathers, as if our *Charts* had arrived to their greateſt perfection, and admitted of no further improvements.

Captains, who loſe their paſſage round the *Cape*, and return to St. *Auguſtine's Bay*, where they ſtay 3 or 4 months ſometimes, and have little to do, might employ their Officers, and their long boats, to very uſeful purpoſes, without danger, had they any laudable ambition, or curioſity.

Story of 2 Engliſh men of war.

Ill treatment of the Natives.

A *French Officer* informs me, that, being trading on the *Eaſt Coaſt* of *Madagaſcar*, the beginning of 1754, the Inhabitants were very ſcrupulous, reſerved, and diſcontented, contrary to cuſtom, and very inquiſitive, whether they were really *French*, or *Engliſh*, on account of *two Engliſh Men* of *War*, that had been lately there, and received all refreſhment, and aſſiſtance, the people could give them; which they moſt ungenerouſly returned, by impoſing on them with *falſe Dollars*, and ſailing off, with ſeveral of the *free Inhabitants*, that were on board, ſelling their different wares. This ſtory ſeems ſcarce credible, and yet I know not how to regard it as ſuch, without doing injuſtice to the Relator, who appears a Man of veracity, and good ſenſe; who adds that the *Inhabitants* ſwear revenge, on the firſt *Engliſh Ship* who ſends their Boat on their ſhoar; and we may well ſuppoſe, their rage was not appeaſed by the

French

Digitized by Google

French, whoſe intereſt it is, to imprint as bad an opinion, as poſſible, of our *Nation* amongſt them: [b]

I have now finiſhed my *Remarks* at *Mauritius*, and *Bourbon*, valuable poſſeſſions of our *Rivals* in *Trade*, and in *Power*, both here, and in every other part of the World; they have long aimed at the univerſal government of *Trade*, in *India:* Within theſe few years, they have made a *rapid progreſs* towards accompliſhing their deſigns, which, to my certain knowledge, are no *leſs extenſive*, and *ambitious*, than the acquiring *Goa*, *Macao*, and even the *Philipine Iſlands*, as well as the *Coaſt* of *Coromandel*, to all their *preſent Poſſeſſions*. Our misfortunes in *Bengal*, and their advantages on this *Coaſt*, I am afraid (may my fears be vain!) will in the courſe of the *preſent War*, greatly contribute to their ſucceſs, and the completion of *our ruin*, if affairs do not take ſome lucky turn in our favour, yet unforeſeen: There are Misfortunes, and Revolutions, to which *Governments*, *Kingdoms*, and *Empires* are ſubject, which the utmoſt exertion of *human Wiſdom*, and *Prudence*, is unable to prevent; yet though the beſt Phyſician may be called too late, he is to exerciſe all his ſkill; for, according to an old proverb, "where there is life, there is hope," and many Conſtitutions have been repaired, and reſtored to their priſtine vigour, by their ſkill; after having been almoſt totally ruined by Quacks. [c]

POSTSCRIPT

[b] In the year 1751, The *Vigilant* and *Ruby*, Men of War, wintered at *St. Mary's*, on the *Eaſt Side* of *Madagaſcar*; they uſed to keep the *Cattle*, they purchaſed from the *Main*, upon the *Iſland:* At their departure, the *Natives* drove *them* out of the way, ſo that they were not to be found: in conſequence of this, the number was made up, from thoſe belonging to the *Natives*, that were within reach: It is not the queſtion? how far this was juſtifiable? but probably This Event may have given riſe to the imputation abovementioned. D

[c] The diſtinguiſhed Character, to whom Theſe *Remarks* were addreſſed, gave the *turn* to the *Scale* of our *Fortune* in *India*, by his gallant defence of *Fort St. George*, when beſieged by the *French*, in 1758 and 1759; and by the deſtruction of *Pondichery*, in 1761. *Hiſtory* will do *juſtice* to *his Memory!* although *Injuſtice* and *baſe Ingratitude!* brought *Him* to an *untimely end.* D

Digitized by Google

Postscript by the *Editor*.

I HAVE annexed from "*Calendrier* des *Iſles* de *France*, & de *Bourbon*" printed at *Mauritius* in 1786, and 1788, an Account of the ſucceſſion of Governours, &c. and a Liſt of *Baptiſms*, Marriages and Burials, at *Mauritius*, in 1785 and 1787.

"Sketch of Mauritius, or Isle de France.

"This *Iſland* was diſcovered by the *Portugueſe*, in the 15th "Century; [a] they named it *I. d'Acerno*, [b] *I. of Swans*.

"The *Dutch* took poſſeſſion of it in 1598, and they did "not eſtabliſh themſelves at the *SE Port* 'till 1640; making "but little progreſs: they abandoned *this Iſland* in 1708. [c]

"*M. Dufreſne*, Captain in the *French Navy*, [d] arrived at the "*NW Port*, 27th June 1715, and named it *Iſle de France*.

"*M. Durongay* began the Settlement in 1721, *M. de Nyon* "was appointed *Governour*, the 11th October of that year, and "arrived there in January 1722.

"*M. Dioré*, Lieutenant for the King, at *Bourbon*, commanded "in the interim.

"In 1723, a Provincial Council was eſtabliſhed.

"*M. Dumas*, Reſident at *Bourbon*, was appointed *Governour* "of the *two Iſlands*, 28th Auguſt 1726.

"On 26th October, 1728, M. *de Maupin* Governour of the "*Iſle de France*.

"In 1735, *M. de la Bourdonnais* Governour of both Iſlands; "with the eſtabliſhment of a Superiour Council.

"In

[a] By 15th, the 16th, Century muſt be meant. *A*

[b] *Ciſne*, not *Acerno*, is *Swan*, in Portugueſe. *A*

[c] M. de la Caille ſays 1712. *A*

[d] Capitaine des Vaiſſeaux. *A*

Digitized by Google

" In 1746, *M. David* replaced *M. de la Bourdonnais*, then " engaged in his expedition to Madraſs.

" In 1750, *M. de Lozier-Bouvet*, proviſionally.

" In 1755, *M. Magon*, Commandant-General of both Iſlands.

" In 1759, *M. Desforges-Boucher* Governour-General.

" The *Iſles* of *France* and *Bourbon*, were reſtored to the King, " in Auguſt 1764.

" 14th July 1767 *M. Dumas*, Commandant-General of both " Iſlands, and *M. Poivre*, Commiſſary General of the Marine, " executing the duty of *Intendant*.

" *M. Steinauer*, 27th November 1768, ſucceeded *M. Dumas*.

" 6th June 1769, M. le Chevalier *Deſroches*, Governour- " General.

" 21ſt Auguſt 1772, M. le Chevalier de *Ternay*, relieved M. " le Chevalier *Deſroches*, in quality of Governour-General, and " *M. Maillart Dumeſle*, Intendant of both Iſlands, relieved *M.* " *Poivre* the ſame day.

" The 2d December 1776, M. le Chevalier *de Guiran la* " *Brillanne*, Governour-General.

" 17th November 1777, *M. Foucault*, Intendant of the *Iſles* " of *France* and *Bourbon*.

" 1ſt May 1779, *M. le Vicomte de Soüillac* Governour-General.

" 4th July 1781, *M. Cheureau*, Intendant of the *Iſles* of *France* " and *Bourbon*.

" 12th October 1785, *M. Motais de Narbonne*, Commiſſary- " General Ordonnateur, of the *Iſles* of *France* and *Bourbon*.

" 5th November 1787, M. le Chevalier *Bruny D'Entrecaſteaux*, " Governour-General."

FRENCH ISLANDS.

Digitized by Google

" SKETCH of the *Iſland* BOURBON.

" The *Portugueſe* arrived at this Iſland, in the 15th Century,[a] " but made no Settlement.

" *M. de Flacourt*, Governour of the *Iſland* of *Madagaſcar*, took " poſſeſſion in the King's name, in 1664, and named it *Iſle* " *de Bourbon*, and in 1671, *M. de la Haye*, Captain in the " *French Navy*,[b] took poſſeſſion, in name of The Company.

" After him *M. la Huſſe*, who died almoſt immediately.

" *M. Florimont*, Lieutenant of the King, ſucceeded him, " and died alſo.

" In 1673, *M. Auger*.

" In 1675, *Pere Hiacinthe*, Capuchin, arrived there, in quality " of Curate, and took upon himſelf the right of Governour.

" In 1678, *M. Drouillart*, although only Agent.

" *M. Vaubulon*, Governour in 1689.

" *M. le Cours*, ſucceeded *M. Vaubulon*.

" *M. Villiers*, Governour in the month of June 1701.

" In 1704, *M. Chalainville*, to 1708.

" In 1710, *M. Parat*, to 1715.

" *M. Beauvilliers*, his Succeſſor.

" In 1722, *M. Desforges-Boucher*.

" Creation of a ſuperior Council in 1723.

" *M. Dumas*, Director-General of the Iſles, *Bourbon*, and *de* " *France*, 8th October 1726.

" *M. de*

[a] 16th Century muſt be meant. D [b] Capitaine des Vaiſſeaux. D

Digitized by Google

" *M. de la Bourdonnais*, replaced *M. Dumas*, in 1735, and " *M. Dumont*, Director of *Bourbon*, replaced by *M. Duguerty*, in " February 1738.

" 16th March 1746, *M. de Lozier-Bouvet.*

" *M. de Bellecombe*, Commandant for the King, and *M. de* " *Cremont*, Naval-Commiſſary Ordonnateur, in 1767.

" *M. de Steinauer*, in 1773.

" *M. le Vicomte de Soüillac*, in 1776; and, in 1778, *M. le* " *Marquis de Courcy*, in place of *M. de Cremont.*

" *M. le Comte de Saint-Maurice* ſucceeded, per interim, *M. le* " *Vicomte de Soüillac*, in 1779.

" *M. le Baron de Souville*, in 1781.

" *M. Motais de Narbonne*, ſucceeded *M. de Courcy*, in 1784.

" *M. Dioré*, ſucceeded *M. le Baron de Souville*, in 1785.

" *M. de Chanvalon*, ſucceeded *M. Motais de Narbonne*, in 1785."

From the Same. 1786 and 1788.

" Baptiſms, Marriages and Burials, at *Mauritius*, in the years*

		1785.		1787.	
" Baptiſms .	Whites 136, Blacks 928	1004	Whites 108, Blacks 527	635.
" Marriages .	Whites 46, Blacks 37	83	39, 30	69.
" Burials . .	Whites 291, Blacks 1053	1344	258, 852	1110."

ISLAND

* According to the common eſtimation of the proportion of Births to the whole number, The Inhabitants at *Mauritius*, in 1787, including *Blacks*, could not exceed 20,000. The Author of " Voyage a *l'Iſle* de France" Vol. 2. P. 19 ſays *Bourbon* contains 60,000 Blacks and 5000 Whites, and that It is *three times* more populous than *Mauritius*.

Digitized by Google

The *Teſhoo-Lâma's* Journey to *Pekin.*

Poorun Geer Gooſain, who attended *Teſhoo-Lâma*, on his journey to viſit the *Emperor* of *China*, relates that during the years 1777, 1778, and 1779, *Teſhoo Lâma*, or *Lâma Goroo*, of *Bhote*, or *Tibbet*, received repeated invitations, by Letters, from the *Emperor* of *China*, expreſſed in the moſt earneſt terms, that he would viſit him, at his capital City of *Peichien*, or *Pekin*; but the *Lâma* continued for a long time, to avoid complying with the *Emperor's* requeſt, by excuſes, ſuch as, that the climate, air and water of *China* were very hurtful to the inhabitants of his Country, but above all, that he underſtood the ſmall pox was a prevalent diſorder there, and that his followers, as well as himſelf, were very apprehenſive of that diſorder, as few inſtances, if any, could be given, of an inhabitant of *Bhote*, or *Tibbet*, recovering from it.

Another letter from the *Emperor*, ſtill more earneſt than any that had yet been received, telling the *Láma*, that he looked up to *him*, as the *firſt* and *moſt holy living* of *all thoſe* on *earth* who devoted their time to the ſervice of the ALMIGHTY, and that the only remaining wiſh, he now felt, was to ſee him, and to be ranked amongſt the number of his diſciples. My age, ſays the *Emperor*, in one of his Letters, is now upwards of ſeventy years, and the only bleſſing I can enjoy, before I quit this life, will be to ſee you, and join in acts of devotion, with the divine *Teſhoo-Lâma*. On the preſumption that the entreaties of age and devotion would be complied with, the *Emperor* informed him, that houſes were erected for the reception of the *Lâma* and his followers, upon different places of the road, by which he would paſs, which had coſt upwards of *twenty lacks*

CHINA.

Digitized by Google

of *Rupees:* that all the inhabitants of that part of *China*, through which his journey lay, had orders to have tents, &c. in readineſs, at all the different ſtages, and that Horſes, Carriages, Mules, Money and proviſions, for his whole retinue, ſhould be in conſtant readineſs, at all places and times, during his journey. The *Emperor* ſent, with this Letter, one ſtring of very valuable *pearls*, and one hundred pieces of curious ſilks, by the hands of *Leammabaw*, a truſty perſon, whom he ſent to attend the *Láma* in his journey.

At this time, Letters were written by the *Emperor* to the *Láma* of *Lahaja*, and to ſeveral principal inhabitants of *Bhote*, or *Tibbet*, deſiring them to add their entreaties to his, to prevail upon *Teſhoo-Láma* to viſit him.

They accordingly aſſembled, and waited upon the *Láma*, who was, at length, prevailed on to give his conſent, to proceed to *China*; at the ſame time obſerving to ſome of his confidential friends, that he felt ſome internal repugnance from an idea that he ſhould not return: however all things being put in readineſs, he began his journey, upon the 2d of *Sawren*, in the 1836th *Sumbutt*, or *Æra*, of *Rajah Bicker Majeet*, (anſwering according to our æra, to the 15th July 1779,) from his own Country, attended by about fifteen hundred troops, and followers of different kinds, carrying with them *preſents* for the *Emperor*, made up of all the rarities of his own, and the neighbouring countries.

After forty ſix days of his journey, he arrived at the *Town* of *Doochoo*, on the banks of a river of the ſame name, where he was met by a Meſſenger, named *Woopayomboo*, from the *Emperor*, with a letter and preſents of *Pearls*, *Silks*, and many other valuable articles, with a *rich Palanqueen*.

CHINA.

12 A boarded

Digitized by Google

A boarded platform, about the height of a man's breaſt, was always ſet up where the *Lâma's* tents were pitched, or wherever he halted on the road, this was covered with a rich brocade, and a cuſhion of the ſame, upon which he ſat, whilſt the people were admitted the honour of touching his foot with their foreheads. The ſeat was ſurrounded by a *Kinnaut*, or *Tent wall*, to keep at a diſtance the crowd, who continually followed him for that purpoſe.

After journeying for twenty one days further, during which time the *Lâma*, and his attendants, met with every attention from the people on the road, and every kind of entertainment was provided for them, he arrived at a place called *Thook'thaung*, where he was met by eight men of diſtinction of the Country of *Kalmauk*, with about 2000 Troops, who were to attend him by the *Emperor's* orders; but after their preſents, which conſiſted of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Horſes*, *Mules*, *Silks*, &c. were received, the *Lâma* diſmiſſed them, not having occaſion for their attendance, and he continued his journey nineteen days, at the end of which he came to a place called *Coomboo Goombaw*, a large and populous *City*, where there ſtands, near a ſmall river, a large and famous *Putawlau*, or *temple* of *public worſhip*, to which many thouſand *Khoſeong*, or devout Men, annually reſort. This place is alſo the reſidence of numbers of thoſe poor devout people. In a day or two after his arrival here, the *Winter* commenced, and the *Snow* fell ſo heavy, and in ſuch quantities, that the whole face of the ground was covered, too deep for the *Lâma* to proceed upon his journey, for the ſpace of four Months. During his ſtay at this place, a Meſſenger, from the *Emperor*, arrived with a letter, together with many preſents, amongſt which were five ſtrings of *pearls*, a curious *Watch*, *ſnuff box*, and *knife*, all ornamented with *jewels*, beſides many curious *Brocades* and *Silks*.

CHINA.

At

Digitized by Google

At this place, as well as during the *Lâma's* journey through *Kalmauk*, he was continually importuned, by all ranks of people, for *a mark of his hand*, which, being coloured with *ſaffron*, he extended it, and made a full print of it on a piece of *clean paper*. Many thouſands of theſe were printed off, in the like manner, for the multitude that daily ſurrounded him, which they carefully preſerved as the moſt ſacred relicks.

At this place, the *Chief* of the *Province* of *Lanjoo*, named *Choondoo*, with 10,000 troops, waited upon the *Lâma*, by the *Emperor's* orders, and preſented him with a very *rich Palanqueen*, a large *Tent*, 20 *Horſes*, ſeveral *Mules*, &c. the whole amounting in value to upwards of 25,000 *Illeung:* an *Illeung* of *Silver* weighs 3R^{s}. 4An^{s}.[a]

During the *Lâma's* ſtay here, he was alſo viſited by a Chief named *Chaundaw*, with 5000 attendants; a Man of much conſequence, and a religious character, in his Country, who tarried with him many days. Upon receiving his diſmiſſion, he made preſents, of 300 *Horſes*, 70 *Mules*, 100 *Camels*, 1000 pieces of *Brocade*, and 40,000 *Illeung* in *Silver*. At the end of four Months, the Weather becoming moderate, and the *Snow* being in a great meaſure diſſolved, the *Lâma* proceeded on his journey, and was attended by the *Chief* of *Lanjoo*, with all his troops, for ſeven days, when the *Lâma* diſmiſſed him, and continued his journey eight days further, until he arrived at a conſiderable *City*, called *Toomdawtoloo*, in the Province of *Allaſack*, where he was met by *Prince Cheewaung*, Son in Law to the *Emperor*, who he received ſitting in his tent, and by whom he was preſented with 100 *Horſes*, 100 *Camels*, 20 *Mules*, and 20,000 *Illeung* in *Silver*. The next day the *Lâma* purſued his journey, accompanied by the *Prince Cheewaung*, and at the end of nine days, arrived at *Niſſaur*, a very large *City*, where *Prince*

CHINA.

[a] It would ſeem that an *Illeung*, or *Tawnk*, as it is afterwards called, is the ſame as what is called *Tale* at Canton; equivalent to 6s. 8d. or $\frac{1}{3}$ of a £. ſterling. D

Digitized by Google

Prince Cheewaung took his leave. The Officers of Government, at this Town, made the *Lâma* many preſents, and behaved with the moſt particular attention and reſpect.

After two days journey from *Niſſaur*, the *Lâma* reached a *Town*, called *Tawbunkaykaw*, in the diſtrict of *Hurtooſoo*, where he was met by *nine Chiefs* of the province of *Hurtooſoo*. Each of theſe made their reſpective preſents, to the amount of 45,000 *Illeungs* of *Silver*, and continued to attend him, in his journey, for 16 days, to a *Town* called *Chawrawnſooburgaw*, where at their joint entreaties, he halted two days, at the end of which they preſented him with 200 *Horſes*, 200 *Camels*, 500 *Mountain-Cows*, and 40,000 *Illeung* in *Silver*, and then received their diſmiſſion.

The journey of the *Lâma* was continued for 12 days, until he arrived at the town of *Khawramboo*, where he was met by a Meſſenger, called *Tawnboo*, from the *Emperor*, with a letter of congratulation, and preſents, which conſiſted of a curious rich *Carriage*, on two wheels, drawn by 4 *horſes* and 4 *Mules*, One *Palanqueen*, two ſtrings of *pearls*, 200 *pieces* of *Yellow Silks*, 20 *Flags*, or , 20 *Chubdars*, and *Sutaburdars*, or
Theſe compliments, which were received by the *Lâma*, with great humility, were notwithſtanding, offered with the moſt profound reſpect; and he continued his journey towards the *Capital* accordingly.

After ſix days he arrived at *Taygawgoombaw*, where he was met by the *Prince*, the *Emperor's firſt Son*, and *Cheengeeah Gooroo*, a Prieſt, or Man of the firſt religious order, together with 10,000 troops and attendants. The *Prince* was received by the *Lâma* at his tent, who continued on his ſeat, until the *Prince* arrived at the door, where the *Lâma* met him,

CHINA.

Digitized by Google

and, taking him by the hand, led him to his ſeat, which was formed of ſeveral embroidered cuſhions of different ſizes, each laid upon a boarded platform, upon the largeſt of which the *Lâma* placed himſelf, and ſeated the *Prince* on a ſmall one, on his left hand, which he however would not occupy, until the *Lâma* had firſt received from him a *ſtring* of very valuable *Pearls*, ſent by the *Emperor*. On the next morning the *Lâma*, accompanied by the *Prince* and his followers, proceeded on his journey for 19 days, when he arrived at the *City* of *Tolownoor*, where during ſeven days, *Cheengea Gooroo* entertained the *Lâma*, *Prince*, &c. and preſented the *Lâma*, at one of theſe entertainments, with 40,000 *Illeung* of *Silver*, and other cuſtomary preſents. After this continuing their journey for 15 days to a conſiderable *Town*, called *Singhding*, he was met by another *Prince*, a younger Son of the *Emperor*, who after being introduced and his preſents received, informed the *Lâma*, that the *Emperor* was arrived at a *Country Seat*, called *Jeeawaukho*, about the diſtance of 24 miles from *Singhding*, whither he was come to receive the *Lâma*, and where there were moſt beautiful and extenſive *Parks* and *Gardens*, with 4 or 5 magnificent *houſes*. The *Lâma* proceeded next morning, attended by the *Princes*, &c. to wait upon the *Emperor*, and being arrived within about 3½ Coſs, or 7 Miles, of the *Emperor's* reſidence, he found the troops of the *Emperor*, formed in a rank entire, on each ſide of the Road, between which He, and the *Princes*, with his *Brother* and ſix of the followers only (the *writer* of this was one of his attendants at this time by the *Lâma's* particular requeſt) paſſed on, all the way to the *Palaces* of *Jeeawaukho*, and upon the *Lâma*, &c. entering the *inner Garden*, where the *Emperor's* own *palace* is ſituated, the *Emperor* met him, at the diſtance of at leaſt 40 paces from his *throne*, on which he uſually ſat, and immediately ſtretching forth his hand, and taking hold of the *Lâma's*, led him towards the *throne*, where, after many ſalutations,

CHINA.

and

Digitized by Google

and expreſſions of affection, and pleaſure, on both ſides, the *Lâma* was ſeated by the *Emperor* upon the *uppermoſt cuſhion* with *himſelf*, and at his *right hand*. Much converſation enſued, and the *Emperor* was profuſe in his queſtions and enquiries, concerning the *Lâma's* health, the circumſtances of his journey, and the entertainment he met with upon the Road. Having ſatisfied the *Emperor* as to theſe particulars, the *Lâma* preſented him with the rarities he had brought, for that purpoſe, all of which the *Emperor* received, in the moſt gracious manner. After about an hour's converſation, the *Lâma* withdrew, being preſented by the *Emperor* with 100,000 *Tawnk*, or *Illeung* of *Silver*, and many other pieces of curious *Silks*, ſome ſtrings of *pearls*, and other curioſities of *China*. Each of his attendants were alſo preſented with 100 *Tawnk* of *Silver*, and ſome pieces of *Brocade*.

The *Lâma* then withdrew, and was conducted to a magnificent *Palace*, about one mile from the *Emperor's*, which he was informed had been erected for his abode.

On the next day the *Emperor*, with the *Princes* and many *Nobles* of the *Court*, attended by 5,000 Troops, viſited the *Lâma*; who advanced half way to the *Gate* to meet them, where he received the firſt ſalute from the *Emperor*. The uſual Compliments on both ſides having paſſed, the *Lâma* entreated the *Emperor* to take the ſeat to the right, which with ſome reluctance he complied with: but, before the *Emperor* took his leave, he preſented the *Lâma* with the following preſents—two *Lockebaws*, or *Cloaks* of curious and moſt valuable *ſkins*, one ſtring of rich *Pearls*, 1000 pieces of *Brocade*, 50,000 *Tawnk* in *Silver*, and two curious *Pictures*, ornamented with *jewels*. After ſome indifferent converſation, the *Emperor* then communicated his wiſhes more at large, with reſpect to the deſire he felt, of being

CHINA.

17

being inſtructed in ſome *myſteries* of the *Lâma's* religion. They accordingly withdrew, attended only by *Cheengea Gooroo*, to another part of the *Palace*, where three ſeats were prepared, the one in the center, larger than either of the others in extent, and riſing conſiderably higher, upon which the *Lâma* ſeated himſelf, placing the *Emperor* on that lower, which ſtood to the *right*, and *Cheengea Gooroo* on that at his *left*. The *Lâma* then bending his head downwards towards the *Emperor*, whiſpered in his ear for about a quarter of an hour, and then ſetting himſelf upright, began to repeat aloud certain tenets, or religious ſentences, diſtinctly, which the *Emperor* and *Cheengea Gooroo* continued to repeat after him: and in this mannner each ſentence was repeated, until the *Emperor* and his *Gooroo* were perfect in them. This ceremony laſted upwards of three hours, whilſt all their attendants were kept, at a conſiderable diſtance, in the outer apartment, except *two* or *three devout men*, whoſe attendance on the *Lâma*, at certain intervals of the ceremony, was neceſſary, and were occaſionally called in.

The Ceremony being concluded for that day, the *Lâma* attended the *Emperor* half way to the *Gate*, where they ſeparated, and each retired to their reſpective *Palaces* of reſidence. After four days the *Lâma* by an invitation waited on the *Emperor* at his *Palace*, where they were entertained for ſome time with *muſick*, and the *dancing* of *boys*. After the entertainment, *Cheengea Gooroo*, ariſing from his ſeat behind the *Emperor*, came in front, and addreſſing him, told him that the *Lama* wiſhed to mention to him a circumſtance, which friendſhip required him not to neglect. The *Emperor* then, turning to the *Lâma*, deſired he would ſpeak without reſerve; when the *Lâma* proceeded to inform him " In the *Country* of *Hindoſtan*, which lies on the
CHINA. " borders of *my Country*, there reſides a great *Prince*, or *Ruler*,
" for whom I have the greateſt friendſhip. I wiſh you ſhould
18 know

" know and regard him alſo; and if *you* will *write him* a *letter* of " *friendſhip*, and *receive his in return*, it will afford me great " pleaſure, as I wiſh you ſhould be known to each other, " and that a friendly communication ſhould in future ſubſiſt " between you" The *Emperor* replied that his requeſt was a very ſmall one, indeed, but that this, or any thing elſe he deſired, ſhould be readily complied with, he continued to enquire of the *Lâma*, what that *Prince* or *Governor's name* was, the extent of the *Country* he ruled over, and the number of *Forces*, &c? Upon which the *Writer* of this *Narrative* was called into his preſence by the *Láma*, and deſired, by him, to anſwer the enquiries of the *Emperor*, reſpecting the *Governor* of *Hindoſtan*, as the *Writer* had been often in his *Country*. The *Writer* then informed him, that the *Governor* of *Hindoſtan* was called Mr. *Haſtings*, that the extent of the *Country* he governed was not near equal to that of *China*, but ſuperior to any other he knew, and that the troops of that *Country* were upwards of *three lacks of horſemen*. The converſation then took another turn for half an hour, when the *Lâma* withdrew. During twenty ſix days that the *Emperor* and *Lâma*, continued at the *palaces* of *Jeeawaukho*, ſeveral viſits were mutually paid in the moſt friendly and intimate manner, the *Emperor* ſtill continuing to make rich preſents to the *Lâma* whenever he viſited him.

Upon their departure from *Jeeawaukho* towards *Peichin*, or *Pekin*, the *Emperor* with his retinue, took a road which lay a little to the left, in order to viſit the *Tombs* of his *Anceſtors*; and the *Lâma*, attended by the *Princes* and *Cheengea Gooroo*, proceeded on the direct road towards *Pekin*, for ſeven days, till they arrived at a place called *Seawrah Soonmaw*, in the neighbourhood of *Pekin*, about two miles without the exteriour wall of the *City*, where the *Láma* was lodged in a very magnificent *Houſe*, ſaid to have been built for his reception. Here during five days, he

CHINA.

Digitized by Google

was conſtantly attended by many of the *Emperor's relations* from the *City*, and almoſt all the *Nobility* of the *Court*.

N. B. The *Writer* cannot recollect the *Chineſe* term for *Nobility*.

The ceremony of introduction, and mode of receiving the *bleſſing* of the *Lâma*, at the time of being preſented to him, may here be beſt remarked. When any of the *Princes*, or immediate *relations* of the *Emperor's*, were preſented, they were all received by the *Lâma*, without moving from where he ſat, but they were diſtinguiſhed by his laying his *bare* hand upon their *heads*, whilſt he repeated a ſhort prayer, or form of bleſſing. The *Nobility*, or men of the *ſecond rank*, when introduced, went through the like ceremony, except that the *Lâma* wrapt a *piece* of *clean ſilk round his hand*, and in that manner reſted it on their heads, whilſt he repeated the bleſſing, and for thoſe of an inferior note, a *piece* of *conſecrated wood*, of about half a yard long, was ſubſtituted, and held by him in his hand, with the *end* of which, he touched their heads in like manner as he had the others with his hand.

After five days reſidence here, during which time he was almoſt continually employed, in confering his bleſſings, as above, information was brought him of the approach of the *Emperor* towards *Sewarah Soommaw*, and that he was at the diſtance of 9 or 10 Coſs. The *Lâma* proceeded next morning to meet him, and halted at a *Country Houſe* of the *Emperor*, about 8 Miles from *Sewarah Soommaw*, to refreſh. Here he received a meſſage from the *Emperor*, requeſting him not to fatigue himſelf by coming any further. The *Lâma* in conſequence halted, and ſent his *Brother*, with ſeveral others, to meet the *Emperor* and preſent his Compliments. Upon the *Emperor's* arrival, the *Lâma* met him at the door and taking him by the hand, conducted him to an apartment

CHINA.

20

apartment, where they converſed and drank tea together. After an hour, the *Lâma* was conducted to another *Houſe*, prepared for him in the *Garden*, by the *Emperor* himſelf, who took leave at the door, and returned to his own. He then ſent for his *eldeſt Son*, and gave him orders that on the next morning, he with a ſplendid retinue ſhould attend the *Lâma*, and conduct him to ſee all his *Country Palaces*, *Places* of *Worſhip*, &c. in the neighbourhood of *Pekin*, and alſo to the great *Lâkes*, upon which are *two large Ships*, and *many ſmaller Veſſels*, and that he would be attentive to point out to the *Lâma* every thing that was curious about the *City*.

The *Prince* immediately waited upon the *Lâma*, at his houſe, and informed him of the orders, he had received from the *Emperor*, and that he, with his attendants, and *Cheengea Gooroo*, would be in readineſs to attend him accordingly.

Next Morning the *Prince*, &c. attended the *Lâma*, and conducted him to the *famous Gardens* and *Palace* of *Kheaton*, where only *eight* of the *Lâma's attendants* were allowed to enter. After examining all the curioſities of the *Garden*, he paſſed that night in the *Palace*. The two following days were taken up in like manner, viewing different places and curioſities about the *City*. Repoſing himſelf that night in the *Houſe*, he had before occupied, he was viſited, the next morning, by the *Prince* the *Emperor's eldeſt Son*, who informed him that many of the *Emperor's favourite women* were in a *Palace*, in a diſtant part of the *Gardens*, and that they had expreſſed much anxiety to ſee the *Lâma* and receive his bleſſing: and that it would be agreeable to the *Emperor's* wiſhes that *He* ſhould viſit *them*, which *He* accordingly did; and being placed oppoſite a door of their apartments, upon an exalted ſeat, a *Purdow*, or *ſkreen* of a *yellow kind* of *gauze* being dropt before the door, the *Ladies* approached it one by one, and having juſt looked

Digitized by Google

looked at the *Lâma*, through the *Gauze*, each according to her rank and abilities, ſent her offering, or preſent, by a *female Servant*, who delivered it to one of the *Lâma's religious companions*, that were allowed to continue near *him*, and upon the preſent being delivered to *him*, and the name of the *Perſon* announced, he repeated a prayer, or form of bleſſing, for ea h, all the time bending his head forward, and turning his eyes directly towards the ground, to avoid all poſſibility of beholding the *women*. This ceremony, which took up four or five hours, being ended, the *Lâma* returned to the place he had occupied for ſome nights paſt, where he continued that night, and next morning returned with the *Prince*, &c. to the *Gardens* where they had left the *Emperor*.

The next Morning the *Lâma* viſited his *Majeſty*, and was received with the uſual reſpect and ceremony. After converſing ſome time, reſpecting the curioſities the *Lâma* had examined for ſome days paſt, the *Emperor* told him he had ſtill a greater to ſhew him than any he had yet viſited, and added he, it ſhall be my own care to carry you to ſee it. Whereupon, riſing from their ſeats, the *Emperor* took the *Lâma* by the hand, and leading him to a *Temple*, in a different part of the *Garden*, he ſhewed him a magnificent *Throne*, and informed him, that it was an ancient and invariable cuſtom of the *Emperors* of *China*, to ſeat themſelves upon it, at certain times, to hear and determine all matters of complaint, that might be brought before them: and that ſuch was the extraordinary virtue of this ſeat, that according to the juſtice, or injuſtice of the *Emperor's* decrees, his exiſtence, or immediate death depended. This *Temple* and *Seat* of *Juſtice*, he ſaid, had been erected by divine command, and had exiſted for many thouſand years.

After having paſſed an hour or two in explanation of this famous *Temple*, the *Emperor* returned to his *Palace*; and the *Lâma* accompanied *Cheengea Gooroo* to the houſe of the *latter*, in

CHINA.

22

in the ſame *Gardens*, where he was entertained with great reſpect and during the whole night, the *Láma* did not go to ſleep, but continued in prayer with *Cheengea Gooroo*, and inſtructing him in certain forms of religion and prayer. In the morning on the *Láma's* departure for his own houſe, he received rich preſents from *Cheengea Gooroo*. The *Lama* repoſed there for two days, when he was attended by the *Prince* and *Cheengea Gooroo*, according to the *Emperor's* commands, to conduct him to the *great Pond*, or *lake*, on which are *two famous Veſſels* of the *Emperor's*, of a moſt extraordinary ſize and conſtruction, each having five, or ſix, ſtories of apartments, one above another, all of which are carved and gilt in a moſt curious and ſuperb manner. There are *two Iſlands*, in the *Lake*, on one of which ſtands the *Emperor's* private *Palace*, where his *Women* are kept, and can only be approached by *boats*. On the other *Iſland*, ſtands a very magnificent *Chineſe Putawlaw*, or *Temple* of public Worſhip, which is approached by a handſome *Stone Bridge*: here the *Lama* paſſed the night; and, in the morning, proceeded to viſit the very famous *Putawlaw*, or *Temple* of public Worſhip, in the *City* of *Pekin*, where hangs a *bell*, which the *Chineſe* aſſured the *Writer* of this, weighs upwards of 20,000 *Maunds*, and requires an *hundred men* to *ring* it. This however never is attempted, but to call the *People* to arms, in caſe of invaſion, inſurrection, or public thankſgiving for any ſignal Victory. Having paſſed ſome hours at prayer in this place, the *Láma* returned to his place of abode, near the *City*, and after three days, he was viſited by the *Emperor*, on his way to the *royal Palace*, in the *Fort*, which ſtands in the *center* of the *City* of *Pekin*. On the following day the *Láma* viſited *Him* there, and was received with great pomp, and every mark of reſpect, inſomuch that the *Emperor* met *Him* at the door, and taking him by the hand, conducted him immediately into the private apartments of the *Empreſs*, whither no perſon whatever was ſuffered to

CHINA.

Digitized by Google

attend them. Their viſit to the *Empreſs* laſted about half an hour, when they returned into public, where they ſat and converſed an hour longer, and the *Lâma* then returned to his own *Houſe*.

After ſeven days, the *Emperor* having informed the *Lâma*, that he wiſhed to perform ſome acts of devotion at one of the principal *Temples* of *worſhip*, in the *City*, they met there, and having continued in prayer together, for two or three hours, attended and aſſiſted by *Cheengea Gooroo*, and a few of the *Lâma's religious Friends*, they departed and returned, the *Emperor* to his *Palace*, and the *Lâma* to his own *houſe*.

Several meetings of this kind occurred at the ſame place of worſhip, between the *Emperor* and the *Lâma*, during a period of ſome Months, and it was generally the cuſtom to have ſome refreſhments of fruits, &c. at the *Temple*, after their acts of devotion were finiſhed. The *Lâma*, at one of theſe entertainments, took the opportunity, in the hearing of the *Writer* of this, and many others, to remind the *Emperor* that he had ſome time before mentioned to him a *Prince*, or *Governor*, of *Hindoſtan* called Mr *Haſtings*, with whom, he, the *Lâma*, held ſtrict friendſhip; and repeated his wiſh that the *Emperor* ſhould know him, and hold friendly intercourſe with him alſo; by writing to him, and receiving his friendly anſwers. Much more was ſaid by the *Lâma* on this ſubject, to all of which the *Emperor* replied, that he could only aſſure the *Lâma* he joined moſt heartily with him, in what he wiſhed, as it would give him much pleaſure to know, and correſpond with the *Governor* of *Hindoſtan*, *his Friend:* and to convince him of his ſincerity, he would, if the *Lâma* deſired it, cauſe a *letter* to be immediately written to the *Governor*, in ſuch terms as the *Lâma* ſhould dictate, or, if the *Lâma* thought it would be more effectual,

Digitized by Google

towards eſtabliſhing the *friendſhip* he *wiſhed*, that the *Letter* ſhould be in readineſs, when the *Láma* took his departure from *China*, and that he ſhould take it with him, and have the care of forwarding it, in ſuch manner as he thought beſt, to the *Governor* of *Hindoſtan*. The *latter mode* the *Láma* made choice of, and expreſſed much ſatisfaction.

After this, many days were paſſed by the *Láma*, at his own houſe, as well as at the *houſe* of *Cheengea Gooroo*, in confering his bleſſings on all ranks of people, who continually crowded to him for that purpoſe, inſomuch that the *Writer* of this believes, that there was not a *Man*, of any denomination whatever, in the extenſive *City* of *Pekin*, who did not, during the time of the *Láma's* living there, come to him, and receive his bleſſing, in the manner already deſcribed. At ſome times the whole day, and greateſt part of the night was occupied in this manner. One Evening, the of the cold was ſo great, and the *Snow* fell ſo heavy, that the *Láma* was prevented thereby, from returning to his own houſe, he ſlept therefore at *Cheengea Gooroo's*, and in the Morning they viſited the *Emperor* together, after which they retired to their reſpective habitations. Within an hour after the *Láma's* return to his own *houſe*, without the *City*, which he made his place of reſidence, in preference to the apartments in the *Emperor's Palace* in the *Fort*, that were provided for him, he complained of a violent head ach, and in leſs than an hour more, he was ſeized with a moſt violent fever, which continued very ſevere, until about the ſame hour next day, when his diſorder was diſcovered to be the *Small-pox*, by many making their appearance all over his ſkin. This diſcovery threw all his friends and attendants, into the utmoſt affliction, as from their eſtabliſhed prejudices, and apprehenſions of that diſorder, they entertained little, or no hopes of his recovery.

CHINA.

25

The

Digitized by Google

The news of the *Lâma's* illneſs very ſoon reached the *Emperor*, who immediately ſent for his own principal *Phyſicians*, and with them proceeded to the *Lâma's houſe*. The *Emperor*, having ſeated himſelf by his bed ſide, took him by the hand, and, for a conſiderable time, did not ceaſe to encourage him, with the moſt ſoothing and affectionate language, aſſuring him that his prayers ſhould be conſtantly ſent forth for his ſpeedy recovery. He afterwards turned to the *Phyſicians*, and *holy Men*, that were, upon the rumour of the *Lâma's* illneſs, aſſembled, charging them, that they would in no ſhape neglect their reſpective duties; the former in adminiſtering every remedy, that could be deſired, and the latter in offering up conſtant prayers for the *Lâma's* recovery. The *Emperor* alſo ordered ſeveral large *paintings*, repreſenting *human figures* in almoſt every ſtage of the *ſmall pox*, to be hung up in the room before the *Lâma*; and having ſeen all matters thus arranged, he gave ſtrict orders to the *Prince*, his *firſt Son*, and *Cheengea Gooroo*, to remain in conſtant waiting with the *Lâma*, and that nothing which could be procured in *China* ſhould be wanting, that might tend to mitigate, or eaſe his pain. After repeating the like orders to all thoſe who were near him, he returned to his *Palace* full of grief and heavineſs.

After the *Emperor's* departure, the *Phyſicians* paid every poſſible attention to the *Lâma*, and adminiſtered all ſuch remedies as they could think of. On the following Morning, he called for his *Brother*, and deſired that he would immediately diſtribute to the *Khoſeong*, poor devout Men, and others whom he might think objects of charity, *ſilver* to the amount of 3 *Lacks* of *Rupees*, that their prayers might be deſerved by him. All that day his diſorder continued, and on the Morning, of the fourth day, of his illneſs, being the 1ſt day of *Aghon* 1837, (anſwering to the 12th of November 1780,) he

Digitized by Google

he again called for his *Brother*, and ſix or ſeven of his own attendants (of whom the *Writer* was one) whom he had occaſionally diſtinguiſhed for their ſanctity, and informed them, that he found his diſorder ſo much more than he could ſupport, that he conſidered their prayers as the only comfort he could now enjoy, and that by joining them to his own, his heart would be entirely eaſed, whatever effect it might have on his diſtemper. They accordingly joined in prayer with him, in which they continued, until near Sunſet of that day, when to their inexpreſſible grief and affliction, he *expired*, as he ſat at prayer between two large pillows, reſting his back againſt the wall.

The *Writer* deſcribes his *death* to have been remarkably *tranquil*, conſidering his diſorder, as he was not moved the leaſt out of his ſeat, in which he was performing his devotions.

The news was immediately communicated to the *Emperor*, who received it with every mark of grief and affliction: and early the next morning he repaired to the *houſe* where the *Lâma died*, and where the body ſtill remained, in the ſame poſition as when he expired; which when the *Emperor* beheld, he ſhed many tears, and in other reſpects manifeſted the ſincereſt grief.

"The corpſe was immediately by the *Emperor's* orders put into a *Coffin*, with great quantities of all kinds of *ſpices* and *rich perfumes*: and upon his return to his *Palace*, he gave orders, that a ſmall *Temple*, in form of thoſe in which they *depoſit* the *objects* of their *Worſhip*, of *pure Gold*, ſhould be immediately prepared, large enough to contain the *coffin* when ſet *upright*, which, after ſeven or eight days, was, according to his orders, in readineſs. The following morning the *Emperor* proceeded from his *Palace* to the *Houſe* in which the remains of the *Lâma* lay, in the ſame magnificence and pomp, as when he viſited the *Lâma* in his life time, with the addition of 1000 *Khoſeong*, or holy Men, attending him, and having the *Golden Temple* carried with him, fixed on poles,

CHINA.

and borne on men's ſhoulders. Upon his arrival at the *houſe*, where the *Corpſe* lay, he cauſed the *Temple* to be ſet up, within the *Temple* of *worſhip*, belonging to the *Houſe* of the late *Lâma*, and the *Corpſe* to be depoſited in it, and joined in prayers with thoſe that attended him, for four hours. *He* afterwards diſtributed *Silver* to the amount of *four Lacks* of *Rupees*, to the *Khoſeong*, and then returned to his *Palace*.

The *friends* and *followers* of the deceaſed *Lâma*, were overwhelmed with grief, and remained, for upwards of *two Months*, confined to the *houſe*, by the heavy *Snow* and ſeverity of the *cold*. At length when *three Months* were nearly expired, and the weather became more favorable, the *Emperor* with all his retinue, came to their place of reſidence, at the houſe where the *Lâma's* corpſe lay; and after having gone through ſome forms of prayer, with the *Khoſeong* in the *Temple* where the *Corpſe* was depoſited, he ordered *Silver*, to the amount of *one Lack* of *Rupees*, to be left as a kind of offering before the *Coffin*, beſides many pieces of rich *brocade* and *other Silks*.

The *Emperor* alſo ordered preſents of *Silver*, and *Silks*, to a conſiderable amount, to be given to the *Lâma's Brother*, as well as to all thoſe of his *friends*, whom the *Lâma*, during his life time, had diſtinguiſhed by his particular notice, and which they ſeverally received.

The *Emperor* afterwards ſent for the *Lâma's Brother* into another of the apartments of the *Houſe*, and told him, that every thing was now in readineſs for his departure, with the *Corpſe* of the *Lâma*, to his *own Country*; that the ſeaſon of the year was alſo favourable, and that he hoped he would have a ſafe and proſperous journey: that he truſted to the ALMIGHTY ſoon to hear of his arrival there; but, above all other things, he would impatiently long to hear of the *Lâma's regeneration*; which he ſtrictly, and repeatedly, charged his *Brother* to inform him of, with the utmoſt

Digitized by Google

utmoſt diſpatch, after it had happened, firſt by *letters*; but that he ſhould expect that the *Lâma's Brother* would return again to *China*, with the joyful tidings as ſoon as the *Lâma* had compleated the third year; taking care to give the *Emperor* information, when he intended to quit his own *Country*, that the neceſſary preparations might be made upon the road for his journey. The *Emperor* alſo informed him, that a *Copper Temple* had been conſtructed, by his orders, large enough to contain that of *Gold*, in which the *Lâma's Coffin* ſtood, as well as the *Coffin* with the *Corpſe*; and that 1000 Men, for the carriage of the whole, ſhould be in readineſs to proceed with him, to a certain diſtance; from whence it would remain with himſelf, in what manner he thought beſt to convey the *Corpſe* to his *own Country*; as he would find every attendance, and attention upon the road; the ſame as when the *Lâma* had paſſed in his life time; and to obviate any doubts, that might occur to him, on that account, the *Emperor* ordered *two truſty Officers*, with 200 horſemen, to attend him, until he had reached his *own Country*; The *Emperor* then gave him his final diſmiſſion, conferring upon him, at the ſame time, a diſtinguiſhed title: and on the third day following, the *Lâma's Brother*, with all his Friends and followers, departed from *Pekin*; the *Lâma's* coffin being moved as the *Emperor* had ordered, within the *temples* of *Gold* and *Copper*. They proceeded the firſt day about 3½ Coſs, or 7 Miles, where the *Lâma's Brother* gave orders that the *Coffin* ſhould be taken from within the *Gold* and *Copper Temples*: that they ſhould be taken aſunder and carefully packed up, for the convenience of *Carriage*, which was accordingly done, the *Coffin* being ſecured in many wrappers of *waxed ſilk*, it was laid on a *Palanqucen*, or kind of *Bier*; and in this manner conveyed, upon men's ſhoulders, during the journey to their own Country; which, on account of the many halts it was found neceſſary to make, laſted for 7 months and 8 days, from the day of their departure from *Pekin*, until their arrival at *Digeercha*, the Place of the *Lâma's Reſidence*. Here his remains were depoſited in a moſt ſuperb *Pagoda*, or *Monument*, built for that purpoſe.

CHINA.

And

And the *two Temples* of *Gold* and *Copper*, brought from *Pekin*, were carefully re-formed, and ſet up in the *Pagoda*, or *Monument*, immediately over the *ſpot* where the *corpſe* was laid. Nothing but the great reverence and reſpect paid to the *Lâma*, in his life time, by the inhabitants of the different Countries through which he paſſed to *China*, could equal the attention obſerved by them to his remains, all the way, as he was carried back again: the multitude continually crowding round the *Coffin*, with their prayers and preſents, and thoſe who could only touch it, or even the *Palanqueen*, or *Bier*, upon which it was borne, were conſidered as peculiarly bleſſed.

Summary of the *Teſhoo-Láma's* Journey.

15th July 1779, Teſhoo Lâma ſet out.

In 46 days arrived at *Doochoo Town*, on banks of *Doochoo River*.

21 . . . . . *Thook'thaung*.

19 . . . . . *Coomboo Goombaw*, large and populous City, near a ſmall river, a large and famous *Putawlaw*, or *Temple*, where many thouſand *Khoſeong* reſort annually.

1 or 2 days after his arrival, *Winter* commenced, and the *Snow* fell ſo as to prevent the continuance of his Journey, and detained him there four months.

for 7 days after he left this Place he was attended by the Chief of *Lanjoo*.

8 more arrived at a conſiderable *City* called *Toomdawtoloo*, in the Province of *Allaſack*.

9 . arrived at *Niſſaur*, a very large *City*.

2 . reached a *Town* named *Tawbunkaykaw*, in the Diſtrict of *Hurtooſoo*.

16 . arrived at a *Town* called *Chawrawunſcoburgaw*, where he halted two days.

12 . reached the *Town* of *Khawramboo*.

6 . arrived at *Taygawgoombaw*.

19 . reached the *City* of *Tolownoor*, where he continued ſeven days.

15 . came to a conſiderable *Town* called *Singhding*.

Jeeawaukho, a Country-Seat of the Emperor, about 24 miles diſtant from *Singhding*, where the Emperor waited to receive the *Láma*; whither he went next morning.

7 . from *Jeeawaukho* to a Place called *Seawrah Soommah*, in the neighbourhood of *Pekin*; about two miles without the exterior wall of the City.

Digitized by Google

Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant *John Comyn*, on the *Bombay Eſtabliſhment*, dated 30th March, 1793.

"THE *Country*, from *Mount Delly* to *Cochin*, was ceded to us, by *Tippoo*, in the late treaty: The *Rajah* of *Travancore's Country* extends from the *latter Place* to the *Extremity* of the *Peninſula*; and is under our Protection. It is inhabited by three different Sects—the firſt is *Nairs*, or *Hindoos*; the ſecond, *Moplas*, or *Muſſulmen*, and the third, *Tiers*, which is a low Caſt: The latter were formerly little better than *Slaves* to the *Nairs*, to whom the Country belongs; and is now governed by them; all the *Rajahs* being of that Sect. The *Moplas* are a very ſtout race of Men, and ſettled in this Country about 400* years ago; they are now nearly as numerous as the *Nairs*, whoſe Authority over them they diſpute: They are an induſtrious Race of Men, but moſt conſummate Villains: They dwell chiefly on the *Sea Coaſt*; on account of *Trade*, which they carry on very extenſively. The landed Property chiefly belongs to the *Nairs*, who generally employ *Tiers* to cultivate it. The *Moplas* poſſeſs ſome large *Villages inland*. The *Nairs* never inhabit *Towns*, they are the moſt cleanly People I ever ſaw, and their Houſes are exceedingly neat; Their Food is *Rice*, *Ghee*, and *Milk*, which are the produce of their own *Land*,

* As the *figures* have been altered, there is a doubt what this number ſhould be, but the *Mahometans* were on this *Coaſt*, when the *Portugueſe* firſt came to *India* about 300 years ago; I conjecture, therefore, it ſhould be 400; however, as it is probably only taken from *tradition*, much preciſion is not to be expected in ſo remote a date. *A*

Land, and *Salt-Fiſh*, which is the only thing they have occaſion to go to Market for. They look upon the *Tiers* to be ſo much beneath them, that if any one of them ſhould by chance touch them, they think themſelves contaminated, and are obliged to waſh their Bodies immediately. It formerly often coſt the *Tier* his Life, without notice being taken. They have a great averſion to the *Moplas*, and always oppreſſed them as much as laid in their power; the latter often reſiſted, which occaſioned great diſturbances in the Country, that are not yet ſubſided, nor do I ſuppoſe they ever will, while one party is allowed to have any ſuperiority over the other; They live in continual apprehenſions of one another; and, on both ſides, go armed, either with a *Sword*, or *Muſket*: In the *inland Parts* their *Muſkets* are always loaded, and their *Pouches* filled with *Cartridges*, juſt as in the time of War. We have Detachments of *Sepoys*, under an *European Officer*, ſtationed in almoſt every diſtrict, to keep them in order.

The Country is divided into petty *Rajahſhips*; each *Rajah* independant of the other, but all acknowledge the *Zamorin* as their *Head*; though they ſeldom pay him any *Tribute*. They have no *regular Troops*, when they appear in public, they are attended by as many armed *Nairs*, as they can afford to pay. There are no *Courts* of *Juſtice*; all Diſputes are laid before the *Rajah*, or his *Miniſters*, and they decide as they think proper. It is a moſt *deſpotic Government*; *Life* and *Death* being at the *ſole diſpoſal* of the *Rajah*: The *Paulykaut Rajah* having had ſome diſputes with the *Zamorin*, invited *Tippoo* to his Aſſiſtance; who readily accepted the Invitation, and invaded the Country with a powerful Army; I fancy this muſt have happened 30 or 40 years ago;[a] The *Rajah*

Malabar Coast.

2

[a] This Period would refer to *Hyder Ally*, and not to his Son *Tippoo*. D

Digitized by Google

Rajah thought it in vain to oppoſe him in the Field, with undiſciplined Troops, and fled into the *Jungle*, near the *Ghauts*, where *Tippoo* could not follow them. He of courſe took poſſeſſion of the Country, and ruled it with a *Rod* of *Iron*. The Inhabitants finding themſelves ſo much oppreſſed, alſo fled into the *Jungle*, and every thing fell into confuſion: The conſequence was, he could not collect any *Revenue*, at leaſt very little, in compariſon to his Diſburſements, which were very great, as he was obliged to keep up a ſtrong Force; to make up for this, he ſeized the monied Men, whom he mulcted without mercy.

The moſt unwarrantable act of Tyranny he was guilty of, was forcing the *Nairs* and *Tiers* to embrace the *Mahometan Religion*, which exaſperated them beyond every thing: They were never completely conquered, but took every opportunity of revenging themſelves. On *Tippoo's* Troops leaving the *Country*, which was immediately after the Battle of *Ferrouka* with *Colonel Hartley*, the *Zamorin* was reinſtated in his former power; and alſo the *Rajahs* in their reſpective Diſtricts; ſince that Time the Country has improved aſtoniſhingly, and, I make no doubt, in a few years, will turn out a moſt valuable acquiſition to our Honourable Maſters. Its chief Produce is *Pepper*, *Cocoa-Nuts*, *Rice* and a variety of other *Grains*, it exports a great quantity of each, alſo *Cocoa-Nut Oil*, and *Coir-Rope*, which is made from the *huſk* of the *Cocoa-Nut*. The Country *Inland* produces very fine *Timber*, which is *floated down* the *Rivers*, during the *rainy Seaſon*, the *Rivers* lye remarkably convenient for that purpoſe; taking it throughout the Coaſt, there is a *fine River* at every *eight miles*. The Company have taken up the *Pepper* of this, and the laſt year's Growth, for their

their own uſe, I believe it will not be the Caſe next year, when a *free Trade* will be proclaimed.

The Country this year is farmed out to the *Zamorin*, who has agreed to pay a certain ſum to the Company: every *Rajah* is aſſeſſed his proportion, out of the *revenue*, which they collect themſelves; and have *Parties* of our *Sepoys* to aſſiſt them: It is attended with a great inconvenience, as being clothed with authority. The *Rajahs* greatly impoſe upon their *Subjects*, eſpecially the *Moplas*, who, only a few months ago, roſe in Arms to oppoſe them; and refuſed laying them down, when our Commiſſioners ordered them to do ſo: The conſequence was, though in the height of the rains, The *Calicut Detachment* was ordered out againſt them, with our *guns*; but, the evening before we were to march, they ſubmitted. *Three Commiſſioners* from *Bombay*, and two from *Bengal*, have been employed ſince June laſt, in ſettling the Country; they have now nearly finiſhed their arduous taſk, and have drawn up a Plan for Government's Approbation. *William Gamul Farmer* Eſqr. is appointed *Superviſor* and *Chief Magiſtrate* on the *Coaſt*, Lieut. Col. *Hartley* to command the *Troops*, they both reſide at *Calicut*. Our *Territory* is divided into the *Northern* and *Southern Diſtrict*; each *Diſtrict* has a *Collector* and *three Aſſiſtants* under him, on very handſome allowances."

For an Account of the *Nair Rajahs* vide Vol. I. P. 237.

Malabar Coast.

4

Digitized by Google

24th February, 1794.

FROM May 1757 to 1759, whilſt I was *Deputy-Secretary* at *Fort St. George*, I made it my buſineſs, to examine the *Antient Records* of the *Eaſt-India Company*, in the *Secretary's Office* at that *Place:* The following is the *Abſtract*, I made, at that time, of *all* the *Letters Received*, at that *Preſidency*, from 1672, the *earlieſt Record* in that claſs, to 1744.

My Object was, to obtain a general knowledge of *India*, and of The *Eaſt-India Company's Affairs*; It was no part of this Object, to recite the common occurrences in the correſpondence about the mercantile tranſactions of the Subordinates; but, I believe, I have not omitted any other matter, in the long period which theſe Records comprehend.

It may be proper to explain, that the *Records* at *Fort St. George* were

Conſultations, containing the Proceedings of the Preſident and Council; in which were inſerted an Abſtract of all *Letters received*, and *ſent*, from the date of the former *Conſultation*.

Letters Received, numbered according to their date of receipt from the beginning of the year.

Letters Sent, in like manner numbered from their date.

Country Correſpondence, containing the correſpondence with the *Indian Princes* and *Powers:* but, I believe, this and the following, were in ſeperate Books, in early times.

Cowles and *Commiſſions*, containing *Leaſes*, *Contracts*, *Grants* and *Commiſſions* to *Military Officers*, &c.

Ship-Book, containing the *Regiſter* of all *Veſſels* arriving at, or ſailing from, *Madraſs*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

I think it very probable that many of the *Records*, to which I had reference, are no longer in exiſtence, as *Books* are ſubject to great devaſtation in *India*, when not very carefully attended to; and *Modern Notions* do not *reverence* the *remains* of *Official Antiquity*.

It would, in my opinion, be very expedient for The *Eaſt-India Company* to order home, all their *Antient Records* in *India*, as ſoon as *Peace* ſhall render the conveyance ſafe; They can be of little or no uſe *there*, but may be of great importance in *England*.

The *Original Copy* of the following *Paper*, is *miſſing*, or *loſt*, but my Friend Mr. *Orme* having copied it twenty years ago, I have made uſe of that copy: but there are ſome *ambiguities* and *blanks*, which my recollection does not enable me to explain, or to ſupply.

It was my intention to have gone through the whole *Records*, in like manner, by making a ſimilar *Abſtract* of the *Conſultations*, *Letters-Sent*, &c. and to have made *Extracts* at length of *important Papers*, but in April 1759, after the *Siege* of *Fort St. George*, proceeding on my voyage to the *Eaſtern Iſlands*, prevented the execution of that intention, and as I had put *marks* in the *Conſultation Books*, I have ſcarcely any *Memorandums*; the *very few* I find, are annexed to the *Abſtract* of *Letters-Received*. I have added a Liſt of *Governours* of *Fort St. George* from the *Madraſs Almanac* of 1789, but there being an obſcurity, ariſing from the *Capture* of *Fort St. George* by the *French* in 1746, and *Fort St. David*, by that means, becoming the *Preſidency*, which it continued for ſome time after *Fort St. George* was reſtored, I have endeavoured to make that part diſtinct.

Dalrymple.

Digitized by Google

r. Book. or Vol.	Page.	Place or Perſon fr. whence the Letter came.
2 . 1 .	69	. Bantam.

Abſtract of LETTERS-RECEIVED at FORT ST. GEORGE.

Dated 1ſt June, 1672, mentions that The *Company* had ordered *Factories* to be eſtabliſhed at

Tonkeen, *whither was ſent*, Mr. William Gyfford, *on the* Zant.
Tywan, &c. . . . . Dav. Stephens . . . Experiment.
Japan . . . . . Symon Delboe . . . Return.

For the ſervice of which Factories, they deſire

Long Cloth, Ordinary	Lagricado Ginghams
Salempores, White D°	Cheents
Beteelas, D° D°	Red Allejars
Long Cloth, White fine	Suſſees
Picalaes, White fine	Quilts
Morees, White fine	Taphetees
Salempores, fine	Fine Chints
Beteelas, fine	Calliatore Wood, *alias* Red-Sanders
Allataes, fine	Raw Silk, of Coſſim-buzar

N. B. It appears that the *French*, at this time, were ſettled at *Bantam*, they had likewiſe *St. Thomé*.

1 . 1 .	145	. Bantam.

20th March, 1672-3, mentions the *Hannibals* being taken, by the *Dutch*, in the *Straits* of BANCA, on the 2d November; She had juſt left *Jambo*, with a Cargo amounting to 24,664 and fell in with 5 *Dutch Ships*, the *Captain* fought them, till they had cut down his decks, and died, ſoon after his arrival at *Batavia*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

121

The *Experiment*, Capt. *Will. Limbory*, from *Tywan*, with 424 Cheſts *Copper*, 70 Pecul *Allum*, ſome Caniſters of *China root* and

and *Tea*, and two *pots* of *Muſk*, with the *King* of *Tywan's preſent* to The *Company*, fell in amongſt 8 ſail of *Dutch Ships*, in the *Straits* of *Banca*, without dreaming of them, and was taken.

Mr. *Stephens* dying, ſoon after his arrival at *Tywan*, Mr. *John Dacres* ſucceeded him.

The *Zant*, from *Tonkeen*, hearing of the *Dutch fleet*, in the *Strait* of *Banca*, went without that *Iſland*, and eſcaped them; coming near *Bantam* the Captain deſcryed 7 *Sail*, lying off; to avoid which, he hid himſelf in a *Creek*, at the *hither end* of *Sumatra*, and from thence went to *Japora*, where 3 *Dutch Ships*, bound for *Macaſſar*, lay for him; but he engaged them all, ſunk one, diſabled another, and the 3d ran away; upon intelligence of this, the *General* ſent 6 *great Ships* to take him, but Capt. *Parrick* had ſailed from thence, before their arrival.

The *Dutch* gave out that 4 *Ships* had gone, in November, from the *Cape*, intending to ſurpriſe *St. Helena*.

Beteelas for *Bantam* muſt not be *cloſe-ſtruck*, otherwiſe as ſtrong as can be got, and as wide.

1673 . 1 . 201 . *Bantam.* 6th July 1673. The *Dutch* report they have taken *St. Helena*, with 4 *Ships* (that ſailed in *December* from the *Cape)*, who found a *man-of-war* there, but ſhe got off.

Calliatore Wood, or *Red Sanders*, in demand at *Japon*.

1674 . 1 . 218 . *Dº* 5th April 1674. The *Javans* who inhabit *Jamby*, and the *Malays* of *Johore*, having been long at war, the laſt now ſeemed to have the advantage; which they wiſh may continue, as they reckon

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
				reckon the *Malays* the fairer dealers of the two, for theſe reaſons, they recommend withdrawing the factory at *Jamby*.
1675	2	17	*Bantam.*	15th April 1675, mentioning that they had heard of Ship *Return*, ſailing, in *September*, from *Macao* for *Siam*, but had no farther account of her voyage from *Tywan*, or from *Tonqueen*.
1675	2	18	*Dº*	4th June 1675. *Pepper* to be purchaſed for Mexico and Sevil Dollars, ready Money. The *Flying-Eagle* was ſent to *Tywan* in May.
1674	2	67	*Candia*, in *Ceyloan.* *William Vaſſall.*	1ſt October 1764, mentions that "the *French Ambaſſador*, and "thoſe that came with him, have been *beaten* and *impriſoned*, "by the *King's order*, for his miſdemeanour; which (he ſays) "will much hinder their pretences concerning the *Iſland*. "That the *Emperor* had a great deſire to deal with the *Engliſh*, "knowing them able to aid him againſt the *Hollanders*, but is "ſo tedious and unſtable in all he doth, that no man can tell "how to deal with him."

Liſt of *Captives* on *Ceyloan.*

Perſia-Merchant's Company.

Living:
- *John Morgan, Mate
- *Tho. March, Gunner
- *Tho. Cively
- *Rich. Gelfe
- *Gamaliel Gardner
- *Will. Day
- *Tho. Stapleton
- *Will. Vaſſall

Dead:
- James Gony
- Will. Bingham
- Henry Man
- Hugh Smart
- Daniel Hurlſton

Digitized by Google

The *Ann's* Crew.

Living
- Rob. Knox, Jun. *
- *Roger Gould
- Stephen Rutland
- *Charles Beard
- Rich. Vernon
- *Mich. Mullins
- *John Berry
- *Fran. Crudge
- *Will. Hubert
- Peter Wynn
- *Ralph Knight
- *George Smith

Dead
- Capt. Rob. Knox
- Mr. John Loveland
- John Gregory, and the Cook's Mate

" This *Iſland* affordeth good *ſtones*, viz. *Rubies*, *Sapphires*, and ſeveral other *precious ſtones*, which may be had at reaſonable rates.

" The *French Ambaſſador* has been before the *King*, and is now in favour, 29th July 1675."

1675 . 2 . 119 . *Syam.*

7th December 1675. From the Gentlemen left *there*, by Mr. *Delboe*, of the *Return*, which put into *Syam*, after many interruptions in her intended Voyage to *Japon*; Mr. *Delboe* finding ſo good encouragement, ſettled a *Factory*; and proceeded no farther than *Syam*; The *King*, both by granting whatever was deſired, and promiſing more, in caſe of our abode, ſhews himſelf ſolicitous of their ſtay; which they propoſe; hoping to gain a ſhare of the *Japan* Trade, by continuing.

MISCELLANEOUS.

No

* The ſame who publiſhed the *Account* of *Ceylon*, printed in folio, 1681.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
1677	2	217	*Syam.*	No date. Confirming the good inclination of the *King* towards the *Engliſh*, which had induced him, to reject propoſals, made by the *Dutch*, of engroſſing all the *Tynn*, and mentioning that they had trucked a conſiderable quantity of *Woollens*.
1677	2	253	*Bantam.*	9th Auguſt 1677. Mentions the *aſſaſſination* of the *Agent*, and ſeveral other *Engliſh*, on 21ſt of April 1677.
1677	3	39	*Syam.*	6th December 1677, mentions that they had experienced great difficulties, when they had buſineſs, by the importation of a *Ship* from *Bantam*.
1678	4	5	*Dº*	26th September 1678, mentions that Mr. *Samuel Potts*, had been ſent from thence to *Pattany*, with an intention to ſettle.
1678	4	7	*Dº*	18th November 1678, mentions that Mr. *Potts*, in a letter dated at *Sangoor*, the 18th Sept. acquainted that the continuance of the war at *Pattany*, fruſtrating his intended ſettlement there, he was reſolved on return for *Syam*; and in his way, put in at *Sangoor*, to endeavour the diſpoſal of the *Cargo* he had with him, where he was received, and treated by the *King*, with exceeding kindneſs; and earneſtly invited to a reſidence; that he adventured to land the goods, and diſpatch away the veſſel, with large advices of the great encouragement, he found, for the ſettlement of a *Factory* there, both in reſpect to a profitable vend of goods proper for that Country, and the procury of a conſiderable quantity of *excellent pepper*, at very moderate rates; which letter of his, was accompanied by one, from the *King*, confirming his great deſire of a correſpondence with us, and inviting a Trade, with promiſe of great favours and immunities; of all which, advice was ſent to *Bantam*, to obtain their orders, and, in the interim, a veſſel of 50 tons was ſent to Mr. *Potts*,

Digitized by Google

to be laden with *pepper*, and diſpatched to *Bantam*, ſo as to get thither before the departure of the *Ships* for *Europe*.

The Dutch carried 7000 Pecul of *Sapan Wood*, from *Syam*, this year, which they uſe in their trade to *Japon*, and for *kintlaging* their *Europe Shipping*.

1679 . 4 . 121 . *Bantam.* 17th May 1679. Liſt of Goods deſired.

		Corges.
Long Cloth, white .	of 20 to 24 Pagodas ℔ Corge	200
D°, . . blue . .	25 . 30	30
Salempores, white . .	10 . 12	100
D°, . . blue . .	13½ 14½	40
Beeteelas, white . .	9 . 9½	200
D°, . red . . .	10 . 10½	100
Morees, fine	20 . 22	20
Gobars, fine	26 . 27½	5
Tappies, fine . . .	12 . 13½	5
Chints, Metchlepatam	30	6

1679 . 5 . 7 . *Syam.* 20th October 1679. This year, in February, three *Sumahs*,* belonging to the *King*, *Queen* and *Queen's-Merchants*, arrived from *Japon*, their cargoes chiefly *copper*; in all about 10,000 Pecul; at firſt it was bought at 6ᵗᵃ. 4ᵐ. ℔ Pecul, but it roſe to 7ᵗᵃ. 6ᵐ., by the arrival of the *Moors* from *Tinneſſaree*. In Barter it was valued at 8ᵗᵃ. ℔ Pecul, and, at this rate, they diſpoſed of their *Europe Commodities*, proper for that market, being chiefly *Cloth Raſhes*, advancing their price to 15ᵗᵃ. ℔ Piece, except the reds, which they could not raiſe above the former price 12ᵗᵃ. 8ᵐ. ℔ Piece.

MISCELLANEOUS. The

* Veſſels.

Digitized by Google

The *Broad Cloth* moſt deſired, are *Purple*, *Black* and *cloth colours*, which, with *Scarlet*, are moſt in demand at *Japon* and *China*, whither theſe commodities are carried; *Syam* itſelf expending nothing conſiderable of commodity.

Reds, *Greens*, *Skys* and *Yellows* are in no demand. *Lead* ſold 100 Pigs at 2$^{ta.}$ 8$^{ms.}$ to 2$^{ta.}$ ℔ Pecul. *Iron* 150 Pecul at the ſame prices, which is above the common price.

If any Addreſs be intended to *Syam*, it muſt be directed to *The Barcatory*, or *Prime-Miniſter*, and not to the *King*.

1680 . 5 . 121 . *Bantam.* 12th February, 1680. Mr. *Robert Knox*, to Mr. *John Barker*, acquainting him of *his* and *Stephen Rutland's* eſcape from *Candy*. They were 6 days in the woods, and ſaw no people; keeping by a River's ſide, came out to *Arrepa*, a *Fort* of the *Dutch* near *Manar*, they were carried thence to *Batavia*; and offered a paſſage to *Europe*; but chuſing rather to go to *Bantam*, were permitted, having been treated very kindly all along by the *Dutch*. At his eſcape, thoſe of the *liſt* marked * were alive. Vide Page 173 and 174.

126 . . . . Relation of the Captives on Ceyloan from 1660 to 1680.

1681 . 6 . 19 . *Bantam.* 8th June 1681, mentions their ſuſpicion of villany at *Syam*, whither they had ſent the *Tywan*, to bring away the Gentlemen, and withdraw the *Factory*, according to The *Company's* Orders, inſtead of which, ſhe was returned empty, under pretence, that the *King* would not permit any goods to be laden, or perſons leave the Country, till ſatisfaction was made for ſome private debts.

22 . . . . Relation of the loſs of *Emoy Factory*, in March 1680.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came
1682	7	196	*Batavia* from the *Agent* &c. of *Bantam*.

1682, mentions that "the Dutch had ſtirred up a rebellion, *Father* againſt *Son*, ſo that in February the *Town* was laid in aſhes by the *old-Sultan's* Army, and with much difficulty eſcaped the *Factory*. The *young King*, ſhutting himſelf up in his *Fort* with his *Pangarans*, the *Dutch Pentioner*, and about 300 *Javans*, left his *Father* maſter of the *Town*, but before, contracting with the *Dutch*, that if they would aſſiſt him, to extinguiſh his *Father*, he obliged himſelf to pay the charge, in a limited time, and turn out all *ſtrangers*; or elſe *forfeit* his *Country*. Before the 16th of March, they made an attempt, and were forced to retreat; but the 28th of the ſaid month, brought all their ſtrength from *Batavia*, and without any reſiſtance landed and entered the *Caſtle*, in two days after, turned out all the *Javans*, reſerving room only for the *King*, his *women*, and the *Pangarans*.

"April, an order was ſent us, in the *King's* name, to go on board our *Ships*, out of his *Country*; which we did, with great hazard of our lives, and conſiderable loſs to The *Company*, as well as their ſervants eſtates. We arrived here the 16th April; and in May brought off their effects, and have liberty for our perſons to reſide here; but not admitted to ſend any of The *Company's* eſtate.

1682	7	199	*Batavia*.

13th July 1682, "ſay, that they cannot adviſe, with certainty, what will be the event of the war, between the *old-King* of *Bantam* and the *Dutch*, the *Firſt* is very ſtrong, the *other* wants men, and now ſee it will be a difficult, and chargeable war."

1683	8	174	*Columbo*.

15th April 1683, from *Thomas Kiviley* and *William Day*, acquainting of their eſcape from *Candy*.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
1683	8	265	*Batavia.*	$\frac{16}{26}$ May 1683. "The hopes of the *old King's* prevailing, againſt the *Dutch*, are totally periſhed; for, before Chriſtmas, they beat *him* out of *Tangran*, *Tartauſſa*, *Tenaron*, and all *others* his *Fortifications* on the *Sea Coaſt*, obliging him to fly into the *Mountains*, for refuge; from whence, the *Young King*, with fair promiſes of friendſhip and reconciliation, perſuaded him to come to *Bantam* and ſubmit himſelf to him; which confidence of the *Father*, The *Son* very ungratefully rewarded, with cloſe imprisonment, and the *bare-ground* for his *lodging*, and in a few days *killed all* the *Pangarans*, and other *great men*, his *followers*, but ſince, on *diſcovery* of *ſome part* of his *treaſures*, hath had ſome *enlargement*, and allowed the liberty to walk abroad, in the *Caſtle*; *Probya*, his *beloved ſon*, and *friend* of the *Engliſh*, ſtill remains with ſome force in the *Mountains*; hath joined himſelf with a baniſhed *Prince* of *Cherribon*, and hath lately given a defeat to the *Dutch Forces*, ſent out againſt him, but doubt cannot long maintain the War, unleſs aided by the *King* of *England*, which the *Pangaran* much builds upon." N. B. The *Company*, although they received early advice of the war, only directed that ſome of their ſervants, ſhould remain at *Batavia* for their further orders, if the *Dutch* would permit.
1689				nothing remarkable.
1684	10	80	*Syam.*	Mr. *Samuel Baron*, 15th November 1684. By advices from *Tywan* it was learnt, that the *Tartar General* there, who conquered *Formoſa*, and ſurpriſed *Coxinga*, had permitted, in the *Emperor's name*, the continuation of the *Factory* at *Tywan*, and liberty to ſettle at *Amoy*, with promiſes to grant what privileges could be expected. Some *Dutchmen*, who had been many years *Priſoners* to *Coxinga*, and were ſet at liberty by the *Tartars*, came to *Syam*, at the ſame time; and reported, that the *Tartars* offered to leave

Miscellaneous.

Digitized by Google

leave the poſſeſſion of all *Formoſa*, to Their *Company*, as formerly.

By a *Dutch Ship*, newly arrived, it was learnt that *Sir Thomas Grantham* was at *Batavia*, with *two Ships*, and that both *Companys* were mutually agreed, the *Dutch* being to withdraw their Garriſon from *Bantam*, and the *Engliſh* to reſettle there.

1685 . 10 . 186 . . . . *Dutch Proteſt* againſt ſettling the *Weſt Coaſt* of *Sumatra*.

Dº . . . 204 . . . . *Conſultation* of Capt. *Spencer*, &c. on the *Weſt Coaſt*.

216 . *Surat*. 13th May 1685. *Inſtructions* to Meſſrs.

Robert Harbin
Daniel Gyfford } bound to *Syam*, to ſettle a *Factory*.
Thomas Yale

The *Falcon*, Capt. Edw. *Preſtweth*, was intended thither, and was to be returned immediately with freight; to anchor off *Queda*, to take in ſome goods of *Abdul Gophrees*.

They were inſtructed to make their Court to *Faulkon*, by whoſe intereſt, it was hoped to gain a *Settlement*, but ſome threats were thrown out of force, ſhould they be diſappointed.

Dº . . . 220 . Dº 2d May 1685. Inſtructions to Meſſrs.

John Gladman
Barker Hibbins } for *Emoy* in *China*.
Benjamin Alleyn

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

ar.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
				In conſequence of the intelligence received, that the *Tartars* would permit the continuance of the *Engliſh* in *Formoſa*, and grant a trade to *Emoy*, the Ship *China-Merchant*, Capt. *John Ulber*, was ſent thither.
35	10	226		Propoſitions made, by the *rebels* at *Bombay*, to Sir *Thomas Grantham*, for the delivery up of the *Iſland*.
		339	*Indrapour*.	Meſſrs. *Ord* and *Stubbs*, 9th October 1685, containing an *Account* of their *Proceedings* on that *Coaſt*.
				" *Bencoolen*, and the adjacent rivers, (ſay they) afford more " *pepper*, than any place upon the *Iſland*, from thence comes " all the *pepper*, vended at *Sillabar*." The ſame time they got thither, *three Dutch Ships* were in ſight, intending to take poſſeſſion, but came no farther than *Sillabar*.
				" *Priaman*, (where the head Settlement was intended,) is the greateſt Place, on this ſide of the *Iſland*, for the *vent* of *goods*, but produces little *pepper* of itſelf: *Indrapour* and *Bencoolen*, and the tract of land [adjacent] are the places where the *pepper* grows.
		345		*General* of *Batavia's Proteſt*.
5	11	1	*Syam*.	29th October 1686. Repreſenting the juſtice of the employing *Engliſh* in the war againſt the *King* of *Golconda*; aſſuring, ſatisfaction will be made, for any injuries done the *Engliſh*, if a proper perſon be ſent over to repreſent them; and give ſatisfaction to the *King*, for what he has received from the *Engliſh*; and diſſuading from an haſty declaration of war.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

1686 • • • 11 • *Tonqueen.* 18th January 1685-6, Mr. Keeling.

N. B. *Gyfford* went to *Tonqueen* in 1672, and was ſucceeded by *Keeling* in till that time, there was not a regular communication kept up, owing to the troubles that happened, about this time, to the *Engliſh* at *Bantam*; which, and the *loſs* of *Bantam*, perſuaded The *Company* to appoint *Tonqueen*, ſubordinate to *Fort St. George*, perhaps too, Mr. *Gyfford*, being at this time *Agent* on the *Coaſt*, might have ſome influence.

Keeling is the perſon *Dampier* juſtly mentions with much contempt, and it is no wonder, that a *ſettlement*, in ſuch hands, ſhould come to nothing.

It does not appear from any of the *records* I have inſpected, what was the *Company's intention*, but, probably, they were in hopes, by this *Channel*, to obtain a ſhare in the *Chineſe* and *Japoneſe* Trade.

The *Tartars* had ſcarce gained *entire poſſeſſion* of *China*, at *this time*, and the confuſion, introduced by a Revolution, has a very obvious influence on trade; beſides, the *Chineſe* were not ſo ready to admit *Foreigners* into their Country, as the *Tartars* are. Fear had, probably, as great a ſhare in this conduct, as political conſiderations.

To *Japon*, The Company at the ſame time they ſettled *Tonqueen*, ſent a Ship; but it was forced by ſtreſs of weather to *Syam*, and it does not appear that they proceeded afterwards to *Japon*, though they fixed a factory at *Syam*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Although this, probably, was the ultimate view, in their Eſtabliſhment at *Tonqueen*, The *Company* ſent ſeveral *cheſts* of

Joiners

Digitized by Google

Joiners ware, to be *lackered* and returned to *Europe*, which was a very judicious ſcheme, though the advantages, from thence, could not have anſwered the expences of a Settlement.

Broad Cloth, and other *Europe* commodities, were in little eſtimation there; and the only *colours* of the *firſt*, regarded there, are *red*, *black*, *graſs-green*, and *blue*.

The Articles in demand were

Salt Petre, if white,	100 Pecul,	which would yield 9ts. ℔ Pecul.
Brimſtone . . .	200	
Coarſe Long Cloth	10 Bales.	
Coarſe Chints, Ginghams, &c.	6 D°.	
Putchek	20 D°.	
Beetle nut, moiſt and dry . .	100 Pecul.	

1686 • 11 • 10 • 20 Amoy, Meſſrs. *More* and *Dubois*, 3d December 1686. Complaint againſt *Samuel Baron*, and *Account* of their *Proceedings* at *Amoy*. " The *General*, denominated by the *Chineſe*, " *Jonkon Tolloyaw*, is he, that took *Tywan* for the *Tartars*, and " is a *Chineſe*; his buſineſs is to command the militia and keep " a good decorum in his government.

" The *Hoppo Talloyaw*, is he, that looks after the trade, and " receives the *cuſtoms* of the *town*, and *ſhipping*, and gives " Licence for *Trade*, and to redreſs irregularities therein; he " is a *Tartar*, ſent by the *Emperor* for that purpoſe, and is " wholly independant. The *Tonloyaw*, *Deputy-Governor*, or " *General's-Second*, reſides conſtantly at *Emoy*, and ſupplies the " place of the *General*, in his abſence, and is a *Chineſe*; but " bred up under the *Tartar*. Of theſe three, only the *General* " and *Second* are fixed, the *Hoppo*, or *Cuſtomer*, is changed every " year,

" year, and ſupplied from *Pekin* either with *Hoppo*, or *Peopo*,
" the latter is only an inferior degree.

" The *Hoppo* was ſo ingenuous, as to tell them plainly,
" when they firſt addreſſed themſelves to him for a ſettlement,
" that he could give them a *Chop* to *live* at *Emoy*; but if it
" were not approved at *Court*, it would be but a diſgrace to him,
" and prejudice to them. The *Dutch Ambaſſador*, this year,
" carried great preſents to the *Emperor*, and could only obtain
" *two Ships*, out of 5, to *be free* from *taxation*; and *no ſettlement*;
" but *yearly trade* by *ſhipping*, and to come every 5th year to
" *Court* with their preſent.

" To remain expoſed to the rapaciouſneſs of the avaricious
" Governours, was conſidered as more detrimental, than the
" *Trade* would be beneficial: for the *General* can't give
" protection from the *Hoppo*, nor He from the *General*, and
" neither from *other Mandarins* (of which there were a great
" many) they having ſingle power to inflict puniſhment on the
" people; as was inſtanced, in the *Hoppo's* beating one of the
" *General's own ſervants*, without acquainting *him*.

" And, although they expected to have no connection with
" any but the *Hoppo*, a *Superviſor* of *Shipping* comes from
" *Hockſhew*, and makes an enquiry, merely to be piſhcaſhed;*
" which if not done, he immediately claps your ſervants in
" priſon, as does any *Mandareen*, at his pleaſure, if he is
" minded to get money out of us.

They obſerve, " The *Chineſe* are a *crafty* and *knaviſh* ſort of
" people in general, but 'tis as eaſy to cheat them, in many
" things

* piſhcaſhed—to receive a preſent.

Digitized by Google

" things (if one be ſet on't) as they to cheat us, the difference " is only a *good Linguiſt*, and the difficulty of *Appeal*. If they " are truſted, as the old Proverb ſays, no farther than they " can be *ſtung*, they may be dealt with well enough withall; " that is, *here* is *one thing for the other*; for they are very loth " to be brought to account, if they get into debt, and when " they are, 'twill be at advantage, otherwiſe they may be dealt " with well enough; ſo that there need not be all that buſtle " and ſtir, ſome people make of it, the only thing to be " avoided is, to keep out of the *hands* of the *Government*, " as much as may be, for every little courteſy, done by " them, muſt be ſeverely paid for, and not only to them, but " to every little raſcally Servant, that belongs to them; another " thing is to avoid abuſes, and take affronts, for ſome will " give all the occaſion imaginable to provoke; and if in the " fray, there be but a broken pate, or prick of a finger " comparatively, that blood is fetched thereby, a fine, right or " wrong, not valuing the firſt occaſion, muſt be inflicted, and " many ſuch like pitiful ways to get money out of ſtrangers.

686 . 11 . 33 . . . Letter from Meſſrs. *Gladman*, *Hibbons* and *Alleyn*, dated at *Amoy*, 31ſt December 1685 obſerves, that " having had five " months experience, of the nature and quality of theſe people, " they can characteriſe them, no otherwiſe, than as *Devils* in " *men's ſhapes*.

" They recommended, at arrival, to ſhew all kind of reſpect " to the *Mandareens*, that come on board, eſpecially the " *Pe-hoppo*, or *Cuſtomer*, and the *Captain* of the *Soldiers*, or " *General's Second*, who, with the *General*, you muſt oblige, " and preſent, if you expect your buſineſs to go on; and if the " *Pe-hoppo* requires the *Cuſtom* of all your *Goods*, before you " bring them aſhoar, you have no help, but to pay it; for

Miscellaneous.

135

Digitized by Google

" though he was ſo kind, as to ſtay for the *Cuſtom* of what left,
" theſe people paying it, for all you buy or ſell them, which
" they lower on your goods, and raiſe on their own; never-
" theleſs, were we to come again (ſay they) would chuſe to
" diſcharge the *Cuſtom* at *firſt*; whereby to be rid of waiters,
" and other petty officers, to the number of 8 or 10, that will
" be continually in your Houſe, who you will find very abuſive,
" which you muſt take, for ſhould you ſtrike them, it would
" prove of very ill conſequence, and that which they would
" have you do; for, although you have all the reaſon on your
" ſide in the World, you will be hindered from complaining,
" by the *Mandareen's ſervants*, who have little, or no wages,
" but live by what they can get, by cheating, and other baſe
" ways; we likewiſe recommend to you to give ſtrict order to
" all your men, not to meddle with any perſon, although
" occaſion be given, and not to ſuffer above 4 or 5, to be
" aſhoar at once, for the Place affording much *Hockſhae*, and
" cheap, your men may get drunk, and give an abuſe, to
" make a tumult about your Houſe, and thereby poſſibly get
" a little money, which if they can't get by fair means, they'll
" have by foul; and for yourſelves and Officers, if abuſed
" very highly, by no means draw your ſwords, for ſhould you,
" it may coſt your pocket 1000 Tailes, if not your lives; for
" the better to avoid this evil, it will be convenient to wear
" none. Thus much have we to ſay of the Mandareen's
" ſervants and ordinary ſort of people."

" The Perſons that it will be abſolutely neceſſary, to make
" preſents to, are 4;

" The *General*, who will expect to the amount of 300 Tailes.
" The *Pehoppo* . . . . . 150 or 200 Ta.
Miscellaneous. " The *Capt.* of *Soldiers* . . . 200, or at leaſt 150 Ta. *He*
" being a perſon that continues here, and governs all, in the

Digitized by Google

" *General's* abſence, (who continually removes from Place " to Place, to ſettle affairs, being *Governour* of ſeveral *Cities.)* " It is very neceſſary to make him your friend.

" The other *Perſon* is, one that acts next the *Pehoppo*, which " will be but ſmall, at moſt, not to exceed 30 Tailes: which " *four Perſons* you muſt oblige; and though they may, ſeem- " ingly refuſe, nay ſlight, yet, you muſt preſs them to accept, " and eſteem it a favour, otherwiſe no buſineſs will go on, " and this to be done, when you have got a *Chop* to *ſell* " your *goods.*

" There are many other *Mandareens*, that will ſend you " *preſents* of *Hogs*, *Hens*, *Goats*, &c. which is only in expecta- " tion of a greater return, we adviſe you, if wholly ſtrangers, " and no wiſe acquainted, to refuſe it civilly, for they can do " you no harm, whatever they pretend, and if you find they " will leave it, then let them underſtand, you intend to make " a ſmall preſent, but not accept what ſent, which will clear " you from their laſh.

" The *Linguiſt* is compelled, by the *Mandareens*, to perſuade " you to make many preſents, that are needleſs, and ſtands a " great hazard of being bamboo'd, if he does not ſucceed.

" A material thing, in regard to the *Cuſtoms*, is, that it will " be required of you to pay your *Cuſtoms*, in *fine Silver*, which " will be 6 ℔ Cent. *more* than *Dollars*, and is in *little pieces* of " an *Ounce weight* and *under*, which if you ſtand out, may " evade; however the overweight of the *Cuſtomers-Dotchin*, you " will find to be 13 if not 15 to 18 ℔ Cent. *heavier* than what " you receive, and pay by; which will be according as they " are pleaſed, but, if poſſible, deſire the *Pehoppo* to weigh " the

MISCELLANEOUS.

137

" the money himſelf, otherwiſe his ſervants will baſely cheat
" and abuſe you.

" A quantity of *Dollars*, will be a great help to the diſpoſal
" of your *goods*, and make them vend much better, in truck for
" the Country Commodities; without which, goods will prove
" but a drug, and you will be under their laſh, to do, and give
" you, what they pleaſe, for they will force you to give what
" they will, or our goods may lye on hand, unleſs you will
" conſent to their pleaſure, if it prove you have little or no
" money, although a proper cargo; the neareſt we can gueſs,
" at the rate of goods, will be, viz. if at the time of year,
" we were here

" Raw Silk, the *beſt* at 157 to 160 Ta. ℔ Pecul, the *worſt* at 130 Ta.
" Sugar Candy, white . 3½ Ta.
" Sugar . . . . . 2 Ta.
" Allum . . . . . 60 Candareen and upwards.

" All which will be lower, or higher, according to the
" quantity of *Goods* in the *Place*, or *Veſſels* in the *Port*; beſides,
" when you have done what you can, and the time draws near
" for your going, you muſt be at ſome charge to the *chief*
" *Mandareen's Servants*, who, poſſibly, at your going away,
" may ſtrive to bring you into inconveniencies, by perſuading
" you to *Ruin Sol* Cuſtom* of *Goods*, of which themſelves are
" to have half of what ſaved; but by no means conſent thereto,
" but chuſe rather to give an honeſt and juſt account of all, for
" if you lye under their laſh, 'twill coſt you, in the long run,
" more than what in reality the true amount will be, beſides
" the diſgrace and ſcandal you will lye under.

Miscellaneous.

" Open

138

* There is obviouſly a miſtake here.—The Senſe is plainly ſmuggle.

Digitized by Google

" Open every bundle of *Raw Silk* you buy, and return them, " the *great knob* of *Coarſe*, you will find in the *middle*, as alſo " let not your *bindings* exceed a Tale weight."

$168\frac{8}{7}$. 11 . 50 . . . . From *Elihu Yale*, 10th January 1686-7.

Repreſenting the true ſtate of the diſputes, between the *Engliſh* and *Syamers*. He obſerves, that on pretence of an injurious bargain of *jewels*, to the amount of 10,500 Ps. for which he had only received 6000 Ps, and had, on the other account, advanced above 7000. *Faulkon* had ſeized effects of the *Engliſh*, to the value of 50,000 Ps.

N. B. This evinces that *Hamilton's* repreſentation of the *Syam-War* is falſe: and as the *Engliſh*, ſettled at *Syam*, were employed, in common, againſt the *King* of *Golcondah*, in whoſe dominions The *Company* had many *Factories*, it was a neceſſary meaſure to recall them, unleſs it ſhould have been thought proper to expoſe theſe *Factories* to *loſs*, to favour the private fortunes of *Individuals*, who were unconnected with The *Company*, and leſs attached to their *Country*, than to that in which they reſided.

$168\frac{8}{7}$. 11 . 58 . . . . Mr. *Harbin's* reply to the *General's* charge, for which he gives this reaſon; ſays he, " I imagined he would have ſet a boundary, " to his paſſion, after turning me over to another Preſidency, " little thinking he could diſſemble a grudge, albeit, I have " heard him declare, that he had that art and temper, but " ſince it happens, that mountains of honour has not exalted " his ſoul, one inch higher in the Orb of Generoſity, but " moves and actuates him in the low ſphere of envy, &c.

N. B. There is a keen vein of ſatire, runs through this letter, though perhaps approaching too near ſcurrility.

Miscellaneous.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
$168\frac{8}{7}$	11	100	*Coddalor.*	Capt. *Burton*, 28th February 1686-7.

Giving an account that Mr. *Baron* had accompliſhed the buſineſs, which occaſioned his ſtay, of prevailing with the *Chineſe* to ſend a *Junk* to *Madraſs*; which, being much countenanced by the *General*, &c. *Great Perſons*, encouraged the *Merchants* ſo highly, that they ſtrove with one another, almoſt to daggers drawing, for pre-eminence in freighting upon her, which with their many offerings, and other ceremonies, uſed when proceeding on a voyage, eſpecially this, being deemed an extraordinary one, delayed them till the 10th December before they reſolved to ſail. They accordingly departed this day, it being reckoned a lucky one, and about noon, Capt. *Burton*, having, in the morning between 10 and 11, ſailed in Company, ſtood a little off; the *Junk* keeping in-ſhoar, the *Wind* then *northerly*, a moderate gale; About noon ſhe was abreaſt of *Chincho River*, when it began to blow hard, and the *Tide* of *Flood* made ſtrong, being a windward *Tide* raiſed a *great ſea*, more than ſhe was able to endure, with her heavy loading, and endeavouring in vain to wear, ſhe foundered; Mr. *Baron*, and ſeveral other *Europeans*, beſides above 70 *Chineſe*, were on board, and he imagines them all to have periſhed; ſome *fiſhing boats* lay in-ſhoar, but could not come to their aſſiſtance. Capt. *Burton* does much honour to Mr. *Baron's* capacity, and behaviour, and taxes thoſe, who had aſperſed him, with injuſtice.

D?	11	108		Tonqueen, 2d January 1686-7. Obtained a *piece* of *ground* to *build* on, having preſented *four iron guns*. The ground is about 130 feet broad, and 160 feet deep.
D?		127	*Mergui.*	Mr. *Samuel White*, 1ſt March 1686-7.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Adviſing that a *Syam Cruizer*, on the *Coaſt* of *Pegu*, met a *Ship*, with an *Engliſh paſs*, that had ſeveral *ſubjects* of *Golcondah*

on

Year.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
				on board, who, as *Enemies* to *Syam*, were taken out; but the Ship let profecute her voyage, aſſuring, that, only the *Golcondahs* and *Peguers*, were conſidered as *Enemies*, by *Syam*, who had no purpoſe of touching *Europeans*, or thoſe under their *protection*.
1686		177		Narrative of ſome tranſactions between *two Daniſh*, and *one Engliſh* Ship, near *Mangalor*, 16th November 1686.
1687		187		Sir *John Child's* Addreſs to the *Governour*, about *Petit* and *Boucher*.
1687	12	41		Brief *Account* of the *Riſe*, and *Tenour*, of The *Company's Privileges* in *Bengal*, and copy of *Aurengzebe's Phirmaund*.
Dº		172		Mr. *Sam. White*, 24th December 1687, referring to *Capt. Weldon* for an Account of their ready obedience to the command, for leaving the *king* of *Syam's* ſervice; and expreſſing his deſire of ſerving The *Company*.
1688	13	22	*Syriam.*	9th February 1687-8. From the *Government* there, profeſſing friendſhip; not otherwiſe material. N. B. *Ava Empire* and *City* are ſtiled *Alla*.
Dº		70	*Bankok.*	2d November 1687. Meſſrs. *Hodges* and *Hill*, mentioning that ſome *Dutch* were concerned in the *maſſacre* of the *Engliſh* at *Mergue*, and that they, with the others concerned in it, were made priſoners and ſent to *Syam*.
Dº		108		*Liſt* of *privileges* which the *King* of *Golcondah* was willing to grant.
Dº		115		*Baron's* reply to *More* and *Dubois*.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Vol.	N°	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
1688		134			The *King* of *Syam's Declaration* againſt The *Company*.
1695		20?*	283		Letter from the *King* of *Succadana*.
		24			The *General*, at *Bombay*, diſcourages ſettling there, 'till The *Company's* pleaſure be known.
1697	22	73	178	*Tonqueen*.	Obſerves that *Factories*, in that *Country* and *Cochin-China*, will be incompatible, on account of the perpetual wars between them.
D°	D°	100	292	*Bombay*.	Referring to a letter thither, mentioning the *Loyal-Merchant's* arrival from *Pegu*, and the Ship from *Cochin China*.
D°	D°	D°	294	D°	Further recommend, the proſecution of thoſe trades, if they will anſwer, and to endeavour diſpoſing of *Cloth* there, though at a ſmall profit.
D°	D°	42&43	104 to 121	*Cochin-China*.	Mr. *Bowyear's Journal* of his *Proceedings*, at *Cochin-China*, and the *King's Letter*.
1699	24	118			*Relation* concerning *Silkworks*.
1700	25	59		*Syrian*.	Letter from Mr. *Thomas Bowycar*.
1704	29	27			Letter from Mr. *Dolben*, mentioning, The *Council* of *Pulo Condore* had obtained that *Iſland*, from the *King* of *Cochin-China*.

Letter

* q? whether 20 refers to the Volume or to the N° of the Letter in that Volume, as 20 and 24 are written in wrong Places.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Page.	N°	Place or Perſon fr. whence the Letter came.	
1705	30	31	. . . .	Letter from *Loangua Angua* and *Empſhaw*, at *Canton*, dated 15th December 1704. Complaining of *Capt. Hamilton's* ſeizing a *Junk* of theirs, in the river of *Jihore*.
1706	31	14	. . . .	*Maſſacre* at *Pulo Condore*.
1707	32	56	. *Benjar.*	*Cargo* fit for that *market*.

Salempores, blue and white.
Long Cloth, D° . . . ¼ ps. and part ¼ ps.
Comees . D° . . . theſe ſorts to be the greateſt part of a Cargo, and about ⅓ of each ſort, *blue*; *Porto Nova dye* moſt in eſteem.
Syraſhes, 1ſt, 2d and 3d ſorts.
Campoayas, D° . . . both ſorts to be narrow bordered, the former, the greateſt quantity.
Chints, fine, *red*, *yellow*, *blue*, &c. a few of them *white grounds*, *ſmall flowers* and *thick work* moſt taking.
Allejars . . *Red* and *blue*.
Ginghams . *White ſtriped*.
Various Lungees, *red* and *blue*, the *latter*, moſt with double borders, fine *Jahore faſhion*.
A few Reſindall, large and ſmall.
Blue Morees, full lengths and breadths, a few.
Blue Baftaes—with Gold borders, the deepeſt beſt.
Tappees, large and ſmall, with fine narrow borders, the ſmalleſt flowers moſt taking.
Tappe Chindayas, large, moſt green, from Surat.
Theſe are the ſorts found moſt taking.

1709	34	18	. *Syrian.*	Mr. *Stokes*, giving an account of Capt. *Allanſon's Embaſſy* to *Ava*, with *Gov. Pitt's Letter* and *Preſent*.

Miscellaneous.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book or Vol.	N°	Place or Perſon fr. whence the Letter came.	
1726	51	1	*Syrian.*	Mr. *L. Tornery*, 12th December 1725. Regarding the ſecuring one *Allano*, taxed with piracy — but no otherwiſe material.
1728	53	26	*D°*	*James Berriman*, 22d February 1727-8. Referring to the *Captain* of the Ship, for an account of affairs, nothing material in the letter itſelf.
1729	54	wanting.		
1730	55			
1731	56	(9 after.)		*Relation* of a *Sea fight*, between the *Bombay Cruizers* and *Angria.*
1732	57	14	*Syriam.*	*Samuel Palmer*, 29th December 1731. 2½ *Ticcals* ℔ *Pagoda*, the common exchange. Nothing elſe material. *Palmer* ſucceeded *Berriman.*
		29	*D°*	26th February 1731-2. *Rupees* 132 produce, in weight, no more than 100 *Ticals*, which being blown down to the current ſilver here, with an allay of 20 ℔ Cent, there remains a [Loſs] of 14 ℔ Cent, with the charges of blowing the *ſilver*, which is 2 ℔ Cent, to make 300 *Ticals* out of 305 *Rupees* or 100 *Pagodas*, and ſo 305 *Rupees* are not intrinſically worth more, than 277½ *Ticals.* There is loſs of money in ſmall diſburſements, occaſioned by the weight of the Country, which upon a ſingle *Tical* carried on to 100, loſes 39 ℔ Cent.
1734	59	137	*D°*	Mr. *John Kelſall*, 4th December 1734. Nothing in it of any conſequence.
1737	62	37	*D°*	Mr. *Jonathan Smart*, 8th March 1736-7. Nothing in it of any conſequence.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

Year.	Book. or Vol.	Nº	Place or Perſon fr. whence the Letter came.	
1738	63	32	*Syrian.*	Mr. *Jonathan Smart*, 15th March 1737-8. Regarding the exportation of *Saltpetre*, he obſerves no dependance can be put on a *Grant* of the *preſent King*, after his *death*, *Coja Somen* engaged to negotiate this affair at *Ava*, and the terms deſired were, to pay a certain Cuſtom on every 100 Viſs. *Smart*, clandeſtinely, ſent a ſmall quantity for trial.
1739	64	5	*Syrian.*	Mr. *Jonathan Smart*, 27th December 1738. *Saltpetre* being a prohibited commodity, what is brought down to *Syrian*, muſt be done with great ſecrecy, which makes it turn out about 25 *Ticals* ℔ 100 *Viſs*; at the *Aldeas*, where it is produced, the price is about 4 *Ticals* ℔ 100 *Viſs*. After this Letter, is entered *one*, from the *Engliſh* in *Pegu*, complaining of their grievances.
	14&35		Dº	Containing nothing of conſequence.
Dº	Dº	63	*Borneo.*	Mr. *Joſ. Hurlock*, 13th June 1739. Containing a *Diary* of his Proceedings.
1740	65	115	*Syrian.*	11th December 1740. Meſſrs. *Smart*, &c. *Engliſh* there. The 4th December a *body* of *many thouſand Peguers* and *Syamers* entered *Syrian*. The *Engliſh*, and other *foreigners*, were not moleſted; but the *Burmaghs* of every ſex, denomination, and age were cruelly maſſacred. It is reported the *Provinces* of *Martavan*, *Tavoy*, *Tongao*, and *Prone*, where the *Burmar Governour* was, is alſo cut off, nothing is now left them but *Ava*, the conqueſt of which is expected every day.
1741	66	4	Dº	23d December 1740. Dº The *new King*, called *Seminto*, after hearing that his people had conquered the *Province*, ſent a letter to Mr. *Smart*, adviſing of the motives that had engaged him to riſe; which were, the oppreſſions the *Peguers* laboured under; and the *maſſacre* of *them* and the *Syamers*, intended by the *Burmagh Governour*, aſſuring him, at the ſame time, that the ſtrangers ſhould not be moleſted

Digitized by Google

molefted. In reply to this, Mr. *Smart* acquainted him, that as ſtrangers were only Merchants, they conſidered themſelves under the protection of the ruling power, whether *Peguer*, or *other*; the people, who carried this letter, were kindly received at *Pegu*, by the *new King*, and brought a letter from him, which is entered after this Number.

The *new King* having importuned a viſit of *Mr. Smart*, he propoſed proceeding (in about ten days after the date of this Letter) to *Pegu*.

They propoſed to Mr. *Smart*, that he ſhould have the regulating the *Port Charges*, and *Cuſtoms*, and delivered a *China Junk*, which imported from *Junkſeylon*, into Mr. *Smart's hands*, which he cleared, for *half* the *former Cuſtoms*, and the Gentlemen there are of opinion, the *Cuſtoms*, for *Foreigners*, might be reduced to 5 ℔ Cent.

Liberty for the exportation of all ſorts of commodities, and to build Ships, clear of the former exorbitant preſents, was intended.

They deſire inſtructions from hence to Mr. *Smart*, as they were of opinion, that nothing more was neceſſary, to ſettle every thing at pleaſure.

1741 • 66 • 37 • *Syrian.* 17th March 1740-1. Mr. *Smart*, containing an Account of the *progreſs* of the *Pegu Arms*, and of the revolution from the commencement of Hoſtilities.

1744 • 69 • 27 • *D°* D° 14th January 1743-4.

On the 10th November the *Burmaghs* took poſſeſſion of *Syrian*, the *Peguers* having deſerted it. On the 13th the *Pegu Army* entered *Syrian*, routed the *Burmaghs*, and put them to flight; on the ſame evening they *burnt* the Factory to the ground; He then intended withdrawing the *Factory*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

146 1686. *Committee*

Digitized by Google

1686. *Committee* of *Council's* Proceedings, concerning the *Mogul-War*, Account of *Chittagong*; The Chittagong Expedition undertaken this year.

Letters Sent, N° 20, the laſt letter; Governour *Yale*, at the requeſt of the *King* of *Arrackan*, applies to the *Moors*, to take poſſeſſion; endeavouring to ſtimulate the *Nabob* to This, by the hopes thereby of conquering *Pegu* and *Siam*; and promiſes aſſiſtance.

Nabob of *Golcondah's Cowle*, for the *Fort* and *Town* of *Chinapatam*, or *Madraſs*, received 7th April 1672. On that account 11,000 Pagodas were to be paid, and a yearly rent of 1200 Pagodas from May 1672, free from all *other taxes*, or *duties for ever*.

This Agreement was made by *Agent Foxcroft*, though the *Cowle* was received in the time of Sir *William Langhorne*. Before *Him*, who was *turned out* by The Company, were

Agents *Chambers*
Greenhill
Winter
Foxcroft } turned out.

Before 1672 *Cotton* moſt commonly brought from *Viſiapour*.

1684 Scheme to ſettle at the *Maldivés*; Capt. *Goldſborough's Relation* ſent home, N° 22, in the *Packet* of the *Royal James*, Capt. *Mariner*.

1686 Conſultations, P. 147, *Madraſs* ſettled in 1659, perhaps ſooner. [a]

1718

[a] Mr. *Orme* has fixed it in 1640;

Digitized by Google

1718 Expence of *Rice* at *Madraſs* 4000 *Garce* ℔ annum.

1719 Conſultations, July, P. 123. Conciſe Account of the Proceedings in regard to *Dive Iſland.*

The following Liſt of *Governours* of *Fort St. George* is taken from the *Madraſs Almanac*, with ſome additions and explanations.

Names.	Adminiſtration commenced.
Sir W. Langhorn	prior to . 1672
Streynſham Maſter	6th Feb. . 1678
William Gyfford	13th July 1681
Elihu Yale	4th Aug. . 1687
Nathaniel Higginſon	13th Oct. 1692
Sir John Goldſborough, Knt. *Commiſſary-General, and firſt Member of Council at the different Settlements in India*	5th Dec. 1692
Nathaniel Higginſon, *afterwards ſtiled Lieutenant-General of India* . . .	10th Aug. 1693
Thomas Pitt	12th July 1698
Gulſton Addiſon	30th Sept. 1709
Edmund Montague, *Proviſional Governor*	28th Oct. 1709
William Fraſer	14th Nov. 1709
Edward Harriſon	22d July . 1711
Joſeph Collet	19th Jan. 1717
Francis Haſtings	29th Jan. 1720
Nathaniel Elwick	26th Oct. 1721
James Macrae	28th Jan. 1725
George Morton Pitt	25th May 1730

Digitized by Google

Names.	Adminiſtration commenced.	
Richard Benyon	3d Feb. .	1735
Nicholas Morſe	28th Jan.	1744
By the *Loſs* of *Fort St. George*, ſurrendered to the *French* . . .	21ſt Sept.	1746
Fort St. David became the *Preſidency*.		
John Hinde, *then Deputy-Governour, died*	25th April	1747
Edward Croke, *next in rank, relinquiſhed to*		
Charles Floyer	26th April	1747
Major Stringer Lawrence, in charge of the Garriſon of *Fort St. George*	24th Nov.	1749 [b]
Richard Prince, Deputy Governour	12th Dec.	1749
Thomas Saunders	17th July	1750
But being then at *Vizagapatam*, In the Interim, *Major* Stringer Lawrence, the only Perſon, of the *new Council*, on the Spot, took charge of the *Preſidency* of *Fort St. David*, and continued to preſide till Mr. Saunders arrived, at *Fort St. David* *	29th Sept.	1750
Richard Starke, Deputy Governour of *Fort St. George* . . .	6th March	1752
The *Preſidency* removed		
From *Fort St. David*, Laſt Conſultation	13th April	1752
To *Fort St. George*, Firſt Conſultation	17th April	1752

Robert

* Richard Prince, then Deputy-Governour of Fort St. George, not chuſing to remove to Fort St. David, for the ſhort time of Mr. Saunders's abſence.

[b] This is inaccurate, *Major* Stringer Lawrence, Alexander Wynch and Foſs Weſtcott, were appointed *Commiſſioners* to receive *Fort St. George* back from the *French*, they left *Fort St. David* the 18th Auguſt 1749, and arrived at *Fort St. George* on, or before the 25th Auguſt.

Digitized by Google

Names.	Adminiſtration commenced.
Robert Palk	14th Nov. 1763
George Pigot	14th Jan. 1755
Charles Bourchier	25th Jan. 1767
Joſias Du Pré	8th Feb. 1770
Alexander Wynch	2d Feb. . 1773
R. H. George Lord Pigot . . .	10th Dec. 1775
Uſurpation	24th Aug. 1776
John Whitehill	31ſt Aug. 1777
Thomas Rumbold	8th Feb. 1778
John Whitehill	6th April 1780
Charles Smith	8th Nov. 1780
R. H. Lord Macartney . . .	22d June 1781
Alexander Davidſon	18th June 1785
Sir Archibald Campbell, K. B. . .	6th April 1786
John Hollond	7th Feb. . 1789
Edward John Hollond . . .	8th Feb. . 1790
Major General William Medows . .	19th Feb. 1790
Sir Charles Oakley, *Baronet* . .	1ſt Aug. 1792

N. B. The Adminiſtration of each Governour ended, when that of the ſucceeding one commenced, and all the Dates are accommodated to the New Stile.

MISCELLANEOUS.

An

150

Digitized by Google

An Account of the Island of Bourbon, in 1763.

THIS Island lyes in about 21° South *Latitude* and in 54° 30′ *Longitude*, Eaſt from *London*, and 80 Leagues *Eaſt* of *Madagaſcar*; It is nearly of an *oval form*, its greateſt length being from North to South, and in Circumference about 150 miles, it is divided into 8 *Pariſhes*, whereof *St. Dennis* is the principal: each of them is provided with a *Church*, and *one* or *two Prieſts*, and is reckoned to contain about 25,000 *Souls*, of which near *three fourths* are *Slaves*. It was firſt diſcovered by the *Portugueſe*, who gave it the name of *Maſcarenhas*, and left on it ſome *Goats*, [a] and *Land Turtle*, which greatly multiplied; but the

[a] In 1613, when the *Pearl*, Capt. *Caſtleton*, viſited this *Iſland* "It had "no *Creatures*, ſave *Birds*, until our *Captain* landed ſome *Hogs* and *Goats*, of "both kinds, that by a happy multiplication and encreaſe, the future "*Viſitants* might be relieved, and bleſs the Planter. It wants not water "both ſweet and plentiful; the *Birds* are very rare and excellent." John Thornton, P. 28.

Purchas, Vol. I. P. 331. "27th March 1613, Latitude 21° we ſaw an "*Iſland* WSW and SWbW 5 leagues from us, being very *high Land*. At "6 o'Clock at night, we ⊕ on the *Eaſter Side* of It in, 10 fathoms *fine* "*black ſand*, a mile from the ſhoar; From 40 fathoms to 4 fathoms cloſe "into the ſhoar, you have *fine black ſand*.

"Here we ſent our *Boat* on ſhoar, and found infinite numbers of great "*Land-Tortoiſes*, as big as a Man might well carry, which were very good "meat. The NE *Point* of this *Iſland* is *very high* and *ſteep*, and a little to "the SE of the *Point*, is *low land*, where is a fine *running water*, like a "*river*: and though a *Boat* cannot go in, yet it is a very good place to water "in, ſomewhat diſtant from the ſhoar. The *Iſle* is like a *Forreſt*, and "therefore I called it *England's Forreſt*; but others call it *Pearl Iſland*, by "the

the *latter* are now entirely deſtroyed; It was afterwards taken poſſeſſion of, by the *remains* of a *French Settlement*, from *Fort Dauphin*, on the *South* end of *Madagaſcar*, that was cut off by the *Natives*, about the year 1680, when It got the name of Bourbon; ſome *Inhabitants* were then ſent from *France*, and It afterwards received an increaſe by ſome *Engliſh Pirates*, who came along with *Avery*, *England*, *Condon*, and *Pattiſon*, who after acquiring conſiderable *riches* in the *Red Sea*, and *Coaſts* of *Arabia* and *Perſia*; quitting their way of life, ſettled on the Island, and had a pardon from the *King* of *France*; ſome of them were alive in 1763, and their *Deſcendants* are numerous on the Island.

The *middle part* of the Island is very *mountainous*, and interſected by *deep vallies*; through theſe, run very *rapid rivers*, which rolling down *large ſtones*, in their *channels*, makes them very difficult to paſs, after hard rains; the *precipices* that overhang theſe *rivers*, are *frightful* and *aſtoniſhing* by their *heights*: *Snow* may be ſeen in the months of *July* and *Auguſt*, on the *tops* of

---

" the name of our Ship. There is ſtore of *Land Fowl*, both *ſmall* and " *great*, plenty of *Doves*, great *Parrots*, and ſuch like: and a great Fowl of " the bigneſs of a *Turkey*, very fat, and ſo ſhort winged, that they cannot " fly, being white, and in a manner tame; and ſo are all other fowls, as " having not been troubled nor feared with ſhot. Our Men did beat them " down with ſticks and ſtones. Ten Men may take fowl enough to ſerve " forty men a day. Our men travelling into the *Land*, found another *River* " and a *Pond* with great ſtore of *Mallards* in it, and wild *geeſe*. Moreover, " they found infinite ſtore of great *Eels*, as good, I think, as any in the " World. Strike them with a *Pike*, and they will fly from you not paſt two " or three yards, and there will lye ſtill again: you may wade after them at " your pleaſure. I weighed one of them, becauſe they were bigger than " ever I ſaw, and it weighed 25 pounds, and they are the ſweeteſt fiſh that " can be eaten. I think it is ſo good a Place as the World can afford for " refreſhing, being alſo without People."

Digitized by Google

of the *Mountains*. The *road* from *St. Dennis* to *St. Paul's*, is a work of great art and labour, it is made over *five high Mountains*, by *Zigzag turns* cut out on their ſides: *That* which overlooks *St. Dennis*, and which is not the higheſt, has *twenty-two turns* of this kind to aſcend it. *Two other Mountains* form what they call the *Grand Chaloupe*, from their ſides reſembling a *boat*, that are of a great height and covered with ſmall trees; betwixt which are a pleaſant valley, and river; which together afford an agreeable but frightful proſpect. The *Country* riſes by a gradual aſcent from the *ſhoar* to the *middle* of the *Mountains*, and is agreeably diverſified by *Country Seats*, *Corn fields*, *Plantations* of *Coffee*, and *Caſcades* of *water*. In ſome places however there are *Plains*, and in others the *Mountains* reach to the *Sea*. Portions of it lye uncultivated, that belong to *Creoles*; who, though they have no *Slaves*, are yet too proud to ſet their *Lands*; and there is no law to oblige them. The *Soil* is in general fertile, though the mould is not above 2, or 2½ feet deep; under which is a bed of rock, and produces plentifully, with very little culture, *Wheat*, *Oats*, and more other *Europe Grains*, as alſo *Rice*, *Indian-Corn*, *Sugar-Cane*, and moſt kinds of *Greens*, *Roots* and *Pulſe*, and yields *two Crops* a *Year*; they ſowing the *Europe Grains*, &c. in the *Winter months*. There is alſo here *wax*, and *honey* of an excellent kind. They have moſt of the *fruits* of *India*, but *none* of *Europe*, that I recollect, but *Peaches* and *Strawberries*. The *Cinnamon*, [a] *Tacamachaw*, [b] and *Benjamin Trees* grow here, the *Bark* of the *firſt* is very good, but the latter yields little or no *Gum*; there is alſo the *China root*, *Jallap* and *Ipecac*, but *inferior* to *thoſe* from *America*; alſo the largeſt *Cardamoms*, and ſeveral other *Medicinal Simples*; the *Inhabitants*

[a] N. B. *Cinnamon* may be propagated by planting the twigs; is of ſpeedy growth, and ſcarcely inferior to that of *Ceylon*.

[b] One MS names it *Tacamahacca*. *A*

Digitized by Google

Inhabitants alſo are acquainted with *plants* of great virtue againſt *Fluxes* and *Venereal diſorders*. They have excellent *Wood* for building, of long duration, and that bears a *fine poliſh*, among which are the *Natto*,* *Ebony* and *Iron wood*; alſo ſeveral kinds fit for *Ship-building*.

The *chief production* of the ISLAND is *Coffee*; it came originally from *Mocha*, but is now degenerated, yet ſtill eſteemed better than from the *Weſt Indies*. They generally cultivate it on the *ſides* of the *hills*. It riſes about 5 or 6 feet high, bears a *white flower*, and a *fruit* reſembling a *Cherry*, that contains *two grains*, ſurrounded by a *Shell*, they gather it in *May* and *June*, *dry* it in the *Sun* on *platforms*, then beat it out, to free it from the *Shell*, and put it into double *Matt-bags* for *Exportation*. The *Company* buy it from the *Inhabitants*, at 20 *French Livres* ℔ *hundred*, and engage to take from them yearly 3 *Millions* of *pounds* or 1500 *Tons* ℔ *Annum*: it generally ſells at their *Sales* at *Port L'Orient*, for betwixt 70 and 80 *Livres*. They attempted to make *Arrack*, *Sugar*, and *Indico*,* and to breed *Silkworms*; but the *Undertakers* not being ſupported by The *Company*, they did not ſucceed; though their beginning was very promiſing.

They have numerous *herds* of *Cattle*, *Sheep* and *Goats*, alſo *Hogs*, and *Poultry* of all kinds, and ſeveral kinds of *wild fowl*; they ſend large quantities of *Grain* and *Live-Stock* yearly to *Mauritius*; and all their *Ships*, bound on *Voyages*, are here ſupplied with theſe Articles; they have plenty of *horſes*, ſmall but very ſtrong.

This

---

* One MS calls it *halte*. *A*

* N. B. The *Indico Plant* grows *wild*; and *Mulberry trees* are in great abundance.

Digitized by Google

This *Iſland*, is however, much infeſted by *Caterpillars*, *Locuſts* and other *Inſects*; by *Rats*, and *ſmall birds*, which make prodigious *havock* among the *Crops*; they alſo ſuffer much, ſometimes, by *exceſſive droughts*.

The *Natives* are in general of healthy, and robuſt conſtitutions, and as the *air* of the *Iſland* is extremely wholeſome, they live to a great age. The *Diſeaſes*, moſt prevalent among them, are thoſe of the *breaſt*, and thoſe proceeding from *worms*, and *indigeſtions*; *Convulſions*, and even *Death*, from *wounds*, and on *cold being caught*, after taking *emetick* and *purging medicines*, are *not uncommon*; *inflammatory fevers* ſeldom riſe to any height, and the *intermittent*, and *malignant*, are *ſcarcely known*, *tooth-aches* are here ſo common, that there is hardly a perſon of 20 years old, that has not loſt ſome *teeth* by it.

The firſt *Inhabitants*, by marrying with *black women*, from *Madagaſcar*, have entailed their *colour* upon their *Deſcendants*; who are ſtill of a *tawny complexion*, not a *fifth* of the *free-inhabitants* being *truly white*. Thoſe of the *beſt note*, and *colour*, are the offspring of the *Engliſh Pirates*. The *Creoles* enjoy the privileges of the *lower Nobility* of *France*.

As they have little, or no *commerce*, the *Inhabitants* live by cultivating *Coffee*, *Wheat*, *Rice*, &c. raiſing *Cattle*, and other *live-Stock*, with which they ſupply their *Shipping*, and the *Iſland* of MAURITIUS. Their work is done by *Slaves*, born on the ISLAND, or brought from *Madagaſcar* and *Mozambique*. They feed them with *Indian-Corn*, *Caſſave-roots* and *Potatoes*. The *Slaves* born on the ISLAND, and young ones brought from other places, are all made *Chriſtians*, and it muſt be owned

Digitized by Google

their *Prieſts* take great pains to inſtruct them. No language, but the *French*, is permitted amongſt them.

Among the *Curioſities* of this ISLAND, the *chief* are the *Volcano*, *Plain* of *Caffres*, and *road* from *St. Dennis* to *St. Paul's*; which I have already deſcribed. The *Volcano* is on the South Eaſt End, it often ſmoaks, but ſeldom flames; and the *Country* is *not habitable*, for ſeveral miles round, and is called by the *Natives*, the *Pays brulé*, or burnt-land, from its being covered with *aſhes*, and *burnt materials*, thrown out by the *eruptions* of the Mountain.

The *Plain* de *Caffres* is very remarkable; it is formed by the *tops* of the *mountains*, and of a great *height* from the *Sea*. *Clouds* may be *ſeen*, and *thunder heard below*, on the ſides of the *Mountains*; it is ſaid to be 20 miles over, *very level* and *free from ſtones*, the aſcent is, in many places, difficult, but may be paſſed on *horſeback*. The *air* is *ſerene*, and is as cold as in a *winter's day* in *England*. The *Clouds* paſs over the very *ſurface* of the *Plain*, you find yourſelf then as if in a *thick miſt*, and are *wetted* as if with *rain*. A *river* runs through its middle, *broad* but *not deep*, and has a *ſandy bottom*, and *freezes* over, in the *winter months*. On the *North weſt ſide* of this *Plain*, is a *high mountain*, of *bare rock*, from which the *river* iſſues, there are on it many *remarkable hills*, ſome of them ſaid to be 150 feet *high*, with a *narrow baſis*, they are called by the *Natives*, *Pitons*; and from their ſituation and figure reſemble *ninepins*. The *Plain* bears *low trees*, *broom* and *heath*, and a kind of *wild Oats*, the *fern* here grows to the ſize of a *thick tree*. There are alſo ſome *curious Birds* that never frequent the *Shoar*, who are ſo little accuſtomed to the ſight of men,

FRENCH ISLANDS.

52

Digitized by Google

men, that apprehending no danger, they come ſo near as to be knocked down with ſticks. It *rains* often on the ſides of the *Mountains*, when it is quite *clear above*, on the *Plain*.

This ISLAND is ſubject to *hurricanes*, from the *middle* of *December* to the 1ſt of *April*, which are very violent, and greatly damage the *ſtanding crops*; and overturn *houſes*, *Trees*, &c. and as there is no *Port*, in the whole ISLAND, *Veſſels*, ſurprized in them, muſt inevitably periſh, if they cannot get out to *Sea*; they however give warning ſome hours before: They continue commonly 24 hours, and in that time blow from all *points* of the *Compaſs*, but are moſt *violent*, in one *place*, which ſeems to be their centre. Nor do they extend far, for they have ſometimes *hurricanes* at *Mauritius*, that is but 30 leagues diſtant, which are known at *Bourbon*, only by a *darkneſs* and *confuſion* of the *Sky*, and a *ruſtling wind* heard in the *air*. One happened the day of my arrival on the ISLAND, for having anchored the evening before, in *St Paul's Road*, a *Pilot* came off early in the morning, to warn me to come immediately aſhoar, as they had ſigns of an approaching *hurricane*, though it had been a very *fine night*, and the *Sky* then appeared clear and ſerene. It is known 10 or 12 hours before, by a *hollow grumbling noiſe*, heard in the *Mountains*, and a *particular motion* of the *leaves*; and a *Creole* had come down at midnight to acquaint the *Chief* with its approach. Before we left the *Veſſel*, the *Clouds* began to gather on the *tops* of the *Mountains*, of a *pitchy blackneſs*, which would *ſuddenly rend aſunder*, and *ſhew* a *clear ſhining ſky*, then *cloſe* and *open* again, ſeveral times, in that ſurpriſing manner; this was followed by *rain*, ſoon after it began to *blow*, and a few hours after getting aſhoar, our *veſſel* was *broke* to *pieces*.

Digitized by Google

It is about 30 Leagues, nearly *Weſt*, of *Mauritius*; and all *Veſſels* from *thence*, bound on *voyages*, touch here for *proviſions*; they make the *Eaſt ſide* of the ISLAND, about 12 Leagues from *St. Dennis*, the *chief Place*, which is on the *North End*, from whence they coaſt along, very near the *ſhoar*, which is bold and ſafe, there is *anchoring all along*, but the *ground is bad*; the *Shoar* is very *ſteep*, and covered with *ſtones*; and, as the *ſurf* is generally high, *landing* is in moſt places *difficult*; At *St. Dennis* the ⊕ ground is good, in about 18 fathom water, but the road is expoſed to the *South Eaſt Winds*, which blow, in theſe Latitudes, all the year round. *Veſſels* ſeldom ſtay long there, but go to *St. Paul's*, to the *leeward* of the ISLAND, where the *Road* is good, and the *Shoar Sandy* with *ſmall Coral*.

St. Dennis ſtands on a *fine extenſive plain*, conſiderably *higher* than the *level* of the *Sea*, the *houſes* are moſtly of *wood*, neat but low, on account of the *Hurricanes*; the *Government houſe* is a large commodious *ſtone building*, containing *Lodgings* for the *Governour*, *Storehouſes*, and *Writing Offices*.

For the conveniency of *landing goods*, there is a *wooden Bridge*, the work of Monſieur La *Bourdonnaye*, a *Maſter-piece* of Art, it projects about 70 feet into the *Sea*, is about 20 feet *above it*, and 10 feet *broad*, with *wooden rails*; it is ſupported by high ſlanting *beams*, joined at top, and fixed on the *ſhoar*; to which are faſtened large *iron chains*, that reach to near the end of the *Bridge*, which is made to fold up in the *hurricane Seaſon*.

The *high Mountain*, on the *weſtward* of the *Town*, ſhelters the *Plain*, from the *Sun* in the *afternoon*, ſo that the Evenings there are extremely agreeable.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

54

St.

Digitized by Google

St. Paul's is the next *Place* of note, and is large and populous; there are *Six other places*, where there are *Storehouſes* for *Coffee*, and a *Company's Servant* generally reſides, but theſe are only *ſmall Villages*.

The *French* ſend yearly, from BOURBON and MAURITIUS, to MADAGASCAR, to purchaſe *Slaves*, *Rice*, *Live-Cattle*, and to make *Salt proviſions*, ſo that from the month of *April* to *December*, Veſſels may always be found on its *Eaſt Coaſt*, betwixt *St Mary's Iſland*, which I think is in 18 Degrees South, * to *Fort Dauphin* on the South end, but the principal Places are *Foul Point*, *Matatan*, and *Fort Dauphin*. They purchaſe their *Slaves*, with *Spaniſh Dollars*, *Muſquets*, *Powder* and *Ball*, *Beads*, &c. and they coſt about 25 *Spaniſh Dollars* each.

The *Government* of the ISLAND is *Civil*, and is veſted in a *Deputy-Governour*, and 7 *Counſellors*, but the *Governour* of MAURITIUS is *Chief* of *both Iſlands*; the other *Servants* are about 30; they are divided into *Senior*, and *Junior-Merchants*, *Factors*, and *Writers*, they do not enter into *Covenants*, nor give ſecurity as ours; the *Counſellors* however have their *Commiſſions* from the *King*, The *Governour* is allowed 12,000 *Livres* ℔ *Annum*, and greateſt part of his *table* found him, the *Second* has 4000, and the other *Counſellors* 2000; and the *lower Servants* 1400: the *Counſellors* alſo have an *Allowance* on *Goods* ſold out of their *Magazines*, and *Coffee* exported, which equals their *Salarys*. *Goods* are ſold out of their Magazines, to the Servants and Inhabitants at about 45 ℔ Cent on the *Europe price*;

* The Latitude of the *Port* of *St. Mary's*, which is near the *Southern part* of the *Iſland*, is 17° South.

Digitized by Google

price; The *Servants* are allowed a certain quantity of *Wine*, at *prime coſt*, and the *Inhabitants* at 100 ℔ Cent.

Spaniſh Money is the *Current Coin* of the *Iſland*, but *laſt War* they iſſued out *Bills*, ſo that they became the only *Currency*; they rate the *Spaniſh Dollars* at 3 Livres 12 Sous, which is worth in *France* 5 Livres 5 Sous; during the *War* the *Credit* of their *Company* was ſo *low*, that *Spaniſh Dollars* roſe from 3 Livres 12 Sous to 15 Livres, and the price of all *proviſions* and *goods* in proportion, ſo that though we were paid, while *priſoners*, 6 Livres 15 Sous ℔ day in *Bills*, which is 9s. 4d½ Sterling, the *real value* was ſcarcely 2s. 6d.

No Commerce is underſtood to be carried on with *Europe*, but a limited *Trade* with *India* and *Madagaſcar* is allowed; and 2½ ℔ Cent on *Imports* is levied.

In *time* of *War*, they generally diſpatch their Ships from *Bourbon*, to *Europe*, in the months of *October* and *November*, and their *Europe Ships* arrive at *Mauritius*, in *May* and *June*.

I ſhall now make ſome remarks on the ſtrength of the ISLAND, as it was during the laſt war, and at the end of 1763.

St. Dennis, the *chief place*, ſtands, as I ſaid, on a large plain, conſiderably higher than the level of the Sea, the *ſhoar* is *very ſteep* and covered with *round ſtones*, and the *River* on its *Weſt Side* cannot be entered by any kind of *boats*; it is defended towards the *Sea* by 3 *batteries*, *one* of which is of *brick*, of about 15 guns, 18 pounders, *one* of *faſcines* and *mud* of 24 Guns, 18 or

Digitized by Google

18 or 24 pounders, and *one* of 12 Guns, 9 Pounders; on the other ſide is a *ſmall plain*, at the *foot* of a *high mountain*, which *overlooks* the *Town*, on this *Plain*, which is *higher* than *that* on which the *Town* ſtands, is a *redoubt*, with a ſmall *battery* facing the *Town*, and one of 12 Guns, and 4 Mortars facing the *Road*; there are alſo ſome ſmall batteries betwixt *that*, and *St. Mary's* to the Eaſtward, of 8 or 10 Guns each. *St. Paul's* the next place, on the *North Weſt*, and *leeward* of the ISLAND, is defended by a large *faſcine* and *mud battery* of 24 Guns, I believe 18 pounders; there are alſo ſome *ſmall batteries* along *ſhoar*; and *one* or *two* on the *ſide* of the *hill*, to ſtop the *paſſages*. Theſe are the only *Places* of ſtrength on the ISLAND. Though, by this account, it may ſeem *ſtrong*, it was not judged ſo, by the *Natives* laſt War, who thought they could make but little defence on the *ſhoar*, but depended chiefly on being able to prevent an *Enemy* over-running the *Country*, by making reſiſtance on the *Mountains* and *narrow paſſes*.

I mentioned there being about 25,000 Souls on the ISLAND, of which there may be reckoned near 18,000 *Slaves*; if from theſe you take the *Women*, *Children*, and *aged*, there will ſcarcely be found 6000 capable of bearing arms. They had alſo 700 or 800 *Militia*, and a *Troop* of 60 *Dragoons*, compoſed of the *free-inhabitants*, 200 *European Soldiers*, and *Gentlemen*, and about 50 *Artificers*. Now as this is the whole force of the ISLAND, and is diſperſed through all its different parts, I do not imagine they could muſter 2000 at any *one Place*, to oppoſe the *deſcent* of an *Enemy*; eſpecially if we conſider, that as there are *runaway Slaves* on the *Iſland*, who would be ready to join an *Enemy*, or *burn* their *habitations*, part of the *Militia* and *Slaves* muſt be left to watch them; beſides *guards* for the *ſecurity* of the *Women* and *Children*. Upon the whole if we conſider

Digitized by Google

conſider the little truſt, that is to be put in *Slaves*, which form the chief ſtrength of the ISLAND, their *ſmall force* beſides the *ſtony ſhoar*, which would render their *batteries ſcarce tenable*, and I may add, the *terror* at that time of the *Engliſh arms*, it may be preſumed, that had our fleet under *Admiral Corniſh*, which cruized off *Rodrigue* in 1761, been ordered to *attack* this ISLAND, it would have met with an eaſy conqueſt; and a very important one; as it may juſtly be reckoned a very healthy, pleaſant and profitable ISLAND.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

58

Digitized by Google

MUSTEPHA's Journey, from *Bengal* to *Pondicherry*, 1758.

A Fragment.*

To *William Mc Guire*, Eſq.

Sir,

Calcutta, 16th March, 1761.

Here are the papers [a] that have been kept ſo long at *Madraſs*, and on which account I have ſuffered an impriſonment of ſixteen months, how far my accuſers were in the right, how far I have deſerved the varniſh thrown upon my Character, let every impartial reader pronounce; for my part I ſhan't offer one ſingle word in my behalf, nor even rectify the ſtyle, or form of theſe papers, you ſhall have them in their genuine dreſs: no addition, no diminution, I ſhan't go farther than a tranſlation, and this too rather literal, than elegant or correct. I am, with a true ſenſe of reſpect and gratitude,

Sir,

MUSTEPHA.

Pondicherry, this 16th Auguſt 1759.

I DO preſent, hereby, the reader with a narrative of my Journey over Land, from *Bengal* to *Maſulipatan*, and from thence to *Pondicherry*. If I have taken the liberty to ſpeak of myſelf, it was in

* The *Notes*, *without any mark*, are in the *Original MS*; which is printed *verbatim*. *D*

[a] Theſe papers were not tranſlated before they had been peruſed in the original by Mr. *M.* (q? Henry) *Vanſittart* and *Heſtings* whilſt I was ſtill priſoner at *Calcutta*, upon my parole. April 1760.

in order to remedy to the unavoidable barreneſs of an itinerary, and to ſave him the trouble of gueſſing what motives could have induced me to ſuch an undertaking.

In 1751 I came in *India*, Writer to the *French* Company, from *L'Orient*, five years after, I laid down my employment, and, with what little fortune I had got, went to *Bengal*, and thence to *Baſrah*, in order to return to my own home, to *Conſtantinople*; but either out of natural levity, or that I found myſelf unequal to the taſk, of puting on the manners and cuſtoms of my own Country-men,[a] or that my fortune, now brought very low by miſconduct and misfortunes, ſcarcely was I a fortnight at *Baſrah*,[b] that I took the reſolution of returning again to *Maſulipatan*, happy if I had put that ſcheme in execution directly, how ridiculous, how liable to miſrepreſentations, I apprehended it to be myſelf! I would have warded off a mighty blow. What fatality then diſpoſes of men's mind in ſpite of themſelves. I foreſaw what diſguſt, what raillery, what contempt, or even indigence, my unexpected return would be the conſequence of, I perpended them, together with what agreeable life I could lead at *Baſrah*, where I had got friends and credit, or even at *Paris*, or at *Conſtantinople*, where even the remainders of my fortune could ſtill purchaſe annuities to the value of 2000 livres a year, a ſum ſufficient for a batchelor, and a friend to wiſdom, I ſaw all that and yet perſiſted in my reſolution. Neither the war that broke [out] about that time between *France* and *England*, or the ſecret

averſion

[a] I have been brought up in *Paris* from 11 to 17 years of age, and had been till fifty-ſix (i. e. 1756) amongſt the *French*. I went to *France* in 41.

[b] I was at *Baſrah* in July 1756.

Digitized by Google

averſion I felt inwardly againſt a Ship ſo ill ordered, and ſo exceſſively laden, as the *Turkiſh* one whereon I had taken my paſſage, nothing could give me better thoughts. After a ſtay of ſeven months at *Baſrah* I ſet out thoughtful, with a heart big with grief, fear and anxiety, as if I had ſome ſecret preſentiment of what was to happen within a few hours. I embarked the 15th February, in the evening, 1757, next morning, at daybreak, the Ship ſtruck upon a quickſand, fell on her ſide, was overſet in an inſtant, and I found myſelf *I know not how* upon her back near the keel. Mr. *Shaw*, the *Engliſh* Conſul, who knew me by name, ſent for me, gave me cloaths, kept me two months at his table, and made me accept ſome money,[a] the bare mention of a generous action amounts to an eloge.

From *Baſrah* I was invited to *Chareck*,[b] by the Baron of *Kniphauſen*, the *Dutch* Governour of that Iſland; I remained there forty days more, and then ſet out, ſubitely, with an *Engliſh* Ship, for *Bombay*, there I intended to purchaſe a horſe, and go overland to Mr. *de Buſſy's* army, then at, or about, *Aoreng-abad*, and, in caſe I could not agree with him, proceed to *Maſulipatan*. Unhappily for me the Governour of *Bombay* was told I was a *Frenchman*, and moreover, that I underſtood ſomething about fortifications, ſo that he

---

[a] The *French* Conſul, who had ſent alſo a boat out for me, found fault with my connections with the *Engliſh*, and miſtook for impertinence the refuſal I made of what Cloaths, &c he ſent me, I pleaded to no purpoſe my being already cloathed by the *Engliſhman*, and ſince that time forbore any correſpondence with him.

[b] *Chareck* a little barren Iſland, of a mile in circuit, at the mouth of the *Euphrates*, a Settlement erected by *Kniphauſen* himſelf, and now inhabited by 6000 people, enriched by the trade they drive every where, at the expence of *Baſrah*.

Digitized by Google

he ſent me word, that if I attempted to land, he would have me confined till the end of the war, ſo prejudicial did it prove to me, to have diſputed with Baron *de Keniphauſen*, about *Pagan's* and *Vauban's* Baſtions, in the preſence of ſome of Captain *Rannier's** Mates, and to have fallen at *Bombay*, at a time they worked day and night at the fortifications of that place. Diſappointed in my ſcheme, I was fain to follow the Ship's deſtination, and we anchored in the *Ganges* the 10th October, 1757.

I found *Bengal* in circumſtances widely different from thoſe I had left the Country in, but a year before. *Chandernagor* a *French* town, built with a regularity and neatneſs one would ſeek for to no purpoſe in ſo many large Cities of *Europe*, inhabited heretofore by a numerous people of wealthy inhabitants. *Chandernagor* now a days, exhibited no more than a heap of wide ſpread rubiſhes, the corpſe of a quondam City, a mere waſte, where lurked here and there a few diſtreſſed people. *Colcottah*, his Conqueror, had roſe again out of his very aſhes, richer and more powerful than ever. The *Engliſh* from a parcel of humble Merchants, often puniſhed, oftener ſqueezed, always vexed, had turned Arbiters of the whole Country. The narrow limits I have preſcribed myſelf, do not allow my remounting back to the ſpring of ſuch a ſingular event, much leſs to deſcend into any particulars. It ſhall be enough to ſay thatthe *Serag-al-Doola*, † Governour, or rather Sovereign, of *Bengal*, having

* I ſuppoſe this was Capt. *David Rannie*.

† *(Mirza-Mahmed)* the *Shining Sun* of the *Empire*, a prince of many good and bad qualities, whoſe great misfortune was to have been maſter of no experience himſelf, whilſt none of his Counſellors was maſter of any thing like loyalty, honour and gratitude. Another of his misfortunes, and the greateſt of all, was to have been born in a family, then at the ſummit of power and glory, whoſe *Enfant gâté* he was; ſo far from giving him any tolerable education, made it a ſtudy to meet all his fancies.

Digitized by Google

having, for ſome diſcontent, driven the *Engliſh* out of *Calcutta*, brought on an *Engliſh* Squadron, that retook that town: They landed a body of Troops, under the command of Colonel *Robert Clive*, and this Gentleman, joining properly policy with force, got an univerſal aſcendant in the Country; Revolution ever memorable, that brought about, by the moſt unexpected means, the Young *Navab's* death, and put in his ſtead *Mir-Mahomed Jafer-Ali-chan*, his relation and General; the news of the war between the two nations having reached *Bengal* by that time, the *Engliſh*, elbowed very a propos by their ſquadron, beſieged, took and ruined *Chandernagor*. From that period to this time, *Colcotta* is continually putting on the ſpoils of the richeſt Country of *India*.[a] How freſh ſoever and recent theſe Events are now, they once ſhall grow old: and if ignorance and pre-occupation falſify them already, what will become of them in twenty years hence?[b] and what obligation would not have future readers to an impartial and tolerably acquainted writer! to ſuch a relation I ſhall perhaps employ my leiſure hours ſome day, whenever I meet with times leſs diſmal and more quiet.

I come

---

[a] Gold and Silver come from *America* to *Europe*, whence they repair to *India*, or rather to *Hindiſtan*; from every part of *Hindiſtan* money flows to *Bengal*; the *Europeans* daily leſſen their imports of money to *India*, and the *Turks*, whom nature hath made maſters of that Trade (though they know nothing of it) increaſe theirs, ſo that, upon an average of 8 years, they muſt ſend in money yearly 1,200,000£. ſterling. It is through *Turkey*, that *Nadir Shah's* incredible treaſures have found their way back to their own home.

[b] What the *Engliſh* have done, is as much extolled by them, as depreſſed by the other *Europeans*, but hear a *Moghol*, or peruſe any of their relations, it ſeems that the whole revolution hangs on the *Moghols* themſelves only, and if any mention at all is made of foreigners, it is only to hint that *Jafer-Ali-Chan* gave alſo his protection to a few hundred of *frenghees*, headed by one *Clive*, whom the new *Nabob*, and his party, ſaved from imminent deſtruction. Is there no medium in all this?

Digitized by Google

I come back to me, to no purpoſe did I attempt, when in *Bengal*, to repair to *Maſulipatan*, the place of my firſt and only deſtination, the *Engliſh*, maſters of the Country, and at the eve of a *French* invaſion, had ſhut up all the ways leading to *Decan* [a] to compleat my uneaſineſs, having repaired to *Calcutta* (from *Hoogly* where I took lodgings) for ſome buſineſs; I was arreſted as a *Frenchman*, and one in diſguiſe too, [b] Captain *Rannier*, whoſe paſſenger I was, gave a ſatisfactory account of me, and got me ſet at liberty. Long while ago he had ſhewn me ſome inclination and eſteem. Beſides that general benevolence for mankind, that uprightneſs, equally diſtant from Superſtition and Libertiniſm, Virtues that ſeem characteriſtical in the *Engliſh*, Captain *Rannier*, had ſeveral rare qualities peculiar to himſelf. As a man in diſtreſs, I had already ſome right to his good will, but beſides that I had learned his tongue with a rapidity that amazed us both, [c] the miſery he foreſaw I was likely to fall in, ſoftened his heart, ſo far that he offered his help, in caſe I would ſet up a trading to and from *Baſrah*, but obſerving I had conceived a total diſguſt for Sea affairs, he introduced me to Mr. *Drake*, Governour of *Calcutta*, who recommended me to Colonel *Clive*, this Gentleman attached me to the *Engliſh* ſervice, by the title of his Speaker which he gave me; it anſwers to that of Linguiſt and

[a] Mr. *de Buſſy*, with an army, leſs good indeed, but thrice as numerous as that of *Ford's* in the *Decan*, was then at *Jagernat*; Mr. *de Lally* never ſuffered him to proceed farther.

[b] I had already ſet aſide my *Turkish* dreſs, and put on again the *Mogholian* one.

[c] With a mediocre Dictionary and a bad Grammar, I learned enough of *English*, in a journey of 19 days from *Bombay* to *Balaſſor*, as to delight in *Bolingbrooke's* Philoſophical Works; the *English*, of itſelf, is no ways difficult, and to a man already maſter of ſome *Latin* and *French*, it is a very eaſy acquiſition. In the ſequel I could write that tongue a little; but never was able to ſpeak it.

Digitized by Google

and Agent, a conſiderable pay with ſeveral advantages were annexed to it.

I have mentioned the two moſt illuſtrious private men now in *India*; Mr. *De Buſſy* and Mr. *Clive*, the reader ſhan't find fault with me, for acquainting him with ſome particulars concerning them.

Mr. *de Buſſy* came to *India*, like ſo many others, with no fortune at all, no employment determined, no other ſcheme, but an undetermined deſire of raiſing a fortune ſome way or other; for a while he was a trader in *Mauritius*, but this not anſwering, he went to *Pondicherry*, where he got a Commiſſion in the troops, and what with his internal merit, and his external one, [b] was made a Captain of Infantry. It was in the luckyeſt circumſtances, without which no merit avails, but lyes ſtagnating on a level with incapacity. A ſuperior genius [b] was then at

[a] It is a fact that he hath been ill with moſt of the huſbands of *Pondicherry*, and well with moſt of the wives of the ſame place, *Le Beau Buſſy* was his name, *Barnaval** was near killing him once, (he held him under his feet) and *Glanville* threw a plate to his face (for which he was ſhipped for *France* directly.)

[b] Mr. *Dupleix*, a man ſublime even in his errors, and to whom, as to *Archimedes*, nothing was wanted for removing the Earth out of her foundation, but a baſis whereon to ſet his machine. He was brother to another *Dupleix*, one of the 40 general farmers of the Kingdom of *France*. No wonder then, if he brought in *India* near £200,000 ſterling, could lend 14 lacks at a time to the Company, and give riſe to the *French* private trade, to and from *India*. This man ſo ſour, ſo ſerious, ſo enemy to all pleaſures, had been a moſt airy *Frenchman*, as any in the world, and had been ſeen, with a fiddle in his hand, and a large umbrella over his head, to run ſtark naked, with ſome young fellows more, at midnight, throughout ſtreets, playing a thouſand diſagreeable tricks, at every door and every window.

* Mr. *Barnaval* was married to M. *Dupleix's* Daughter-in-Law.

Digitized by Google

at the head of the *French* in *India*, this man had broke out of the ſmall compaſs, where his predeceſſors had been, and his equals ſtill were, inſcribed; his great ſoul ſoared beyond the limits of his ſtation; he, firſt of all *Europeans*, penetrated into the latent weakneſs of the military and political Government of the *Moghols*: He numbered its ſprings and reſſorts, foreſaw the machine was going to burſt in pieces, and calculated the conſequences of the event, he was the firſt *European* that had any diſtinct notion of the real ſuperiority a few hundreds, of diſciplined troops, might have upon thoſe huge diſordinate armies, hitherto a conſtant terror to *Europeans*, he durſt propoſe, to a parcel of Merchants, the project of becoming maſters of a Country, where they had hitherto kept their ground by meer dint of ſubmiſſion and Chriſtian patience, an eclatant revolution followed his notions,[a] he had encouraged it, he had ſowed: he reaped far beyond

[a] The revolution hinted at here, is what happened under the walls of *Pondicherry*, beſieged by *Seyd-Ahmed Chan*, the *Naſr-jing* (or *victorious in battles)* with an army of 150,000 men, and not 500,000 as ſay the *French*, he was ſlain in his tent by night, by a number of conſpirators, encouraged ſecretly by his own nephew, who had managed with Mr. *Dupleix*, the *Moghols* next morning took quarrel amongſt themſelves, fought a while, and fled in diſorder, whilſt a body of 8 or 900 *French* took poſſeſſion of their Camp, where they found great riches. One *Laws*, brother to him of *Bengal*, filled his *Palenkin* with gold rupees, and returned walking to *Pondicherry*. *Idaat Muhuddin Chan*, was proclaimed Soubahdar of *Decan*, or rather of the ſix and half *Decans*, and was ſlain by his own Pattans, in his return to *Heyderabad*; the *French* ſiding regularly with every Survivor, *Seyd Mahmed Chan*, the *Selabat-jing* (or *immoveable in battles)* ſat on the throne, and after an effeminate, weak and highly diſhonourable reign, was, in reality, not in appearance, depoſed by his elder brother *Nizam-ali*, who allowed him the *Kingly* exterior with two lacks per month, theſe three brothers were ſons to *Chin-Kylydgchan*, the *Nizam-el-mulk*. The *Decans* or *Decan*, *(ſouth* in *Hindiſtany)* are the ſix and half Provinces, or *Subas*, that comprehend all thoſe Countries ſouth to the *Nerbeda*, that is between *Balaſſor Surat* and *Comorin*.

Idaat Muhuddin, was Lord of *Adauny* and *Sanur*, Countries betwixt *Bombay* and *Goa*, bordering on the *Marattas*.

Digitized by Google

beyond his expectation. A new *Navab* thought himſelf very happy to have got the protection of a man, whoſe very *name* could never pierce, two years ago, to his *royal court*. As he was returning to his Capital *(Haider-abad*, or *Golcondah)* and had conceived high notions of the fidelity of the *Europeans*, compared to that of his own troops, whom he had reaſons to miſtruſt, he took along with him, as a guard to his perſon, a body compoſed of 3 or 400 *French*, and ſome *Sipahis:* Mr. *de Buſſy*, already diſtinguiſhed from the croud, was appointed their commander, he proceeded to *Decan*, benefitted from a freſh revolution that happened again, and by meer dint of ſucceſſes, capacity, ſkill and patience, raiſed a fortune, and a name, ſuperior to any then known in *India*.

Mr. *de Buſſy* is a handſome tall man, looking amiable and above the common, his whole habit beſpeaks good-will and conſideration. The public, jealous of his prodigious proſperity, hath taken a full revenge on him, by denying him any valor, a fundamental qualification in a military [man], which they expreſsly omitted, in the enumeration of ſo many others, to which they acknowledged his right;* the private ſoldier, impartial judge on that matter, and a competent obſerver alſo, his mind being never offuſqued by that pre-occupation, which men of higher ranks are liable to, renders him juſtice as to the valor; for my part I admire Mr. *de Buſſy's* perſon, without being fond of his conduct. He is poſſeſſed of great qualities, but theſe are not to be confounded

* Mr. *de Buſſy* being commanded for an aſſault, at *Tanjaer* (if I remember) refuſed marching, and alleged that he knew the volunteers would ſhoot him through the head, (for he was a great caner) the other Captains refuſing alſo to march, as it was *Buſſy's* turn and not theirs, the ſiege was raiſed; ſuch hath been the *French* diſcipline, theſe 14 years, in *India*.

Digitized by Google

founded with great virtues. A handſome man, a great man, and an extraordinary genius, he is, but a very equivocal citizen.

Mr. *Clive* was Writer to the *Engliſh* Company in 1747, about the taking of *Madraſs*, the town being daily ruined and plundered by the *French*, he went to *St. David's*, where out of deſpair, and not knowing what to do elſe, betook to a military life, and got a pair of Colours. A ſtrange thing! that two men, deſtined to ſhine once in the army, ſhould have lain ſo long, without ſuſpecting any thing of the peculiar talent, they were maſters of, To betake to a military life, to get clear of the croud, riſe to the command in chief, and then begin a ſeries of uninterrupted ſucceſſes, all that came apace one after another; *Colcotta* having been taken by the *Navab* of *Bengal*, and ruined, he was ſent thither to avenge the *Engliſh* name, in which expedition he ſucceeded even beyond his wiſhes. He encouraged and protected a revolution he found in embryo, and reaped from it, in a few months, advantages more ſolid, more permanent and commodious, and infinitely leſs burthenſome, than thoſe aimed at by the *French*, in the revolution in *Decan*. Since that time immenſe wealth flowed from every where to *Calcutta*, and hath enriched alike the Company and private men, extremities hardly to be brought together. This is the Epoche and ſpring of the actual proſperity of the *Engliſh* in *India*. Mr. *Clive* is a man of a ſtature above the ordinary, with a ſhort face, and a look rather rough and forbidding: his features in general do not anſwer to the known goodneſs of his heart. If bravery be the only quality denied to Mr. *de Buſſy*, it is alſo the only one acknowledged in Colonel *Clive*, the *Engliſh*, that are ſo much beholden to him, reduce his elogy to theſe few words; *He is a very lucky man*. So much humbled is human pride at the ſight of one that happens to join great qualities to great ſucceſſes! I that am neither *Frenchman*, nor *Engliſhman*, that never judge upon

Digitized by Google

upon renommé, but upon what I ſee, or hear myſelf, that have to complain of Colonel *Clive*, I am far from acquieſcing to the deciſion of his Countrymen. How to believe that a man who hath ſucceeded in Countries of different natures, againſt different nations: in whoſe hands the Cabinet affairs take as good turn as the military ones; who, far from bending under the heavy double burthen, finds yet time enough for his pleaſures, how to believe that ſuch a man is *but brave?*

Mr. *Clive* equals Mr. *Buſſy* in the art of negociating, but goes to his purpoſes by ways different; there is more nimbleneſs in the *Frenchman*, more firmneſs in the *Engliſhman*, or even ſome ſtiffneſs. The firſt intimates his talents and ſucceſſes by a comelineſs of perſon, and a loftineſs of look, that commands attention, the other hides them both, under a great ſimplicity of exterior. The *Frenchman's* bravery is rather that of a diſtinguiſhed Officer, the bravery of the *Engliſhman* comes nearer to the reſoluteneſs of a grenadier; the firſt puzzles thoſe about him, with ſuch an air of ſuperiority, as overawes them; the latter, at firſt ſight, ſeems to have about him, that boyiſh baſhfulneſs, ſo often obſerved in *Charles* the 12th of *Sweden*, another famous grenadier. The firſt diſplayed in *Decan* all the *French* magnificence, heightened with whatever the *Indian* Pageantry could afford more pompous; the latter exhibited in *Bengal* the ſimplicity of the old times.[a] The *French* Soldiers overran *Decan* always at random, ever drunk,

[a] The Colonel, *Clive*, in his firſt campaign to *Patna*, had no more than three Coats, two whereof were Regimentals, and 2 or 300 Shirts, his table plentiful, but no ways delicate, calculated upon the very plan preſcribed in *Pruſſia* to the General Officers, (of which I dare ſay the Colonel knew nothing) he was ever on horſeback, hunting all the way, whilſt in march.

Mr. *de Buſſy* was ever upon his Elephant, and had ſuch Clothes, and ſuch a Table, as have never been ſo much as dreamed of, by any *Engliſhman* in *India*: wore embroidered hats, embroidered black velvet ſhoes, had a large embroidered arm-chair, or rather a Throne, &c.

MISCELLANEOUS.

161

drunk, and ever rottening; the *Engliſh*, in *Bengal*, were contained by the exacteſt diſcipline, and kept their health; the *Frenchman* would rather bend under an unexpected ſtroke of the fortune, the *Engliſhman* rather ſtiffen againſt it; the latter, friend and enemy, open and determined; the former, a waving friend and a dark enemy. The *Frenchman* was ever involved in a cloud of continual intrigues, the *Engliſhman* negociated ſometimes only.* Mr. *de Buſſy* tarniſhed the five later years of his adminiſtration, the Colonel on the contrary ſeemed to promiſe ſtill more than he had performed. Future events may differ from paſt ones, but hitherto no body hath ever denied Colonel *Clive* the quality of a good citizen, quality hardly to be rooted out in an *Engliſhman*, and to my opinion the firſt of all qualities without exception.

Such was the man, into whoſe hands I was entruſted by Providence. He ſeemed firſt as fond of me, as an old dotard of a young miſtreſs. In the ſequel he cooled gradually, and at laſt froze entirely, at the ſame time I was beginning to attach myſelf to him. He ordered Mr. *Walſh* his Confident, to acquaint me, he had no further occaſion for my ſervices, and that I might repair to *Calcutta*, or whitherſoever I would think proper. Here is the letter I wrote him four days after. I would not encumber theſe papers with it, was it not an hiſtorical one.

" Sir,

" As I have been ſick, I could not ſooner return " you, as I do, my thanks for the liberty you have given me " to

* An intriguant and a negociator differ widely. Cardinal *Mazarine* was an intriguant, C. *Richelieu* a negociator; the firſt rather cunning and crafty, the ſecond rather clever and ſkilfull, or in other words, the one *Frenchman*, the other *Italian*.

Digitized by Google

" to retire, that favour would have been much more agreeable, " and more advantageous to me, had it been granted ſix or " ſeven months ago, when I ſpoke and wrote on that account, " at *Rajemahel*."

" I confeſs, Sir, my viſits of late have been very rare; but " then they could be aſcribed only to a bare duty: now I am " freed from ſuch an imputation, I will evince, by my aſſiduity " near your perſon, how much I love and honor true merit."

" I am, with reſpect and gratitude."

Several accuſations were brought againſt me, but ſecretly only, as there was no proof at hand, and theſe ſix months I had been abſolutely excluded from any public tranſaction. I muſt be ſo equitable as to ſay, that my large pay never ſuffered any diminution for that, and that, if the Colonel's conduct to me does not ſeem quite free from a little hardneſs of heart, mine to him was much leſs ſo, of a great deal of imprudence and levity, to ſay no more againſt myſelf.

I was now out of the Service, unhappily for me I had loſt, in a late ſtorm upon the *Ganges*, the ſame that coſt ſo many boats to the *Engliſh*, the beſt part of my little ſavings; but then I had before me a vaſt field of the richeſt hopes. I beheld, as in a perſpective, all the *French* greatneſs in *Decan*, and M. *de Meracin*, a man of rare merit, * rather my father than my friend, Governour

* M. *de Meracin* deſerves alone a long note, he was no leſs admirable, but more amiable than M. *Dupleix*. In general he was charged with an extreme facility of heart, an ordinary, but not neceſſary, conſequence of a great deal of goodnaturedneſs. He was one of the three original geniuſſes that have been ſeen amongſt the *French* in *India*. M. *de Buſſy* was certainly the *third*, but who was the *ſecond* is not quite ſo clear.

Digitized by Google

Governour of *Maſulipatan*, and of extenſive Countries beſides, where he diſpoſed of a thouſand employments. Big with ſo many flattering hopes, I left, a month after, the Colonel himſelf with indifference enough, but the *Engliſh* in general, with that ſenſe of regret, which an impartial and knowing foreigner ſhall never help feeling.

I ſet out of *Bengal* the 3d June, with a retinue of twenty Servants, without concealing my intention, as it hath been falſely ſaid. At *Balaſſor*, the *Engliſh* Chief, to whoſe Soldiers I had appeared too white, ſent for me, under pretence of learning freſh news from *Bengal*, though I had nothing to fear, I was not unaware, that if I diſcovered myſelf, he would think himſelf bound in duty to detain me, until ſome expreſs permiſſion from the Colonel; which, in that rainy Seaſon, could not be got ſooner than in a fortnight, a delay I ſtrove to ward off; wherefore I ſpoke but *Moor*, and profeſſed myſelf a horſeman in the *Navab's* Service, he aſked whether I was Maſter of no *European* tongue, (As I had ſaid before I was born at *Conſtantinople.)* I anſwered, I underſtood the *Portugueſe* a little, but could not ſpeak it, whereupon he directed, in *Engliſh*, one of his Servants to repair to my Dooly, and let me go, if I did not prove a cloſe *Frenchman*; but ſo many *French* and *Engliſh* letters were found in my Scrutore, that I was diſcovered; the ſtyle of theſe letters engaged Mr. *Pladwell* to treat me nobly for a long while, we wrote together to the Colonel, but before our letters could arrive at *Calcutta*, came one from the Colonel, who recommended him to diſcover and arreſt a man whom he deſcribed: It was my picture. The Reader muſt be acquainted, that the *Envoye* of the *Marattas* * had ſet out for *Cateck*, the ſame day I ſet out myſelf. We travelled eleven days, without ſo much as ſaying one

* Highly diſguſted againſt both the *Colonel* and his *Navab*.

Digitized by Google

one word to each other. It hath been ſaid, I had plotted to bring over in *Bengal* an Army, of *Marattas*, with a body of *French* (had I had ſuch a ſcheme, it was not to ſuch a flimſy fellow I would have choſen to impart it.) But the true motive, of the Colonel's uneaſineſs, was, my being the fourth man in *Bengal*, privy to the particulars of the projected invaſion of *Decan*, whither the *Engliſh* intend to transfer the Theatre of War I was ſent under an eſcorte to *Calcutta*, where I was confined in a large houſe, and watched by two Centries and a Guard: I wrote, I demonſtrated, with a geometrical exactneſs, how contrary ſuch a proceeding was to all Laws. But nobody had eyes or ears. At laſt, the *Engliſh* having landed in *Decan*, and taken *Caſſimcotta*, I was releaſed after a ſevere confinement of 50 days; through the intreaties of my friends I was ſet at liberty: "but you muſt "ſtay in *Bengal*, ſaid the Colonel, if you are caught in any "*French* Settlement, you ſhan't be treated as priſoner of War." So much deſpotiſm incenſed me: I got out of the room, with ſchemes of Trade in appearance, but, in reality, with a head full of ſeveral inſtances, where private men had wreaked their vengeance upon whole nations.

However ſuch was the ingenuous ſimplicity of ſome *Engliſhmen*, who offered their help, if I would ſettle in *Calcutta*; that it often ſhook my reſolution, how to meddle, would I ſay within myſelf, with any thing prejudicial to ſuch kind people; theſe thoughts would now and then cool my anger, but ambition, upheld by the Colonel's threats, blew again the coals. I had ſeen myſelf in a public Station, with both Nations, though without fortune, and could not bear the thoughts of turning a private man, and an indigent one too, at a time, the fear whereof, qualifyed by ſome animoſity, threw me again into my firſt Schemes.

The actual circumſtances of both Nations (in October 1758) engroſſed now my whole attention. Nothing ſo flouriſhing and ſo ſecure, in appearance, as the ſituation of the *Engliſh* in *Bengal*, it dazzled their wiſe men themſelves, the reaſon is, they were too high placed to look at every thing, they were ſurrounded by a numerous body of flatterers, upon whoſe report they fancyed themſelves the beloved benefactors of the Country. In reality, they walked boldly upon the brink of a precipice, the people was incenſed at their exceſſive power, the *Navab*, whom they uſed to treat ſlightly, and often roughly, was ſhocked at the ſight of a man, who, whilſt at his pay, made ſo bold with him as to preſcribe him laws; accredited himſelf at his expences in the *Bahar* and *Meddnajoor*, and thereby forged fetters and ſhackles for the *Navab* himſelf, and his generation; the *Mireun*, the *Navab's* eldeſt ſon, a young man, haughty and fierce, would often burſt in threats againſt the *Engliſh*, and in ſmart reproaches againſt his father, whom he never mentioned but with ſcorn and indignation; the Army was exaſperated, to ſee themſelves bereft of eighteen Months pay, and nearly ſtarved, whilſt the laſt *Engliſh* Soldier had his pockets full of money: there was a public miſintelligence in the *Navab's* family, his relation had neſtled himſelf in a Country beyond the *Ganges*, and his Son had puſhed his diſcontent ſo far, that the *Engliſh* had, to no purpoſe, patched up, twice, a reconciliation between him and his father, the principal and ſpring of that evil, their exceſſive power, was ſtill ſubſiſting, and to this they were ſure not to touch. A conſpiracy was on foot actually, they ſuppreſſed the ſame, but that ſuppreſſion, alone, was far from ſtriking to its roots. Every accredited Commander could ſtill ſay within himſelf "what right had *Jafer Chan* upon the dominions and "treaſures of the *Sujaat-al-dowla?* the very ſame I ſhall get "myſelf whenever I ſlay *Jafer-Chan*:" the combuſtible materials were ſcattered in abundance throughout *Bengal*; a hand, to ſet

Miscellaneous.

fire

Digitized by Google

fire to them was only wanted; the *Mireun* was ſurrounded by a ſet of young fellows, petits-maitres, and other ſilly ignorant people, no ſober man near him; no man able to teach him, the great art of watching the occaſion, much leſs to acquaint him with the reſpective ſtrength and concerns of the *Europeans* of *India*; this young prince, with his brainleſs Counſellors, unable to compaſs a ſcheme, hurried every thing away; Nothing ſo full of conceit, and ſhallow ignorance, as whatever he attempted, or ſchemed: I had in view, to get an Employment in his houſehold, by ſome way or other, even a trifling one; ſenſible, that, provided I had once acceſs to his perſon, I would creep by degrees into his acquaintance, it is in thoſe times, I obſerved, how eaſily I could ſet at liberty, and introduce into his ſervice, ſome ſcores out of the three hundred *Frenchmen*, kept in the jail of *Calcutta:* I attempted to provide them with a few axes, and a number of files and knives, but the project miſcarried, being carried forward too briſkly, and labouring under the capital defect of too many confidents. In any length of time it would have ſucceeded. Moreover as I had no title, and no commiſſion at all, my ſituation grew critical and dangerous; wherefore I wrote to M. *de Seinfray*[a] to acquaint him, with the conſpiracy actually on foot,[b] and with the revolution it was likely to bring about, I made him underſtand, how material it was for the *French* Company to have, in any ſuch emergency, ſome man, enabled to act in their Name, near the perſon of the head conſpirator, or at leaſt to obſerve the event, and give a notion thereof to the *French General* who was coming to *Bengal.* "If the Company," ſaid I, in a long letter to him, "can ſupply me with preſent money, ſo much the better; if not, I take upon myſelf whatever expences ſhall be neceſſary for myſelf, and for a number of ſpies and emiſſaries

[a] Secretary to the Council of *Chandernagor.* [b] *Ghaja haddy chan's.*

emiſſaries in the ſpace of 18 or 24 months. I requeſt that the following Conditions may be granted me: 1ſt That my expences ſhould be allowed me, and repaid as ſoon as poſſible. 2d That the Council would authoriſe me, and lay a public claim upon my perſon, ſhould I meet with a total cataſtrophe."

This laſt article was of the utmoſt conſequence; and, juſtly, Mr. *de Seinfray* anſwered, there was no Council at all at *Chandernagor*, nor even any public perſon there; and that for his part, being priſoner of War, and having given his word to meddle with nothing; ſo he had nothing to adviſe me of. Upon this Anſwer, and ſome bad news that came at the ſame time, I reſolved to ſet out of *Bengal*, but without dropping any of my thoughts upon that Country.

" The *French*, (ſaid I within myſelf,) are now-a-days upon their decline in *Decan*. A Merchant [b] now, thanks to them, raiſed to the Station and power of a mighty prince, lords it over their deliberations and expeditions, the falſe neceſſity of upholding his credit, and encroachments, againſt the juſt jealouſy of the *Moghol*

[b] *Abdool-Rahman*, elder Son to *Kalendar Chan*, a *Tartarian*, once *Fojdar* of *Maſulipatan*. M. *de Moracin*, at whoſe Palenkin he trotted continually, recommended him as an excellent Secretary to Mr. *de Buſſy* (and ſuch he was;) this raiſed him to the firſt dignities of the Empire, to an income of 20 lacks; a fortune of one *Cooroor* in money, fortreſſes, and lands, in full fief, or ſovereignty, the Major Generalſhip of his Army, and what not? he had taken into his head, to become Soobadar of the *Decans*, turn the Nizam's family into beggary, and ſend M. *de Buſſy* into *Delly*; where both had mighty ſchemes; he was the only cauſe of the many bloody executions of M. *de Buſſy*, chiefly of *Shahnavas-chan's*, the hiſtorian of *Decan*, and the old favourite and Miniſter of the Nizam, *Nizam-ali* cauſed him to be killed, the Company was governed and cheated by M. *de Buſſy*, this by *Ab. R.* and this, by *Niladirao*, the writer-general to the *Sipahees*. *Ab. R.* is better known by the title of *Haider-jing*, and he was a mighty genius, and a great Coward.

Digitized by Google

Moghol Noblemen brings about daily quarrels, and theſe, out of perſonal [as] they are, he transforms into national and public ones, ſo he pleaſes to believe, and ſo does he make others believe. In conſequence, he ſets in motion all the *French* power in *Decan*; his private principles are become ſo many national concerns: the great are daily inſulted, and the little daily vexed, what ſhall be the conſequence of that? that the *Engliſh* ſhall find [in] *Decan* more facilities than they could dream of,* the only method of ſending them back is to invade *Bengal*. *Decan* is a ruined Country, where no ſubſiſtence is to be got, but precariouſly, and at an enormous expence. *Bengal* only is a fit Country for *Europeans* to wage war in; their Ships can go a hundred leagues through the middle of the Country, their Sloops-of War, as far as the Capital, and ſeveral hundred miles farther. The low *Bengal*, interſected with a multitude of Canals, Rivers and Waters, all navigable, enables them to go in four days by water where no *Moor* Land-Army can go in twenty, to keep cloſe, and inſult ſafely a hundred thouſand *Marattas*. Let *Madraſt* be kept in awe with a part of the *French* Army, and let the remainder make an invaſion in *Bengal*. Scarcely can the *Engliſh* muſter 200 men

---

[b] *Rangarao*, Raja of *Bobly*, of an illuſtrious family, was a ſworn enemy, to *Vizieram*, Raja of *Vizianagar*, (both ſubjects to the *French*) theſe two families were heads to the numerous *Rajas*, that ſwarmed, in the *French* dominions, from *Nelloor* to *Jagarnat*. Mr. *de Buſſy*, or rather his Divan, *Ab. R.* for 20 lacks, attempted to depoſe *Rangarao*, this defended his *Bobly*, to the laſt drop of his blood, and his people fought deſperately, to the laſt man, after having ſlain and burned all their wives and children.* M. *de Buſſy* inſtead of gratifying *Vizieram*, ought to have remembered of the Maxim, *divide et impera*; an old ſoldier to *Rangarao* ſlew *Vizieram* himſelf, in the middle of his Army; it is the Sons of this *Vizieram* (*Gazi-peti* and *Jaga-peti* with *Anendes* their relation) that formed a confederacy, of moſt of the *Rajahs*, againſt the *French*, and ſent their plan to the Colonel *Clive* as far as *Patna*; their Letters, &c. were on *Teloogoo*; and I happened to be the only *European* that underſtood that language.

* This melancholy cataſtrophe is moſt pathetically drawn by the maſterly pen of my Friend Mr. *Orme*, vide Vol 2 P. 257 of his ineſtimable Hiſtory.

Digitized by Google

200 men there, ſuch a handful of Soldiers ſhall never reſiſt: *Forde* ſhall be called back from *Decan*, which itſelf is already an advantage, and admitting he ſhould meet with no obſtruction to his return, it is highly probable that freſh troops from *Europe*, and ſuperiority of numbers, would ſoon teach Fortune whom to ſide by. At the ſight of a *French* Army, a Competitor ſhall ſtart, no doubt, in *Bengal*; and if the *French* reduce his adverſary, they ſhall thereby get poſſeſſion of a Country, that yields endleſsly Saltpetre, Victuals, and all thoſe Manufactures that conſtitute the baſis of the *Indian* trade; they ſhall be in poſſeſſion of wintering their Squadrons in *India*; an advantage, which, admitting an equality every elſewhere, gives alone a degree of ſuperiority to the *Engliſh*; if they don't ſucceed, they ſhall have transferred, at leaſt, the theatre of war to *Bengal*, and thereby reſtored peace and ſecurity to a tract of Ground yielding 25 millions of Livres."

Big with theſe thoughts, which I hoped to communicate to M. *de Lally*, through M. *de Moracin*, I ſet out of *Bengal*, in the night of the 16th of November 1758; though I had in view to get beyond the *Weſtern hills*, through the Streights of *Paçaet*, as they had made a terrifying deſcription of the latter, I intended at *Bardevan*, to take informations about ſome other paſſage. The Road that leads through *Balaſſor* was not expedient; to go behind the Mountains of *Nelgher*, on the back of *Balaſſor*, I dared not: the Rajas of thoſe Mountains being in the *Engliſh* [Intereſt,] made a trade of watching, and catching every *Frenchman* that attempted to ſlip into *Decan*, through their Country; to go to *Viſhen-pur*, and thence to *Catuk*, by a road that traverſes the *Nelghirs* farther than the former, two days behind *Balaſſor*, I dared neither: *Viſhen-pur* was a large town, much reſorted to by Pilgrims, where the *Engliſh* kept a black-factor; I was likely to be diſcovered and arreſted; travellers in general, and

Miscellaneous.

170

eſpecially

Digitized by Google

ſpecially extraordinary ones, being carefully looked at; As to *Medinapur* road it was quite impracticable, *Rajah Ram*, the Spy, the Guide, the Confident, the Univerſal Agent of the Engliſh, governed that Country; and had ſeen me a thouſand times.

At all events, it behoved me to remove from the Neighbourhood of the *Ganges*, I ſet out firſt by the high road of *Moorſhoodabad*; and then, after a few miles, turned to the left, and found at four o'clock in the morning, a Dooly, that waited for me in the high road that led to *Bardevan*. (I declare, beforehand, that writing neither out of intereſt, or vanity, but ſolely with an intention of being uſeful to ſuch Europeans, as will undertake the ſame journey, I will hereafter deſcend into many a detail, triffling for any other, but material for them) the Dooly belonged to four men, who received 5¼Rs. to carry me to *Dignegor*, 30 Coſſes thence; beſides a ſubſiſtance of 2½ pans each a day, *Dignegor* is a little trading town, where I expected to find *Beparees*,* all the way, I uſed to reſt out of the Towns and Villages, unknown to my bearers themſelves, whom I had told I was going to *Dignegor*, for inveſting ſome money in *Cootnis*, theſe eight days I had forborne getting ſhaved, wore a woollen Turbant, in the *Arabian* faſhion, with a waiſtcoat, and an Aba, or *Arabian* Cloak; no Arms at all, excepted a *Dutch* kitchin-knife, 12 inches long including the handle; my whole baggage conſiſted in a piece of coarſe *Engliſh* cloth, a pillow, a Mat, ſix *Arabian* ſhirts and Draws, a compleat, but modeſt, Moghol Suit, and a Copper-pot for purifications,

* A kind of travelling Merchants, that go about the Country at 3 or 4 days journey from their own homes; driving themſelves their oxen loaded with Salt, Corn, Sugar and other bulky goods; they muſt be not confounded with the *Banjarras*, or as the *French* call them *Lambarras*, or *Lambarys*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

171

Digitized by Google

purifications, to all that, was added a large bag, of the bigneſs of one of two thouſand Roopees, but filled only with ſmall ſtones and pieces of brick, exactly ſealed, which I never would loſe ſight of, as to my real money, it conſiſted in 30 Gold Rupees, packed up in a ſorry piece of cloth; and thrown careleſsly amidſt my biſket. I had beſides a bag of *Caurees* and 40 Rs. in ſilver, my name was *Haji Abdoullah*, or the *Pilgrim Abdollah*; the title of *Pilgrim* of *Mecca*, being held, throughout all the Muſulmen Countries, in the higheſt veneration. I made my five prayers a day, exactly at the ſtated times, ſtopping on purpoſe; which inſpired my bearers with veneration, and produced me numberleſs advantages; affecting moreover a gravity, and a ſedentary life, quite alien to the European activity; every night my oſtenſive bag was ſure to be taken, as a pillow, under my head; but my money, with the Biſket, hung at a diſtance ſome where, and recommended to my bearers; who however were of too noble a tribe not to ſcorn handling any ſuch thing.

As I had made it a point to make acquaintance with every traveller I meet, I was amazed to learn, there was an Engliſh factor at *Dignegor*; I was too near the town to return back, without giving ſome ſuſpicion, ſo that affecting to fall aſleep, I tarried in the way till night, and thus after three days journey from *Shinſhura*, arrived at *Dignegor*; I took ſhelter under a tree, promiſcuouſly with ſome other travellers; and ate a ſupper of pulſe and rice, cooked by an old Muſulman Woman; as to any thing elſe, or to the poultry, I had ſaid a farewell to them, as a delicacy that did not ſquare well with the ſituation of a poor traveller, and moreover ſavoured too much of the European; next day I ſent for *Santoos*, the Town's broker: (with a little ſkill one may learn ſuch particulars, and many uſeful others, either from travellers, or at the entrance of the Villages) he came with ſome Muſters

MISCELLANEOUS.

172

Muſters of *Cootnis*, and we talked of trade. he acquainted me he was alſo Broker to *Yuſuf Chan*, a *Patan* merchant, ſettled at *Cota*; a little town, four Coſſes farther, inhabited moſtly by *Patans* and *Moors*; I told him, I had juſtly a Letter of recommendation, for that ſame *Yuſuf Chan* (whom I had never heard of,) and that I intended to wait on him next day, whereupon he diſcourſed amply of ſeveral particulars concerning that man; which I made good uſe of in the ſequel; the matter was now how to get a porter for my things; and how to run away from a place, where there was an Engliſh factor; At Noon, in the heat of the day, when every body ſleeps or dines, I ſet out, and deſired the *Cutval* to give me a porter, he poſtponed me to the Evening, and then to next morning, and then to the afternoon: Such are the *Indians* in general, good natured enough, but hardly to be put in motion; it was very hot, and the day drew near to its end, notwithſtanding which, putting my whole baggage upon my head, and a ſtick in my hand, I fell in the road to *Cota*; taking early the cuſtom of carrying my things myſelf and walking alone. The road luckily proved to be a fine Alley, ſhaded with lofty trees; Two Coſſes farther I met a man, who carried a Letter to *Cota*; for two pans I prevailed on him to carry alſo my bundle, and ſo we went always on; without loſing one moment, or tarrying for Guides and conveniences, ſenſible that all along the way theſe would offer themſelves; and truſting beſides a great deal to Providence.

As ſoon as I got to *Cota*, I waited on *Yuſuf Chan*, whoſe vanity was tickled to find himſelf ſo well known; he directed one of his people to provide lodgings and victuals for me. " I require (ſaid I to him,) nothing but your protection, your name is celebrated for goodneſs throughout the whole Country; as to a ſhelter, I intend to take it no where elſe, but in the houſe of

Digitized by Google

of God" and got up directly. A man of the Company recollected me, through my disguise, followed me to the Street, and told me, he had seen me at *Meerza Saleh's*, in *Hugly*, richly dressed; and though he had been himself ruined in the Sac of *Hugly*,[a] he would never suffer me to lodge elsewhere, than in his house; he intimated, moreover, he guessed I had been enveloped in the unhappy affair of *Haja-haddi-chan*; but promised me shelter and secrecy.[b] I answered, with an unconcerned smile, I never had any connections with the rebel; that I intended no more then to go beyond the hills, where I had some business, desiring him, since he thought he knew any thing about my former fortune, to conceal it; since, having lost every thing, any such mention would vex me; I did recollect him nò ways indeed, but he proved an honest man. *Cota* is inhabited by people lately refugeed from *Hugly*, or settled a long while ago there; Victuals being there at a low price, they live in a great plenty of every thing; friends to each other, with nothing of that jealousy, that hatred and envy, the common plagues of little places; they looked healthy, good natured and compassionate: scarcely was I settled in the *Mosquee*, that Victuals came from three or four different houses, at night I returned to *Yusuf's*, to whom, I said, I intend to go to *Paçaët*; it was by no means expedient to mention *Masulipatan*, whilst yet in *Bengal*; (besides that, whenever you talk of a distant Country, the conclusion, drawn upon the Spot, is, that you must have of course a great deal of money, about yourself for your expences; and are moreover very busy, this gives a handle to the Officers of the Toll houses, and head men of the Villages, who are sure to obstruct your

[a] *Hoogly* had been plundered and burned by the *English* 2 Years ago.

[b] This was the *Navab's* Major-general, slain 16 days before, for conspiracy, and such will always be the event of a plot destitute of hats and guns.

Digitized by Google

your journey underhand, and exact money, under a thouſand pretexts, which is never the caſe, when you talk of ſome place, at three or four journey's diſtance) at the bare mention of *Paçäet*, the whole audience exclaimed aloud; they fell a talking altogether of Mountains, Woods, Wild-Beaſts, ferocious inhabitants, and a new language; to all that confuſed noiſe, I anſwered with a ſmile, and enquired ſerenely about ſuch Roads as would lead to *Delly*, *Patna* or *Barar*: theſe proved words quite unknown in the Country, the main point was how to get beyond *Paçäet*; this place was only 22 Coſſes diſtant, and yet none of the inhabitants of *Cota* had been thither, or even had ſeen any of the Mountainers; at laſt, as I proved inſenſible to their intreaties, good *Yuſuf* ſent for the Head Labourer, and what by prayers and authority, took his word, he would provide a Dooly and four men; they came with reluctance, and never gave over grumbling, till I acquainted them I had been to *Paçäet* ſeven times myſelf, knew well the Country, and muſt needs think myſelf quite ſafe, ſince I ventured ſo eaſily my own life; it was already night, when an old venerable man brought me a ſupper, and was followed by ſeveral other ſuppers from different houſes, he intreated me affectuouſly to give up my temerary undertaking, and to forbear running headlong into an inevitable perdition. "A *Jemaudar* of Cavalry, with ſixty horſes, was cut off fourteen years ago, (ſaid he) you are alone, what reſiſtance can you offer? what concern can prompt me to diſſuade you, but a friendly regard for your life?" I thanked him, but diſmiſſed him, as I wanted ſome reſt.* Next day, at daybreak, my prayer being made, I ſet out, followed by the apprecations of a pious throng that had gathered round my Dooly; An old man had told me that the *Damuder* was

* The poor man went away with tears in his eyes almoſt.

Digitized by Google

was in my way, thither I directed my journey; one coſs out of *Cota*, the ground grew thick ſet with thickets, a village on a hill appeared at a diſtance, thither we ſteered; ſcarcely had I made two coſſes more, when I heard a rough confuſed noiſe, and, immediately after, ſaw throngs of armed men that ran ſtraight to me: It was a gang of Robbers? poſſibly: but now they fled before another ſet of Robbers, ſtronger than themſelves. Crouds of Women, Children and Old Men, ran confuſedly each with ſome load or other, all ſtriving to hide themſelves in the buſhes; nothing was to be learned of that multitude, or even to be heard at all, but theſe words, in a broken *Bengaly*: "here are they, there, there: they come, ho! they come." My bearers would forſake me, and looked round for ſhelter. I promiſed them 50 pans if they kept by me; "how often have you been adviſed of all this, (ſcreamed they piteouſly, and with tears) how often: you want to have us murdered, and our wives and children ſtarved to death." I encouraged them with all my might, though ſtunned myſelf by ſuch an unexpected terrible adventure, and ordering the Dooly to advance, we ſet up a running till we got within the underwoods; one of us having got upon an eminence made us a ſignal to conceal ourſelves, and joined us inſtantly, "they come, cryed he, with Camels, Horſes and Bullocks, an infinite number." The noiſe increaſing every moment now, and ſeeming to draw nearer and nearer, I got into a corner, as for ſome neceſſity, and there after a quick ſurvey of the place, flung my 30 Gold Rupees into a hole in the ſand, and marked carefully the place, and the environs, with green leaves; without omitting the precaution of ſpreading a great many more in other places, but in a different diſpoſition. I came back in an inſtant, and we altogether fell flat upon the ground, expecting, I the loſs of my money, and they of their lives; that terrible noiſe laſted above one hour, then leſſened gradually, and ceaſed entirely.

MISCELLANEOUS.

176

Digitized by Google

entirely. I got out of my lurking place, and took again to the high road for fear of loſing our way, notwithſtanding their intreaties to the contrary; at Sunſet we got into an empty Village, on one ſide, whilſt the inhabitants, on the other, were returning from the Woods to their houſes; there I ſtayed to examine what was to be done next: the Reader is perhaps curious to know what was the matter, and who were thoſe that had frightened us beyond our wits.

A body of five thouſand *Saniaſſees*, or Devotees, was going in Pilgrimage to the waters of the *Ganges*; they are all of them tall, ſtout, well-limbed men: in general ſtark naked, but very well armed: they come chiefly from *Delly* and the *Indian Provinces* bordering upon *Perſia* and *Tartary*, and their number increaſes, ſucceſſively, all along the journey, through the conflux of all the *Gentoos*, that intend, like them, to partake of the benediction, ariſing from an ablution in the holy waters of the *Ganges*, and ſome days worſhipping at the Temple of *Sagor*,[b] and in the Sea. Armys of twenty thouſand of theſe men have been ſeen at a time. Unhappy the Country they muſt paſs throughout! they conſume the land, and prove no leſs deſtructive than a hoſt of Locuſts; however it muſt be confeſſed, they ſcarcely commit any diſorder, elſewhere than in Villages, and ever there ſeldom meddle with any thing elſe beſides the uſual implements and ingredients of a *Gentoo* Supper: I ſaw them ſeveral times in the ſequel of my journey, and had I known them ſooner, I would have paſſed through them with little fear; the beſt expedient upon any ſuch ſudden rencounter, is to look out for ſome Head Man amongſt them, go ſtraight to him, and make vows for his journey and pilgrimage, all the way bowing at the right and left to every one you meet. I remember to have travelled many times

MISCELLANEOUS.

177

[b] *Sagor*, is an Iſland at the mouth of the *Ganges*; I ſay *Weſtern Ganges*.

Digitized by Google

times with ſuch people. The General of thoſe, that frightened me ſo much, was a *Braminne* on horſeback, unluckily for me I knew nothing of them as yet.

As I endeavoured to ſet up a talk with every body I met, an old Muſſulman Soldier, inhabitant of the Village, undertook, with all his might, to diſſuade me from engaging myſelf in the *Streights*; he acquainted me, that the ground one coſſe further depended of *Paçäet*; that the Country was involved in a Civil War, and almoſt deſerted, ſo that the wild-beaſts uſed commonly to devour people in the very Villages, I anſwered his objections, by deſiring him to prepare ſome Supper for us both: we ſupped together, and I made him drink abundantly of an intoxicating ſour liquor, which the rich men of his Village uſed to get merry with. The Evening growing dark, I made my prayer, and got upon a tree for ſome reſt, my countenance betrayed grief and confuſion, in ſpight of my endeavours to the contrary. So ſad, ſo ominous a ſetting out, ſhook my reſolution; I wiſhed often I could return back; my bearers, on the contrary, now quite drunk, would rather encourage me, and found there was no more any thing to fear; the old Soldier obſerving my caſt down looks, drew near me, expreſſed his gratitude, and deſired me to be not uneaſy: " though there are independent Robbers enough in the Country, ſaid he, moſt of the robberies you have heard of, were committed by the very inhabitants of the Villages, ſcattered up and down the Woods and Mountains; they cut a man's throat unmercifully, becauſe they hold it as a maxim, that dead men don't ſay tales; whole Villages have been deſtroyed on that account, by the late Raja, who made them reſponſible for the robberies, committed upon their reſpective lands; but, ſince his death, there rages a cruel war throughout the Country, every body ſets up for highwayman; and the highlanders plunder and deſtroy each other: Brother, do a

Miscellaneous.

178

thing,

Digitized by Google

thing; go to the head-man of the Village, and do your utmoſt to obtain his protection, and two Guides; theſe, if granted, ſhall come armed, and lead you to the next Village, give them 80 *Cauris* each; you may depend upon their being arrant robbers themſelves, but if the head-man intruſts them with your perſon, you have nothing to fear, but from the wild beaſts, they won't rob you. Do the ſame thing in every Village you ſhall paſs through. Doubtleſs you are going to *Ramghor*, you muſt needs well have ten Roopees about you, have a care to never ſhow them."

The Soldier's ſpeech, calculated to encourage me, wrought ſuch an effect on my mind, that I took directly the reſolution of returning back to *Colcotta* at any rate; however, a ſingle reflection upon the funeſte conſequences of ſuch a deſperate ſtep, and an habit of truſting to Providence, ſtrengthened my heart again; I took the Soldier along with me, and went to the *Gatwal's*; to find him out was not a little affair; the inhabitants, that know what for he is enquired after, plead ignorance; and himſelf, for fear of protecting a man that ſurrenders to him, for (ſuch are their principles,) never cares to ſhew his face, or to acknowledge himſelf for a *Gatwal*. This aſked me ſeveral queſtions, I anſwered " I was a diſmounted trooper, who being incommoded with an hernia (for ſome excuſe was to be given for even my wretched *Duly*,) was going to *Ramghor* to recover my health, and get ſervice with *Shimſhir beg*." [b] He pitied my caſe, adviſed me to forbear walking at all, talked of wild beaſts and robbers, and promiſed two guides for three Coſſes, on condition I gave them beforehand four *pans*. I thanked him, ſpeaking to him reſpectfully, and calling him

[b] I learned thoſe names, and ſome other particulars, of the Soldier, as we talked of his campaigns. *Sh. b.* was an Officer in the Service of the Raja of *Ramghor*, 70 great Coſſes from thence Northward.

Digitized by Google

him my father: Next morning the guides came, armed with Bows, Axes(?) and Sabres, they looked very like people that had murdered a great many, my betters; as I ſet out of the Village, I preſented the Soldier with 80 *Caurees*, and took with me, purſuing his advice, two *pans* of tobacco, to be made uſe of in my ſubſequent journey. A quarter of an hour after, we were already in a thick foreſt; I could not help ſhuddering to behold myſelf alone, in a wilderneſs, with that couple of aſſaſſins; however my reſolution returned apace: I ſet up ſome talk with them, and I learned thereby the name, abode, features and temper, of the next *Gatwal:* Six men, ſtark naked, but well armed, made ſuddenly their appearition out of a buſh, ſpoke to them in a very gutteral language, quite unknown to me (the *Cuar*), and then begged ſome tobacco for themſelves, this I gave grumbling, with 40 *Caurees* [a] more, and away they went. Without any further occurrence I got to the next Village, where my guides extorted of me 40 more, and refuſed to ſhew me the *Gatwal's* lodgings.

Here I took two new guides, and ſo made that day ten coſſes. At night I got into an Arrack-houſe, [b] as well againſt the cold, as againſt the Tygers; next day at 9 or 10 o'Clock, for no ſooner can bearers, in theſe cold hills, be prevailed upon to give up their fire, I ſet out and walked through a foreſt. Scarcely I had

[a] There are 80 *Caurees* to a *pan*, and from 50 to 60 or 70 *pans* to a R. it is highly material to never part with a *Cauri* but after a hearty ſtruggle; and even then, count over again 20 times; any thing like ſlight for ſuch a [word torn out] any thing like generoſity would be funeſte; the reaſon is clear.

[b] So I muſt deſign the deteſtable fouriſh liquor, they get drunk with, in thoſe hills, it is made of rice, but without Sugar, and is a whitiſh liquor, greatly differing from arrack, a man ſits on the ground, with his head hanging backwards, and his mouth open, another man ſtanding, and with a proper kind of a pot, pours liquor endleſſly, till the drinker hath enough, or falls on his back, this is the greateſt entertainment of the Country.

Digitized by Google

I had made three coſſes, when I perceived a number of men coming out of the wood to the high road, one of my guides made to them, and returned to acquaint me, with loud laughters, it was nothing at all, but ſome people freſhly ſtripped; in an inſtant we joined them, they were forty *Beparees*, ſtripped ſtark naked; they told me they came from a neighbouring Valley, and intended to go one day's journey farther, they had not been ſtripped but two or three hours ago, and loſt moſt of their Oxen. And where that? "Upon your way, Sir, a quarter of a coſs farther, where we met with a body of one hundred Men," this laſt article intimidated my guides, but I told them, "Comrades, theſe people have been ſtripped ſome hours ſince, of courſe, the high road is ſafe now, for the robbers, no doubt, have removed into the thickeſt part of the foreſt, there to divide their plunder in ſhares; we touch then to the very moment of paſſing ſafely, come I take upon my neck whatever may happen, and will give you tobacco and drink at the next Village." They ſeemed ſtill undetermined, and conſulted amongſt themſelves in their language; I ſuſpected they ſpoke of me; this was a critical moment; ſo that laying, in a friendly manner, hold of the hand of one of them, I ordered the *Duly* before me, and walked after it; in this order, we arrived at the ominous place, where we found, indeed, a great many pannelled Oxen, with ſome loads of black Sugar, but no man alive or dead, till the next Village; where all the inhabitants were under arms; I made directly to the *Gatwal*, treated him as a father, and begged guides for the next day. "And whither do you intend to go now-a-days?" ſaid the old man, with ſurpriſe. "To *Paçhaiët*, (anſwered I,) and thence to *Ramgkor*." "To *Paçäet?* my Child, (replied he, with a ſhaking of the head,) *Paçäet* is ruined theſe ſeven years, Wild-Beaſts breed in its rubiſhes, forbear going thither, but turn to your left, and go to *Ragunatper*, it is a place inhabited by Bramines, and well

MISCELLANEOUS.

181

well peopled." All that was exactly true, but utterly ignored, ten coſſes nearer *Cota*; *Paçäet* was ſeven coſſes farther, but my bearers, frightened no leſs at what they heard, than of what they had ſeen themſelves, refuſed going thither, and ſeemed ready to deſert me. Luckily I was ſtill their debtor; next day we got at *Ragunatpur*. What fine ſpot that *Ragunat-pur?* It looked like a fertile Iſland, ſurrounded by the bitter waves of the Sea; *Ragunatpur* is a plain, of ſix or ſeven coſſes in circuit, very fruitful and perfectly cultivated. Rice fields, and Coco Trees, ſtretch endleſsly on every ſide; the ſight is bounded at the horizon by a chain of rocks, overhung, at ſome diſtance, by another chain of green hills. A Lake full of water and fiſh, divided that fine ſpot, and was divided itſelf by a Cauſeway eight feet broad at top, a few ſcattered rocks, each of them loaded with two or three mighty trees, looked ſwimming on the Lake; and that variety of little ſhaded Iſlands, of plains beſet with rice, of Coco trees, bounded, at the horizon, by a triple chain of rocks, hills and woods, afforded a delightful proſpect; the wild Country that ſurrounded that beauteous ſpot, yielded freſh agreements to it; this plain belonged, in propriety, to a head Bramine,[b] who kept there a numerous Convent; the holy fathers lived there in a holy affluence, whilſt the neighbouring inhabitants were undergoing a moſt meritorious want of neceſſarys: It is an obſervation, founded upon fact, that holy people, in every Country, whenever they quit the world, are ſure of making of it the beſt pennyworth they can, and prealably provide for every thing;[c] here at leaſt they were uſeful; their retreat, reſpected by

[b] I write that word, as it is pronounced in general by the *Europeans*, and even by the Natives of the *Coromandel Coaſt*, but, elſewhere, they ſay *Brahman*, or *Brahhman*, which alone is the true word.

[c] In that horrible famine that raged in *Paris*, beſieged by *Henry* IV, of *France*, all the Convents, thoſe of Capuchines not excepted, were found filled

by the parties of War, was reſorted to as an Aſylum, by numbers of families.

At *Ragunat-por* I was fain to part with my *Duly*, ſo that I would have been at ſtand there, had I not obſerved ſome people, that were going to a borough, three or four coſſes diſtant; wherefore packing up my things in a bundle, already much lighter by the conſumption of my biſket, and the throwing away of my oſtenſive gonee-bag, I joined them, in an inſtant, with a ſtick in my hand; I knew there were to be found, at that place, a numerous body of *Beparees*, of whom I intended to learn a great deal about my intended journey; we got thither, through a foreſt, without any accident: my fellow travellers were well armed: upon my arrival, I left my bundle at the door of an old man, to whom I recommended it, and went in ſearch of the wiſhed for *Beparees*; what a poor reſource are theſe people, any thing, beyond a few hills and valleys round their abodes, is utterly unknown to them; fifteen or twenty coſſes are a mighty diſtance for them; however, the oldeſt of them told me, he recollected his Grandfather had gone once to *Jagernat*, and that the diſtance was above 90 great coſſes; this article was a material one, and I underſtood that if I could, through that wild Country, reach *Jagernat*, I would paſs 40 or 50 coſſes behind *Baliſſor*, and ſhorten very much my journey. Now I muſt acquaint the reader, that knowing no certain and determined road to *Maſulipatan*, (beſides ſo many againſt which I had objections) I had pretended only at firſt to get out of *Bengal*, through the Weſt and

filled with proviſions, for a whole year, as to the people they lived upon human fleſh, and bread made of human bones, ground to meal and baked; vaſt numbers of men daily were ſwept away; the holy fathers, all the while, exhorting them to a few days more patience and ſuffering.

and then to the ſea ſhoar; ſenſible, that, once beyond the Hills, the *Engliſh* name would prove utterly unknown, and myſelf at liberty to declare my intention, and aſk for a road. In general I aimed at *Jagernat*, a celebrated Temple, known in every corner of *Bengal*, or at the Country of *Barar*, whence the *Marrattas* often invaded *Bengal*, I hoped to find the way they held in going thither, I left the *Beparees* and returned to the Borough, to prepare ſome Victuals. As I went to a pool for ſome water, I obſerved a man whoſe features differed from thoſe in the Country, * I begun ſome talk, and followed him to his tree, he was a Muſulman, and acquainted me with the following particulars.

The *Raja* of all the *Paçaëts* being dead, his ſons *Munilal* and *Mubunlal*, with an uncle of theirs, were at war amongſt themſelves, for the ſucceſſion; *Kamgher-chan*, Muſulman *Raja* of *Mahi*, laying hold of theſe diviſions, had ſet out with an Army, burned the town of *Paçaët*, and never gave [off] plundering and burning, till he was recalled to his own Country, by a ſtronger plunderer than himſelf; that War had laſted ſeven Years, and would laſt ſtill to the utter deſtruction of the Country, had not the *Rajah* of *Ramghor*, a Prince celebrated for his wiſdom and valor, interfered as Mediator, and made, between the three pretenders, a partition to their ſatisfaction; which he guarantyed; two months only were elapſed ſince that tranſaction; *Mubunlal* reſided at a Place to the South, twenty Coſſes diſtant, called *Cocoltora*, or *Cocotra*; his brother at *Baghmundy* ſtill more to the

* The *Cuars* (thoſe of *Paçaët*) are men of little, or mediocre ſtature, ſquat, ſwarthy, flat-noſed, with little eyes quite ſunk, not unlike the red *Caraibes* of *America*.

Miscellaneous. The *Cuars* of *Ureſſa* are large bodied, ſtrong, large eyes and foreheads, with thick lips, and in all articles, the hair excepted, very like the Negroes of *Africa*, both theſe, and the former, of a ſwiftneſs and nimbleneſs paſt belief.

184

the South, thence the road led to *Singbum*, *Mohurbend*, *Valſa*, and at laſt to *Jagernat*, a journey the old honeſt Muſulman had never made himſelf; but which he was well acquainted of, I thanked him of his good advice; this expreſſion hence forward ſhall ſignifie, ſome drink and tobacco.

At Night I obſerved that from *Cota* to *Ragunat-pur* I had travelled moſtly towards the North; thence to the borough where I was, ſomewhat towards the North Weſt, here obſerving that part of the Country, where they had pointed for *Cocoltora*, *Baghmundy*, &c. I ſaw clearly in heaven, it led directly to the South, inclining to the Eaſt; juſtly where I ſuppoſed the Coaſt of *Ureſſa* to lye; this diſcovery filled me with joy.

Next day I ſet out of *Para*, with two armed guides, that were bound likewiſe to carry my bundle, we were ſcarcely within the outſkirts of the foreſt, when they ſtopped, required their ſalary before hand, refuſed to go forward, and even hindered my returning to *Para:* Luckily for me a young Bramine coming ſuddenly from a neighbouring pool, made directly to us, reprimanded them with an air of authority, and threatened them with a ſevere punition at their return, if they did not ſet out directly, or offered me any inſult in the way. So true it is, that ſentiments of generoſity are to be found in the wildeſt Countries; we ſet out again, and joined a numerous body of Travellers, well armed, that were going to *Para* alſo. Upon the road I profeſſed to be in the Service of *Ghairet-chan*, one of the *Raja's* Officers; from *Para*, I went to *Sing-bazar*, thence to *Cocoltora*, the Country, all along the Road, looking ruined and over-run with Woods; *Cocoltora* had been a little Town, with a *caſtle*, but now not a ſingle houſe was to be ſeen there; however, as the *Raja* was encamped there, with ſix hundred men, Victuals were to-

Digitized by Google

to be had; every body lived in hutts, made of Green-boughs; I took my lodgings under a large Tree, near *Ghairet-Chan*, whom I ſaluted by the way, [a] he ſent directly a Servant to take away my bundle, and to invite me to his *Cahutt*.

[1] *Ghairet-Chan* was *Avghan*; the *Avghans* are a Nation of tall, ſtrong limbed ſtout men, very warlike, whoſe Country, the ſame that gave ſo much trouble to *Temur*, is compoſed of the Provinces of *Cabul*, *Candahar* and *Penjab*, (they are beſides in the Provinces of *Herat*, *Hezar-jat*, and *Choraſan* in *Perſia*, and Southward, the *Balluchs* are their bretheren.) It was they, who with *Meer-Vahiz* at their head, undertook, with fifteen thouſand men, the deſtruction of the *Perſian* Empire, and effectuated their undertaking. In the Sequel, they with the *Tartars*, or rather *Tatars*, compoſed the main of *Nadir Shah's* Army. They are divided in ſeveral Generations, or Clans, *Shimſhir*, the Sabre; *Shir*, the Lion; *Bahadyr*, the Valorous; *Sujaat*, the intrepid; *Ateſh*, the fire; *Ghairet*, the emulation; and ſuch and the like are their Names; to which the laſt ſhepherd is ſure to add the title of *Chan*, or *Khan*, which ſignifies no leſs than Prince. [b] They have a peculiar

[a] The Muſulman ſalutation conſiſts in theſe words, drawn out of the Coran, *Selamun Aleikum*, *Peace be to thee*; to which no Muſulman, can omit anſwering, *Aleikum Eſſelam*, *to thee alſo be peace*; this ſalutation is a kind of parolle, whereby Muſulmen may ſurely diſtinguiſh each other every where, it is never made uſe of, by, or for, others

[b] The word *Chan* is *Tatar*, and ſignifies hereditary Prince of a *Toman*, or tribe of at leaſt ten thouſand fighting men.

In *Turkey* none but the Emperor himſelf, he of the *Crim-tatars*, and the head of the *Ibrahim-Chan* family, aſſume it; in all, three perſons; in *Perſia*, it is a title of honor confered by the Prince; it is always aſſumed by the Governour, of a Province, or a Town. In *India*, untill forty Years ago, it was the

Digitized by Google

a peculiar Language that looks much like Sclavon, it is called the *Peſhtu*; hath a peculiar character and ſeems to be full of old *Perſian*:[b] this Nation poſſeſſes ſeveral fine ſettlements in *India*; they are ſettled alſo towards *Aud* beyond the *Ganges*, where they are called *Ruhilas*; and in *Decan*, where they are ſtiled *Patans*, a general name for them in *India*. *Cannul*, *Carpa*, *Camom*, *Sanur*, *Adauny*, are Capitals to ſome of their Settlements, where they are almoſt quite independant. Since the death of *Nadir Shah*, their Country, that is the *Avghan* Country, hath been the Center of a Monarchy, formed of the debris of that Conqueror, it is, or was ten Years ago, at leaſt equal to *Perſia* in extent; *Ahmed-Shah*, (a footman-runner to *Nadir Shah*) poſſeded the *Avghan* Country, the *Balluch*, *Hezarjat*, *Herat*, *Choraſan*, *Multan*, *Tatta*, *Sind*, *Penjab*, and all the *Uſbegs*; he took *Delly* five years ago. The Northern *Patans*, I ſay the *Avghans*, are ſomewhat uncouth and rough, but open and good men; thoſe born in *Hindiſtan*, and thereabouts,[c] are ſwarthy, or even black, more poliſhed, but leſs ſtrong, and leſs open, than the *Avghans*

---

the ſame; now it is aſſumed, and granted, at pleaſure by every Navab, or Sovereign of a Province, *Mahmed Shah* made it common; the gradation runs ſo, *Chan*, *Mulk*, and *Doula*, Count, Marquis and Duke. Six titles, in times of Yore names of Offices, or Dignities, and now only of Honor, *Chan* is perſonal, as *Don* in *Spain*. *Mulk* and *Doula* point out ſome real, or imaginary, office in the Empire, or in any of the Kingdoms that compoſe it.

[b] Ten Perſian *Deh*, Avghan *Dahh*.
Arm, or Oar *Paliſſe*, *Palaſs*.

[c] Whatever may ſay the European Geographers, and even the Eaſtern ones, *Gujerat*, *Candahar*, *Dekken*, and *Bengal*, are not included in the *Hindiſtan* by the *Indians*, themſelves. The *Hindiſtan* begins at *Ser-hind* (head of *India*) 150 leagues NW to *Delly*, and ends at the *Sacrigally ſtreights*, in *Bengal*, to the River *Nerbeda* in *Decan*, to *Rutzor*, in *Gujerat*. Such is the *Gentoo* and *Moghol* Geography. *Kandahar* and *Cabul*, are not in *Hindiſtan*, much leſs *Caſhmir*.

Avghans. In general, both are better men, and more ſociable, than either the *Moghols* or *Gentoos.*

I deſired *Ghairet-Chan* to get me a *Duly*; but neither *Duly* or bearers were to be got in that Deſart; therefore, with his help, I purchaſed a little Mare for ten Roopees and half. I intended to depart next morning for *Bagh Mundy*, but met with an unexpected oppoſition. *Muhunlal*, the *Raja*, had abſolutely deſired to ſee me, nothing extraordinary in that; but he took ſuch a fancy for my perſon, and for the deſcription I drew him of *Mecca* and *Medina* (where I never was) that he offered me Service in his Country: this I refuſed under ſeveral pretexts. At laſt he required my acceptance of ten Roopees, which I refuſed alſo, for fear of ſeeming to take his pay; this refuſal made him think, I might be ſomething better than I looked, and he made a curious obſervation on the different hues of my face and arms, this he thought natural, the other artificial, or accidental; an Uncle of his, contended my dreſs was *Dutch* or *Engliſh* (he had been at *Bardevan)* and that I went ſo far in the Hills, in order to ſurvey a fit Road for the *Engliſh*, or *French*, Artillery. *Muhunlal*, frightened out of his ſenſes, ſpoke to me ſo warmly, ſaid ſo many exaggerated frightful things of the Countries I had to go through, where twenty *Rajas* waged a continual war againſt each other, told me ſo openly I was ſeeking my Grave; and I ſaw ſo clearly he feared to ſee his Country over-run by the *Marattas*, whom I was alſo ſaid to belong to, that I gave up all thoughts of going to *Bah-mundy*, and thereby overturned all my hopes; I muſt acknowledge that in two days I was at *Cocoltora* I was looked upon as a dead man, if I attempted ſuch a journey; (full as much had I been foretold on account of the *Paçaët Streights)* the *Raja* was pleaſed to ſay he looked upon me as his gueſt, and recommended me, as ſuch, to a man who was going to *Ramghor*, 70 great coſſes to the North, or

Miscellaneous.

188 NNE

NNE "from *Para*, (ſaid a Bramine Officer of Cavalry,) you may go to *Cutia-Nagpur*, thence to *Samalpur*, and thence to *Jagernat* on the Sea-ſhoar. *Samalpur* itſelf is in *Ureſſa*." This clear-ſighted Bramine ſeems to have ſmoaked out ſomething of my intended journey.

The ſame day I ſet out with the Man of *Ramghor*, he was armed as well as ſix of his men, and walked with a great deal of circumſpection. *Ramghor* was 45 great coſſes diſtant, and he intended to get there no ſooner than in eight or ten days; ſuch a ſlow march diſguſted me; an unlucky event that happened that day, added ſtill to my uneaſineſs. My little Mare, though young and well fed, walked very ſolemnly, and having beſides no other ſaddle than my *Engliſh* Cloth, gave me a great deal of trouble. I got off and endeavoured to lead her by the bridle, but ſhe was an utter ſtranger as well to this way of going, as to the other, and knew only how to go forward, when driven behind like a beaſt of burthen, of which I could not yet have any ſuſpicion: Incenſed to behold that animal prolong her head, ſtiffen the neck, and let quietly herſelf be dragged by the bridle, whilſt my fellow-travellers were almoſt out of ſight, I ſtruck her at the neck with my knife; the pain whereof made her turn about preſently, and give me a terrible kick, to this I anſwered by a freſh ſtab, and ſhe replied by a continual yerking: an engagement furious enſued, very ſerious for us both, very comical for my fellow-travellers, who laughed heartily all the while, and took me for a fool, or a madman; fain I was, both to ſuffer their jeſts, and drag along my wounded beaſt to *Amra*, where we ſtopped. It was but noon day, but my man of *Ramghor*, having received intelligence of ſome perſons lately devoured, and that the woods were quite unſafe, theſe ſix or ſeven days, refuſed to proceed forward, and ſo I did alſo: next day, the ſame anſwer; incenſed at his reluctance, I leaped upon my Mare

and

Digitized by Google

and rode off; to no purpoſe did they forewarn me, of twenty inſtances of men lately murdered, or eaten up, I proved deaf: within half a mile, I was already in the foreſt; as I whipped vigorouſly my Mare, driving her before me, ſhe runs away through the wood, and, having found out a path, returns towards the Village, I run after her, but ſhe, to fly the better, ſhakes off my cloth and things, I ſtop to take them up, and ſhe falls to a grazing, I purſue, and ſhe runs aways again as far as the Village, to which ſhe got a quarter of an hour before me: The inhabitants ſeeing her alone and ſtripped, made no doubt but I had been murdered, or devoured; whilſt they gaze at her, and diſcourſe about my fate, I arrive myſelf in all ſpeed; the poor people, amazed at my apparition, miſtake me for a ghoſt, and fly every where; whilſt fancying, on my ſide too, they had ſeen ſome Tyger, I ſet up a running alſo; this makes them run the faſter: at laſt, after a great deal of trouble, and a full hour of reſt, they drew near me, and exhorted me to give up a journey that began with ſo bad an omen. But ſo far was I from liſtening to their tales, that recollecting how eaſily I had gone through the ſo much magnified foreſts of *Paçaët* and *Cocotra*, I leaped upon my Mare, with an oath not to alight before ſunſet.

Friend Reader, be never diſmayed at the dreadful deſcriptions you ſhall meet with, depend upon your ever finding leſs than you had been told; when I firſt arrived from *Europe* to *Pondicherry*, I enquired where I was to paſs the Barre, and wondered how the ſubmerging waves I had been threatened with, could be no more than thoſe I ſaw behind: No fine woman, no bride, no woman alive ever equalled her picture. Experimented a hundred times. Friend Reader engrave this in thine Memory.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Thus I ſet out; and paſſing through a foreſt, arrived at three in the afternoon at a Village, the inhabitants were in arms and

placing

Digitized by Google

placing Centries. I requeſted two guides, " No body is mad enough to give you any," anſwered they. " Yeſterday three of our men, that went out for ſome wood, were torn to pieces, one is dead, behold the two others." Such a ſight awed me: I followed their advice, and took to a by-road, making a circuit of two coſſes. It was night when I got to a Village, the inhabitants whereof thronged round me, to behold a man, and a horſe, come ſafe through the woods; in conſideration whereof, the head man ſent me ſome Supper, and, next morning, four guides, but ſcarce was I at the outſkirts of the foreſt, that they diſappeared. At laſt, after five days journey through a continual foreſt, the road beginning to grow rugged and craggy, I got to *Ramghor*, without any other encounter along the way, than a man half-devoured, and two different bodies, of one hundred and fifty armed Travellers, that went towards *Birboom*.

Ramgher is a rich Town, of 30 thouſand inhabitants, ſeated on a hill, ſurrounded, itſelf, by a Chain of lofty mountains at a very little diſtance; there I took my lodgings, at an Officers of Cavalry, a wicked man, who liked whatever was mine, and my *Engliſh* Cloth, and my Copper pot, &c. when he firſt ſaw my arms, which I unbuttoned to purify myſelf, that ignorant fellow ſwore I could be nothing elſe but a Frenghee; and when I anſwered, I underſtood better than himſelf the religious practiſes of the Law, he replied with a ſhaking of the head, he had been once at *Calcutta*, and had ſeen *Gentoos* reading the *Coran*; upon my acquainting him with my intended journey to *Samalpur*, and requeſting his help and countenance, he laid hold of my ſkin, and with a great deal of warmth ſaid " you go to *Samalpur*, if you do that, and this ſkin remains upon your bones, I am uncircumciſed; ſuch journeys indeed were performed twenty years ago, and well they might; but not now, ſince the late incurſion of the *Marattas*, the Country is under no

rule, your broad-cloth alone is enough to cauſe your death, they will take you for a *Maratta* in diſguiſe, and give you no quarter;" in a word, whatever I had been told of *Paçaët*, and its *Streights*, was but little, when compared to what I was threatened with now; however having made him a preſent of my Mare (which he hindered me, underhand, both from ſelling or curing) he procured me a *Duly* with four Bearers, who for four roopees, and the ſubſiſtance, were bound to carry me Weſtward to *Cutia Nagpur*, forty coſſes diſtant, I enquired of them how were the Roads, their anſwer was, they feared nothing for themſelves, as they had nothing at all, but would not be in my ſkin; for all that, I was not diſmayed: only obſerving I was likely to meet with a wild Country, where it would be as difficult to change a Gold Rupee, as dangerous to ſhew it, I went into another quarter of the town, where after having attempted at two or three ſhops to purchaſe Gold, and having thereby learned the price it bore, I ſold my Muhur for 15½ Rs.

At *Ramgher* I was within eight or ten days journey from *Banaris*; this unexpected, and unſought for, proximity of Mr. *Laws*, almoſt overthrew my whole ſcheme; I was ſo weary of my journey already, ſo overcome with fatigue, ſo uneaſy to find nobody, that knew ſo much as the name of *Maſulipatan*, and of the Countries thereabouts, ſo humbled after twenty-four days of an overwhelming march, to find myſelf ſtill in *Bengal*, and on this ſide of the Mountains, (for thoſe of *Paçaët* were but Hills to thoſe of *Ramgher)* that I would take twenty times a day the reſolution of ſetting out to join Mr. *Laws*, whom I ſuppoſed to be about *Banaris*. Since *Cocotra*, I had reckoned only upon 48 days, for my whole journey to *Maſulipatan*; whereas, ſo far from travelling thither, I found that 24 days, of fatigues and perils, had carryed me only to the North, or even to the North Weſt; had I not directed my friends to forward my Clothes, &c.

Digitized by Google

to the Coaſt, had I not thought them already there, indeed I would have been weak enough to go directly to Mr. *Laws*, and thereby put an end to my fatigues: But to give up my Clothes and Accoutrements, in which was the beſt part of my fortune, was a thought I could not bear; thus I went out for *Cutia-Nagpur*, hoping the *Culs* would prove no worſe than did the *Cuars*. *

The cold proving pretty ſevere, I ſet out late in the morning (in December) walking ſtraight to a lofty hill, 500 paces diſtant, I thought there was, undoubtedly, ſome paſſage to the left or right of it, no ſuch thing; it was to be climbed up, in a direct line, and for that purpoſe I made uſe of my four limbs, whilſt my four bearers found only the way a little hard; at the top was a plain, ſhaded with large trees, as are all the Mountains of this Country. But what was my ſurpriſe, when I found that three hours of hard labour were as yet nothing to the purpoſe, as there was to be climbed afreſh another mountain, that roſe at this top! at laſt, after a deal of trouble and miſery, we got to a ſorry hamlet of a few *Cabuts*, having made the whole day no more than four coſſes. Next day we traverſed an uncultivated plain, ſurrounded by mountains at the horizon. Next morning having attempted to puniſh two of my bearers that had come too late, they ran away. I was made to hope for two other *Culs*, but rather than to ſtay, at the riſque of loſing the whole day, I put my things upon the back of one of the remaining bearers, and had all the pains of the world to get to a hamlet in our way; I was overwhelmed with fatigue; who hindered their running away with my bundle? not I indeed, for I could ſcarcely

* The *Culs* are a generation of tall men, that ſpeak a gutteral language, whoſe ſounds pleaſe; they are luſty and black, inhabiting from *Ramgher* to *Gangpur*, where begins the *Ureſſa*.

Digitized by Google

ſcarcely walk, nor even had attempted it, for ſince *Ragunat-pur* I carryed my money about me, in ſeveral truſſes round my loins, as if againſt a hernia.

I took ſhelter in the houſe of the *Gatwals*; theſe people have ordinarily a yard, ſurrounded by ſome ſorry *Cahutts*, where travellers are admitted; as to large commodious buildings, found in the high roads of *Hindiſtan*, and ſometimes at the *Coaſt*, they were not to be expected here, not even a ſingle Shop is to be ſeen throughout the whole Country. *Caurees* are ſcarcely received, and paſt *Ramghor*, they have nothing but *Dibois*, or *Diboas*, a clumſy piece of Copper, without impreſſion, twenty-four whereof go for one Roopee; even theſe are not received by poor people, or labouring men, the beſt way is to purchaſe Salt, and Salt will purchaſe any thing.

The head man, or rather Lord of the Village, was a *Rajput*; I was unable to walk, and wanted a *Duly*, but where to get one, and beſides whom to hire to carry it? Recourſe was to be had to expedients, I purchaſed a Cott (or bedſtead) which I ſhortened, and then faſtening thereto a ſlender beam, the whole looked well enough like a *Duly*, the matter was now, how to carry it; the *Rajput* ſummoned all the Young men of the Village, and neighbourhood; ſome would carry me upon their ſhoulders, ſome in a baſket, moſt of them aſtride, on a beam; but as to the *Duly* itſelf, none would have any thing to ſay to it, no ſuch thing had ever been ſeen in that Village, and to have ſo clumſily run up that informe machine, was looked upon, as a prodigee of the human underſtanding; to no purpoſe, I attempted to teach four of theſe Bipedes to walk in concert, in a moment they got their feet entangled, and fell on the ground; at laſt four of the cleverest and nimbleſt, after a conſultation amongſt themſelves, undertook to carry me

Digitized by Google

to *Cutia-Nagpur* for two Roopees and the ſubſiſtance, under condition I ſhould meddle with no *Duly* at all, but let them go to work as they underſtood it; the *Rajput* was pleaſed to anſwer for their good behaviour; next morning they ſet out; but inſtead of bearing the beam upon each ſhoulder, alternately, they held it upon both ſhoulders at a time, walking ſo that the *Duly* croſſed the road at right angles, inſtead of being parallel to it; a comical poſture; whereby I ſaw the road ſideways, and they in front; thus, in three days, we made our entry in ſtate at *Cutia-Nagpur*, the ground riſing daily.

Cutia-Nagpur, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from *Bäinſa-Nagpur*, Capital of the *Deugor*, a *Maratta* Country, was ſeated upon a flat Mountain, and ſeemed to have been a large Town. *Saif-ulah-chan*, at the head of a body of *Marattas*, had over-run the whole Country, taken and burned the Town; I found it open, and partly reduced to aſhes; the Country round was governed by a *Ranee*, a Princeſs of an amorous temper, Tutrix to her Son, yet a Child, neither of whom, people cared to obey.

I found a *Duly* at *Cutia-Nagpur*, but, the very night before my departure, my bearers through fear, or otherwiſe, ran away, or abſconded; the wild-beaſts, finding the Country ruined and forſaken, had multiplyed to ſuch numbers, that people were not ſafe, even in Towns; that ſame night two boys were carried away, in the heart of the Market-place, ſo that nobody would come with me, inſomuch that I was fain to take my chance as far as *Navagher*, 4 coſſes diſtant, with a priſoner whom the *Cutual* gave me to carry my bundle, him I faſtened to a long rope, whoſe end I held, and made him walk before me. Fortuitely, or otherwiſe, it happened that at 2 or 300 Yards out of the town, two *Culs* armed with Axes, Sabres and Bows, fell

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

in the ſame road with me, I nodded to them civilly and went my way, they followed at ſome diſtance, talking to my priſoner, this diſpleaſed me; we came in that order to a brook, that formed an hollow and deep way, they took to the higher ground, while I went on through the lower, the road opened into a craggy ſtony path, through a wood, and the ground round ſeemed over-run by a thick Graſs lately burned, and whoſe ſtalks were grown hard as ſo many thorns; I was already getting on the other bank, when I was ſtopped ſhort by two voices bidding me let looſe my Man, they had got ſight of my Knife, and kept at ten paces diſtance, with their bows bent; to no purpoſe I intreated them, and kiſſed the earth, fain I was to comply with the order, all the while raving to ſee they would not untye the man themſelves, nor even draw nearer; the man untyed; new order to let there the rope, and go farther. By this time I underſtood they had a mind prealably to ſecure me by binding me to a Tree; while I intreated them to forbear, and put Earth upon my head, I was ſtealing ſome ſteps towards them, and they would retrogade as many, ſtill keeping their aim; at laſt, deſpair getting the better of me, I ſtop a while to muſter all my ſtrength, and then letting ſuddenly my ſhoes, I ſhoot at them, knife in hand; the neareſt eſcaped my hand narrowly, thanks to his nakedneſs,* the Cowards betook to their heels, whilſt I purſued with fury, but loſt ground, my feet ſtaggered upon that ſtony ground, lately burned, whereas to

* A man naked is not to be ſeized, unleſs at the Shoulder, whereas a man with Cloaths on, is an eaſy matter; the *Europeans* with their *paniers* flying (I know not the *Engliſh* of that word) afford a fine hold, and the Officers with their Shoulder-knots a finer, theſe ever remain flying one yard behind the bearer, aſk the Huſſards, who are ſure thereby to lay hold of them, and fling an Officer on his back. Thoſe of Cavalry only wear Knots in *France*, and this, I believe, hath been ſupprimed of late, at the remonſtrance of Marſhal of *Saxe*.

Digitized by Google

to their horn-like ſoles, it proved a Velvet-carpet; tired with an uſeleſs purſuit, and fearing for my bundle, I come back, ſcarcely had I turned about, that they ſtop, and ſhoot ſeveral arrows at me, the boughs, and their trembling hands, proved my Salut. I return to them, they betake again to their heels; I come back, they ſet up an endleſs ſhooting: overcome with laſſitude and deſpair, and expecting nothing leſs than death, I draw near my bundle, when two or three men make their appearance out of the brook; it was high time, I was out of breath; they took me along; in our way, we meet with a man that was going to *Navaghor*, to him I gave my bundle and ſome Salt, and at Sunſet we got to that Village, after the moſt perilous day I had ſeen hitherto; I then underſtood what kind of fight might be that, of the *Parthians* and *Tatars*, whom there was no' joining, when they fled, nor eſcaping, when purſued.

The *Gatwal* of *Navaghor* gave me, for four *Diboas*, a Guide, that was alſo to carry my bundle to *Narva*, twelve coſſes thence, [a] it was indeeed thrice too much money, but we made a handſome ſtage; we ſet out before day-break and arrived at Sunſet, having travelled over a ground every where level, but over-run by a tall fine grafs, that decealed its natural fertility, but intercepted all proſpect, in ſuch a manner, that there was no loſing my guide of two yards length; not ſo much as the appearance of any culture was to be ſeen in that fine tract; the only rencounter we met, was of a man, who flew like a bird rather than walked, he was going to announce at N... the ruin of a Village, which four hundred *Nuls* were plundering at our right, a piece of intelligence that gave me wings, I experienced that day what I was able to perform; but when I arrived at the Village, ſtretched my whole length upon the ground,

[a] Theſe are of an enormous length, as all there of that Country.

Digitized by Google

ground, and my knees grew cool, I never could get up again, and when, with ſome help, I got up, my ſwollen feet refuſed to bear me, ſo that I was fain to ſtretch my body upon the ground again; it was in the houſe of the Lord (not *Gatwal)* of the Village, a *Rajput*; this honeſt Gentleman directed a large fire to be kindled for me, ſent me Victuals, and ſome fowls; when he ſaw that I had got again upon my legs, he preſented me with ſome wheaten cakes, baked upon hot aſhes, a kind of bread; it was the firſt I had taſted ſince a month; next day he gave me an armed guide, as I deſired him, and added of himſelf another Soldier, telling me, withall, that the roads were dangerous, and that I would do well to walk with great circumſpection, as ſome Tygers had been ſeen of late in his Valley, where they deſcended but ſeldom; I ſet out late from *Narva*, and went along a Valley, one coſs broad and four long, as fertile and well cultivated as any in the world, it belonged to the *Rajpoot*; thence we got through Woods and Mountains, to a hamlet depending on *Narva*, where of courſe I was welcomed; the head-man gave me a guide till *Jaſopur*, ſix coſſes diſtant, here I hoped to find a *Duly*, but the Town proved in ruins, and I was fain to repair to *Sitonga*, two coſſes farther, where the *Raja* reſided; there I took ſhelter in the *Cahut* of an Officer of Cavalry, that came with a commiſſion from the great *Raja* of *Surguja*,[a] whence *Jaſpur* depended; the *Raja* of *Jaſpur* promiſed

[a] *Surguja* at the ESE of *Sitonga*, is a large Town, whoſe *Raja* is potent, and pays to the *Marattas* one Quarter of his yearly revenue, that is four Lacks, a prodigious Sum this, for a Country where Victuals are at the loweſt price; at *Sitonga* one may purchaſe for one R. 8 or 9 *Sires* of *Ghee*, or Six *Mans* of fine rice: *Cota* is alſo a place exceedingly cheap, where one may have to a roopee 50 M. of Wood, 2 of fine rice, or fine wheat, and 5 *Si.* of *Ghee*. Upon this footing the 16 lacks income, of the Prince of *Surguja* may raiſe and feed a larger Army, than one *Cooroor* at the *Coaſt*, or half a *Coror* in *Bengal*. *Räighor*, a place celebrated for its waters, and its damaſquined Iron and Steel Works, belongs to that Prince.

Digitized by Google

miſed porters, but I loſt four days, before they could be brought together, and theſe too, proved raw *Kuls*, that had never ſeen a *Duly*; the *Raja* exhorted me to ſtay ſome days more, till ſome Company could be got, telling me, withal, that a number of Travellers would aſſemble, by and by, and that the Country was but a foreſt, over-run with wild-beaſts, that gave no reſt to the inhabited places themſelves; I proved deaf, and ſet out; the four *Culs* were ſtrong, luſty and well armed, and looked not unlike people that had aſſaſſinated a great many my betters; ſcarcely at two hundred yards, the charming ſituation of *Sitonga* flew away, and the road, now craggy and difficult, grew higher and higher, till we got at the top of a ſteep Mountain, this was divided by a triangular Valley from two other Mountains, of the ſame height and ſteepneſs, the interval, between, looked like a bottomleſs Chaſm; at firſt I thought that the bottom of the Valley lay where the Mountains ſeemed to meet; but when after two hours crawling and tumbling, I found myſelf ſtill on the ſide of the deſcent; I imagined myſelf in the Center of the Earth; from the top I fancyed I ſaw the bottom, and, once, at that pretended bottom, I beheld the real one, at an immenſe depth, below, looking rather like a frightful well, at the bottom of which a river rolled its angry waves, through diſmayed ſtones, trees and rocks, with a dreadful noiſe; the awful ſolitude I was in, the terrible depth of the place, the frightful rolling of the waters, the preſence of the wild-beaſts that ſurrounded me, and of the four aſſaſſins, at whoſe diſcretion I beheld myſelf, occurred at once to my mind, and made me ſhudder; never I had ſeen a place ſo ſolitary, ſo deep, ſo wild, ſo fit to inſpire horror; the Van of an Army might be cut to pieces, in that diſmal Valley, before the main body, ſtill at the top of the Mountain, could ſend any ſuccour, or even ſee, or hear, their Diſaſtre.

Theſe paſſes are called *Gats*, in *Hindiſtany*; that of *Ramghor*, ſo dangerous of itſelf, was a meer walk to this of *Jaſſpoor*; *Diamonds* are to be found in theſe mountains: There are ſtones alſo, in the Country round *Gangpur*, 30 coſſes farther, as well

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

well as at *Samalpur:* In a word, all along the banks of the *Ib*, which, taking its riſe near *Navagher*, where it makes a *Cataract*, runs towards the South as far as *Samalpur*, where it turns Eaſt-wards, waters *Badrar* and *Catlaur*, and empties itſelf, I ſuppoſe, between *Catteck* and *Balaſſor*, (I reſerve to this River, and to the *Ganga*[a] an extenſive Note, *De L'Iſle* ſeems to have confounded them.)

My four *Culs* were bound to carry me to *Samalpur*, 50 coſſes diſtance, for five Roopees, and the Subſiſtance; thoſe people had never borne a *Duly*, whenever they found themſelves uneaſy, they made me alight, with very little ceremony, and, as I alighted of myſelf too, whenever I found the road dangerous, I walked almoſt all the way, for two days together, in all eight coſſes, we met but with two hamlets upon the road; the third day we got to *Coringa*, where people never gave over wondering at five fools travelling by ſuch a time; the Country was a thick foreſt, where the Tygers would break in troops, and after having exterminned the flocks, had betaken to the herdſmen themſelves, and other inhabitants, whom they would attack in the heart of the Villages, and theſe are much [more] ſtrongly built, and better fenced, in thoſe woods, than any I ever ſaw in *India*; the eve of our arrival at *Coringa*, three men had been carried away out of their houſes, and we found the inhabitants armed and watching carefully the whole night; that air of tumult diſpleaſed me, I went to take ſhelter in a Mango Grove, on the bank of the *Ib*, where ſome well armed *Beparees* had fortifyed themſelves; their Oxen made round them a ſquare incloſure very tight, in that ſquare roſe a Citadelle, formed by 120 bags of rice piled up like a wall, which left only a narrow opening, eaſily ſhut up; even that intrenchment forced, remained ſtill a reſource; it was a large Mango tree, in the Center: round their Oxen, their Dogs patrolled: theſe people are good natured, ſerviceable, ſtout

[a] *Ganga* is not only the name of the *Ganges*, and of another large river in *Decan*, (called alſo *Godavery*) but it ſignifies *River*, in *Samſcrit*, the old general Tongue of *India*.

Digitized by Google

ſtout and reſolute; I was admitted amongſt them, my bearers went to the Village very angry; we had had a wrangling, whereof I muſt make ſome mention, to give a ſketch of the character of the *Culs*; when we arrived at the Village, they told me, " go then, to fetch rice, fuel, wood, water, and pots. Did you not tell us you would furniſh us with all that? Are we to carry you, and run after victuals in the bargain?" I gave them ſome money, bidding them go to fetch themſelves what they wanted, and aſking how they had done theſe two days? " Yeſterday, (replied they) we had ſtill Victuals from our homes, to day our proviſions are at an end; go then, get up." Incenſed at a language, ſo new in a ſet of Bearers, I jump to my ſtick; Scarcely am I up, that they walk backwards for ten feet, and all together take their aim at me, with their bows bent; this poſture of theirs, which people uſed to ramble about in *Town-Palenkins* will never believe, cooled at once my fire; I threw them more money, they clamoured, I added ſomething, and we parted very much diſſatisfyed on each ſide; next morning they diſappeared. To all appearance fear had a great ſhare in their flight, for not only they left their *Duly* behind, but I learned alſo that the Tygers had attacked the Cabin where they lay; [a] they had been ſeen beſides in ſeveral parts of the Village: this piece of intelligence influenced the *Beparees* to leave off the road to *Chopwra*, whither we all wanted to go, and to take a ſweep towards *Docra*, two coſſes farther, on the other ſide of the *Ib*; this road lengthened very much our way, but it was expected the wild-beaſts had leſs ſpread on that ſide of the water; when I had proceeded for two hundred paces with them, I found myſelf ſo fatigued, beſides I could not brook my ſwerving ſo far, that I came back; the road was broad and even, lined on both ſides with a thick foreſt: I ought not to have loſt my way, and yet it is preciſely what came to paſs; I find myſelf at once, as by enchantment, in the middle of the foreſt, with a number of

[a] Theſe Cabins are ſtoutly walled round, with a fence of young ſtumps of trees cloſely fixed in the ground, ſometimes in a double row, and yet the Tygers will dig away, and open a paſſage in a twinkle, if but two or three in number.

Digitized by Google

of narrow crooked paths round me; I drop my bundle, which over-charging my head, made me ſee only at my feet, I look around, to no purpoſe; the broad way, I had juſt loſt, had diſappeared; I knew the river was near at hand, but being unable to diſcover it, I had no other reſource left, but the noiſe of its waves, and theſe, by the high wind it blew, not to be diſtinguiſhed from the agitation of the leaves I was ſurrounded with, and it was, beſides, dangerous in every ſenſe to ſtir about farther; in that extremity, I get upon a tree, reſolved to die there, or ſee the water; that I did not ſee, but I diſcovered, at 200 yards farther, a little Cabin. I take up my bundle, and go thither, fearing equally to find it inhabited, or uninhabited; already near, I perceive an old woman, whom I aſk the highway, the river, ſhe anſwers ſomething, runs away, I follow her cloſely, and arrive to the *Cabutt*; the old woman ſpoke words of an unknown ſound; my earneſtneſs had frightened her, ſhe endeavours to make her eſcape, I keep cloſe to her heels, for fear of remaining without guide; ſhe runs away, I purſue and lay hold of her; at that moment four Children break out of the Cabin, and fly like the wind, I underſtood what was going to happen, I make the old woman ſit down, and by her I ſit too, expecting no leſs than to be ſlaughtered in a few minutes; half an hour after, I ſee coming a Young Man, with an Axe in his hand, and a bow, he makes ſtraight to me, with a threatening look, and without minding my ſalutation, brandiſhes his Axe over me, in a furious manner; I endeavour to ſpeak to him, he was deaf, and ſearched my bundle, with as much readineſs as if he had piled up my clothes himſelf, but the eve, and would often ſay, *Stay, you Dog, the others are not far off*; whilſt he viewed my things, I had a thought of taking up his Axe, and cleaving his head therewith, and making my eſcape, with the old woman for my guide. But beſides it would have been a taſk how to make her walk, theſe others, whom the young fellow ſpoke of, would have ſoon overtaken me; thus I reſigned myſelf to my fate; a moment after came up two other Young men armed, with an old man armed alſo; thinking he — — — — — —

Miscellaneous.

Digitized by Google

The following *Letter* from *Muſtepha* to Mr. *Scrafton*, may ſerve in ſome meaſure to ſupply the deficiency of the foregoing *Narrative*, which ended abruptly, but without any appearance of having been torn, as it is the *end* of a *page*, the *back* of which is *blank*.

Mr. *Scrafton* in his "Obſervations on Mr. Vanſittart's "Narrative," had ſaid "*Coja Hadee* was, a month or two "before his death, engaged in a Project to introduce the "*French*, which was detected by the ſeizing of his Agent, one "*Muſtapha*, on his way to M. *Buſſy*, Commander of the *French* "*Forces* in *Golconda*, which *Muſtapha* was thrown into priſon as "a Spy, where he remained many months, but afterwards "became *one* of Mr. *Vanſittart's* Agents for his inland Trade." Mr. *Vanſittart* in his reply to Mr. *Scrafton* concerning *Muſtapha*, ſays, "It is true this man was taken up for a *Spy*, and it is "true he was kept in priſon many months, at *Maſulipatam* and "*Bengal*; ſo much the Director has thought proper to relate "of the ſtory of *Muſtapha*; but the circumſtances, he has "purpoſely omitted, in order to give his ſcandal the air of "truth, are theſe; that the man was a native of *Turkey*, edu-"cated at *Paris*, employed firſt in the *French* Service upon the "*Coaſt*, and afterwards in the *Engliſh* Service at *Bengal*, as "an Interpreter; being diſcharged from this office, he was "travelling back by land to the *Coaſt*, to ſeek employment, "where he could, perhaps with the *French* again, which "according to my apprehenſion would have been no crime. "On his way he was ſtopped, and carried priſoner to *Ma-"ſulipatam*, together with a *large parcel* of *papers*, which "circumſtance was taken to be enough, to conſtitute him "a *Spy:* The man was ſent to *Bengal* to be tried, but the "*papers* were *forgot*; after a long and grievous impriſonment,

Digitized by Google

" the *papers* arrived, and were found to contain *journals* of his " *travels*, mixed with ſome obſervations in his own particular " way, for he is that uncommon ſort of man, which we may " conceive to be formed from a *mixture* of *Turkiſh gravity*, " with the *affectation* of *French improvements*. He appeared to " the *Council* to merit compaſſion, rather than puniſhment; " and an order was given for his releaſe, as may be ſeen " upon the *Minutes*, I believe in March 1761. I forget " whether any little allowance was granted him, as an amends " for his ſufferings, but I know it was purely the circumſtance " of his diſtreſs, that induced me afterwards, to take an " opportunity of giving him bread, by employing him, in my " trade. There appeared no ſcheme between him, and *Coja* " *Haddee*, for introducing the *French* to *Bengal*, nor does the " Director mention any ſuſpicion, of that ſort, againſt *Coja* " *Haddee*, when he tells us of his being murdered by *Meer* " *Jaffier*; nor afterwards, when he mentions *Colonel Clive* " reproaching *Meer Jaffier* with this crime. [a]

To Luke Scrafton, Eſq. *London*.

Calcutta, this 2d of January, 1768.

Sir,

I am equally ſurprized, and ſorry, to ſee that ſo inoffenſive, and inconſiderable, a character as mine, hath found a place in your Pamphlet againſt Governor *Vanſittart*; ſorry, not becauſe publickly accuſed of a crime, which otherwiſe might eſcaped notice; but becauſe a public defence is become neceſſary;

[a] In November 1761, *Muſtepha* was at *Manila*, being left by a *Portugueſe* Ship, by what means he returned to *Bengal* I do not know, but I am informed *Muſtepha* died there, five or ſix years ſince. D

Digitized by Google

neceſſary; which, however eaſy in execution, is not a pleaſing taſk: ſurpriſed, becauſe I know that neither my perſon, or papers, can boaſt of the honor of the moſt diſtant acquaintance with you.

Forgive me then, Sir, if prompted by the deareſt concern a man of honor can have at ſtake, I make bold to acquaint you with both. Allow me to think that, as a man, I am intitled at leaſt to common juſtice, and that your good nature will not permit you to miſconſtrue ſo neceſſary a detail.

When Colonel *Clive* diſmiſſed me from the *Engliſh* Service, about the beginning of the year 1758, I took to the Road of *Decan*, with an intent to ſeek a Subſiſtance, not only amongſt the *French*, but even amongſt the *Japaneſe* themſelves, rather than continue in diſtreſs. Mr. *Plaidell*, who was then at *Balaſſor*, upon the watch for *French* Runaways, miſtaking me for one, ſent me back to the Colonel, with whatever papers I had about me, (for I am wont ever to be a ſcribbling upon a journey) that Gentleman, in his Letter to the Colonel, ſaid poſitively he could not diſcover in me the leaſt unfavorable appearance; the Colonel himſelf, upon conviction, muſt have thought ſo likewiſe, ſince after two months confinement, in which doubleſs my caſe was thoroughly ſifted, he thought proper to releaſe me. True it is, indeed, he forbad my ſtirring out of *Bengal*, but as he did not at the ſame time point out by what poſſible means I might exiſt in that Country, I concluded the injunction to be only a form, and that the Colonel's intention could not have been, to have diveſted me of a right inherent in, and never diſputed to, even the beaſt of the field: I mean, Sir, the liberty to ſeek food any where. I had juſt been ſaved, by an *Engliſh* Captain, out of an overſet *Turkiſh* wreck,

Digitized by Google

wreck, and could [not,] in Six Months I had been in the *Engliſh* ſervice, have hoarded up much money: I muſt add, I could hardly muſter one thouſand *Engliſh* words, when writing, and not a hundred when ſpeaking, fain I was then to go again to *Decan*, and again to the *French*. My caſe was without compariſon, more deplorable, and infinitely leſs exceptionable, than that of ſo many Officers who daily change ſides in *Europe*, of Marſhal *Saxe*, of General *Luckner*, of Prince *Ferdinand*, and of ſo many hundreds, and ſo many thouſands of *Britiſh* Subjects, found all over *Europe*. I was a *Turk* in an *Engliſh* Country, and a *Turk* who had but lately loſt every farthing of a little fortune.

At any other time, probably, the *French* would have had received me hoſpitably, as an old Acquaintance, and a Man bred in their Capital; but now the whole nation, teized with eternal loſſes on every ſide, ſeemed ſeized with a ſpirit of virtige and diſtraction. Adverſity renders men miſtruſtful and peeviſh; they pretended I had been ſent by the *Engliſh*, and, upon that unaccountable ſuppoſition, without attending to ſo many circumſtances favourable to me, threw me in a black-hole for ſeveral months, and then ſent me to *Pondicherry*, priſoner upon my parole; upon the arrival of a new Commander, M. *de Lupit*[a] Governor of that place, to whom and to many others, I was better known, was pleaſed to ſoften by all the means in his power the ill uſage I had met with. But by this time, this ill uſage, becauſe quite contrary to all expectation, had already ſo much worked upon my mind, ſo alienated my heart, that incapable of diſſimulating my reſentment, I inſiſted upon being directly ſhot, or diſmiſſed; diſmiſſed at laſt I was, and truſting to my innocence, my caſe, which I ſuppoſed tranſpired

[a] M. de Leyrit? D

Digitized by Google

tranſpired, by this time, to the *Engliſh*, and to that generoſity I had more than once experienced, I meaſured back my ground, and went to *Surrender* to the *Engliſh* at *Maſulipatan*, about the end of 1759.

What followed this Surrender, by being again ſeized by them, thrown into a black-hole, ſent me again to *Bengal*, with my papers, confined and examined for a whole year, did neither ſurpriſe, or confound me; theſe were ſo many events of courſe; and which I had beforehand diſregarded, ſenſible that truth and innocence had a better chance in an *Engliſh* Government, than in any other, and that matters once cleared, I might ſee better times. In fact the Council of *Calcutta*, after ſome months confinement, was pleaſed to order me a Subſiſtance, under Governor *Gollwell*,[a] and nine months after, under Governor *Vanſittart*, acquitted me of unfair practice, and releaſed me. Let me remember here, for my own ſatisfaction, and to the honor of *Engliſh* generoſity, that the ſentiment of compariſon[b] was then ſo general and prevalent, that not only Governor *Vanſittart*, who ſpent yearly large ſums in charities, but numbers of Gentlemen, your brother-Members, and Brother-Servants, men of eminent ſtations and characters, were pleaſed to tender their aſſiſtance; this aſſiſtance was tranſmitted from hand to hand with ſo much kindneſs, that the little money I am worth to day, and which, next to God's bleſſing, and my induſtry, is notoriouſly due to them, might have been by this time ſwelled to ſeveral Lacks, had I begun betimes, and liſtened to their ſober advices.

This

[a] *Holwell.* D [b] compaſſion? D

This narrative, Sir, has been forced upon me, do not impeach it. It is a ſeries of connected facts, reſulting from public notoriety, or from thoſe very travelling papers, ſeized by Mr. *John Johnſtone*, amongſt my things, forwarded to the Council of *Calcutta*, and leiſurely peruſed, not only by the Members, but by 200 Readers more; theſe papers, which are no more than a relation of my journey over land to *Pondicherry*, my views, deſigns, ſufferings amongſt the *French*, and in the road, &c. &c. have been ſince reſtored to me, and I have tranſlated them into my bad *Engliſh*, without even attempting to reduce them to a better order.

Since my releaſe, I have lived four years in *Bengal*, conſtantly connected with, and ſupported by the *Engliſh*, and I would arraign the judgment of ſeveral men of genius and character, who have admitted, and do admit, me to the honor of their Company, ſhould I admit that in ſo long a courſe of time, and upon daily inſpection, they have diſcovered in me any thing like *Coja-haddy-Cawn's* Spy; an imputation the more unlucky and unaccountable, as Mr. *John Johnſtone*, who upon an attentive peruſal of my papers, raiſed ſome ſtrong objections againſt ſome parts of them, never ſo much as mentioned *Coja-haddy-caun*; Mr *Johnſtone*, an unexceptionable witneſs, a competent judge, is in *England*.

I would arraign the judgment of Governor *Vanſittart*, whom no unbyaſſed man, in his ſenſes, will deny to have been one of the few extraordinary geniuſes that ever appeared in *India*; a man of undoubted good nature, indeed, but of as great penetration and uprightneſs too.

Digitized by Google

I would arraign the Members of a reſpectable Aſſembly, to whom yourſelf, Sir, thought it an honor to belong; an Aſſembly of men too wealthy, to be influenced by ſo inſignificant a man as I, too upright to be byaſſed in my behalf, too clear ſighted to be impoſed upon, too well furniſhed with every kind of evidence to miſs the truth.

I would arraign the judgment and abilities of no leſs a man than Lord *Clive*, a nobleman to whom I had once the honor, and ſince the misfortune, of being perſonally known; he ſaw me in *Bengal*, and in *Calcutta*, for two years ſucceſſively, and let me alone. Do not ſay, Sir, I was not worth his while, for *worth his while he had thought me* but three years before, and upon a much leſs material charge; nor the matter too trifling; for no matter, if any ways related to the public, hath ever been looked upon as trifling by him; his ſkill in diving in ſecrets, his revenues of penetration, his prodigious correſpondence, no man, upon the ſpot, will ever call in queſtion, no more than his abſolute power.

One word more I beſeech you, Sir, I have ſeen the World, and know what fate, ſoon or late, overtakes Pamphlets; nor had I troubled you, or your friends, or myſelf, with ſo long a letter, could I reckon upon putting up with the face of things in *Turkey*, my native Country, which I ſaw only in my youth, and whither I am now repairing, but as I keep in ſtore, a future journey to *England*, perhaps to end my days there, it becomes, and behoves, me to wipe off the infamous varniſh, ſo unkindly laid upon me. I make no doubt but the *Engliſh* I ſhall find there, are like the *Engliſh* I ſee here: Men, born thinkers, or made ſo, by the very nature of the Government: Men not to be impoſed upon for any courſe of time, amuſed for a while with a flying

Digitized by Google

flying report, but upon any one ſtanding up againſt it, ready to liſten, and equally able and willing to think for themſelves.

As an *Engliſhman*, you have no doubt, Sir, your ſhare of thoſe national qualifications; they are ſtopt * commodities of your Country: I am ſo willing to make allowances for your paſt miſinformation, ſo inclined to think you open to conviction and reaſon, that if ever I ſee *England* I will make It a matter of duty to wait upon you.

I am, with Reſpect,

Sir,

Your ——

---

* Stock-commodities? *D*

Miscellaneous.

210 Of

Digitized by Google

Extract of a Letter
Written by M. *Amiot*, a Miſſionary.

Mémoires concernant les Chinois, T. IX. p. 446 to 454. Paris, 4° 1783.

Pe-king, 17th Auguſt, 1781.

" I mentioned to you in one of my letters * the journey which the *Pan-tchan Lama* had undertaken, in order to compliment his Imperial Majeſty, upon the occaſion of his attaining his ſeventieth year. The *Pan-tchan Lama* arrived in very good health, after a journey of extraordinary length. The *Emperor* appearing

* This letter was dated *Pe-king*, 13th Auguſt, 1780; in it M. *Amiot* (P. 6.) ſays " Our *Emperor* is actually in *Tartary*, where he expects the *Pantchan-lama*, " who is coming to *Géhol* for the ceremony of the *Ouan-cheou*, and for other " ceremonies, which are to be performed in ſome *Miaos* (or *Temples*) newly " built. This *Pantchan-lama* is the *Second Perſon* of *Tibeth* and of all the " *Lama-Hierarchy*. It is He who preſides at the Meditations of the *Talai-* " *Lama*, viz. The *Grand-Lama*, and who carries his orders into execution; " He is the *firſt* of *His Council*, and the *Channel* by which flow all the " favours, which the living *Fo* confers on thoſe of his Sect.

" To do him the more honour, or rather, the better to cement the ſub- " miſſion of all the *Tartars*, under pretence of doing honour to the *Second-* " *Chief* of their Religion, in receiving Him in all his Imperial State, The " *Emperor* ordered all the *Mongoux*, chiefs of *Hordes*, and their vaſſals to " meet *Him* at *Géhol*, before the 13th of the 8th Moon, to aſſiſt the " *Pantchan-lama* in all the ceremonies intended to be performed on occaſion " of the *Ouan-cheou*. By this political ſtroke, The Emperor at once ſecures " the execution of his Orders, devotes the diſobedient to the vengeance of " the *Lamas*, and procures for Himſelf more Glory than ever, in their moſt " brilliant days, had The *Gengiſkans*, The *Tamerlans* and the *Kobilais*, who, " like Him, have given *Laws* to the *Tartars*. If, through any of the " Grandees in the *Emperor's Suite*, I can obtain the detail of what paſſes at " *Géhol*, or if The *Emperor* Himſelf makes a Narrative of it in ſome Publick " Writing, addreſſed to his *Bannieres*, I will make it an article in my letter " next

Digitized by Google

appearing to have foreſeen, that the air of *Peking* would be fatal to him, wiſhed, for this reaſon, to receive him in *Tartary*, at his palace of *Géhol*. He did in fact there receive him, in all his magnificence, as a *Tartar-Emperor*; but the *Pan-tchan*, whether from a deſire to ſatisfy his own curioſity, or to gratify the *Lamas*, who reſide in great numbers at *Peking*, and its neighbourhood, aſked permiſſion of his Majeſty to proceed to this *Capital* of the *Empire*. He arrived, was there ſeized with the *Small Pox*, and *died*. Upon the occaſion of his *death*, the *Emperor* wrote to the *Grand Lama*, a letter which I think not unworthy

---

" next year, but I carefully avoid mentioning what is only founded on " popular reports."

The Emperor announced in the 44th year of his reign his intention of going to *Géhol*, to celebrate, on the 8th Moon, the ceremonie of his *Ouan-cheou*, which he meant to keep only as a common *Birth-day*, but He thought, if he remained at *Pe-king*, his Courtiers would teaze him to keep it, contrary to his determination, with unuſual pomp, it being his 70th year; for which reaſon being reſolved to pay no attention to their ſolicitations, he determined to go to *Tartary*.

" Beſides (ſays he) *Erteni*, who is at preſent the *Pantchan-lama* of the " *Sitſang*, has aſked leave to come to me, to ſalute me and pay his devoirs. " In granting him leave, I have promiſed that he ſhall find me in perſon at " *Géhol*, where I ſhall receive him with all the honours due to his Rank.

" Some may, perhaps, ſay, or at leaſt think, that ſince I permit the " *Lamas* to celebrate my *Ouan-cheou*, I ought much rather to permit my " Subjects, and that therefore they are entitled to make juſt repreſentations " on that head. They cannot judge what are my motives, in permitting to " the *Lamas*, what is refuſed to my own Subjects, and it is not proper for me " to explain them; they ought to be perſuaded, that I have excellent reaſons " to act as I do."

The Emperor having enjoined them to abſtain from any extraordinary ceremonies, then adds " When I reach my 80th year, all my Subjects, of " whatever rank, may give me every demonſtration of affection and joy, " which they judge proper."

Digitized by Google

unworthy of your attention. I had the *original* in *my hands*, and ſecretly made a *tranſlation* of *it*, for *my own uſe*. It is as follows :"

Letter from the *Emperor Kien-long* to the *Talai-lama*.

" Placed by Heaven at the head of ten thouſand kingdoms, my utmoſt endeavours are employed to govern them well. I neglect no means to procure peace and happineſs [a] to all that have life. I endeavour alſo to make Learning [b] and Religion flouriſh. *Lama*, I am perſuaded that you enter into my views, and that your intentions accord with mine. I am not ignorant that you do all that depends on you, to omit nothing your Religion preſcribes, and to follow exactly all the Laws. You are punctual at prayer, and you beſtow the attention that praying well requires. [c] It is principally by this that you become the moſt firm ſupport of the religion of *Fo*. I rejoice in it from my heart, and give you with pleaſure the praiſes that are your due.

" By the favour of heaven I enjoy health. I wiſh, *Lama*, that you enjoy the ſame bleſſing, and that you may long continue to offer up your fervent prayers.

" The year before laſt the *Pan-tchan Erténi* ſet out from *Tchache-loumbou* in order to pray here, upon the occaſion of my *ſeventieth Birth-day*, to which I am drawing nigh. [d] He performed his journey in good health. As ſoon as I was acquainted of

---

[a] une heureuſe tranquillité. [b] la doctrine.

[c] v ous mettez toute votre attention à bien prier.

[d] Ouan-cheou de la 70 année de mon age a la quelle je touchois alors.

Digitized by Google

of his departure, and that he informed me he was to paſs the winter at *Koum-boum*, I ſent the Lieutenant General *Ouan-fou*, and another grandee named *Pao-tai*, to meet him, and ordered them to convey to him a *fou-tchou* of pearls that I had myſelf worn, [a] a ſaddle and all the accoutrements of a riding horſe, ſome utenſils of ſilver, and other trifles. They found him at *Koum-boum*, treated him in my name with a feaſt of ceremoney, and delivered theſe preſents.

" The laſt year, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* having left *Koum-boum* on his route to me, I ſent to him, a ſecond time, the grandees of my preſence, *Our-tou-kſoun* and *Ta-fou*, accompanied by *Ra-kou*, a *lama* of the rank of *Hou-tou-ktou*. [b] To theſe three deputies I committed one of my travelling chairs, one of my camp-tents, the ſmall flags, and other tokens of diſtinction proper to create reſpect, with which he was to be complimented on my behalf. They met him at the town of *Hou-hou*, and preſented to him what they were commiſſioned with, after having given him, as before, a feaſt of ceremony. [c]

" When I learned that he was no more than a few days journey from the frontiers, I diſpatched, to meet him, the Sixth *Ague*, who is now the eldeſt of my ſons, and cauſed him to be accompanied by the *Hou-touk-tou tchen-kio*. They met him at the *Miao*

[a] The *fou-tchou* is a ſtring of beads formed of different ſubſtances, as of coral, pearls, glaſs, ſweet-ſcented wood, &c. which the *Lamas* and *Mandarines* carry as marks of diſtinction. P. *Amiot.*

[b] *Hou-tou-ktou* are with the *Lamas*, what *Biſhops* are with us. P. *Amiot.*

[c] Before it was ſtiled " un feſtin de ceremonie," in this place " feſtin d'etiquette." *D*

Digitized by Google

Miao (or temple) of *Tai-han*. There they ſaluted him on my part, gave him a feaſt of ceremony,[a] and preſented to him in my name a *ſou-tchou* of pearls, more valuable than thoſe firſt ſent, a cap enriched with pearls, a led-horſe, with ſaddle and accoutrements, ſome utenſils of ſilver, and other trifles.

" After his departure from the *Miao* of *Tai-han*, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* repaired to *Tolon-nor*, where he waited ſome time in order to receive all I deſigned to ſend to him. I deputed for the purpoſe of ſaluting him, thoſe of the princes of the blood who have the title of Counts,[b] and Guards of my perſon. They were accompanied by *Feng-chen* and *Tchi-loun*, officers of rank,[c] and by the *Lamas Avouang*, *Patchour*, and *Ramtchap*. They preſented to him in my name a cap of ceremony, ornamented with pearls, and many utenſils[d] of gold and ſilver."[e]

" On the twenty-firſt day of the ſeventh moon, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* arrived at *Géhol*, where I then was, and gave me a feaſt of ceremony,[f] to which the *Lamas*, of his ſuite, from *Loumbou* and *Poutala* were admitted. I gave, in return, a ſolemn entertainment,

[a] feſtin d'etiquette.

[b] The word *Kong* the miſſionaries uſually render by that of *Comte*, P. *Amiot* makes uſe of *Comte* in this inſtance. *Tranſl.*

[c] Officiers du grade ſupérieur. [d] meubles.

[e] The term *cap of ceremony* is employed to avoid that of *mitre*, to which the cap worn by the *Lamas* has much reſemblance; and the word *utenſils* to denote certain ornaments made uſe of when they officiate with ſolemnity. A preciſe knowledge of the obſervances of theſe prieſts of *Fo*, of their habiliments when they officiate, &c. would furniſh us with light ſufficient to conduct us to the ſource from whence they have derived their ceremonial. † P. *Amiot*.

[f] feſtin de cérémonie.

† It is a general opinion of the miſſionaries that the ceremonies were introduced into *Tibet* by the *Neſtorian Chriſtians*. *Tranſl.*

Digitized by Google

tainment,[a] but a-part, to all the *Lamas* of *Géhol*, to the *Lamas* of the *Tcha-ſaks*, of the *Eleuths*, of the *Ko-ko-nors*, of the *Tour-gouths*, and of the *Tour-beths*.

" During this feſtival the *Mongoux princes*, the *Beks*, the *Taidji* and other principal nobility[b] of the different hordes, as well as the *Deputies*, or *Ambaſſadors*, from the *Coréans*, the *Mahometans*, and others who were then aſſembled at *Géhol*, did homage to me, by performing the ceremonies of reſpect uſed on ſuch occaſions.

" Delighted with a reception, ſo honourable and ſo uncommon, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* expreſſed marks of ſatisfaction, that charmed all theſe ſtrangers in their turn. He took this occaſion to requeſt that I would permit him to accompany me to *Pe-king*; to which I conſented. The ſecond day of the ninth moon was that on which he made his entry into this *capital* of my vaſt dominions. All the *Lamas*, many thouſands in number, came forth to meet him, proſtrated themſelves in his preſence, and fulfilled, with reſpect to him, the other duties which their cuſtoms preſcribe. After all theſe ceremonies were finiſhed, he was conducted to *Yuen-ming-yuen*, and I aſſigned for his habitation that part of my Palace, which is named the *Golden apartment*.[c] I gave directions that every thing worthy of curioſity in the environs ſhould be ſhewn to him: He accordingly went to *Hiang-chan*, to *Ouan-cheou-chan* and other places deſerving notice. He viſited the *Miao* (or temples) of theſe different places, and was every where received with diſtinguiſhed honours.[d] He officiated, in perſon, at the dedication of the imperial *Miao*, that I had erected at *Ouen-cheou-chan*, and which was juſt then completed.

On

[a] un feſtin ſolemnel. [b] Seigneurs.

[c] je lui aſſignai celui de mes appartemens, ſurnommé l'appartement d'or.

[d] les plus grands honneurs.

Digitized by Google

" On the third day of the tenth moon I gave him a grand entertainment [a] in the garden of *Yueng-ming-yuen*; and, during the entertainment, I cauſed to be brought, in preſence of all the Court, the various articles I deſigned for him, and which I added to thoſe already preſented.

" After the entertainment he repaired, with the principal perſons of his ſuite, to the *Miao* of the *Ampliation of Charity*, and to that of *Concord*. He offered up prayers, in the one and in the other, for the proſperity of my reign, and for the benefit and happineſs of every living creature. [b]

" The *Pan-tchan Erténi* in undertaking a journey of twenty thouſand *lys*, to contribute to the celebrity of my *Ouan-cheou*, did more than ſufficient to entitle him to all the diſtinctions that could evince my ſenſe of his kindneſs. [c] But the air of ſatisfaction and pleaſure, which diffuſed itſelf on all around him, and which he himſelf manifeſted, whenever he was admitted to my preſence, impreſſed on my mind one of the moſt exquiſite gratifications it ever felt. I remarked with a peculiar ſentiment of affection, that he never once ſpoke to me on the ſubject of his return. He ſeemed diſpoſed to fix his abode near my perſon. But, alas! how uncertain is our dependance on the events of this life!

" On the twentieth of the tenth moon the *Pan-tchan Erténi* felt himſelf indiſpoſed. I was informed of it and inſtantly ſent my phyſicians to viſit him. They reported to me that his complaint [d] was ſerious and even dangerous. I did not heſitate to go to him in perſon, in order to judge myſelf of his ſituation. [e] He received me with the ſame tokens of pleaſure [f] that

[a] le feſtin ſolemnel.
[b] pour l'avantage & la bonheur de tout ſe qui jouit de la vie.
[c] lui prouver ma reconnoiſſance. [d] maladie.
[e] pour voir moi-même ce dont il s'agiſſoit. [f] demonſtrations de joie.

Digitized by Google

that he had ever ſhewn when admitted to my preſence; and, from the words full of ſatisfaction with which he addreſſed me, I might have conceived that he was in the complete enjoyment of health. It was however far otherwiſe, and the venom of the Small-pox had already ſpread itſelf through all parts of his body.

" The ſecond day of the eleventh month his diſorder was pronounced to be incurable. The *Pan-tchan Erténi ſuddenly changed his corporeal dwelling.* * The afflicting intelligence was immediately communicated to me, the ſhock overcame me.[a] With a heart full of the moſt poignant grief, and eyes bathed in tears, I repaired to the *yellow chapel*, where, with my own hand, I burned Perfumes to *Him.*[b]

" Although I am well aware, that *to come, and to go, are but as the ſame thing to the Pan-tchan Erténi*, yet when I reflect that he made a moſt long and painful journey, for the ſole purpoſe of doing honour to the day of my *ouan-cheou*; and that after having fulfilled that object, it was not his fate to return in tranquillity, as I had hoped, to the place of his uſual abode—this reflection, I ſay, is diſtreſſing to me beyond all expreſſion. To conſole me in ſome degree, or, at leaſt, to attempt ſome alleviation of my grief, I have reſolved to render memorable the day of his *regeneration.*[c] I named for the guard of his Body, *Chang-tchao-pa*, *Soui-boun-gué*, and ſome other grandees, and gave them particular orders for the conſtruction of a receptacle[d] for it, worthy of ſuch precious remains, which lie[e] in the interior of the yellow temple. I gave directions alſo for making a ſhrine of gold in which ſhould be

* This is the conſecrated term to ſay " that he ceaſed living, or that he died." *P. Amiot.*

[a] je en fus conſterné. [b] à ſon intention.

[c] ſa renaiſſance. [d] cercueil.

[e] & de dépoſer ce cercueil dans l'interieur du *Miao jaune.*

Digitized by Google

be depoſited the *charin* of *Erténi*.[a] This was executed by the twenty-firſt day of the twelfth moon. I then regulated[b] the hundred days of prayer, counting from that day on which he *diſappeared*. It was only to alleviate, however little, the grief in which my heart was overwhelmed, that I acted ſo. I alſo cauſed ſeveral *towers* to be erected in different places, which I conſidered as ſo many palaces that he might have planned himſelf for varying his abode, or ſuch as I might have aſſigned to him for his recreation. I beſtowed bounties, on his behalf,[c] to the moſt eminent of his diſciples, and to the principal *Hou-touk-tous*. I gave them *ſou-tchous* of pearls, with permiſſion to wear them, and I particularly diſtinguiſhed the *Brother* of *Erténi*, by conferring on him the title of *Prince of the efficient prayer*. I did not neglect the *Tcha-ſak Lamas* in the diſtribution of my gifts. Several amongſt them were decorated with honorable titles, and received from me *ſou-tchous* of pearls, pieces of ſilk, and other things with which they appeared to be gratified.

" My deſign in entering with you into this detail,[d] is to prove to you the eſtimation in which I hold whatever is connected with you, and the profound regard I have for your perſon.

" The number of an hundred days allotted to prayer, was completed on the thirteenth of the ſecond moon of the preſent year. I iſſued my orders for the departure: The Body was conveyed with due pomp, and I joined the proceſſion myſelf in perſon as far as it was proper that I ſhould go.[e] I deputed the ſixth *Ague*, now the eldeſt of my ſons, to accompany it to the

[a] I know not whether by this is meant the *portrait*, or a *little ſtatue*: *charin* is explained, in the dictionaries, by the words *effigy*, *portrait*, *ſtatue*, &c. * P. *Amiot*. [b] indiquai. [c] j'ai fait à ſon intention.
[d] petit détail. [e] juſqu'où il m'étoit permis d'aller.

* It appears from a paſſage in the *Alphabetum Tibetanum*, p. 248, that it was cuſtomary, to depoſit a *ſtatue* of their holy men, in what is termed a *Chioten*, the deſcription of which correſponds with our idea of a *ſhrine*. *P. Amiot* renders it by the word *tour*, and employs the ſame word for the *buildings* erected by the Emperor. *Tranſl.*

Digitized by Google

the diſtance of three days journey from this *Capital*, and I nominated *Pé-tchin-gué*, Mandarin in the tribunal of foreign affairs, and *Iroul-tou*, one of my guards, to accompany it all the way to *Tcha-che-loum-bou*. Although the *Pan-tchan Erténi* has changed his abode, I have full confidence that, with the aid I have rendered to him, he will not long delay to be fixed in another habitation. *

" *Lama*, it is my deſire that you ſhew kindneſs to all the *Lamas* of *Tcha-che-loum-bou*, and reſpect them on my account. From the conduct they have obſerved, I judge them worthy of being your diſciples. I recommend to you, eſpecially, thoſe who accompany the Body, and who will perform the number of prayers that you ſhall regulate, for the completion of the funeral rites. I hope you will chearfully execute what you know will be agreeable to me. It only remains for me to add, that I ſend to you *Pé-tchin-gué* and his ſuite, to ſalute you in my name, and to inform themſelves of the ſtate of your health. They will deliver to you a *ſou-tchou* of coral, to be uſed on grand feſtivals, a tea-pot of gold weighing thirty ounces, a bowl of the ſame metal, and ſame weight, a tea-pot and bowl of ſilver, thirty *ſou-tchous* of various different coloured beads, and twenty purſes, great and ſmall, of various colours.

The . . . . of the ſecond moon of the forty-ſixth year of the reign of *Kien-long*. *"

The ſhort time I had poſſeſſion of the original letter, which was confided to me, by the Mandarin who tranſlated it into the *Monghou* language, in the office of the Miniſters of State, did not admit of my beſtowing more pains on the tranſlation. If not elegant, it is as faithful as poſſible, and it will ſuffice to give an idea of the Emperor's manner of conducting himſelf towards the *Talai-lama*.

* autre ſtation.

* The date of 1779 is added, but incorrectly, as the *Lama* died on the 12th November 1780. See Oriental Repertory, V. 2, p. 160. *Tranſl.*

Digitized by Google

EXTRACT of a *Letter* from *Pekin*, dated 16th June 1776.

ITALIAN.

La Guerra del *Siao Kin Ciuan* o ſia de montani del *Su Ciuan* fú totalmente terminata nello ſcorſo Aprile, Il *Re*, con le *Regine*, *Figli*, *famiglia* e *grandi*, tutti furono condotti in queſta *Capitale*, e preſentati jeri 15 del corrente, a queſt'*Imperatore*, il quale condannó tutti ad eſſere tagliati in pezzi; per vendicare (como loro dicono) il Sangue d'un *Genero* dell'*Imperatore*, che fu ucciſo* in detta Guerra. Laſciarono ſolamente viva, una *Ragazzetta* di 5 anni, in circa, che forſe conſerveranno; ed alcuni miniſtri, che ancora conſervano nelle carceri, ſaranno in pochi giorni eſeguiti.

Queſta Vittoria á coſtato molta gente, e moltiſſimo denaro, a cauſa del ſito del Luogo, e della bravura di quella gente.

Molti

TRANSLATION.

" The War of *Siao Kin Ciuan* or of the *Mountains* of *Su Ciuan*, was finally terminated in April laſt; The *King*, with the *Queens*, *Sons*, *Family* and *Grandees* were all conducted to this *Capital*, and preſented yeſterday the 15th Inſtant, to the *Emperor*, who condemned the *whole* to *be cut to pieces:* to revenge (as is ſaid) the *Blood* of a *Son-in-Law* of the *Emperor*, who was killed in that War. Only One *little Girl*, of about *five years* old, is left alive, who perhaps will be preſerved: and ſome *Miniſters*, ſtill kept in priſon, will be executed in a few days.

" This *Victory* has coſt *many People*, and a great deal of money, on account of the ſituation of the *Country*, and the *Bravery* of the Inhabitants.

Many

* MS neſito ?

Digitized by Google

Molti *Imperatori Chineſi*, e *Tartari*, hanno peſcati * di debellare queſti *popoli*, ma la gloria era riſervata al preſente, che meritamente ſi gloriera nelle ſue Iſtorie, d'aver ſuperati, e debellati popoli che per molto Secoli da Suoi † antenati ſi ſtimarono pel ſito inacceſſebili, e per la ferocia indomabili.

* MS peſcurato? † MS Subi?

" Many *Chineſe* and *Tartar Emperors* formerly attempted to ſubdue theſe *People*, but the *Glory* was reſerved to the *Preſent Emperor*, who will deſervedly boaſt in his Hiſtory, that he overcame and conquered People, who, for many ages by his Anceſtors, were deemed inacceſſible from Situation, and unconquerable from their ferocity."

CHINA-PAPER, from *W. H. Pigou*, Eſq.

The *Chineſe* make their *fineſt Paper* of the ſmall *(Wanghee)* Species of *Bamboo*; The Stem is ſteeped in water, for nine weeks, then boiled, and a ſmall quantity of *conjee* mixed with it, till it is of a proper conſiſtence to make into *Paper*.

Of the *root* of the *Wanghee*, The *Chineſe* make many curious *Implements*; and the *wanghees* are uſed as *Canes*.

Of

Digitized by Google

Of TEA.

Collected by *Frederick Pigou*, Eſq. at *Canton*, in 1753.

THE *Chineſe* all agree, there is but *one ſort*, or ſpecies, of the *Tea-Tree*; and that the difference in *Tea*, ariſes from the *Soil*, and manner of *curing*.

Chow-qua, who has been eight times in the *Bohea-Country*, and who has remained there, from four to ſix Months each time, ſays, that many people, among their *Tea-leaves*, eſpecially at *Ankoy*, near *Amoy*, put leaves of other *trees*; but that of theſe, there are but *two* or *three trees*, the leaves of which will ſerve that purpoſe; and they may eaſily be known, eſpecially when opened by hot water, becauſe they are not indented, as the *Tea-leaves* are.

He ſays, that *Bohea* may be cured as *Hyſon*; and *Hyſon* as *Bohea*; and ſo of all other ſorts; but that experience has ſhewn, the *teas* are cured as beſt ſuits the qualities they have, from the Soils where they grow; ſo that *Bohea* will make bad *Hyſon*; [a] and *Hyſon*, though very dear in the Country where it grows, *bad Bohea*; however, in the province of *Fokyen*, which may be called the *Bohea-Province*, there has, ſince a few years, ſome *tea* been made after the *Hyſon-manner*, which has been ſold at *Canton* as *ſuch*.

The

[a] This is certainly ſo; as I have ſeen at *Canton*, *Green-Tea*, which was made in the *Bohea-Country*; but being very inferiour, it by no means anſwered the deſign of the Proprietor. F

Digitized by Google

The *Bohea-Country*, in the Province of *Fokyen*, is *very hilly*; and, ſince ſome years, greatly enlarged; the *length* of *it*, is *four* or *five days* journey; or as much again as it formerly was. The extent of the *Soil*, that produces the *beſt Bohea-tea*, is not more than 40 li, or about 12 miles; in circumference, it is from 100, to 120 li. Not only the *hills* in this *Country* are planted with *Tea-trees*, but the *Valleys* alſo; the *hills*, however, are reckoned to produce the *beſt tea*; on them grow *Congo*, *Peko*, and *Souchon*; in the *Valleys*, or *flat parts* of the Country, *Bohea*. As to the true *Souchon*, the *whole Place* does not yield *three peculs*. *Youngſhaw* ſays, not more than 30 *Catty*; [a] the value of it on the ſpot, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 *Tales* the *Catty*: about ten or twelve ſhillings the pound. What is ſold to *Europeans* for *Souchon*, is only the firſt ſort of *Congo*; and the *Congo* they buy is only the firſt ſort of *Bohea*. Upon a *hill* planted with *Tea-trees*, *one only* ſhall produce leaves good enough to be called *Souchon*; and of thoſe only the beſt, and youngeſt, are taken; the others make *Congo*, of the ſeveral ſorts, and *Bohea*.

There are *four* or *five* gatherings of *Bohea-Tea* in a year, according to the demand there is for it; but *three*, or, at moſt, *four*, gatherings are reckoned proper; the others only hurt the next year's crop. Of *Souchon* there can be but one gathering, viz. of the *firſt*, and *youngeſt leaves*, all others make *inferior tea*.

The

[a] That there may be ſome *Souchong* of ſo very ſuperior a quality that not more than 30 *catties* is to be procured, may be true; but not ſo, that all the reſt ought to be called *Congo*: *Souchong*, *Congo*, and *Bohea* are the three principal names of the *Black-Tea*. *Bohea* is named from the Mountains where it grows: *Congo* is prepared with more care, and from a part of the *Bohea-Country* where the ſoil is more favourable; and this is the caſe with the *Souchong*, the name of which *latter* implies *ſmall quantity*: but, by common conſent of the *Chineſe*, the ſuperior *Black-Tea* bears the name of *Souchong*. F

Digitized by Google

The firſt gathering is called *Tow Tchune*, the ſecond *Eurl*, or *Gee Tchune*, the third *San Tchune*;[a] if the firſt leaves are not gathered, they grow large and rank, and are not ſupplied by the ſecond leaves, which only come in their room, or place, and ſo on.

The firſt gathering is reckoned *fat* or *oily*; the ſecond leſs ſo; the third hardly at all ſo; yet the leaves look young: The firſt gathering is from about the middle of *April* to the end of *May*; the ſecond from about the middle of *June* to the middle of *July*; the third from about the begining of *Auguſt* to the latter end of *September*. *Tea* is never gathered in *Winter*. The firſt gathering, or leaf, when brought to *Canton*, commonly ſtands the Merchants in 11½ Tales the Pecul;

the Second . 11 . . . . . or leſs;
the Third . 9.

The method of curing *Bohea-Tea* of theſe three growths, is, according to *Chowqua*, thus:

When the leaves are gathered, they are put into large flat Baſkets to dry, and theſe are put on ſhelves, or planks, in the air, or wind, or in the Sun, if not too intenſe, from morning until noon; at which time the leaves begin to throw out a ſmell, then they are tatched; this is done by throwing each time about half a Catty of leaves, into the tatche,[b] and ſtirring them quick with the hand twice, the tatche being very hot, and then taking them out with a ſmall ſhort broom, if the hand is not ſufficient. When taken out, the leaves are again put into the large

[a] The names, of the different gatherings, mean *Head*, or 1ſt, 2d, and 3d. F

[b] *Tatche*, *Tauche*, or *Torch*, as ſpelt in this MS, is a flat Pan of caſt Iron. D

Digitized by Google

large flat Baſkets, and there rubbed by mens hands to roll them; after which they are tatched in larger quantities, and over a cooler, or ſlower fire; and then put into Baſkets, over a Charcoal fire, as is practiſed on ſome occaſions at *Canton*. When the *Tea* is fired enough, which a perſon of ſkill directs, it is ſpread on a table, and picked, or ſeparated, from the too large leaves, yellow leaves, unrolled, broken or bad leaves.

Youngshaw ſays, *Bohea-Tea* is gathered, ſunned in Baſkets, rolled with the hand, and then tatched, which compleats it.

Another ſays, it is gathered, then put in Sieves, or Baſkets, about a Catty in each, and thoſe put in the air, till the leaves wither, or give; after which they are put into a cloſe place, out of the air, to prevent their growing red, until the evening, or for ſome hours; the ſmell then comes out of them. They are after this, tatched a little, then rolled, and then tatched again, and about half a Catty is tatched at one time.

Congo, ſays *Chowqua*, is tatched twice, as is *Souchon*; but *Youngshaw* ſays, *Congo* and *Souchon* are not tatched, but only fired, two or three times: the latter is moſt probable, and yet the former may be true; for as tatching ſeems to give the *green colour* to the leaves of the *Tea-trees*, ſo we may obſerve ſomething of that greenneſs in the leaves of *Congo*, and *Souchon-teas*. *Youngshaw* further ſays, that the leaves of *Souchon*, *Congo*, *Hyſon* and *fine Singlo-trees* are beat with flat ſticks, or bamboos, after they have been withered, by the Sun, or Air, and have acquired toughneſs enough to keep them from breaking, to force out of them a raw, or harſh, ſmell.

Digitized by Google

Souchon[a] is made from the leaves of trees, *three years old*, and where the *Soil* is *very good*; of older, when not ſo good, *Congo* is made. The leaves of older trees make *Bohea*. The *Tea-trees* laſt many years. When *Tea-trees* grow old and die, that is, when the bodies of the Trees fail, the roots produce new Sprouts.

Peko is made from the leaves of trees *three years old*, and from the *tendereſt* of *them*, gathered juſt after they are in bloom; when the ſmall leaves, that grow between the two firſt that have appeared, and which altogether make a *Sprig*, are *downy* and *white*, and reſemble *young hair*, or *down*. Trees of *four*, *five* and *ſix years old* may ſtill make *Peko*, but after that, they degenerate into *Bohea*, if they grow on the *plain*, and into *Congo* if they grow on the *hills*.

Lintſeſin ſeems to be made from *very young leaves rolled up*, and *ſtalks* of the *tree*, the leaves are gathered before they are full blown: this *Tea* is never tatched, but only fired. Were the leaves ſuffered to remain on the trees until they were blown, they might be cured as *Peko*; if longer, as *Congo* and *Bohea*. This tea is in no eſteem with the *Chineſe*, 'tis only cured to pleaſe the ſight, the leaves are gathered too young to have any flavour.

Tea-trees are *not manured*, but the *ground*, on which they grow, is kept *very clean* and free from *Weeds*. *Tea* is not gathered by the *ſingle leaf*, but often, eſpecially when young, by *ſprigs*; *Tea* in general is gathered by *Men*, however *Women*, and *Children* alſo

[a] By *Souchon*, in this Place, is meant, what is ſold for *Souchon*: which, as before alleged, is only the *beſt Congo*, not the *real Souchon*.

Digitized by Google

alſo gather tea. *Tea* is gathered from Morning to Night, when the dew is on the leaves, as well as when it is off.

Ho-ping-Tea,[a] is ſo called from the *Country* where it grows, which is 12 eaſy days journey from *Canton.* This tea is cured after the manner of *Bohea,* only in a more careleſs, or ſlovenly, way, on account of its little value; and with *Wood* inſtead of *Charcoal fire,* which is not ſo proper, and adds to the *natural bad ſmell* the *Tea* has, from the Soil where it grows.

Leoo-ching (or *Lootſia)* the name of a *Place,* eight days journey from *Canton*; it may produce about 1000 Peculs of *Tea* in a year. This *Tea* is cured as *Bohea,* or as *Green,* as the Market requires, but is moſt commonly made to imitate *Singlo,* which ſuits it beſt.

Honan-Tea grows oppoſite to *Canton,* it is cured in *April* or *May* for the *Canton* market, that is, for the uſe of the *Inhabitants* of *Canton*; eſpecially the *Women*; and not for *foreigners*: there is but little of it, about 200 Peculs; it might be cured for the Europe market, but is not. The worſt ſort of it, remains flat, and looks yellow; it is tatched once to dry it, but not rolled, and is worth *three Candarines* the *Catty.* The beſt ſort is tatched once, and rolled with the hand, and tatched again; it is worth 12 *Candarines* the *Catty.* Theſe teas are not, like the *Bohea,* after they are tatched, put over a Charcoal fire. The *Water* of *Honan-Tea* is *reddiſh.*

Ankoy-Tea, is ſo called from the *Country* that produces it, which is about twenty-four days journey from *Canton.* When gathered,

CHINA.

48

[a] Or O-ping. *D*

Digitized by Google

gathered, the leaves are put into flat baſkets to dry, like the *Bohea*, they are then tatched, and afterwards rubbed with hands, and feet, to roll them, then put in the Sun to dry, and ſold for 3 to 4 *Candarines* the *Catty*. If *this Tea* is intended for *Europeans*, it is packed in *large baſkets*, like *Bohea-baſkets*, and thoſe are heated by a *Charcoal fire* in a hot houſe, as is often practiſed at *Canton*. *Bohea-Tea* is ſometimes ſent to *Ankoy*, to be there mixed with that *Country-tea*, and then forwarded to *Canton*.

The worſt ſort of *Ankoy*, is not tatched, but *Ankoy-Congo* as it is called, is cured with care, like good *Bohea*, or *Congo*; this ſort is generally packed in ſmall *Cheſts*. There is alſo *Ankoy-Peko*; but the ſmell of all theſe teas is much inferior to thoſe of the *Bohea Country*. However, *Ankoy-Congo* of the firſt ſort, is generally *dearer* at *Canton*, than the *inferior growths* of *Bohea*.

As tatching of the *Tea* makes it *ſweat*, as the *Chineſe* term it, or throw out an *oil*, the tatche in time, becomes dirty, and muſt be waſhed.

If *Bohea-Tea* is tatched only twice, it will be reckoned ſlovenly cured, and the *Water* of the *Tea* will *not* be *green*, but *yellow*; ſo that fine *Bohea-Tea* muſt be cured as *Congo*; coarſe is not ſo much regarded.

The ordinary Tea, uſed by *common people* in *Tea Countries*, is paſſed through boiling water before it is tatched, notwithſtanding which, it remains very ſtrong and bitter. This, Father *Lefebure* ſays, he has often ſeen. *Tea* is alſo ſometimes kept in the *Steam* of *boiling-Water*, which is called, by ſome Authors, a *Vapour-Bath*.

CHINA.

Digitized by Google

Singlo and *Hyſon-Teas* are cured in the following manner. When the leaves are gathered, they are directly tatched, and then very much rubbed, by mens hands, to roll them; after which, they are ſpread, to divide them; for the leaves, in rolling, are apt to ſtick together; they are then tatched very dry, and afterwards laid, or ſpread, on Tables, to be picked, this is done by *Girls*, or *Women*, who, according to their ſkill, can ſelect, or pick, from *one* to *four Catty* each day. Then they are tatched again, and afterwards toſſed, in flat baſkets, to clear them from duſt; they are then again ſpread on Tables, and picked, and then tatched for the fourth time, and laid in heaps, or parcels; which parcels are again tatched, by *ten Catties* at *a time*, and when done, put hot into baſkets for the purpoſe; where they are kept, till it ſuits the owner to pack them in *Cheſts*, or *Tubs*; before which the Tea is again tatched, and then put hot into the *Tubs*, or *Cheſts*, and preſſed in them by hand. When the Tea is hot, it does not break, which it is apt to do when it is cold, and that is one reaſon for packing it hot. *Singlo-Tea* being more duſty than *Hyſon-Tea*, it is *twice* toſſed in baſkets, *Hyſon* only *once*.

It appears, that it is neceſſary to tatche theſe teas, whenever they contract any moiſture; ſo that if the Seller is obliged to keep his Tea any time, eſpecially in damp weather, he muſt tatche it, to give it a criſpneſs, before he can ſell it.

It is to be obſerved, that the quantity, of leaves tatched, encreaſes with the times of tatcheing, at firſt only half, or 3 quarters, of a *Catty* of *leaves*, are put into the tatches.

Tunkey-Singlo-tea is the beſt, which is owing to the Soil; it grows near the *Hyſon-Country*. *Ordinary Singlo-tea* is neither ſo often tatched, or picked, as the tea above deſcribed.

CHINA.

50

There

There are two gatherings of the *Singlo-tea*, the firſt in *April* and *May*, the ſecond in *June*; each gathering is divided into three, or more, ſorts; the leaves of the firſt are large, fine, fat and clean; of this ſort, there may be collected from a *Pecul*, from 40 to 55 *Catties*; uſually 45. The ſecond ſort is picked next, and what then remains, is the third, or worſt, ſort.

Tunkey, [a] like other *Singlo-Tea*, is made into two, or three, ſorts; the beſt is ſometimes ſold for *Hyſon* of an inferior growth.

Of *Hyſon* there are alſo two gatherings, and each gathering is diſtinguiſhed into two, or more, ſorts; but as great care is taken in gathering it, 60 *Catties* may be choſen from one *Pecul*, when only 45 *Catties* can be choſen from *Singlo*.

Hyſon-Skin, [b] as it is called, has its name from being compared to the ſuppoſed *Skin*, or *peel*, of *Hyſon Tea*, a ſort of cover to it, conſequently not ſo good; it conſiſts of the *largeſt leaves*, *unhandſome leaves*, *bad coloured*, and *flat leaves*, that are amongſt the *Hyſon-tea*. This *Tea* is known in *London* by the name of *Bloom-Tea*.

Gomi, [c] and *Ootſien*, are alſo leaves picked from the *Hyſon-leaves*. Thoſe called *Gomi* are *ſmall*, and very muſt *twiſted*, ſo that they appear like *bits* of *wire*. The *Ootſien* are more like *little balls*.

There

[a] Tunkey, i. e. *Twankay*, is a peculiar ſort of *Singlo*; but ſo unlike *Hyſon* that, I ſhould ſuppoſe, could never be ſold for it. F

[b] The Explanation of *Skin* ſeems to me unintelligible—The *Skin* is certainly the coarſe and bad leaves found among the *Hyſon*. F

[c] Or *Gobee*. A

There are many different growths of *Singlo*, and *Hyſon Teas*, and alſo ſome difference in the manner of curing them, according to the ſkill, or fancy, of the Curer: this occaſions difference of quality in the *Teas*, as does alſo a good, or a bad, Seaſon; a rainy Seaſon, for inſtance, makes the leaves yellow; a cold Seaſon nips the Trees, and the leaves are poor.

Bing-Tea, is ſo called, from the *Man* who firſt made that *tea*, it grows four days journey, or leſs, from the *Hyſon-Country*; the leaves of *Bing* are *long* and *thin*, thoſe of *Singlo* are *ſhort* and *thick*.

TRICKS in TEA are innumerable.

In the *Bohea-Country*, when *Tea* is dear, and probably the ſame method is uſed in all *Tea-Countries*, they gather the coarſe old leaves, paſs them through boiling water, then cure them, as other leaves are cured; after which they pound them, and mix them with other *Teas*, putting five or ſix Catty of this *tea-duſt* to ninety-four or ninety-five Catties of *Tea*.

To make *Bohea-Tea*, *Green*.

For this purpoſe coarſe *Ankoy-Tea* is generally taken, the leaves ſhould be large; *Ankoy* is no other than the *Tea-tree* from the *Bohea-Country*, propagated at *Ankoy*. Take ten Catty of this *Tea*, ſpread it, and ſweat the leaves, by throwing water over them, either hot or cold, or *tea-water*. When the leaves are a little opened, and ſomewhat dry, put them into a hot tatche, together with a very ſmall quantity of powdered *Chico*, a *fat ſtone*, and tatche them well; then fan, or ſift the *tea*, and it is done. If it happens not to be *green* enough, tatche it again; it

CHINA.

52

it is the frequent tatcheing that gives the *green-colour* to the *tea-leaves.*[a]

To make *Green, Bohea.*

Firſt water it, to open the leaves, then put them in the Sun to dry a little, then tatche them once, and proceed to cure them, as *Bohea-leaves*, over a Charcoal fire. This is ſeldom done, becauſe it is ſeldom worth doing, *Green-tea* being, generally, the deareſt: Moreover, *Green-tea* does not make ſo good *Bohea*, as *Bohea* does *Green.*

Hoping-Tea, already deſcribed, and which is of the *Bohea-kind*, after being cured as *Bohea*, is ſometimes altered to *Green*, and becomes like the *Leoo-ching*, beforementioned; and is ſold, at *Canton*, to foreigners for *Singlo.*

It is to be obſerved, that all theſe *worked-up teas*, as they may be called, and all *teas* of *improper growths*, are more commonly mixed with *true Teas*, for the *Europe Market*, than ſold ſeparate by themſelves; ſo that the proportions in which they are mixed make combinations without end. The *differences* to be obſerved in *teas*, ariſe from the *Soils*; the *methods* of *curing*, owing to the *Skill* of the *Curer*, ſometimes to his *caprice*; neglect in the *curing*; uſing *bad fires*; *Wood*, and that *green*, inſtead of *Charcoal*; ſometimes *ſtraw*, or *broom*, for *bad teas*; and to the *Seaſons*, which ſhould not be too wet, or too dry, too cold, or too hot. The *Chineſe* alſo ſell at *Canton* all ſorts of *old teas* for *new*, after they have prepared them for that purpoſe, either by tatching, or firing, and mixed them with *new teas.*

Clean

[a] My Friend Mr. *Bradſhaw*, ſuppoſes the *greenneſs* is communicated by the *chico*, not by the mere *tatching.* *D*

Digitized by Google

Clean Singlo-tea is called *Pi-cha*, or *Skin-tea*; [a] a Cuſtom formerly prevailed [b] to put fifteen or eighteen Catty of very *bad Singlo-tea* into the middle of a *Cheſt*, which was covered on all ſides by *good tea*; and this was done by the means of *four pieces* of *board*, nailed to each other, making four ſides, or a *well* for the *Cheſt*; which when filled with *bad tea*, within two inches of the bottom of the Cheſt, whereon good tea was ſpread, and alſo within two inches of the top, was drawn out. The good tea was called *Picha*, *Skin tea*, or the *Skin*, or covering for the *bad*, which the *Chineſe* called the *Belly*, comparing it to that part of the human body that contains the fouleſt matter, under a ſmooth good appearance. This method of packing *Singlo-tea* has long ſince been diſcontinued. *Hyſon-Skin* is ſo called from another reaſon, viz. comparing *Skin* to the fleſh under it; the one is thin and meagre, the other rich and fat.

The *Bohea-Country* is about *twenty-five eaſy days journey* from *Canton*. The *Singlo* about *forty*. The *Hyſon* much the ſame.

Bohea-Tea uſually comes to *Canton* at the coſt of	9 *to* 11½	*Tales* the *Pecul.* [c]
Singlo, and 2d *Hyſon* . .	14 *to* 18	
Hyſon	30 *to* 38	
Congo, *Peko*, and *Souchon*, very various.		

To

[a] I never heard of any *Skin-Singlo*. F

[b] The following account of falſe package was in the days of Mr. *Naſh*, being a colluſion between *him* and *Suqua*, a merchant of that day; ſuch a kind of knavery could be of no uſe now to cover fraud, as the whole cheſt is always turned out. F

[c] This Calculation, being made in 1753, is probably under the preſent calculation. F

Digitized by Google

To theſe prices muſt be added the charges of *Hongage*, or *Warehouſe room*, the charges of packing, the duties on exportation, and the *Seller's profit* in a *Country* where *Money* is often at 2 ℔ Cent. ℔ Month, and ſeldom leſs than 20 ℔ Cent. ℔ Annum.

Bohea. *Voo-yē.* The name of the Country.

Congo, or *Cong-foo.* } Great, or much, care or trouble in the making, or gathering the leaves.

Peko. *Pé-how.* White firſt leaf, or white hair.

Souchon. *Sé ow-chong.* Very little ſort, or ſmall good thing.

Lē-an-tſeſin.

Le oo-ching. The name of a place.

Ho-ping. . . . D°

Ho-nān. . . . D° . *nān*, is Weſt. [a]

Ankoy. *An Khe.* D°

Song-lo. . . . D°

Hyſon. *Hè Tchune.* Name of the firſt Chop of this Tea.

Bing-Min. Name of the *Man* who firſt made this *Tea.*

Eſtimate

[a] Nān is *South*, not *Weſt*. F

Digitized by Google

Eſtimate of the quantity of Tea, made in *China*, in a Year. Taken in 1756.

	Peculs.	
Singlo	50,000	
Hyſon	4,000	
Lock aan, ſmall Baſkets .	20,000	not exported, *Bohea* ſort, yellowiſh leaf.
Mo-i-ſhan . . .	2,000	not exported.
Bing Tea . . .	2,000	
Phow-ge Tea . .	2,000	lumps. *Bohea* ſort.
Bohea, including Congo, Souchon and Peko .	120,000 to 130,000	
Ankoy, Bohea and Green ſorts	50,000	
Openg	15,000	
Ing-aan	400	Bohea ſort, yellow.
Cowlow, made either into Bohea, or Singlo . .	2,000	
Loot-ſien . . .	2,000	True ſort.
	279,400	

Lootſien, true ſort, is what really grows in the *Lootſien-Country*. Some Tea is planted near *Lootſien*, that paſſes for that *Tea*, and that is the caſe in all the Countrys.

Beſides the *Teas* before enumerated, many other *Trees* are planted, as in the *Honan* Country,[a] &c. the quantities they produce cannot be eaſily aſcertained; but, upon the whole, it is

[a] The *Honan* Country, means, I ſuppoſe, the *Province* of that *name*, I have been informed that *every Province* in CHINA grows the *Tea-plant* for the *common people*: At *Canton*, *Chuſan* and *Ningpo*, It is well known to Europeans that it is ſo. F

Digitized by Google

is reckoned, that in *ten parts produced*, not above *three* are *exported*.

In *one hundred Chineſe*, it is reckoned *forty only*, can *afford* to *drink Tea*; the others drink *Water only*. Many when they have boiled their *Rice*, put *Water* into the tatche, that boiled the *Rice*, to which ſome grains always adhere; the Water looſens them, and is *browned* by the *Rice*; that *Water* they drink inſtead of *Tea*.

The poor *Tartars*, who eat a ſort of coarſe *Bread*, which is a drying food, drink *Tea* when they can buy it, to moiſten their food.

The *Tea* ſent into *Tartary* is moſtly *Green*, perhaps in the proportion of *ſeven* to *two*,

The *Tea* exported to *Cochinchina* is *Congo*, the quantity rather ſmall.

Old Bohea-Tea is reckoned good, by the *Chineſe*, in a *Fever*, they uſe it to cauſe *perſpiration*, and put into it a *black*, or coarſe, *Sugar*, with a little *Ginger*.

Old Hyſon, one or two cups, made *ſtrong*, removes *obſtructions* in the *Stomach*, cauſed by over-eating, or indigeſtion. It is to be uſed, if a weight is felt, ſome hours after eating, and it will remove it.

Poor *Tartars* live chiefly upon *Bread* and *Onions*.

CHINA.

57

N. B.

Digitized by Google

N. B. Mr. *Pigou* had prefixed to this *curious Paper*, "Extracts from Authors, concerning *Tea:*" It was thought unneceſſary to reprint them, but only to give a *reference*, to the *Works*, from whence they were taken; and, as the reference, by Mr. *Pigou*, was only *general* to the *Author*, the preciſe reference is added, wherever that preciſe reference could be made:

Du Halde, f° Paris, 1735, Vol. 1, P. 20, Vol. 3, P. 474.

N. B. Mr. *Pigou* has alſo an Extract from ſome other part, but it is not referred to in the *Index*, and I have not found the Place, from whence taken.

Compleat Syſtem of Geography, f° London, 1747, Vol 2, P. 230.
Le Comte, 12° Paris, 1701, Vol. 1, P. 368.
Cunningham, Phil. Tranſ. Vol. 23, P. 1205.
Salmon's Geographical Grammar, 8° 12th Edition,[a] London, 1772, P. 490.
Bell's Travels, 4° Glaſgow, 1763, Vol. 2, P. 101.

Beſides theſe *Authors*, referred to by Mr. *Pigou*, may be added

E. Kæmpfer Amœnitates Exoticæ, 4° Lemgovia, 1712, P. 618, and Hiſt. of Japan, Engliſh Tranſlation, f° London, 1727, P. 481, Append. P. 1.
J. C. Lettſom, Natural Hiſtory of Tea, 4° London, 1772.
Oſbeck's Voyage to China, tranſlated by *J. R. Forſter*, 8° London, 1771, Vol. 1, P. 246.

---

[a] I have referred to *this Edition*, becauſe I cannot have recourſe to the *firſt Edition*, from whence probably Mr. *Pigou's* Extract was made; the reference to the *Page* may diſagree with the *1ſt Edition*, but the Account of *China*, wherein it is inſerted, is ſo ſhort, that it will eaſily be found in *any Edition*. *D*

Digitized by Google

Remarks on the Trade of Canton,

by

Frederick Pigou, Esq.

THE affairs of the *East-India Company* in *China*, not having been managed, in the years 1730 and 1731, to the liking of the Gentlemen, who were then, in the Direction; they resolved not to permit their *Supra-Cargoes* to reside at *Canton*, in the absence of the Ships; but in the Years 1748, 49 and 52 the *Supra-Cargoes* remained in *China*; some by accident, and some by Order of the Court; and they made very advantageous purchases for *The Company*. The stay of the first, from 1748 to 1749, occasioned the *General* of *Batavia* to give the *Dutch Supra-Cargoes* orders to remain from 1749 to 1750, which they have since continued to do; and have therein been followed, by the *French Supra-Cargoes*, who indeed, for the sake of their own affairs, and because of the late war, have long sought to stay in *China*, from year to year, though not with the full consent of Their *Company* until the year 1751.

The advantages arising to The *Company* of *England*, by an occasional residence of their *Agents* in *China*, are sufficiently known; a *Settled Residency* would still have greater: The *Residents*, especially the *Chief*, would, in time, have an *Interest* in the *Country*, which now, hardly one *Supra-Cargoe* has, every new man follows his own conceits, and takes but little trouble to avoid growing evils, which can only embarrass him a few Months; so that, though otherwise he is well affected to The *Company*, yet he neglects to prosecute those affairs, in which he will be but little concerned: They would always know the state of the place, and what is doing, which, it is obvious, those Persons who arrive at *Canton* only in Shipping-season, and then but once in two or three years, and who are often hurried and

China.

Digitized by Google

preſſed for time, cannot ſo well be acquainted with. They will alſo be better Judges of the qualities of the ſeveral ſorts of *Tea*, brought to Market, and conſequently not ſo liable to be impoſed on. They will many of them learn to ſpeak the *Chineſe Language*, which is often of great uſe, and although more difficult than languages uſually are, yet not to the degree commonly ſuppoſed; for, experience ſhews, *many men* have learned it, and *Boys* always can in two years, or leſs.

Many things are to be done with *money*, in the abſence of the Ships, the *Reſidents* ſhould, therefore, always have left with them, from *one* to *two hundred thouſand pounds*. They ſhould employ this *Money* in purchaſing all the *cheap good teas*, that remain with the *Merchants*, when the Ships are ſailed for *Europe*; and in making advantageous contracts for *new teas*, to be delivered early the enſuing year; they may alſo beſpeak the *Wrought* and *Raw-Silks* and *China-Ware*, that will be wanted. This would lower the intereſt of *Money* at *Canton*, which is now from 15 to 24 ℔ Cent. ℔ Annum, and ruins the *Merchants*; the largeſt *Intereſt*, or 2 ℔ Cent. ℔ Month, being the moſt common. Advancing *Money* to creditable and reſponſible *Merchants*, thoſe eſpecially who have partners, is often of great uſe and benefit to The *Company's* affairs, and therefore ſhould not be forbid: Moreover, as all the *Foreign Nations* do it, we, who are not allowed to do it, trade at a great diſadvantage.

Wrought-Silks ſhould be *making*, from the *Months* of *March* or *April*, to the *Month* of *September*, the *Southerly Winds* then prevail, they *ſupple* the *ſilks*, and keep them from *rows*; The *Chineſe* make them leiſurely and well, and the Ships are not detained for them, the *Northerly* winds, ſo proper for *packing* of *teas*, to which they give a *criſpneſs*, make the *Silks*, hard and full of rows.

CHINA.

60 *Raw*

Digitized by Google

Raw-Silk would be cheaper, if beſpoke in time, and the Ships would not be kept for it, as they otherwiſe muſt be, until the *latter end* of *December*, or *beginning* of *January*.

The fine *Singlo-Tea* and *Hyſon-Tea*, ſhould be brought to *Canton*, in *Cheſts*; the advantages ariſing from that package are obvious, the *Tea* looks better in a *Cheſt*, than in a *Tub*; and the *ſtowage* of *Cheſts* in a Ship, being greatly ſuperior to that of *tubs*, more *Tea* is carried to *England*, on half-freight; all ordinary *Singlo-Tea*, muſt be repacked from *tubs* to *cheſts*, otherwiſe it would, in *England*, always be reckoned falſe-packed. *Reſidents* might beſpeak it in *Cheſts*, and fairly packed, in the *Country*, for if the *Chineſe* are ſure you will take their goods, they will prepare them for you, as you like to have them.

Ships ſhould always, if poſſible, *arrive early in China*, thoſe eſpecially which bring *Goods*; the *Ship* from *Bombay* ſhould be at *Canton*, in the *beginning* of *June* at *fartheſt*; her whole *Cargo* will ſell the better for it, but eſpecially the *Sandal-Wood*, of which a great conſumption is made, in the 8*th Moon*, and which, if the Ship *arrives in July*, muſt be kept until the *Spring Seaſon* of the enſuing Year, when there is another call for it.

The *Merchants*, who deal with *Europeans*, muſt be ſupported by them, the number at preſent is ſmall, it would be prudent to endeavour to encreaſe it.

The *Prices* paid for *Goods* ſhould be kept as ſecret as poſſible, eſpecially in *England*, where they are almoſt always known, even to a minute exactneſs. The *Chineſe* ſhould never be told what the *Goods* brought from *England* coſt, nor what quantity of *money* there is in a *Factory*, they will gueſs at it the firſt, or ſecond years of the *reſidency*, but not longer.

CHINA.

61 It

Digitized by Google

It is The *Company's* intereſt to ſend to *China* their *largeſt Ships*, the *preſent*, to the *Emperor*, is the ſame for *all Ships*, great or ſmall; the *meaſurage* is *leſs*, in proportion, for a *great*, than for a *little Ship*; and a greater quantity of *Tea* goes home, on half-freight, on *large Ships*. *Two large Ships* are equal to *three ſmall ones*, and occaſion much leſs expence, one *Dane Ship* is often equal to two *Engliſh Ships*.

It is often proper, and very advantageous, that *one Merchant*, or *two*, who are in the ſame intereſt, ſhould be the only Purchaſers, of ſome *one Commodity*: for inſtance, in 1752. *Beau Khiqua* and *Szeetia* bought *all* the *Engliſh Company's Woollen goods*; *Chi-Hunqua*, all the *pepper*, that came to *Canton*; *Suqua* all the *Genſing*. If theſe articles had been divided among many Merchants, their values would have been ſo much leſſened, that, in future, it would be difficult to raiſe them again.

Openg-Tea is always bad, and ſhould not be carried to *England*, but *Ankoy-Tea* is often very good, and is too frequently ſold for *Bohea*, it is therefore improper to forbid *Supra Cargoes* buying it, only they ſhould buy it as *Ankoy*, and at the *Ankoy* price. *Ankoy-Congo* is uſually cheaper than *Bohea*, and ſells for more in *London*.

The *Company* might permit all *Perſons* to put *money* in their *Caſh*, at *Canton*, as they do in *India*, their *Agents* drawing bills, on them, for the ſame, reckoning the tale at
or new Dollars at . . . . . The *French Company* does ſomething like it, their Agents receive *Gold*, which they ſend to *Pondicherry*, reſerving only a ſmall bit to make an *aſſay*, which is ſent to *France*, and ſerves to aſcertain the ſum the *Company* is to pay the *Lender*. They alſo carry *Gold* to *France*

CHINA.

62 for

Digitized by Google

for 1 ℔ per Cent. freight. The *Dutch Company's Agents* give *bills*, payable in *Amſterdam*, ſoon after their *September*, or *October*, *Sale*, at the rate of 3 *Guilders*, or 60 *Stivers*, for *one new Spaniſh Dollar*.

There is always a *Merchant*, *Security* for each *Ship* that trades to *Canton*; that is, he is Security to the *Government*, for all the *duties*, which become due, on that Ship; and for the behaviour of the people: as there is ſome inconvenience, in having ſuch a ſecurity, perhaps, in time, *Reſidents* might trade without having any.

Four or *five thouſand peculs*, of *Sandal-Wood*, are enough for the conſumption in *China*, for one year, in 1752 *nine thouſand peculs* were imported.

The *Dutch Company*, in 1752 and 1753, ſent *ſix Ships* to *Canton*, *four* of which the *firſt year*, and five the *Second*, were loaded for *Europe*; with a view of *ruining* the *Pruſſian Company*. If it ſucceeds the *Dutch* will not, in future, have ſo many Ships.

The *Annual Conſumption* of *pepper* is from 30 to 40,000 *peculs*, the uſual import, at all the *trading Ports* of *China*, is about 40,000 *peculs*.

As the *Chineſe* are given to fraud, it is rare that their *ſizee*, or *pure Silver*, is really ſo, that is of 100 touch; they try to paſs for ſuch, even on the *Collectors* of the *Cuſtoms*, ſilver of 98½, 99, and 99½ touch; our *new round Dollars* make ſilver of only 92 *Tales*, and 3 to 5 *Mace* touch, ſo that near 8 ℔ Cent. is wanted to make them *Sizee*.

In January 1753, The *French Supra-Cargoes* advanced, before their Ships ſailed, 6½ *Tales* ℔ pecul, for about 3000 *peculs* of *Bohea-Tea*, to be delivered in *Auguſt* following, at 13½ *tales* the pecul. In *February* the *Swedes*, who wintered, advanced 10 *Tales*

CHINA.

63

Digitized by Google

Tales the *pecul*, for about 8000 *peculs* of *Bohea-Tea*, to be delivered in *Auguſt* at 13 *Tales* the *pecul*. The *Pruſſians*, who arrived in *June*, paid $14^{ta.}\ 7^{m.}$ for their *Bohea-Tea*, and advanced 10 *Tales* ℔ *pecul*. The *Danes* paid for *Bohea-Tea* on their arrival $16^{ta.}\ 3^{m.}$ and $17^{ta.}\ 3^{m.}$ the *pecul*, and advanced ſome money: the *Swedes* paid $16^{ta.}\ 5^{m.}$ and $16^{ta.}\ 8^{m.}$ the *French* 17, and the *Engliſh* 16. From *September* the 5th to the 8th, the *China price* of the *beſt chops* of *Bohea-Tea* was from $15^{ta.}\ 8^{m.}$ to $16^{ta.}\ 3^{m.}$ to which muſt always be added, for *duties* and *charge* of *Packing*, 2 *tales* the *pecul*; this *Tea* was bought by the *Canton Merchants*, of the *Country Merchants*, to be delivered to the *French* and *Swede Supra-Cargoes* at 16. 5; 16. 8; and 17 tales, which could not be done without loſs to the purchaſer; or lowering the quality of the *Tea*. The *Tea*, for which the *Canton Merchants* contracted in the *Country*, came down to them at 12ta and $12^{ta.}\ 3^{m}$; which is 14ta; and $14^{ta.}\ 3^{m}$; this they ſold to the *Engliſh* and others at 16 *tales*, &c. their *profit* is, therefore, from 1 to 2 *tales* the *pecul*, or $1\frac{1}{2}$, ſay, upon 14, in a Country, where *intereſt* of *money* is from 15 to 24 ℔ Cent. ℔ *Annum*, and that not being enough, they are induced to mix their *Tea*; that is, lower the quality of it, by putting *Ankoy-Tea* to the *Bohea*.

September the 9th *Old-Ankoy* ſold for 8 *tales China price*, ſome of it 2 or 3 years old.

CHINA.

The *Combination* of *Intereſts* among the *Supra-Cargoes* is now ſo great, that it muſt inevitably create diſputes, which always are to the diſadvantage of The *Company*: one will not fill ſuch a Ship, becauſe he loſes by it; another will not conſent to ſuch a diviſion of *raw* and *wrought-Silks*, becauſe he does not like that *Ship*, A, not conſigned to him, ſhould be diſpatched before his Ship, B. To illuſtrate this for the year 1753. Suppoſe

64 that

Digitized by Google

that . . . . . the oldeſt *Chief* has the *Direction*, given him from *England*, of all the *Ships*. The *Griffin* and *Royal Duke* he finds, arrived early in the Seaſon, and he has more than *Tea* enough to load thoſe 2 *Ships*, he therefore loads them with it, which leſſens a great riſque at *Canton*, and diſpatches them the 1ſt of *November*, which ſaves demorage; he alſo loads the *Suffolk* and *Clinton*, the next that arrived, giving them, beſide *Tea*, as *much raw* and *wrought-Silks*, as are ready, the *other Ships* take their *turn*; and the *Marlborough*, which arrived laſt, and is hardly on that account fit to be diſpatched ſoon, is kept ſome time longer than the other ſhips, for *cheap teas*, and the *winding up* of the *affairs*, that is for the laſt *Raw* and *wrought-ſilks*; thus The *Company's* affairs are managed ſmoothly, and conſiſtently with their Intereſt. Is there any embarraſſment about the emoluments of the Supra-Cargoes? let A, B and C, be called *Chiefs*, and have ſuch a Commiſſion on 8 Ships, D, E and F *ſeconds*, with a leſs commiſſion, and ſo on.

It has been obſerved, by thoſe who frequent *China*, that The *Companys* generally follow each others meaſures. The *French* and *Dutch Directors* have lately ordered the ſame *Chief* to tranſact their affairs two or three following years, and have found great advantage from it; if it becomes an eſtabliſhed cuſtom with them, which a few years will ſhew, it is hardly to be doubted but the *Engliſh Company* will fall into that method; it certainly is a good one. In 1753, the greateſt part of the *French* and *Dutch* buſineſs was agreed on, by the *reſiding Chiefs* Meſſrs. *Jazu?* and *Block* before the arrival of the Ships, and on better terms, than *new Chiefs* could have had, who arrive, generally, too late, to make very advantageous purchaſes, or ſales. This advantage the *Engliſh Company* loſt, becauſe their *Chief* had neither power, nor money, more than was neceſſary to conduct ſome affairs, entruſted to him, and they were inconſiderable.

CHINA.

65

The

The old objection, that it is too great a truſt for *one man*, or *one Council*, to tranſact The *Company's* affairs in *China*, for two or three years together, ſcarcely deſerves an anſwer; if men are not honeſt, they muſt not be truſted, either in *China* or *elſewhere*.

The *Swede Supra-Cargoes*, that wintered at *Canton* in 1752, bought *two thouſand peculs* of *Bohea-tea* for the *Swede Ships*, expected in 1753, at 13 *tales* the *pecul*; and thoſe of 1753, though they left the *Country*, contracted for *Bohea-Tea* for *one Ship*, expected in 1754, at 13½ *tales*, they both times advanced *Money* at the rate of about 10 *tales* ℔ *pecul*.

If *Bohea-Tea* is likely to be dear, it would be proper on the arrival of the Ships, to agree for a conſiderable quantity of *Ankoy-Congo*.

In the months of *January*, or of *December*, after the buſineſs of the year is compleated, it would be adviſeable to ſend a perſon in the *Bohea-Country*, to purchaſe all the *Tea*, that is left; which might be brought to *Canton* in *March*, or *April*, and immediately packed for the expected Ships, the price of ſuch *Tea*, ſhould not exceed 12 *Tales*.

Small packages of *Tea* ſhould not be forbid, they are often to be bought *cheap*, in the latter ſeaſon, and may be ſtowed where large ones cannot.

Forty thouſand pounds are not equal to the uſual *liſts* of *Inveſtment* for *one ſhip*, according to the preſent prices of goods, if therefore that *Sum* cannot be *exceeded*, either the Ship will *not* be *full*, or the *quantities* of the *higheſt priced articles* muſt be *reduced*: the eaſieſt and moſt obvious method would be, to order for each

CHINA.

66

each ſhip, ſuch quantities of goods, and to fill her beſides with, *Bohea-Tea*, or *Singlo-Tea*, if that be moſt wanted, without any conſideration of the particular ſum it would take; it has already been ſaid that *Silver* muſt be in ſuch plenty, that *Reſidents* ſhould have left with them, a conſiderable *Sum* after the ſhips are loaded.

The *Inſtructions* have lately been ſo complicated, on account of the different ſets of *Supra-Cargoes*, that it is difficult to reconcile all that is ſaid in them; *one ſet* of *inſtructions* would ſerve any number of Ships, if they were all conſigned to *one Council.*

It is an error to ſuppoſe The *Company* is not ſometimes hurt, by the different houſes bidding againſt each other, it muſt happen, the *Chineſe* wonder at ſuch a regulation; and *Foreigners* laugh at us for it.

Reſidents would probably, in time, ſupply themſelves with proviſions, on eaſier terms, than occaſional Perſons do now: They would not, perhaps, need to have a *Compradore*, but might ſend one of their *China-ſervants*, to purchaſe at the *Markets*, what they wanted; as the Merchants do; they might moreover have a *Butcher*, a *Baker*, a *Milk-man*, a *fiſh-man*, a *green-man*, &c. if they pleaſed, to ſupply them. *Compradores* keep houſes, which are ſo chargeable to them, they muſt conſiderably *over rate* the *proviſions*, to get ſomething for themſelves above what they ſpend, they alſo, through a bad cuſtom which prevails at *Canton*, come under the *Officers* of the *Cuſtoms*, who exact *money*, or *preſents*, from them, and put them to the charge of a *Boat*, which continually lays at the *Factory-ſtairs*, under pretence of preventing diſorders; this might be altered.

CHINA.

Digitized by Google

One *Houſe* is very ſufficient to contain The *Company's Agents*, and their *Servants*, and to tranſact the buſineſs of 6 *Ships* or *more*; but not, if they are filled with *Captains*, *Officers* and *Seamen*; in 1752, The *Dutch* had but *one Houſe* for 6 *Ships*, and yet they were 12 *Supra-Cargoes*, or one *Director*, and *eleven Agents* under him; the *French*, whoſe Ships abound with *Officers*, had *two Houſes* contiguous to each other, which were accounted as *one*; they had 5 *Ships*, 3 *Chief Supra-Cargoes*, 2 *Seconds* and about 12 *thirds*. The *Danes* had but *one Houſe* for 3 *Ships*, 3 *Chiefs*, &c. The *Swedes*, *one houſe* for 2 *Ships*, 2 *Chiefs*, &c. The *Engliſh* had, for 6 *Ships*, *Three* Houſes, and paid Rent as follows.

Mr. Pigou for 3 Ships	1 houſe	800 *tales*
Hadley	2	1	750
Shore	1	1	650
			2200 *tales* or £733.

In 1753, the *Engliſh* had 4 houſes for 8 *Ships*, for which they paid 3000 *Tales* for that year's Rent; and in which they ſpent about 48 *tales*, or £16, each day, beſide the expence of furniture, repairs, arrack, and China-Servants wages.

To reduce The *Company's* expence, the *Captains*, and their people, might lodge and provide for themſelves, or, if the *Company* muſt lodge them, it would be eaſy to take a *Houſe*, adjoining, or near the *Company's*, where all the *Captains*, might be lodged, with their *Officers* and *Seamen*, but no otherwiſe ſupplied with proviſions, furniture, &c. from the Factory. The *Captains* may keep a *table*, as they do at all the *Company's Settlements*, and the *Seamen* may be ſupplied from the *Ships*, or kept on board, they are of no uſe to the *Supra-Cargoes*, except

when

Digitized by Google

when they ſend goods to the *Ships*, or unload them; in which caſes, or when they uſe a *Boat*, they may victual the people. The *French*, and *Dutch*, *Seamen*, that come to *Canton*, are victualled from the *Ships*, although the *Ships belong* to *thoſe Companys*.

In the Year 1736, ſome *Officers*, belonging to a *Factory*, of which Mr. *Fytche* was *Chief*, complained of the too regular hours to be obſerved in that *Factory*, and left it; Mr. *Fytche*, piqued at their diſobedience and refractory tempers, complained at his return to *London* of them, and procured an order from the *Court*, that all *Officers* ſhould live at the *Factories*; this order occaſioned their fancying they had a right to the *Factories*, and o what they pleaſed in *them*; and has ever ſince the year 1736 occaſioned much diſturbance. It had been well for The *Company*, if Mr. *Fytche* had not complained, the hint of living out of their houſe, taken from the *Officers* of that year, who lived very merrily, at *Friendly-Hall*, as they called their *Apartments*, would have been continued, and improved upon; ſo that, in all probability, The *Company's Agents* would not long have been troubled with the Ship's people.

As the *Commerce* of *Canton* ſuffers from ſeveral impoſitions, or new duties, exacted ſince ſome years, ſuch as the preſent of 1950 *tales* ℔ *Ship*, and *duty* of 6 ℔ Cent, and as many *bad Cuſtoms* have been introduced to our prejudice, it would perhaps be proper to ſend an *Embaſſy* to *Pekin*. The *Ambaſſador* muſt come in the *King's name*, but in a *Company's Ship*, he muſt never have been in *China* before; at leaſt not in The *Company's Service*, or belonging to any Ship, he muſt be a *Man* of ſome *rank*, or figure, an Officer in the Army would do; he ſhould be a *Man* of *underſtanding* and *probity*, and not too *haughty*, he may be attended by Mr. *Flint*, in quality of *one* of his *Secretarys*.

Digitized by Google

It will be very eaſy to procure, from the *Court* of *Liſbon*, an account of the *neceſſary ceremonies*, to be obſerved; and, if that be thought proper, leave for the *Ambaſſador* to land at *Macao*, and wait there until he can proceed to *Pekin*. But the *Embaſſy* may be ſent, either from *Amoy*, or from *Canton*, for to whatever place a *Ship comes*, *carrying* a *proper flag*, which *denotes* that an *Ambaſſador* is on *board*, the *Mandarines* are obliged to give notice of it at *Court*, and to entertain the Ambaſſador, until he is attended thither by the *Perſons* whom the *Emperor* ſends for that purpoſe.

The *Ambaſſador*, or *one* of his *Secretarys*, ſhould underſtand the Latin tongue.

The *Ambaſſador* muſt bring *preſents* for the *Emperor*, the moſt acceptable things would be, *ſome pieces* of our *fineſt Cloth*, *Wrought-Silks*, *wrought-plate*, *wrought-Glaſſes*, *largeſt* and *fineſt looking-Glaſſes*, *fine large undrilled* and *round pearls*, *fine landſkips*, *all* of the *ſame ſize*, a *fine tent* of *Yellow Cloth*, ſecured from the *rain* on occaſion, by *ſome handſome Yellow Covering*.

The Ship that brings an *Ambaſſador*, pays *neither meaſurage*, nor *preſent*, nor indeed any duties upon the *Goods* ſhe brings, or carries away, but they muſt be *landed* and *ſhipped*, in the *Ambaſſador's* name, and as that makes him a *Merchant*, the *Ambaſſador* from *Liſbon*, would not ſuffer it, becauſe it would have leſſened him in the ſight of the *Chineſe*, the *meaſurage* and *preſent* are however ſaved: *Preſents* to, and from, the *Emperor* never pay any *duties*, and the Ship that carries an *Ambaſſador* home, ſuppoſing it is not the ſame that brought him, is alſo

free

Digitized by Google

free from the *meaſurage*, *preſent*, &c. upon declaring the purpoſe on which ſhe is come.

If the *Ambaſſador* comes by the way of *Canton*, he may ſtop without the *Boca Tygris*, and there hoiſt the *flag before mentioned.*

It would perhaps not be improper to put the *French* in our intereſt, by offering to do them ſervice at *Court*, for if they are *jealous* of our *Embaſſy*, the *Jeſuits* may poſſibly prevent its ſucceſs.

It would be honourable for the *Engliſh Nation*, if ſhe procured to other *Nations*, the ſame privileges and favours ſhe obtains for herſelf; the not being uſed to this way of thinking, has often loſt us many advantages. In 1751, in the month of *March*, or *April*, the *Emperor's Mother* attained the age of 60 years, which is called, by the *Chineſe*, *her great Birth day*, it is an occaſion of *great rejoicing*, and a proper one to ſolicit favours; the *Canton Merchants* propoſed to Mr. *Miſenor* to ſend Mr. *Flint* to *Nankeen*, to meet the *Emperor* there, and to ſolicit the remittance of the preſent of 1950 Tales ℔ Ship, and ſome other grievances; and offered to be at the charge of his *Journey*, and the *preſents* to be made the *Emperor*: Mr. *Miſenor* refuſed to make uſe of this opportunity, leſt, he ſaid, other *Nations* ſhould reap the benefit of it. Had Mr. *De la Barre*[a] ſtaid one year longer in *China*, all the *Merchants* think, he would have gone *himſelf*, to *petition* the *Emperor*, to remedy the evils that now obſtruct our trade; and they think he would have ſucceeded.

In 1761, if the *Emperor* and his *Mother* live, it may be tried, for her attaining 10 *years more* will occaſion a like opportunity, or if a *new Emperor* comes to the *Throne*, that is alſo a favourable occaſion

[a] He was *Chief* of the *French*.

Digitized by Google

occaſion to ſolicit favours; the duty of 10 ℔ Cent was remitted in 1736, the firſt year of the preſent *Emperor's reign.*

If the *Embaſſy* is ſent from *Amoy*, and regards only the *Engliſh*, it will give leſs Jealouſy, than if it paſſed through *Canton*, becauſe what is not ſeen, uſually affects but little; in that caſe, as the *Ambaſſador's Ship* muſt ſtay about 18 Months, unleſs ſhe be ſent to *Canton* to be loaded, the *Port* of *Amoy* may be opened; or it may be endeavoured; for the *Ambaſſador* may obtain leave for the Company's Ships to trade at any of the *Emperor's Ports*, and enjoy, at them all, the ſame privileges.

If more than one *Port*, was opened, in *China*, for the trade of *Europeans*, the *Mandarines* would be more obliging to them, than they are at *Canton*, for an emulation would ariſe among them, who ſhould return to *Court* the greateſt ſums of money for duties: and thoſe who uſed *Europeans* beſt, would have the greateſt number of *Ships* come to them.

The *Ambaſſador* may ſolicit leave, for a conſtant reſidence in *China* of the *Company's Agents*, and for building commodious *houſes* and *warehouſes*, wherever they chuſe to trade.

It is written in the *Chineſe Books*, that *Europeans* are a *warlike, boiſterous People*, who always ſeek to invade the *Eaſtern Countries*, where they come to trade; for which reaſon they are not allowed to *ſtay* in *China*, but by the *connivance* of the *Mandarines*; and they are not allowed to *purchaſe*, or *build houſes*, leaſt under that pretence they in time build *forts*; this prejudice begins to wear off.

CHINA. There is every 3 years an *Embaſſy* from the *King* of *Siam* to the *Emperor* of *China*, with a preſent of *two Elephants*, and ſome other

72

other things; he ſtiles himſelf, in his letter, *brother* to the *Emperor*; his *Ambaſſador* is a *Siameſe*, but under the direction of *Chineſe*, who make a new letter for him, wherein the *King* is called *Tributary* to the *Emperor*. The *Junk*, that brings the *Ambaſſador*, is, in all reſpects, *free of duties* and *Charges* at *Canton*, for the Sailors have an *allowance* of *rice* from the *Emperor* during the ſtay of the *Junk*, one or two other *Junks* that attend the *Ambaſſadors*, are alſo made *free*, by the *connivance* of the *Mandarines*, who are paid for it; as is another *Junk*, which comes the year following the *Embaſſy*, to carry the *Ambaſſador* home. There are annually from *Siam* 5 *Junks* to *Canton*, they are chiefly managed by *Chineſe*, who build the *Junks* in *Siam*. It has been thought that a conſtant *Reſident* at the *Court* of *Pekin* would be ſerviceable to The Company's affairs; ſuch a Perſon, ſkilled in ſome *Science*, either *Phyſick*, *Surgery*, *Painting*, *Statuary*, *Muſic*, &c. and not medling in *matters* of *religion*, might, in time, be admitted to the *Emperor's* favor, and if he was to *marry* there, and have *Children*, he might enjoy more privileges than the *Miſſionarys* do, who cannot live in their poſterity, which indeed is one principal reaſon of their making hardly any progreſs in the cauſe they have undertaken, one Perſon ſettling himſelf thus to advantage, would ſoon occaſion the reſidence of many: and it is conjectured they had better enter the *Empire* from the *Northward*, than from the *Southward*, however the *Firſt* might accompany the *Ambaſſador*.

The Ambaſſador may ſolicit at Court the following articles.

1. The continuance of our privileges.

2. A remiſſion of the duty of 6 ℔ Cent, impoſed ſince the ſettling the firſt Tarif.

CHINA. 3. The remiſſion of the preſent of 1950 tales ℔ Ship.

4. That

Digitized by Google

4. That we be allowed the ſame favours, and privileges in trade, which the *Emperor's* Subjects enjoy, and pay no more than the *Emperor's ſtated duties*, on any goods imported, or exported.

5. That thoſe who deal with us, or ſerve us, may enjoy as much liberty as the *Emperor's* other Subjects, at preſent they do not, for the *Mandarines* force the *Merchants* to make them *preſents*; and the *Servants*, that is the *Linguiſts* and *Compradores*, to pay them *money*.

6. That we may be protected by the *Mandarines*, in all caſes, and particularly from the inſults of the lower people.

7. That we be not made to pay duties on the import or export of our proviſions, liquors, and other neceſſaries.

8. That effectual orders be given to prevent our goods being plundered on the River.

9. That the officers of the Cuſtoms exact no preſents from us.

10. That we may have leave to walk about the Town, and to go from one place to another, particularly to, and from, *Macao*, without being detained by the Officers of the Cuſtoms, or be made to pay for our chops.

11. That the acceſs to the *Mandarines* be made eaſy to us, and that the *Hoppo*, or a *Mandarine* for the purpoſe, be ordered to receive us at all times, and redreſs our grievances.

12. That we have leave to reſide at *Canton*, or elſewhere, for the better carrying on our trade.

On our part, we ſhould promiſe to give the Government no diſturbance.

CHINA.

74 SOME

Digitized by Google

Some Notes concerning the Trade to China.

by

Dalrymple. 11th June, 21st Aug. 1790.

In the early times of the *Engliſh* Trade to *Canton*, their Buſineſs was tranſacted with the *Chineſe* Merchants reſident on the Spot, but there was then no Aſſociation amongſt theſe Merchants, and the *European* was at liberty to make his Bargain with any *Chineſe* Merchant reſident at *Canton:* The Principal Merchants were called *Hong-Merchants*,[a] and ſome One of them was required, by the *Chineſe* Government, to be Security for the payment of the accuſtomed Duties, and for the good behaviour of the *Europeans*, during the time the Ship continued in *China*; and although a Ship, in default of a Cargo, was allowed to remain till the ſucceeding year, yet, in general, the *Europeans* departed, with their Ships, the ſame Seaſon they arrived.

In thoſe times The *Engliſh Eaſt-India Company* employed different Supra-Cargoes for their different Ships, without mutual connexion; ſometimes there being *five* Supra-Cargoes in the ſame Commiſſion for *two* Ships; and ſometimes *three* Supra-Cargoes for *one* Ship: but the ſeveral Commiſſions were as much diſtinct from each other, as they were from the Agents of Foreign Companys.

In 1753 The Company changed their Syſtem, and, inſtead of ſeveral Commiſſions, They appointed One General-Council of all their Supra Cargoes, with the Senior-Chief as Preſident, for conducting the whole of The Company's Trade at *Canton:* and certain Members of this Council were to remain in *China*, after the departure of the Ships, to prepare the Cargoes of the ſucceeding year[b]: But as the Supra-Cargoes went to *Macao*, after

[a] *Hong* or *Hang* means *Warehouſe*, or rather what would be called in *London*, Hall: though in China appropriate to *Individual Merchants*, of theſe Hongs there are ſeveral very capacious at *Canton*; ſuch are all the *European Factories*.

[b] I was aſſured at *Canton*, in 1759, that no leſs a Sum, had been ſaved to The East India Company that year, than £50,000 by their having *Stock* and *Reſidents* the preceding Seaſon, at *Canton*.

Digitized by Google

after the departure of all the Ships, They were obliged to leave The Company's Treaſure at *Canton*, under the charge of The *Chineſe*, who never abuſed this Truſt.

About the ſame time, another Alteration had taken place, in the mode of tranſacting the buſineſs at *Canton*, viz. by trading more directly with the *Country-Merchant*, who brought his Goods to *Canton*; although from His ignorance in the *Engliſh* Language, in a Jargon of which the buſineſs of *Canton* is tranſacted, the Agency of a *Hong-Merchant* was requiſite, as well as for the Security, to Government, that the Duties ſhould be paid, and for ſhipping Goods, which can only be done in the name of the *Hong-Merchant* who is ſecurity for the Ship.

It may eaſily be perceived that by ſo much as this new mode was beneficial to the *European*, it muſt be hurtful to the *Chineſe Hong-Merchants*, who were Security to the Government: for although, at the opening of the Trade to *China*, it appears The *Chineſe* Government would have received the Duties at *Canton*, immediately from the *European*; yet his Ignorance of their modes of tranſacting buſineſs, had induced him rather to pay his duties through the Agency of an *Hong-Merchant*, and long eſtabliſhed Cuſtom had ſanctioned the mode at *Canton*, though at *Limpo* the *Engliſh* paid their own Duties.

The *Hong-Merchants* at *Canton* were the Perſons from whom the *Mandarines* exacted Preſents, ſo that their ſituation made them neceſſarily expoſed to great Expences, for which they were debarred from receiving any equivalent, by the immediate traffick with the *Country-Merchant:* As the Agency with the *Country-Merchant* was confined to few Individuals; and theſe Individual *Hong-Merchants* became little more than Brokers between the *European* and *Country-Merchant*.

Digitized by Google

In 1759, when Commodore Wilſon arrived at *Canton*, by the *Pitt's Paſſage*, he brought with him a ſmall Veſſel, which The *Eaſt-India Company's* reſident-Supra Cargoes ſent to *Tienſin*, the Sea-Port of *Pekin*, with a Remonſtrance to The *Emperor* on the grievances which the *Europeans* ſuffered: It is unneceſſary to purſue the Events of the Application [a]; Suffice it to ſay, that certain *Canton Hong-Merchants* were thereupon appointed a *Cong-Hong* or Company, with whom *only* The *Europeans* were to tranſact Buſineſs at *Canton:* and all Buſineſs tranſacted by *Europeans* with others than this Aſſociation, or *Cong-Hong* became contrary to Law, except with licenſed *Shop-keepers*, in one ſingle Street, which was ſeparated by a Gate from the reſt of *Canton*, only open to the *Wharf*, on the *Banks* of the *River*, where the *European* Factories are ſituated.

At firſt the Hong-Merchants traded *jointly*, for although, at the time, the *Europeans* declared, that They would tranſact no buſineſs with them *conjointly*, yet their ſeparate tranſactions were communicated to each other, and concluded in the *Cong-Hong*.

It is queſtioned, whether this *Cong-Hong* was eſtabliſhed by an *Edict* of The *Emperor*, or only by an Order of The *Canton-Government* [b]; Becauſe, in the year 1770, on application of the Supra-Cargoes, ſupported by a large Sum of Money, viz. 100,000 Tales, or above £30,000, The *Cong-Hong* was aboliſhed; which, it is alledged, could not have been done had it been eſtabliſhed by The *Emperor's Edict:* However ſince that time The *Hong-Merchants*, or Members who conſtituted the

[a] Perhaps I may hereafter treat this matter more at large, if all the neceſſary Papers can be obtained.

[b] Some Papers of the late M. *Galbert* ſay "the *Con-hang* was propoſed "by the *Tſongtou* in 1759, and repreſentations made to the Emperor on the "ſubject; who, after ſeveral objections, *authoriſed* it in 1762," whatever may have been the *authority* on which it was *eſtabliſhed*, It certainly was eſtabliſhed in 1759, at which time I was at *Canton*.

Digitized by Google

the *Cong-Hong*, have continued to tranſact buſineſs on their ſeparate individual account, though they ſtill remain a *body* and aſſemble for purpoſes of a General Concern, ſuch as defraying the Expence of Preſents, &c. [a]

But in courſe of time, by mutual conſent amongſt themſelves, before this Change took place in 1770, the Members of the *Cong-Hong* alſo tranſacted buſineſs ſeparately for their individual concern: and in this capacity became again the Broker between the *European* and the *Country-Merchant* as before: By laxity of regulation, other *Chineſe*, beſides the *Hong-Merchants*, have come to tranſact buſineſs with *Europeans*, but ſtill all ſuch tranſactions are, in the eye of the Law, illicit and contraband; and as no goods can be ſhipped, but by a *Hong-Merchant*, all others trade in the name, and under the protection, of ſome particular *Hong-Merchant*, who receives a conſideration on that Account.

What has been here ſaid, relates to *Canton*; *Macao*, belonging to the *Portugueſe*, although The *Chineſe* have their Officers of Revenue there to collect the Duties, is under different regulations: although the *Chineſe Government* certainly would not permit any other *Europeans* to receive at that *Port*, or its Vicinity, any thing beſides Proviſions and Neceſſaries.

It is obvious The *Eaſt-India Company's* Agents at *Canton* would not be warranted in dealing with any others than *Hong-Merchants*, who have a *Chop*, or Licence, from *Government* as ſuch, and therefore The Company's Trade muſt ever be liable

[a] I am very much in doubt if The *Cong-Hong* be abſolutely aboliſhed, for on the remonſtrance concerning private debts to *Europeans*, The *Emperor's Edict* made all the *Hong Merchants* reſponſible for the payment by inſtallments; which does not ſeem reconcilable to Juſtice, but on a ſuppoſition of the *Cong-Hong* ſtill exiſting.

Digitized by Google

liable to diſadvantages, to which a *Peddling-Smuggler* may not be expoſed: but, on the other hand, it is alledged that, in great concerns, the *Hong-Merchant* will give a better price to The *Company's Agents*, than to any *Individual*, becauſe it gives a Credit to every *Hong-Merchant*, to have a great ſhare of The *Company's Buſineſs*.

The *Hong-Merchants* are ſpoken of, by a late Voyager, as if there was *only one Perſon* of that deſcription, inſtead of which they are 14 Men,* whoſe Concerns and Intereſts are as diſtinct, and oppoſite, as an equal number of Merchants, in any part of the World: Beſides the *Smuggler*, I conceive, would find no redreſs, if defrauded by the *Merchant* with whom he deals; and, perhaps, *Smuggling* might, at length, bring the *Fair-Trader*, in *China*, under all the inconveniences, and diſadvantages, which the *Reſtraints* on the *Smuggler* have introduced into this Country; and if the *European Smuggler* ſhould attempt to redreſs himſelf, which is very likely to happen, The *Chineſe* would be offended, and embarraſs the *Fair-Trader*.

From what has been already ſaid, it is obvious, that the *Chineſe* Trade muſt lye under great diſadvantages, from the regulations under which it is neceſſarily carried on: and it is equally certain, that very great advantages would have attended a *Settlement* of *our own*, in the vicinity of *China*, to which the *Chineſe* Junks from all the *maritime parts* of that *Empire* could have freely come: The *Pamphlet*, I formerly publiſhed, on the propoſed Settlement at *Balambangan*, has diſcuſſed that matter at large; and although, all circumſtances conſidered, I know

* 28th November, 1788, The Hong-Merchants were, *Puan-Khequa, Yanqua, Ton-Anqua, Munqua, Con Seequa, Geouqua, Chowqua, Tingſhaw, Pooqua, Shy Kinqua, Mowqua, Pinqua, Gonqua, Ecqua.*

know of no ſituation ſo admirably adapted for an *Oriental Emporium*; Conſidered with *reſpect* to *China only*, I ſhould prefer *Cochin-China* even to *It:* and as it is likely The *French* in their preſent confuſion ſhould abandon, if they have not already abandoned, that Enterpriſe, it would be very deſirable to get poſſeſſion of *Turon*; which is a *Harbour* formed by a *High Peninſula*, connected to the *Continent* by a *long low Iſthmus*; and conſequently has a natural capacity to be rendered impregnable, at a ſmall expence, and this *Peninſula* is of ſufficient extent for all neceſſary cultivation and habitation: and the *Chineſe Junks*, of all ſizes, would navigate thither, never being *out* of *ſight* of *Land*; and but very little way out of ſight of their *own Coaſts*.

A Depot in *China*, which was in contemplation, cannot anſwer the deſired purpoſe, becauſe, ſuppoſing, what is by no means probable, that the *Chineſe-Government* would allow an *European* fixed Eſtabliſhment in their Country,[a] the Trade would be carried on under the ſame reſtrictions as at preſent, and the vicinity would expoſe them to effectual obſtructions from the Officers of Government; this objection would operate againſt *Macao*, ſhould the courſe of *European* Politicks ever expoſe The *Portugueſe* Flag to Hoſtility. *Macao* is alſo very ſtrong by natural ſituation, but the *Peninſula* is barren, and not fit for cultivation like that of *Turon*, and the *Harbour* of *Macao* will not admit Ships of the largeſt ſize.

Dalrymple.

[a] The *Teſhoo-Lama's* recommendation was, at that time, unknown to me: whatever may be its effect. *D*

Digitized by Google

Remarks concerning *Amoy* and *Shanghay-hyen*.

By *Frederick Pigou*, Eſq.

Of Amoy.

A TRADE might very eaſily be opened at *Amoy*, if properly managed, and with the aſſiſtance of a Perſon who underſtood the *Chineſe Language*, eſpecially if notice was given of ſuch a deſign, from *Canton*, a year before the arrival of any Ship at *Amoy*, to prepare beforehand thoſe Perſons who wiſh The Company may trade thither; but ſuch a deſign muſt at firſt be kept ſecret, and ſhould only be known to the *Chief* who brings the orders, and to Mr. *Flint* who can beſt get them executed, for to be ſure the *Canton Merchants* will endeavour to fruſtrate it; when we traded laſt at *Amoy*, the *Mandarines* were concerned in the profits of the Trade, which muſt be avoided; they inſiſted on ſome ſuch thing when an accidental Ship went there in 1738.

Of

Digitized by Google

Of SHANGHAY-HYEN.

Shanghay is the name of a *City* in CHINA, ſituated in Lat. 31° 15′ N, it is under the juriſdiction of *Song Kyang-fu*; *Duhalde* mentions it Vol. I. P. 75;* the courſe by ſea to *Shanghay* is to the *Northward* and *Eaſtward* of *Chuſan*; the *Mouth* of the *River* that leads to *Shanghay* is about 20 miles to the *Southward* of the *Iſland Tſongming*. *Shanghay* is about 60 miles from *Suchew*: *Junks* from *Fokien* continually trade to *Shanghay*; as the *Shanghay Junks* do to *Japan*.

Shanghay is near the Places where the *green-tea*, *raw-ſilk* and *Gold* are produced, and much nearer the *Bohea-tea* and *China-Ware* Countries than *Canton*: it abounds with *Cotton*; *Woollen-goods* would probably in time ſell well at *Shanghay*, on account of its Northerly ſituation, and becauſe from thence they might be eaſily ſent to *Japan*.

N. B. *Hyen* means of the 3d order, or rank, and *fu* of the 1ſt; ſo that *Song Kiang fu* is a City of the 1ſt rank, as *Shanghay-hyen* is a City of the 3d.

ACCOUNT

---

* *Engliſh Tranſlation*, folio, London, 1738, vide alſo P. 73: *French Edition*, Paris, 1735, f° Vol. I. P. 127. "In the City of *Chang-hai* and "the Villages belonging to it, it is reckoned there are above 200,000 "weavers of Callico:" and P. 131, "*Song Kiang fou* has only four Cities "under its juriſdiction, but it is neither the leſs fertile, nor the leſs rich; "for although theſe *Cities* are of the 3d order, they may compare with the "fineſt in magnitude, by the extraordinary reſort of Merchants, who come "from all parts in the courſe of the year, and for the different kinds of "Trade carried on: ſuch, for example, is the City *Chang hai hien*, where "Veſſels from *Fokien* are arriving continually, and whence, in like manner, "others go out, to trade at *Japon*." D

CHINA.

82

Digitized by Google

ACCOUNT of the *Emperor's Cuſtoms*, on *Bohea-tea*, and of *Sundry charges* at the *Port* of *Canton*, taken in 1756. *

	Pecul.	Catty.
Groſs weight . . .	1.	11
deduct for package, 10 ℔ Ct. .		11
Pecul	1.	

	Tale.	Mace.	Cand-areens.	Caſh.	dec. p^{t}.
Emperor's duty, ℔ pecul . . .	0.	2.	0.	0,	
14 ℔ Ct. on the 2 *mace*, for charges of ſending the *Money* to *Pekin*, and for Secretaries and Accomptants . .	0.	0.	2.	8,	
8 ℔ Ct. on 2$^{m.}$ 2$^{c.}$ 8$^{c.}$ to make it *ſiſee* .	0.	0.	1.	8,	24
5$^{m.}$ 4$^{c.}$ ℔ Ct. (part of the 6 ℔ Ct. duty) on the valuation, being 8 *Tales* ℔ *Pecul*	0.	4.	3.	2,	
a duty of one *Mace* ℔ *Pecul*, called the *peculage duty*	0.	1.	0.	0,	
The *Linguiſt's* charge for victualling the *Hoppo's people*, at Shipping off, and for boat hire to the Ship . . .	0.	0.	3.	0,	
Tales	0.	8.	0.	8,	24

The *Secretaries* and *Accomptants*, formerly, had a ſhare in the 14 ℔ Cent, on the 2 *mace*; the *Emperor* now keeps the whole, and pays them wages; but out of it, he pays the charge of ſending the *duties* from *Canton* to his *Court*.

The charge of 8 ℔ Ct. on 2$^{m.}$ 2$^{c.}$ 8$^{c.}$ ℔ *Pecul*, to make that Sum *Siſee*, differs, and is ſometimes leſs.

The

* This Account is conſiderably different, and much more in detail than that of Mr. *Thomas Brooks's* in "Authentic Account of Weights, &c." 4° 1752.

Digitized by Google

The 5c. 4c. ℔ Ct. duty (part of the 6 ℔ Ct. Duty) on the valuation of 8 *Tales* ℔ *Pecul*, is paid in *Dollar-money*, or

The 6 *Candareen*, or 6 ℔ Ct. duty, on the valuation of 8 *Tales* ℔ *Pecul*, is paid in *Dollar Money*, but it is properly a duty of 5c. 4c. only; the other 6 caſh are for the *Hongiſt*, who ſhips off, to defray the charge of his *Hong*.

Of the 5c. 4c. ℔ Ct. duty the *Emperor* has only .	4c. 8c.
An *Hoſpital* for *poor perſons*, who have *no Children* to *maintain them*, has	0. 6.
	5. 4.

The *Emperor's* Share is, by the *Hoppo*, made into *Siſee*, at the *Emperor's* charge.

The duty of 1 *Mace* ℔ *Pecul*, called *peculage*, was, very lately, only nine *Candareens*, the *Merchants* then, for their *houſe* of *Meeting*, or *Joſs-houſe*, had only 4 *caſh* ℔ *Pecul*, out of the *peculage* duty, they now have 1c. 4c.

The diſtribution of the *peculage duty* is as follows:

The *Hoppo* has	3c. 8c.
The *Linguiſt*	2. 2.
The *Weighers*	0. 2.
The *Perſons* of the 1ſt *Hoppo Houſe* . . .	0. 8.
The *Hoppo's Guards*, or *Soldiers*, of which there are ſeven rooms	1. 6.
The *Merchants* for their *Joſs*, or *Meeting-houſe* .	1. 4.
Mace	1. 0. 0.

Shopkeepers,

Digitized by Google

Shopkeepers, and *others*, who *cannot ſhip* off *Goods*, but are forced to employ *Hongiſts* for that purpoſe, pay $8^{m.}$ $8^{c.}$ the *pecul*, for the *export duty* on *bohea-tea*.

They pay 6 ℔ Ct. on the valuation of 8 *Tales* the *Pecul*, which makes their charge more than thoſe who pay only $5^{c.}$ $4^{c.}$ . .	$4^{c.}$ $8^{c.}$ parts.
Inſtead of 3 *Candareens*, they pay $5^{c.}$ for the *victualling* of the *Hoppo's People*, &c. the difference is	2. 0.
When the *Linguiſt* collects the *Money*, he commonly charges to make it even . .	0. 3. 76
Cand.	7. 1. 76

This Sum added to that of $8^{m.}$ $0^{c.}$ $8^{c.}$ $24^{pts.}$ makes 8 *Mace*, and 8 *Candareens*.

The *Hongiſts* have, therefore, an advantage over the *Shopkeepers* of $7^{c.}$ $1^{c.}$ $76^{pts.}$ the pecul, in *Shipping* off *Bohea-tea*, which is appropriated to defray the Charges of the *Hong*.

There is a proportionable advantage to the *Hongiſts*, for all other goods, *Bohea-tea* is only taken here for the example.

Ten ℔ Ct. only, being deducted for *packages*, all *Dealers* loſe $4\frac{8}{100}$ ℔ Ct. on *bohea-tea Cheſts*, and $6\frac{6}{100}$ on pecul *Singlo Cheſts*, and *more* on *ſmaller Cheſts*. But as this ten ℔ Ct. is always deducted on all goods *imported*, whether in *packages* or *not*, as *Lead* and *Tin*, as it is on *Teutenague exported*, the *Merchants* are of opinion, they *loſe nothing* by that *charge*.

CHINA. There is not any duty of 6 *Candareens* or $5^{c.}$ $4^{c.}$ ℔ Ct. on *goods imported*.

85 The

The *Emperor's Dotchin*, and the *Merchants*, is the *ſame*; the *latter* have a *ſtandard Dotchin*, in their *meeting-houſe*, which agrees with the *Emperor's*.

The *Weighers* are often bribed, by the *Merchants*, to make the *Goods imported*, or *exported*, weigh *leſs* than they *really do*.

The *Emperor's* Pecul is $132^{lb.}\ 2^{oz.}\ 964^{dec.\,pts.}$ avoirdupois; *one hundred Tales*, in *ſizee-money*, weighed by a *Merchant*, or by a *refiner*, when carried to the *receivers* of the *Cuſtoms*, is found deficient in weight $1^{ta.}\ 3^{m.}$ or thereabouts, formerly it was only 3 or 4 *mace* leſs, this *plunder* the *Hoppo* and his *people* have.

Wrought-Silks pay *one Candareen* ℔ piece, more than other goods, as a *bribe* to the *Hoppo*, to prevent his ſearching for *Yellow Colours*, which are *prohibited*.

A Ship for her meaſurage, pays according to her rate, there are three rates, viz.

	Covids.	Covids.		Ta.	M.	C.	C.
1ſt Rate	74 *long*, & 23 *broad*,	or *more*,	pays	7.	7.	7.	$7\frac{7}{10}$ ℔ Cov.
2d.	71 *to* 74 d°	22 *to* 23 d°	D°	7.	1.	4.	$2\frac{8}{10}$
3d.	65 *to* 71 d°	20 *to* 22 d°	D°	5.			

Ships, ever ſo ſmall, pay as *third rates*, and *Ships*, ever ſo large, as *firſt*.

The *meaſurage* of *Ships* is calculated from their *length* and *breadth*, which are taken by the *Hoppo* himſelf. [b]

Calculation

[a] I conceive *to* ſhould be *leſs than*. JD

[b] Mr. Brooks gives the following *Rate* for the *Meaſurage*:

" 1ſt Rate *above* 74 *covids* in length and 23 *covids* in *breadth*.
2d . *above* 71 . . . 21
3d . *under* 71 . . . 21

" The Meaſurement for the *Length* is taken from the center of the *Mizen* " *maſt* to the *center* of the *Foremaſt*, and close *abaft* the *Main maſt* for the " *breadth*, they multiply the *length* by the *breadth* and divide the product by 10, " which gives the *meaſurage*." JD

Digitized by Google

Calculation of the *measurage* of a Ship:

	Covids.
her length, say	79
her breadth .	24
	316
	158
	1896 [a]
the value of each Cov.	7777

1474.5.1.9.2 &c.	or	1474. 5. 1. 9
Deduct 20 ℔ Ct. for the *Emperor's* allowance [b]		294. 9. 0. 3
[The Emperor's neat duty [c]]		1179. 6. 1. 6
add 10 ℔ Ct. for the *Hoppo* . . .		117. 9. 6. 1
		1297. 5. 7. 7
add 7 ℔ Ct. to make the *money fisee* . .		90. 8. 3. 0
add 2 ℔ Ct. to the *Secretary* on 1179ta. 6m. 1c. 6c.		23. 5. 9. 2
(Measurage Duty, paid [d])		1411. 9. 9. 9

	Tales.	
A *present* of	1950	is made for *each English Ship.*
A *present* of	2050	is made for *each French Ship.*
A *present* of	1850	is made for *each Moor Ship.*

The *Dutch*, *Swede*, *Dane*, and *Prussian Ships* pay as the *English Ships.*

The

[a] By the *Note*, in the foregoing page, this is to be divided by 10, which is in fact done in this example, but without any notice. A

[b] Mr. *Brooks* says "*allowed* by the Emperor." A

CHINA. [c] [Added from Mr. *Brooks*.] [d] (Added. A)

[d] Mr. *Brooks* calls this "*Impositions* at sundry times since the year 1704." A

Digitized by Google

The distribution of the 1950 *Tales* of Ship is as follows:

	Ta. M. C. C.
To the *Emperor* on the *Ship's arrival* . .	1089. 6. 4. 0
To the said on . *her departure* . .	516. 5. 6. 1
To the *Leantaw* for the *poor* . . .	132. 0. 0. 0
To the *Security's Dispatchador* . . .	12. 0. 0. 0
To the *Writers*, on *Measuring* of the *Ship*, for *Boats*, &c.	8. 4. 0. 0
To the *Soldiers* that attend the *measuring* of the *Ship*, for *boat hire*, &c. . . .	5. 5. 6. 0
To the *Hoppo's Soldiers*, on the *arrival* of the *Ship*	16. 7. 8. 0
To the *Foyen*, on the *notice* of the *Ship's arrival*	2. 8. 0. 0
To the *Quongchefou* . . . D° . .	2. 8. 0. 0
To the *Fonnew-hyen*, *Whampoa* D° . .	1. 7. 0. 0
To the *Namho-hyen* . . . D° . .	1. 2. 0. 0
To the *Quonan fou*, *Macao* D° . .	1. 2. 0. 0
To *two men*, belonging to the *Hoppo*, for their *attendance* on the *Ship*, during her *stay* in the *River*	150. 0. 0. 0
To the *difference* of the *Emperor's weights*, or rather the *plunder* of the *Hoppo* . .	9. 3. 5. 9
Tales	1950. 0. 0. 0

The *Linguist* is obliged to make the following *presents*, for *each Ship*, before her *departure*:

	Tales.	
To the first *Hoppo House* .	10	25 Tales.
To the Second . . .	5	
To the Third . . .	10	

Digitized by Google

The *Linguiſt*, for the *Engliſh Ships*, pay 12 *Tales each Month*, while the *Ships ſtay*, for all the *Engliſh Ships*, that their *Sailors* may walk on *Danes Iſland*; This took place in 1754, from a quarrel between the *Engliſh* and *French Sailors*, in which an *Engliſh Sailor* was killed. The *French* keep on an *Iſland*, called *French Iſland*, and the *Engliſh*, on an *Iſland*, called *Danes Iſland* ever ſince, and *that* by *order* of the *Government*.

The charge of unloading a *Ship* at *Whampoa* ℔ day is as follows:

	Ta. M. C. C.
To the *Hoppo*	2. 0. 0. 0
To the *Secretary*	0. 7. 2. 0
To the *Writer*	0. 7. 2. 0
To the *Linguiſt*	0. 7. 2. 0
To the *Whampoa-Officer*, for *eating* . . .	0. 3. 0. 0
To . D° . . for *beetle*, &c. . .	0. 3. 0. 0
To the *Weigher*	1. 1. 1. 0
	5. 8. 7. 0
For a *Boat*	1. 4. 4. 0
To the *Hoppo's Man*, who is ſuppoſed to take care o the goods	0. 2. 0. 0
To the *three Hoppo-houſes*	0. 7. 2. 0
The *Hoppo's Officers*, *eating* at the *factory*, comes to about	3. 0. 0. 0
Tales	11. 2. 3. 0

The *fees* at *going away*, which were only 3 or 5 Dollars ℔ *Ship* formerly, and which *charge was*, and *is*, paid by the *Company*, are now encreaſed to near 40 Dollars ℔ *Ship*; what the *Merchants* pay *beſide*, cannot be known; what the *Linguiſts* are obliged to give, has already been mentioned.

CHINA.

89

The

Digitized by Google

The *Hoppo* in 1755, on his leaving *Canton*, where he had reſided *four years*, demanded of the *Merchants* 15,000 *Tales*. They by great interceſſion got off for 3,300 *Tales*.

The *Hoppo* continually wants preſents to ſend to *Court*; for all *Clocks*, however coſtly, he pays only from 40 to 80 *Tales*. For *Pearls* ſold here for 1000 *Tales*, he only pays 300 *Tales*.

A *Linguiſt* gets $2^{c.}$ $2^{c.}$ part of the *peculage-duty*, on every *pecul* of *goods*, *imported* or *exported*, but he abates from it 20 ℔ Ct. that he may be paid in *dollar-Money*, inſtead of *Money* of 75, or *leſs touch*; this reduces the $2^{c.}$ $2^{c.}$ to $1^{c.}$ $7^{c.}$ $6^{dec.\ pts.}$ ſo that if a *Ship imports* 5000 *Peculs*, and *exports* as many, thoſe 10,000 *Peculs* are accounted to him only as 9000, becauſe 10 ℔ Ct. is taken off for *package*; his gain therefore on that *Ship* is . . . . . $158^{ta.}$ $4^{m.}$
he has moreover a preſent of . 70. 0

Tales 228. 4

What he gets by *impoſitions* cannot be known.

	Ta.	M.	C.	
China-Ware-fine pays . . .	0	7.	4	the *Pecul.*
D° . *Coarſe*	0.	5.	5	

	Ta.			
China-Ware-fine is valued at	4.	0.	0	
D° . *Coarſe* at .	3.	0.	0	
The Duty on the *fine* is . .	0.	3.	0	
on the *Coarſe* . .	0.	2.	0 [a]	

China-Ware in *Cheſts*, of whatever ſort, is reckoned *fine*.

China-Ware in *bundles*, if *blue* and *white*, is reckoned *coarſe*, if *coloured fine*.

CHINA. HISTORY

90

[a] There is a ſeeming contradiction here, which I am unable to explain. D

History of the Kummum Tank,

from the relation of *Senabella Fackier* to Capt. *Colin Mackenzie.*

" *EIGHT hundred years* ago, in the days of *Krifta Ryal*, the *Rayeel's Wife*, *Verdaragina*, ſent for a *Bramin Aſtrologer*, and ſaid—" It is (neceſſary) for me to do ſome good deed, which " may be of uſe to all The World. You muſt enquire, and " inform me." After this the *Bramin*, having waited for a fortunate time, ſaid, " What is the price of the *rings* on your " toes?" to this She anſwered, " the price is a *lack!*" Then the *Bramin* ſaid, " wherever theſe *rings* ſhall fall, there is the " *place* for a *good deed*, which may be of uſe to the whole " World." After this *Verdaragena*, in journeying to the *Palace* of her *Father-in-law*, *Pretoap*, *Rudra Raja* of *Warungal*, halted under a *jungle banian-tree*, in the *place* where the *Tank* now ſtands; having bathed, and eaten *Chudava*, departed with all her attendants. At the time of her bathing in the *River Oodlacum*, where ſhe halted, one *ring* ſlipped from her toe, and fell in the water. Afterwards while ſhe was putting on her *robe*, ſhe looked and miſſed the *ring*. She then gave orders for her people to ſearch. After the people had removed all the ſtones, &c. the *ring* was found. She then ſent for the *Bramin Aſtrologer*, whom ſhe had firſt conſulted, and ſaid " When I " was enquiring to do a good deed, you told me, There, in " whatever place the *ring* of my toe ſhould fall." After enquiring what was now to be done, the *Aſtrologer* ſaid " this is " the place for a good deed; if it be done here, a crop of " gold will be reaped." Upon this ſhe halted here; and the buſineſs of the *Tank* was begun. A great *Davata* reſided there, who came in the night, and deſtroyed the work which was executed in the day. Other *Bramines* were then conſulted as to the cauſe of this Affair. They anſwered, *Chinna Kummum* and *Pedda Kummum*, two Shepherds, reſide here; they go every

Digitized by Google

day ſeparately to feed their Sheep in the *Jungle*, and in the the evening they repair to their Mother at this place to eat. If theſe *two* be fixed in the *watercourſe*, the *Tank* will be completed. *Verdaragina* having, after this, ſent for the *two*, and enquired, they conſented: afterwards having given *two villages* in *Jagueer*, and having fixed the *two* in *two water-courſes*, the *Tank* was completed. That Year *Gold* was reaped. This is the hiſtory."

In Mr. *Grant's* account of the *Revenue* of *Tippoo Sultan*, mentioning the *Raja* of *Anagoondy*, he deſcribes, that he is the Deſcendant of *Kiſhnade*, *King* of *Beſnagar*, about 700 Years ago; whoſe Deſcendants were diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Rayeel*; this ſeems to confirm the account received from the *Bramin*; I had ſome doubts of the term of 800 years mentioned at the time (October 1792) not having then ſeen Mr. *Grant's* book. The *Bramines* at the ſame time obſerved, that the dominions of *Kreſhna Rayeel* extended to the *Banks* of the *Narbadda*.

A *figure* of a *Woman*, cut in *white ſtone*, ſeemingly *very ancient*, is placed on the *bank*, ſaid to be that of *Verdaragena*, and one of the *Iſlands*, ſurrounded by a *wall*, now ruinous, is ſaid to have been her reſidence during the execution of the work.

For the *Rajahs*, or *King's* of *Warinkell*, or *Warangole*, ſee Rennell's Memoir.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Digitized by Google

Source of the Pennar *River.*

From Capt. *Mackenzie* of the Engineers.

1792, April 15th. "HAVING Yesterday left the *Nizam's* and *Mahratta Armies*, marching to the *North* from *Balepore*, (the Greater) came to *Nundydrog*; where I intend to wait for intelligence of the detachment under Capt. *Andrew Read.*

"Having heard that the source of the *Pennar* rises in a *hill* near this *place*, one of the *Bramines*, from the *Pagoda* of *Nundydrog*, undertook to conduct me to the *place.* I ascended the *Hill* from the *North side* of the *Petta*, by *stone steps* winding to the *top*, and having got to the summit, he conducted me to a *square stone tank*, in the *centre* of the *ruined fort*, which occupies the summit of *Chandradrog*,[a] it was lined with *stones*, laid in *steps*, and had some *water* in it; 200 yards beyond this to the West of the *Fort*, the *Hill* falling off, in a steep precipice, he conducted me by a path winding to the foot of it, where a small *Pagoda*[b] was built, close to the foot of the precipice, in the interior apartment of the *Pagoda*, a crevice opened in the *face* of the *Rock*; from which, in the rainy season, a stream issues, communicating as they say with the *tank above*, and this *stream*, pouring down the *rock*, forms the first head of the *Pennar*, which, it is well known, only flows during these rains; the precipice, below the *Pagoda*, immediately is very steep. I could see the *channel worn* in the *rock* by the *water*, and crossed below by a *stone bank*, intended to form a *small tank*, but for what purpose I could not perceive. As the Hill still declined consid. ably from the place, and being covered with Jungle, the *bed* of the *River* was hid from the sight, till about *two miles* further off, towards the West, it suddenly appears with a *broad sandy channel*, winding to the North in many windings and mazes over the plain country, which lies West of this range of hills, apparently increasing its breadth, probably from the

MISCELLANEOUS.

213

[a] Chandra, signifies the Moon in Gentoo. [b] Chandra Sammy.

the many ſtreams which fall from the hills, but all of them, as well as the *river*, dry at this time, it ran out of ſight in the direction of 33° Weſt of North, ſeveral *Villages* and *Topes* appearing on its *banks*.

" This *fort* of *Chandradroog* [belonged] to *Ramſammy's Anceſtor*, the *Rajah* of *Balepore*, and, it is ſaid, was taken and ruined by *Hyder*; it is directly oppoſite *Nundydrog*, ſeparated from it by a *narrow Paſs*, which is defended by a *barrier*, the *Petta* is in the *bottom*, between *both hills*, and called *Sultanpett*.

April 17th. " Left *Nundydroog* at 5 P. M. on 17th April, and ſoon after a ſtorm of *rain* and *hail*, came on, being benighted, got to a *fortified Village* in the Evening at 8 P. M. near a *rock*, half way to *Devonelly*.

" The foregoing is extracted from my *Notes* at the time; theſe *hills* appear to furniſh the heads of ſeveral *Rivers*; the *Silair*, which joins the *Pennar* near *Gandicotta* riſes here, or near this, I am told, but I did [not] ſee its ſource.

" They ſay that the *Palar* alſo riſes in *Nundydroog hill*, but this I only heard afterwards from Officers of the Army. Several *ſmaller rivulets* appear to go off from theſe *hills*, are called *Avaraddy*, wind towards great *Balepore* to the Weſt, the proſpect from the ſummit is extenſive and beautiful; a very *fine Spring* riſes in the *hill* of *Nundydroog*, encloſed by *maſonry* cloſe within the *walls*, on the precipice on the South ſide, the ſtream iſſues from a *metal head*, formerly it was ſaid to be of *Silver*; the *ſtream* is ſaid to be highly reverenced by the *Gentoos*; it was cool, and flowed in abundance, but it was not remarked to me, as being the *ſource* of *any river*, the very deep hollows at the face[a] of theſe hills, worn out by the weight of the falling of the periodical *rains*, is worthy of notice, and all theſe uniting form the firſt *channells*."

MISCELLANEOUS.

214

[a] MS faſt.

Digitized by Google

EMBASSY of Mr. EDWARD FLEETWOOD to AVA, 1695.

Letter from the *Nathaniel Higginſon* Eſqr. &c. *Governour* of *Fort St. George* to the *King* of AVA.

TO his *Imperiall Majeſty*, who bleſſeth the noble *City* of *Ava*, with his Preſence, *Emperour* of *Emperours*, and excelling the *Kings* of the *Eaſt* and of the *Weſt*, in *glory* and *honour*, the *clear firmament* of *Virtue*, the *fountain* of *Juſtice*, the *perfection* of *Wiſdom*, the *Lord* of *Charity*, and *Protector* of the *Diſtreſſed:* The *firſt mover* in the *Sphere* of *Greatneſs*, *Preſident* in *Councill*, *Victorious* in *Warr*; who *feareth none* and is *feared* by *all: Center* of the *Treaſures* of the *Earth*, and of the *Sea*, *Lord Proprietor* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Ruby's*, *Amber* and all *precious Jewells*, *Favoured* by *Heaven*, and *honoured* by *men*, whoſe *Brightneſs* ſhines through the *World*, as the *light* of the *Sun*, and whoſe *great name* will be preſerved in perpetuall memory.

The fame of ſo glorious an *Emperour*, the *Lord* of *Power* and *Riches*, being ſpread through the whole *Earth*, all *Nations* reſort to view the ſplendor of your greatneſs, and, with your *Majeſty's Subjects*, to partake of the bleſſings, which GOD ALMIGHTY hath beſtowed upon your *Kingdoms*, above all others; your *Majeſty* has been pleaſed to grant your eſpeciall favours to the Honorable Engliſh Company, whoſe Servant I am; and now ſend to preſent before the *footſtool* of your *Throne*, a few *Toys*, as an acknowledgment of your *Majeſty's* goodneſs; which I begg your *Majeſty* to accept; and to

a and PEGU.

187

vouchſafe an Audience to my Servants, and a gracious Anſwer to my Petition.

I humbly pray your *Majeſty's fountain* of *goodneſs* to continue your wonted favours to the Right Honourable Engliſh Company, and to permit our *Factors* to buy and ſell, in ſuch Commoditys, and under ſuch Priviledges, as your *Royall bounty* ſhall pleaſe to grant; and allow us ſuch conveniencys, as are neceſſary for the repair of Shipps, whereby I ſhall be encouraged to ſend my Shipps Yearly to your *Majeſty's* Port, having Orders from the Honourable Company, to ſend Shipps and *Factors* into all Parts of *India*, when their Service requires it, and pray your *Majeſty* to give me leave to ſend a *Factor*, next Monſoon, to reſide at *Syrian*.

About 3 Years agoe I ordered *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, Maſter of a ſmall *Sloop*, called *St. Anthony* and *St. Nicholas* to go from *Acheen* to *Bengall*, laden with divers Commodity's; while I was expecting to hear from my *Factors* in *Bengall* of her arrival there, the Ship that came hither the laſt Year from *Syrian*, brought me advice that the ſaid Sloop was fortunately arrived within your *Majeſty's Kingdoms*, and calling there for *Wood* and *Water*, your Officers not knowing who ſhe belonged to, had taken care, by your *Majeſty's* Order, for the ſafe keeping the *Sloop* and *Cargoe*, which great favour I thought myſelf obliged to acknowledge, and therefore by the firſt opportunity, ſent your *Majeſty* a letter of thanks, with a ſmall Preſent, by a Shipp that went laſt Year from hence for *Syrian:* but unfortunately loſt by the ignorance of the *Pilott*, I have now ſent this by my *Factors*, *Edward Fleetwood* and *James Leſly*, and humbly pray your *Majeſty* to cauſe *Batholomew Rodrigues* and his *People*, and that *Sloop* and *Cargo*, to be delivered to my ſaid *Factors*; who have orders to bring all to me; and fearing

Ava and Pegu.

188

fearing the *Sloop* may be uncapable of going to Sea, I have ſent a ſhip to bring away the Cargoe and men.

Severall Engliſhmen, who, in former Years, have been in your Majeſty's *Kingdoms*, and have obtained liberty of returning, doe declare the greatneſs of your *Majeſty's glory*; If there be any now remaining under the misfortune of Captivity, I humbly beg your *Majeſty* will pleaſe to grant their liberty, that they may ſpread the fame of your *Majeſty's* ſplendid Greatneſs, from the riſing Sun to the ſetting Sun.

Adrian Tilbury, a Merchant of this place, was my Servant for many Years, He made a Voyage from hence to *Martavan* and there dyed; his *Widow* hath acquainted me, that your *Majeſty's Governours* have according to the uſuall *Juſtice* of your *Majeſty's laws*, ſecured his *Eſtate*; being a *Stranger:* I humbly pray your *Majeſty* will be pleaſed to order the ſame to be delivered to my *Factors*, for the uſe of his *Widow* and *Orphan*.

I humbly pray your *Majeſty* to permitt the ſpeedy repair, and return of the Ship which I now ſend, and that my *Factors* may be permitted to return, by the ſame Ship, this *Monſoon:* And if your *Majeſty* will grant me leave to build a *ſmall Ship*, or two, I will ſend my People the next Year for that purpoſe.

Your Majeſty's moſt humble and Devoted Servant

NAT. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
the 10th Sept. 1695.

Digitized by Google

To Mung Nemn Zangiah, Governour of the *Dominion.*

I have ſent my *Factors*, Mr. *Fleetwood* and Mr. *James Leſly*, with my Letter and Preſent to his *Imperial Majeſty*, at *Ava*; and have ordered them to wait on your *Excellency*, with this, and a ſmall Preſent, which I pray to accept, and favour me with your aſſiſtance, in procuring his *Majeſtys* gracious Anſwer, to my Requeſt, and diſpatching my buſineſs, ſo that my *Factors*, and the Ship I have ſent with them, may return this *Monſoone*; and bring me the good news of your health, which GOD preſerve for many years.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
this 9th of Sept. 1695.

The ſame to *Mung Bix Rundaſoo*,
and *Mung Xia Nundaneck.*

To *Mungra Naarra*, Govern^r, &c. Councill of *Syrian*, and his *Majeſty's Sea Ports.*

I have ſent my Shipp to *Syrian*, to carry my *Factors*, *Edward Fleetwood* and *James Leſly*, who brings my Letter and Preſent, for his *Imperiall Majeſty* at *Ava*; I have ordered them to wait on you, with a ſmall Preſent, which I pray you to accept, and favour me in aſſiſting them, in their paſſage to *Ava*; and in the timely diſpatch of my buſineſs, ſo that they may return to me, this *Monſoon*; and if my Shipp wants any repair, I pray you to aſſiſt the Commander, Capt, *Armiger Goſlin*, therein, as occaſion ſhall require, which will encourage me to ſettle my People at *Syrian*, and ſend my Ships Yearly to your *Port*; concerning which I have wrote to his *Majeſty*; I earneſtly deſire the Ship may return this *Monſoon*, and bring me the good news of your health, which GOD preſerve for many Years.

AVA and PEGU.

190

NATH. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
this 9th of Sept. 1695.

INSTRUCTIONS,

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS, given by the *Preſident* of *Fort St. George*, to Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* and Mr. *James Leſly*, going to the *King* of *Ava*, for the releaſement of *Bartholomew Rodrigues* and his *Sloop* and *Cargo*, the Eſtate of *Adrian Tilbury*, deceaſed; and for the *ſettling* the *Engliſh Trade*.

I herewith deliver you my letter to the *King* of *Ava*, the *three Governours* of *Ava* and the *Governour* of *Syrian*, ſealed, and *written* in the *Portugueze Language*, but you have the *Original* in *Engliſh*, whereby you underſtand the Contents, and the buſineſs to be tranſacted.

Upon your arrivall at *Syrian*, you muſt deliver the *letter* to the *Governour*, &c. and a ſmall Preſent to each of them; and acquaint them that you are ſent by the *Governour* of *Fort St. George*, belonging to the Honourable Engliſh Company, with a Letter and Preſent to the *King* of *Ava*; and deſire their aſſiſtance in your ſpeedy paſſage, becauſe it is neceſſary that you return to *Fort St. George*, this *Monſoone*; and upon your producing to them the *King's Letter*, and *liſt* of his *Preſent*, they are obliged, and will be very ready to provide *Boats*, and give *Orders* for your *ſafe paſſage:* But, I am informed, that the *Boats* which they uſe to provide, on ſuch occaſions, are a long time in getting up to *Ava*, and that *Boats* may be provided, which will carry you in 25 (or) 30 days, by adviſing with and making ſmall *Preſents* to the *proper Officers*.

Upon your arrival *at Ava*, you muſt deliver the *Letters*, and *Preſents* to the *Princes*, who will direct the manner and time of your *Introduction* to the *King*; and I doubt not but you will have a ſpeedy Audience, a credible reception, and timely diſpatch; but if you find yourſelves delayed, and put off, there

Digitized by Google

there is no remedy but patience, and preſents prudently applied.

It is of great import, that you conſider well, and follow the moſt prudent method, for rendering the *Preſent* acceptable to the *King*, concerning which I can only recommend two things (1ſt) That I am informed *Preſents* are carryed to the *King*, not in *Bales*, but by *Cooleys* carrying each a *ſingle piece*, upon their heads, in fitt *diſhes*, or *Baſkets*. (2d) That it is in the power of thoſe who are appointed to vallue the *Preſent*, to leſſen or increaſe the Price, very conſiderably, and therefore they are to be obliged.

The *Letter* to the *King*, begins with a *Petition* for The Company's enjoying Priviledges of *Trade*, conveniencys of repairing of Ships, and liberty of ſettling a *Factory* at *Syrian* next *Monſoone*; which is firſt mentioned, not ſo much becauſe there is occaſion to petition the *King* for it, but becauſe they are very deſirous, and have many Years urged that we would ſettle a *Factory* at *Syrian*, and therefore I think the mentioning of it, will facilitate his granting the following requeſts, which are the firſt occaſion and firſt intention of your proceeding to *Ava*, But if you can, in the proceſs of your negotiation, obtain any favour or priviledge for the *Engliſh Trade*, at *Syrian*, &c. in the Honourable Company's name, I then deſire you and believe your own good inclinations and Intereſt will lead you to proſecute the Publick Intereſt, as farr as will conſiſt with the obtaining that which is deſired in behalf of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, &c.

Ava and Pegu.

192

Concerning *Bartholomew Rodrigues* I know little more, than what is expreſſed in the *King's Letter*, I am informed and do believe he put into *Mortavan* for want of *wood* and *water*, and

Digitized by Google

and was there ſeized by the *King's Officers*, becauſe not bound to that *Place*, and upon the *King's Order*, they have taken the Sloop aſhoar, and ſecured all the goods in the *King's Godowne*; and given the *King* a particular account thereof, and whatſoever was contained in the account, is doubtleſs kept ſafe from embezzlement; *Bartholomew Rodrigues* gave out, that he belonged to the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, and it is the generall opinion of all that came ſince from *Pegu*, that the *King* does reſerve the Sloop and Cargo, in expectation of an Addreſs from me, and that he will thereupon deliver all, and the Men from their *Captivity*.

But if *Bartholomew Rodrigues* have any Enemies, or if any of the Courtiers ſhall oppoſe the delivery, upon account of the *King's Laws* or *Intereſt*, It is not improbable but ſome ſcruple will be raiſed againſt it; I know not what they will be, and therefore know not how to anſwer them; But if there be any, it is probable this will be one; That *Bartholomew Rodrigues* is *not* an *Engliſhman*, nor does the *Sloop*, or *Cargoe*, belong to *me*, or The *Company*. If this be objected, it will be difficult to clear it, becauſe it is not true, that the Sloop and whole Cargoe belongs to me, as a Proprietor, nor is he my Servant, in ſuch manner as to receive his Wages from me; but he hath been long an *Inhabitant* of *Fort St. George*, living under the protection and Government of the Right Honourable Company, and as I am Governour of the *Place*, ought to own all ſuch as belonging to the Right Honourable Company, in which ſence I own him, in my letter to the *King*, and we make no diſtinction between the Right Honourable Company, and thoſe who belong to them.

ra and Pegu.

193 Secondly, The Honourable Company doe employ *Portugueſe*, and other *Nations*, as well as *Engliſh*, by Sea as well as by Land,

Digitized by Google

Land, as may be proved by the *Engliſh Ships* which goe to *Pegu*.

Thirdly, I had Goods laden upon the Sloop, for my own account, as may appear by Mr. *Delton's Original Invoice*, conſigned to the *Agent* of *Bengall*, which I herewith deliver you.

I offer theſe Conſiderations to be made uſe of, as occaſion ſhall require, but ſince *Bartholomew Rodrigues* has, from the firſt, given out, that he belongs to *me*, I think you muſt inſiſt upon that ſingle point, that *he* and *I* and *all of us* and the *Trade* belong to The Honourable Engliſh Company; and for that reaſon if the *King* deliver the *Sloop*, *Cargoe* and *Men*, It is neceſſary that they be delivered to *you*, and that *Bartholomew Rodrigues* do in all points follow your Orders, but you muſt take his advice, in what relates to the *Cargo*, you muſt receive all into your poſſeſſion, by a particular account; and if the *Sloop* be in a condition to be repaired, ſo as to returne this *Monſoone*, you may then permit him to lade the *Cargo* on the *Sloop*, and come hither upon her himſelf and Company; But if ſhe cannot proceed hither this *Monſoone*, It is then neceſſary that the whole Cargo be laden on the *Loyall Captain*, becauſe I have wrote ſo in my letter to the *King*.

Ava and Pegu.

194

Enquire what *Engliſhmen* are in *Captivity* in the *Kingdom* of *Ava*, and if the *King* does grant your requeſt about *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, Charity will lead you to endeavour the redemption of the reſt; I know of no beter argument to prevail with the *King*, than that I uſed in my letter: Thoſe, that are redeemed, may take their paſſage on the *Loyall Captain*, and if they have their liberty, time enough before the Ships departure, Captain *Goſlin*

Digitized by Google

Goſlin may find them employment in her repair and pay them for their work.

I herewith deliver you a *Letter* of *Procuration*, from the *Widow* of *Adrian Tilbury*, and a *Certificate*, ſigned by ſeveral *Portugueze*, which you may make uſe of if ſhall be occaſion, to confirm what I have written to the *King*, about his *Eſtate*, which is ſecured, by the *King's* Order, till claimed by thoſe who have a right to it. If the *King* ſhall deliver it to you, and there be any goods proper for the *Markett* of *Pegu* remaining unſold, it will be for the Intereſt of the concerned, to ſell the ſame at the beſt Markett price you can gett; and Inveſt in Goods, proper for this Place, and lade all on the *Loyall Captain*.

The Right Honourable Company had *Factorys* at *Syrian* and *Ava*, in former Years, but withdrew them; the *Trade* proving *unprofitable*; the termes and priviledges of the Trade then enjoyed, does not appear in any writing, becauſe the *King* never gave any *Phirmaund*, or *Articles* in writing: In the Year 1680 *Agent Maſters*, by the Right Honourable Company's Orders, did endeavour a *reſettlement*; wherein a *Portugueze*, Senior *John Ferrera* de *Faria*, was employed, but effected nothing; Ever ſince that, there hath been a *conſiderable Trade* driven between this *Port* and *Syrian*, by *Private Traders*, whereof, ſome of ſeveral *Nations* have obtained *Grants* from the *King*, for *abatement* in the *Cuſtoms*, and ſeverall *Priviledges*; and there is reaſon to believe, that the *King* would as readily grant the ſame, to The Engliſh Company, if it were aſked; for notwithſtanding the *Withdrawing* of the *Factorys*, the *Engliſh* have ſtill enjoyed the ſame *freedom* of *Trade*, and *repairing* their *Ships*, as they had before; and there remains, in *Syrian*, a piece of *Ground*, a *Houſe* and a *Dock*, which paſſes under the name of the *Engliſh Factory*; and it is the opinion of all who are acquainted with the *Place* and *People*, that

195

Digitized by Google

that the *King*, and his *Officers*, are very desirous that the *English* would resettle; and we have been invited to it; But the Right Honourable Company have not yet thought fit to settle there, on their own accounts, But they have given free liberty of a *private Trade*, which must be carryed on, in their names for two reasons (1st) Because all the *English* in *India* are *Subjects* to their *Authority* and *Government*; (2dly) The Trade will be the more durable and profitable, when managed by due regulations, and supported by the Creditt and authority of the Honourable Company.

You will soone perceive by your reception and treatment, the *King* and *Princes* inclinations, according to which proceed, in endeavouring to procure the *King's Grant*, for the several *Articles* of *Trade*, which *Agent Masters* proposed by *John Ferrera*, the Copy whereof, is herewith delivered you; which you must peruse often, But because I do not propound the *Settling* of *Factory's* in the *Kingdom*, on the Right Honourable Company's Account, There are some Articles, which ought not to be insisted on, because they cannot be complyed with, on our parts, so long as there is only a private Trade carryed on; and some because they seem very improbable to be granted; and the *very asking*, may be an occasion of their denying the rest, I therefore give you a List of those which may be asked and insisted on.

Article 1st. For *Ingress* and *regress* and *free trade* in *all Commoditys*.

2-4. *Two thirds*, *one halfe*, or one *third* of the *Custom*, to be *abated*, for all *Goods imported* in the *English Company's Ships*, and no *Custom* paid for *Goods exported*.

Ava and Pegu.

196

5. Onely the *Old Ground*, *House* and *Dock* at *Syrian*, continued with the liberty of building *Houses* and *Warehouses*, as are requisite for

Digitized by Google

for our *Factors* to live in, and for safe keeping of *Goods*, &c. more ground to be given if occasion.

8. Shipps which put in, for refreshment, or cast away on the *Coast* of *Pegu*, though bound to another *Port*, not to be seized, but all restored, and the Men to have their liberty.

9. The Estates of the *English* dying there, to be left to the disposall of the surviving *English*.

11. Runaways to be restored.

13. Debtors to be compelled to pay.

The 7th, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, and 17th Articles are such as are either needless, or not fitt to be asked, or not practable.

But the 6th is very considerable and a *maine point*; they have not yet given leave for *Saltpetre* to be *exported*, though solicited by the *Dutch*; probably because they are fearfull and jealous, least it should be used against themselves, and therefore not to be urged too far; But you may advise, and propound it, and there is one great argument for it, viz. That all the *Goods*, usually exported from *Pegu*, are grown so dear there, that the *Exporters* loose by them, so that they will be forced to leave the *Trade*, unless they have the liberty of buying some other sorts of *Goods*, cheaper, and whatever is paid for the *Saltpetre* is so much clear gain to the Country.

There is one thing more to be added, which is necessary; that we have *free liberty* of *repairing* and *building* of *Ships*, at *Syrian*; and liberty of making a *Dock*, with *Timber*, so that it may be always fitt to receive Shipps, and that the *Governour* of *Syrian*, shall assist in compelling *Cooleys* to work as occasion requires.

Ava and Pegu.

197

Also

Alſo a liberty for all *Engliſh Ships* to export *Timber*, and *Rice* for the ſupply of *Madraſs*.

If the *King* doe grant your requeſts, in theſe, or the main part; it would be convenient to get his *Order* to the *Gavernours*; But if they demand that you ſigne any writing, you muſt be very cautious what you ſigne; leaſt you give them an advantage againſt us; But deſire the liberty of bringing the Paper, they deſired to be ſigned, to me.

If they poſitively inſiſt upon your ſigning; rather than break off a *Treaty* and expoſe yourſelves to the hazard of being detained; *Signe:* but ſtill let it be with a reference to my approbation, if you can poſſibly ſo order it.

If you receive any affront, or injury, from any *Native*, you muſt not revenge it by any means; if it be of ſuch a nature, as you think requires ſatisfaction, you muſt apply yourſelves to the *Government*, who will do you right; and your prudence muſt direct you to avoid the offering any affront or injury to the *Natives*, for they are exceſſive proud, and will not bear it; but will either ſeek an opportunity of revenge, or complain to the *Government*; one imprudent action of that nature may give you a great deal of trouble, and overthrow your whole buſineſs; At your firſt arrival at *Syrian*, inform yourſelves in the *Cuſtom* of the *Country* relating to *Strangers*.

Keep a *Diary* of your *Proceedings*, wherein note all things materiall, particularly who are aſſiſtant and friendly to you, and who oppoſe you publickly, or privately, which is a matter of publick concernment to be rightly underſtood.

Ara and Pegu.

198

I have

Digitized by Google

I have incerted both your names in the *Letter* to the *King*, &c. and in theſe *Inſtructions*, and deſire you adviſe together, and agree friendly, avoiding diſputes and contentions, in caſe of difference of opinion, which, when managed with heat and paſſion, often does produce great miſchief, eſpecially when there are two joined in equall power, to prevent which, I think it neceſſary that it be underſtood by you both, that Mr. *Fleetwood*, being the moſt experienced in thoſe affairs, do take place, and appear as *Chief*; and that in caſe of any difference in opinion, Mr. *Fleetwood* to act according to the beſt of his judgment, and Capt. *Leſly* to concur with, and aſſiſt him therein; and in caſe of mortality of either of you, I hereby deſire, and empower, the *Survivor* to act *ſingle* in the purſuance.

Herewith I deliver you a *Liſt* of the *Preſents* ſent by you for the *King* and *Princes* of *Ava*; concerning which you muſt take good advice at *Ava*, what muſt be preſented to each of the *Princes*, and becauſe you will have occaſion to preſent other little *Officers*, you have the greater number of *ordinary Beetelas*, *Roſewater* and *Sugar*.

You will be at ſome charge in travailing from *Syrian* to *Ava*, and during your abode there, and though, by your going thither, you will reap a conſiderable advantage in the ſale of your own goods, Yett it is reaſonable, you ſhould have further ſatisfaction for your time, and trouble in this affair, in conſideration whereof, you are to receive on your return out of what you ſhall bring with you, the following allowances, viz. 3 ℔ Cent upon all that ſhall upon your requeſt to the *King*, be returned of *Bartholomew Rodrigue's Cargo* and *Adrian Tilbury's* *Eſtate*, for the bearing of both your Charges and Mr. *Fleetwood*, is allowed five ℔ Cent the uſuall Commiſſion upon both, and

a and PEGU.

199

Digitized by Google

for your further encouragement I do allow you alſo *ten ℔ Cent* (to be equally divided) out of what the *King* ſhall give, in return of the *Preſent*; it therefore will be your Intereſt to procure as much as you can, though it cannot be expected, that he ſhould make an equall return, if he delivers the *Cargo*, which is ſo conſiderable, and is, by the *Laws* of the *Country*, forfeited to *him*.

But whatever it is, be it more or leſs that you receive, in return of the Preſent you are to account it as belonging to me, and I will account to you for the *tenth part* before mentioned.

When the *King* makes a return of a *Preſent*, he aſkes the *Party* what he wants, and that is generally given; I deſire the whole return may be made in *Lack* and *Rice*, and if there be not convenience for bringing it away this *Monſoone*, you may lodge it in the *Engliſh Factory* in *Syrian*, intending to ſend another Ship in February next.

If the *King* makes a return equall to the *Preſent*, there will be more *Lack* and *Rice*, than will lade one Shipp; you may therefore aſk for half this Year, and half the next, when demanded.

If you find a difficulty of obtaining the deſired liberty of *building New Ships*, don't urge it too far, but be content with the free liberty of repairing.

The foregoing gives you my thoughts and orders, for managing the buſineſs you go about; But becauſe the ſucceſs, in every part, doth ſo much depend upon the uncertain humour of the *King* and his *Officers*, and your prudent and agreeable Addreſs, and there may happen many croſs accidents and misfortunes, which I cannot foreſee nor provide againſt, or by converſing and adviſing with the People on the Place, you may find that I have omitted, or miſtaken, in the foregoing Inſtructions; In ſuch Caſes therefore I leave it to you to act, according to the beſt of your Judgement, not doubting but

Ava and Pegu.

200 you

Digitized by Google

you will honeſtly diſcharge your Truſt, with due regard to the Intereſt of the concerned, and the honour of the *Engliſh Nation*; wherein I wiſh you good ſucceſs.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
this 10th of Sept. 1695.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS,

Fort St. George, 12th Sept. 1695.

Inquire well the price and quantity procurable of *Cotton*, and ſend a ſmall Bale of it by the *Loyall Captain*, for a tryall; I hear it hath been bought at *Syrian* for *ten Pagoda's* ℔ *Candy*.

A Preſent made to the *King* is much valued, by the *number* of *Cooley's* which carry it, adviſe in what order things are to be carryed, whether the beſt firſt or laſt.

If the *King* grants *Lack* and *Rice*, in return of the *Preſent*, you may ſend 15 or 20 Tuns by the *Loyall Captain*, which Captain *Goſlin* has promiſed me to take in a ffreight, and if Captain *Goſlin* ſhall want *rice*, for the Ships Account, you may ſpare him ſome, at the Markett price; or lade it on the Ship, on ffreight, as it ſtands with the ſhips conveniency, and if there be any *Lack*, or *Rice* remaining, it may be ſecured at the *Factory* in *Syrian*, till there be an opportunity of bringing it away.

I have been told, by one that made a *Preſent* to the *King*, that the return being much leſs than the *Value*, upon his *complaint*, the *King* ordered an *Addition*, If you find occaſion take advice whether it be practicable.

If upon advice in *Pegu*, you find it will turn to better account to aſk for other *Goods*, beſides *Rice* and *Lack* (in return of the Preſent) I leave it to you to act according to your Diſcretion.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

Fort

Digitized by Google

Fort St. George 10th September 1695.

Invoice of Sundry Goods laden on board Shipp *Loyall Captain*, Capt. *Armiger Goſlin*, Commander, bound for *Syrian* and go conſigned unto Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* and Mr. *James Leſly*, being deſigned for *Preſents* to be made to the *King* of *Ava*, and his *Officers* Particulars viz.

Ba.		Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.
NH 1	One Bale of Sundrys viz.			
xA	Gold Shaſhes . 3ps. .	35		
xB	Fookes Suratt . 10 . .	23		
xC	Coſas fine . 30 . .	75		
D	Beetelas, white 70 . .	70		
E	Ditto . . 30 . .	39 27 .	242 27	
NHF 1	Box of Pattana glaſs bottles 30ps. . . .		10 18	
NHG 3	Cheſts Roſewater		33	
				286 9
NHA 1	Cheſt of ſeverall parcells of Goods viz.			
Nº 1	Wax painting 6ps.			
2	Corparaker do 22 } 30 ps. Coſt		. . 127 5 40	
3	Gold painting 2			
Nº 6	1 Parcell of viz.			
Nº 1	One ps. of Mulmull . .	3 18		
2	One ps. Dº fine . . .	4		
x 3	One green Jamware ſtriped	5		
4	One Jamware Silver flowers	8		
x 5	One Ditto . . .	4 18		
x 6	One Gold Shawle . .	6		
7	One Girdell . . .	7		
x 8	One Gold ſtriped Shawle .	6		
x 9	One Girdell . . .	7		
x10	One Ditto . . .	8		
			—59	
Nºx7	10 ps. of China Silke }			
x8	2 ps. double }		 30	
x 9	2 ps. Red Velvett . .	14		
	Carryed over	14	216 5 40	286 9

Ava and Pegu.

202

1 Green

Digitized by Google

Ba.			Pags.	ffs.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.
		Brought over	14			216	5	40	286	9	
	1 Green Ditto . .		6	9							
	1 Striped Ditto ½ ps. .		4								
						24	9				
11	5 Beetelas . . .		14	9							
12	4 Ditto		6								
13	6 Ditto		7	18							
14	7 Ditto		8	1	60						
15	15 Ditto		15								
16	3 Ditto		2	9							
						53	1	60			
	Paintings 16 ps. looſe in the Cheſt being 20 Coolong, to bee rewaſhed and chank^{t}. in *Syrian*. Coſt . . .					84	26	.	378	6	20
H 1	One Parcell of Beetelas gt. viz.										
	ps.	wt.									
N° 2	1 . .	6¾ teculi .	1	18							
3	1 . .	6½ . .	1	18							
4	1 . .	6¾ . .	1	18							
5	1 . .	6¾ . .	1	18							
6	1 . .	6¾ . .	1	18							
7	1 . .	6½ . .	1	18							
8	1 . .	6½ . .	1	18							
9	1 . .	6¾ . .	1	18							
10	1 . .	6½ . .	1	18							
11	1 . .	5½ . .	3	9							
12	1 . .	4¾ . .	4	9							
13	1 . .	4¾ . .	4	9							
14	1 . .	4¾ . .	4	9							
15	1 . .	4¾ . .	4	9							
16	1 . .	5½ . .	3	9							
17	1 . .	5¾ . .	3	9							
18	1 . .	5¾ . .	3	9							
19	1 . .	5¾ . .	3	9							
20	1 . .	5½ . .	3	9							
21	1 . .	5½ . .	3	9							
22	1 . .	5½ . .	3	9							
23	1 . .	7 . .	1	18							
24	1 . .	7 . .	1	18							
											60
		Carried over									724 15 20

Digitized by Google

Ba.		Pags.	ffs.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.
	Brought over				724	15	20
	Mem. Theſe are packed up with 2 boards to keep them cloſe						
1 I Nº 2	2 Cheſts of Roſewater picked out of ſeverall cheſts				25		
1 K	1 Tub of flint ware qt. 13 ps. ſeverall ſorts				16	22	
1 L	1 Box of Cinnamon poize ntt. 9lb				5	22	40
1 M	1 Box of Cloves 12½lb				11		
1 N	1 Ditto of Nutmegs 12½				9	18	
1 O	1 Ditto of Mace 12½				11	22	40
1 P	1 Bale containing viz.						
	Aurora 1 ps.	44					
	Perpetuanes 2 ps.	26			70		
	1 Gun fine inlaid in the hands of Capt. Leſly				12		
1 Q Nº 1-2-2	2 Sugar 2 Cannaſters pz 3 Pecull ¾ at Pags. 3¾ pr. Pecull				14	2	
	Strong waters 5 caſes in the hands of Mr. Fleetwood				12	18	
	Charges Merchandiſe viz.						
	Cuſtom 2½ pr. cent upon the Paintings and Beetelas	14	22	55			
	Boards 11 to make cheſt and Boxes	4					
	Nails and Carpenters	34					
	Long Cloth 2 ps. for Wrappers	2	18				
	Beetelas 1 ps. for Ditto	1	4	40			
	Wax Cloth 1 ps.	2	18				
	Gunnys Twine and Rope	122					
	Packers	6					
	China Paper	18					
	One China Tubb	9					
	For Writing the *Letters* in *Portugueſe* and *gilding* the *Letter* to the *King* of *Ava*	3					
	Boat hire and Cooley	16					
					31	24	15
	One fine Gun gilded in the hands of Capt. Leſly				9		
					953		35
	One China Woman Clockwork delivered Mr. Fleetwood				25		
	Five guns delivered on board Shipp				20		
	Errors excepted per. NATH. HIGGINSON.			Pags.	998		35

Digitized by Google

A *Diary* of *Tranſactions* in *Negotiating* the *Affairs* committed (by the *Honourable Nath. Higginſon* Eſqr. *Governour* of *Fort St. George*, &c.) to the management of *Edward Fleetwood* in *Ava* and *Syrian* Anno 16$\frac{9}{5}$.

October 14th, I arrived in Ship *Loyall Captain*, at *Syrian* and in three days more, we got up to the *Town*.

17th, I went a ſhoar and delivered the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, his *letter* to the *Princes*, and *Governours* of *Syrian*, acquainted them who I was, and upon what deſign come; and craved their aſſiſtance in my ſpeedy diſpatch for *Ava*, which they promiſed.

19th, I landed the *Preſent*, which was carried to the *Cuſtom Houſe*; and the next day I went to the *Runday*, or *Town hall* (a *Place* where thoſe that are of the *Government* are obliged every day to meet, as well to hear *Complaints*, and adminiſter *Juſtice*, as to diſpatch all other *Publick* Affairs) and deſired the *Preſent* might be cleared of the *Cuſtom-Houſe*, that I might be forwarded with all expedition, for *Ava*; The *Governour* anſwered that the next day, they would themſelves go to the *Cuſtom-houſe* and ſee them cleared.

21ſt, Accordingly they came, but could not (they ſaid) clear them, till they had taken an account of them; which when they had done, they aſked me what was deſigned for the *King*, what for his *Officers*, and what for the *Prince* (the *King's Son*) I told them that I did not think it at all neceſſary to give them, ſo particular an account, it was enough, I thought, to declare to them, that the *Things* they had taken an account of, were for *Preſents* for the *King* and his *Miniſters* at *Court*, They replyed that the *King's Orders* were to take particular

Ava and Pegu.

205

particular accounts of all *Preſents*, deſigned for *Ava*, and that what was deſigned for his *Officers*, they muſt adviſe *him*, as well as what was for *himſelfe*; and therefore I muſt give them a more particular Account: To evade which, I was forced to tell them, that my orders about the *Preſents*, were a part from my other *orders*, *ſealed*, and *not* to be *opened* till I came to *Ava*; ſo that if I would, I could not, give them the Account, they demanded; upon which they told me that then they would adviſe the *King*, that the *Preſent* was all for *himſelf*, ſo that I could not afterwards have power of diſpoſing any part of it otherwiſe: I anſwered they might adviſe the *King*, what they pleaſed; but I told them again, as I had done before, and deſired the *Ovidores* (*Perſons* appointed to take notice of all *paſſages* in the *Runday* and adviſe them to *Ava*) to take notice of what I ſaid, That the *Preſent* was for the *King*, and his *Officers*; but the particular Account how it was to be divided, I could not give them, for the reaſon before mentioned: This put a ſtop to their further enquiry, and immediately they gave me leave to take away the *Preſent*.

My next buſineſs was, they having taken a *Liſt* of the *whole Preſent*, to gett ſomething out of it, That in caſe the *King* ſhould ſee it, he might know nothing of what I might probably be forced to preſent his *Officers*, to get my buſineſs done; nor did I think it convenient, that they themſelves ſhould know, what I had reſerved for them; This could not be done, but by requeſts to them all, *Ovidores* as well as *Princes* and *Governours*, which I made; and, not without difficulty, get granted; and a promiſe that thoſe things I had deſired, ſhould be *razed* out of the *Liſt*. I delivered to each their *Preſent*, made up in *ſmall Bundles*, as if it had been ſo ſent them, by the *Governour* of *Madraſs* their ſeveral *Preſents* were viz.

Ava and Pegu.

Digitized by Google

To the *two Princes* 2ps. Coſſa NH . N° C.
2ps. Beetelas . . N° D, E.
2ps. Lacturas. ⊕.

Memorandum, thoſe things marked with this mark ⊕ are not of thoſe things put up by the *Governour*.

To the *Four Governours* 4ps. Beetelas NH . N° D, E.
4ps. Lacturas ⊕.

To the *Two Ovidores* 2ps. Beetelas NH . N° D, E.
2ps. Lacturas ord^r. ⊕.

Oct. 23d, I opened the Goods at home, and finding that the *paintings* had quite loſt their *gloſs*, and that ſome of them had been wetted, I was adviſed to have them all new waſhed, which kept me here, before I could have all packed up again, and the *Boat* I had hired, to go to *Ava* ready to take in her lading, till the 4th of November.

November 4th, I gave to the *Liſquar*, or *Maſter* of the *Boat*, I had hired, his Cuſtomary Preſent, which was

1 Coarſe Lactura
1 Beetela coat. } ⊕

And to the *Auſon*, or *Patamar*, that was appointed to accompany me to *Ava*.

1ps. Gingham
1 Beetela Coat
1pr. Slippers } ⊕
1 China Plate
30 Viſs Gance

November 9th, Having got all ready, I ſet forwards for *Ava*, during my ſtay here, I informed myſelf, the beſt I could, of the *Cuſtoms* of the *Country*; in taking my beſt method to addreſs myſelf to the great ones, and who thoſe were, that might be beſt

Digitized by Google

able to aſſiſt me, in my buſineſs; I was adviſed that there were ſeveral perſons at *Ava*, to whom I muſt be obliged to make *Preſents*, as being Perſons in great Places, But thoſe of moſt power, were *Nemeaſeaſee* (formerly called *Nemea Zangya*) and *Serejeakeadang* (ſtiled in the Letter to him, *Bia Rundooſa*) that theſe were the perſons, that, in a manner, ruled the *Kingdom*; and that therefore I muſt be liberall in my *Preſents* to them; I was likewiſe informed, that there was a *favourite Miſtreſs* of the *Kings*, by whoſe interceſſions, ſome perſons had obtained favours; and that if I could handſomely addreſs myſelf to her, She might, probably, procure me the grant, of ſome favours, that could not otherwiſe be obtained: In order to this I got ſome letters of recommendation to ſome of *Her Relations* from one of the *Governours* here, who had, by her means, been advanced to that honour.

December 17th, I diſpatched away *Arthur Seymour* before me, to adviſe of my coming, and to provide a *houſe*; he arrived at *Ava* the 20th, and the *Governours* had promiſed him that they would order me a *houſe*, to be ready for me at my arrivall.

23d, I arrived myſelf at *Ava*, where I found that there was a *houſe* ready for me, but not yet delivered; upon which I ſent *Mr. King* to the *Two Cheifs*, *Governours Nemeaſeaſee* and *Sereajeakeodang*, with a ps. Beetela ⊕ each, to adviſe them, that I was come, and to deſire them to haſten the delivery of the *houſe*, which they promiſed ſhould be done early the next morning.

Ava and Pegu.

208

24th, I went myſelf to the ſaid Perſons, carrying to each a ps. of Beetela ⊕ for 'tis the Cuſtom here, never to go to a great man empty-handed, and acquainted him that I had brought a *Letter* and *Preſent*, from the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, to the *King* and

Digitized by Google

and likewiſe to *each* of *them*, the ſame; but could not come at either, the one or the other; till I had unladen my *Boat*; and therefore humbly deſired them to order me a *houſe*, for ſecurity of the *King's Preſent*; and to reſide in, during my ſtay here, immediately they ordered me the *houſe* and it was accordingly delivered.

At my arrivall *Bartholomew Rodriguez*, and *Baba*, an *Armenian*, came to receive me at my *Boat*, and conducted me to *Baba's houſe*, where I was, till my own *houſe* was delivered after I had acquainted *B. Rodriguez* of the deſign of my coming hither, and what I was to negotiate, in reference to him, and his concerns; I enquired of him, to whom it would be moſt proper to apply myſelf for advice; he told me, he knew no body, that would he believed more cordially, and honeſtly adviſe me than *Baba*; and indeed I found no body elſe here, that was able to adviſe me, any thing except ſuch, whoſe advice I dared not truſt to, nor to whom I could with ſafety impart a ſecret, ſo that whenever I wanted it, I referred myſelf to *Baba*; together with *B. Rodriguez* for advice. The firſt thing I deſired them to inform me, was who they were, that could aſſiſt me in my Buſineſs; they told me the ſame I had heard at *Syrian*; That *Nemeaſeaſee* and *Serejeakeodang* were the only Perſons, that could help me, or procure me any favours from the *King*. I enquired if it would not be proper to ingratiate myſelf with the *King's Miſtreſs*, for that I heard that She could procure me almoſt any favour, I ſhould deſire; He told me I muſt by no means do it, for a *Prince* of the *Country* that was come to *Court*, not long ſince, to beg ſome favour of the *King*, applying himſelf to that *Lady*, for her aſſiſtance, did, for that very reaſon, not only *miſs* of what he came to requeſt, but was degraded, and hardly eſcaped ſevere puniſhment.

Ava and Pegu.

209

Preſently

Preſently after my arrivall the *Linguiſt* for the *Europeans*, who is appointed by the *King* to that *office*, and whom all *Xians*, as well as *Europeans* muſt make uſe of, by the *King's* order (the *Armenians* excepted) came to me to offer me his Service, and to give me the neceſſary advices, as belonged to his office; I deſired him to give me an account of thoſe Perſons, to whom I muſt be obliged to make Preſents, having before heard that there are ſeveral perſons to whom it is cuſtomary to make Preſents, and who look upon it as their due, at ſuch time as a Preſent is made to the *King* who are viz.

Six *Governours* of the *Runday*, who act in all *Publick affairs*, Theſe are

1ſt *Suttuagee*, one who has the greateſt title, and takes place of all the reſt, but being very old, does not much concern himſelf in the affairs of the Government.

2d *Nemeaſeaſee*, who acts as *Principal Miniſter*, without controul and is the mouth of the Court.

3d *Nondakeodan*
4th *Codo Rundameck*
5th *Loya Nunſue*
6th *Jearundameck*

} Of theſe *four*, *Nondakeodan*, and *Laya Nunſue*, are the moſt active, the other *two* being little better than Cyphers.

Two Privy Counſellors, who go into the *Preſence* upon all *Occaſions*, who are

1 *Serjeakeodang*, the *King's* particular favourite and
2 *Reodang Rundameck* his Brother

Three Ovidores, that always attend the Miniſters of the *Runday*, and are ſent to the *King*, upon errands, as occaſion obliges.

Ava and Pegu.

Six Pages, that always attend on the *King*, and are ſome times made uſe of, on the like occaſions as the *Ovidores*.

210

Mrowhon,

Mrowhon, Governour of the Military Affairs, and *Tomwhon* his Lieut.

There are likewiſe *Two Secretarys*, and their *aſſiſtants*, whoſe buſineſs it is, to take notice, and keep account of all *Strangers*, I mean *Forreiners*, that come to *Ava*, as well *Merchants* that come to *Trade*, as thoſe who having been caſt away, or taken in any of the *prohibited Ports*, are made *Captives*; Theſe are called *Colvoons* They examine all *Boats*, that go from *Ava*; take *liſts* of their *Lading*, and diſpatch them; They are here called *Governours* of the *Bandall*, which is the *Place* where all Forreiners do inhabit.

December 25th, The *Governours* ſent to me to know, if I could be ready, to make the *King* his *Preſent*, on the 7th of the *Moon*, being the laſt of this *Month*. I returned them anſwer, I ſhould be very glad of the ſuddain opportunity, and would make every thing ready againſt the day.

26th, I waited on *Suchuagee*, *Nemeaſeaſue*, and *Serejeakeodang* (on the *two laſt* with *Letters*, and on all *three* with *Preſents*, from the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, humbly craving their aſſiſtance in my negotiations with the *King*; they promiſed to give me all the aſſiſtance they could, and deſired to know what my buſineſs was with the *King*; I told them, the main of my buſineſs was ſpecified in the *King's Letter*, which was requeſts to give The *Engliſh Company liberty* of *Trade*, in his *Majeſty's Dominions*, in ſuch manner as was formerly, by his *Majeſtys* bounty enjoyed by them: To reſtore *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, and *his people* to *Liberty*, and to redeliver his *Sloop* and *Cargoe*, and if there were any *Engliſh*, in *captivity*, that they might likewiſe enjoy their freedom: To make *reſtitution* of the *Eſtate* of *Adrian Tilbury*, who dyed at *Martivan*, and that his *Majeſty* would be pleaſed

Digitized by Google

graciouſly to grant ſuch other *Articles* of *Trade*, as I had to offer, in behalf of the *Honourable Company*; They told me, when I adviſed them what it was my *Governour* deſired, they would conſider on the ſame, and give all the aſſiſtance lay in their power; I returned them my humble thanks. The *Preſents* to them were viz.

To *Nemeaſeaſue*

1 Toka Surat . . NH .	Nº 1. B.
6 Beetelas	D, E.
2 Patna Glaſs bottles . . .	Nº F.
4 Bottles Roſewater . . .	Nº G. I.
2 Paintings corporaker . .	Nº A. 2.
1 Girdle	10.
1 ps. China Silke	7
1 Muſkett	
1 Green broad Cloath Coat ⊕	

To *Serejeakeodang*

1 Toka Surat . . Nº B. .	NH Nº I.
6 Beetelas	D, E. Dº
2 Patna Glaſs Bottles . .	Nº F.
4 Bottles Roſe water . . .	Nº G. I.
2 Paintings corporaker . .	Nº 2. Nº A.
1 Girdle	Nº 9. Dº
1 China Silke	Nº 7. Dº
1 Muſkett	
1 Green broad Cloath Coat ⊕	

To *Suctuagee*

1 Coſſa . . Nº C. .	NH. Nº 1.
2 Beetelas	Nº D, E. Dº
3 Bottles Roſe water . .	Nº G, I.
2 Paintings corporaker . .	Nº 2. Nº A.

Ava and Pegu.

December 27th, The *Governour* ſent the *Colvoons*, to take a *Liſt* of the *Preſent*, deſigned for the *King*, which when they had

212

had viewed, they ſent the *Linguiſt* to me, to know whether I was ordered to preſent it all to the *King*, or if the *Prince* muſt, according to the *Cuſtom* of the *Country*, have a *Part of it*; I enquired what anſwer I ſhould return, and was adviſed to leave the buſineſs to them, That it would be all one to me, whether the *King* had it all, or *not*; That the *Prince* was not able to do me any good; but if they ſhould order him a part, my returns would be the ſame, as if all to the *King*; ſo I ordered the *Linguiſt* to tell them, That I would be governed by their advice, in that affair, and would do as they thought convenient: The *Linguiſt* delivered the *Meſſage*, but they would not be ſatisfyed, except I went myſelf to them, to let them know how it was ordered; according to their deſire, I went, and to the Queſtion, Whether the *Preſent* was deſigned all for the *King*, or a part of it for the *Prince*, I anſwered that my orders were not poſitive in that point, But that I would do as his *Majeſty* would pleaſe to order, or as they would pleaſe to counſell me. They deſired me to come again the next day, and they would order it as they ſhould think moſt proper.

December 28th, I went to them again, when they told me (having I ſuppoſe received the *King's Orders* about it) that my *Governour* in his Letter to them, had only mentioned a preſent to the *King*, and therefore it muſt be all preſented to him, but that if I had any thing elſe, which I had a mind to preſent to the *Prince*, I might do it; I told him I had nothing more, than what I had given account of, which if they thought convenient to have all preſented to the *King*, I was very well ſatisfyed with it.

As I was making ready to take leave of *Nemeaſeaſu*, he told me That the *Liſt* of the *Preſent* deſigned for the *King*, wanted many things that had paſſed the *Cuſtom-houſe* at *Syrian*, under the

Ava and Pegu.

213

the name of a *Preſent* for the *King*; and immediately produced an *Account*, ſent him from *Syrian*, wherein was incerted all the *Preſent* (So that I find thoſe of *Syrian*, notwithſtanding their promiſes, wanted either the power to conceal thoſe things, I deſired them, or elſe the honeſty to be as good as their words) which he read over to me, and then remained ſilent, expecting my anſwer; I told him it was very true, there were ſeveral things more brought, than thoſe ſpecified in the *Liſt* of the *King's Preſent*, But that I had been obliged to preſent ſeveral others, beſides the *King*, as he himſelf very well knew, and that I had brought nothing more than he had the Account of, ſo that if the *King* had not all, he might very eaſily gueſs what became of the reſt; his Anſwer was it was very well, and ſo I took my leave; The ſame day I went to *Keodan Grundameck* and delivered him the *Governours Letter*, with a *Preſent*, craving his aſſiſtance likewiſe in my buſineſs, The *Preſent* to him was

2 ps. Beetelas . . .	Nº D, E .	NH	Nº 1
2 Patna Glaſs bottles			Nº F
2 Bottles Roſe water			Nº G.I
1 Corporaker painting .	Nº 2 . . .		Nº A

December 31ſt, Was delivered the *Kings Letter*, and *Preſent*; the *Kings Preſent* was as follows viz.

3 Gold Shaſhes . . .	Nº A . .	NH	Nº 1
6 Tokaes Surat . . .	Nº B . . .		Dº
26 ps. Coſſaes . . .	Nº C . . .		Dº
45 Beetelas	Nº D, E . .		Dº
20 Patna Glaſs bottles			Nº F
40 Bottles Roſe Water			Nº G.I
6 Waſe Paintings . .	Nº 1 . . .		Nº A
24 Corporaker paintings .	Nº 2 . . .		Dº
2 Gold paintings . .	Nº 3 . . .		Dº
1 Green Jameware . .	Nº 6, Nº 3 . .		Dº
1 Jameware . . .	Dº Nº 5 . .		Dº

Ava and Pegu.

214

1 Gold

1 Gold Shawl . . .	Nº 6, Nº 6, NH .	N 1
1 Gold ſtriped Shawl .	Nº 8 . . .	Dº
8 ps. China Silk . .	Nº 7, 8 . . .	Dº
3 ps. Velvett . . .	Nº 9 . . .	Dº
4 ps. Beetelas . . .	Nº 12	
6 Ditto	13	
7 Ditto	14 } 30 ps. . .	Dº
10 Ditto	15	
3 Ditto	16	
15 ps. Beetelas ſeverall .	Nºs . . .	Nº H
8 ps. Flint ware . . .	. . . .	Nº K
4 Boxes Spices . . .	. . . .	Nº L, M, N, O
½ ps. Aurora . }		
2 ps. Perpetuanoes }	. Nº P	
2 Fowling Pieces }		
3 Muſketts }	. 5 NH	
1 China Woman in clock Work	Dº	
20 Viſs Sandall ⊕		

The *Preſent* was carryed by as many *Cooleys*, as we could get, to the Nº of 160, in ſmall *Bambo baſkets*, The *Letter* was carryed by Mr. *King* on *horſeback*, before the *Preſent*; and myſelf, attended by the *Linguiſt*, followed the *Preſent*: when we came to the *Garden Gate*, where the *King* was, we alighted; where we were met by one of the *Ovidores*, who was there ready to conduct me in, and to direct me in the manner of approaching the *King*; here I took the *Letter* from Mr. *King* and ſtayed almoſt a quarter of an hour, before the *Gates* were opened, When we fell down upon our *knees* and made *three Bows*, which done we entered the *Garden*, the *Preſent* following, and, having gone about half way from the *Gate* to the *Place* where the *King* was ſeated, we made *three Bows* again as before, when we were gott within 15 yards of the *King*, we made *three Bows* again, as we had done before; and were ordered to ſit down; after we were ſat down, the *King* ordered the *Ovidore* to receive the *Letter*, and about half a quarter of an hour after, aſked me

Ava and Pegu.

215

Digitized by Google

the *three uſual Queſtions* viz. How long I had been in my paſſage from *Madraſs* to his *Port* of *Syrian?* How many days from *Sirian* to *Ava?* And, at my departure from *Madraſs*, If I had left my *Governour* in good health? I told his *Majeſty*, that I had been about 30 days in my paſſage from *Madraſs* to *Sirian*; about 42 days from *Sirian* to *Ava*; And that at my departure from *Madraſs* (thanks to God) I had left my *Governour* in *good health*, ſupplicating the *Divine power* for the continuation of his *Majeſty's* health and happineſs; After this, I ſat about half a quarter of an hour longer, and then was diſmiſſed.

January 1ſt, I went to the other *four Governours*, with whom I had not yet been, to requeſt their aſſiſtance, and deliver them, as from the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, their *Preſents*, which were

To *Nondakeodang*.

1 ps. Beetela .	Nº D, E .	NH	Nº 1
1 Patna Glaſs bottle			Nº F
2 Bottles Roſe water			Nº G. I
1 Corporaker painting	Nº 2 . . .		Nº A

To *Layanunſue*.

1 ps. Beetela .	Nº D, E .	NH	Nº 1
1 Patna Glaſs bottle			Nº F
2 Bottles Roſe water			Nº G.I
1 Corporaker painting	Nº 2 . . .		Nº A

To *Codarundameck*.

1 ps. Beetela .	Nº D, E .	NH	Nº 1
1 Bottle Roſe water			Nº G.I
Sugar and Sugar Candy			

To *Jearundameck*.

1 ps. Beetela .	Nº D, E .	NH	Nº 1
1 Bottle Roſewater			Nº G.I
Sugar and Sugar Candy			

Digitized by Google

January 2d, I ſent Mr. *King*, with *preſents* to the *three Ovidores*, which were

3 ps. Ordinary Beetelas ⊕
Sugar

4th, To the *Six Pages*, to whom it is cuſtomary to give as much as to the *Three Ovidores* I ſent 3 ps. *Beetelas*, but they refuſed them.

6th, Was ſent a *Preſent* from the *King*, conſiſting of *Rice*, *Grain*, all ſorts of *Green Trade*, that the *Country* afforded, *Jagara*, *Cocos*, &c. it was brought by a Couple of the *Kings Meſſengers*, and *two Scrivans* to whom I gave

3 ps. Beetelas . . ⊕
A ſmall quantity of Sandall Wood, Pepper, Sugar and gance
50 Viſs to the Cooleys

January 7th, I went to the *two Chief Governours*, deſiring them to aſſiſt me, in the obtaining what requeſted by the *Governour of Madraſs*, in his *Letter* to the *King*, and the other *Petitions*, that I was likewiſe ordered to make; I inſiſted upon having the *Governours Letter* firſt anſwered, and that I would then preſent my other *Petitions*, but they ſaid it was againſt the *Cuſtom* and that the *King* would not *break it*; I told them, if that *Cuſtom* could not be diſpenſed with, I muſt ſubmit to it, and that with all the expedition I could, I would get my other *Petitions* tranſlated, ready to preſent his *Majeſty*, preſented them with two ps. Beetelas N° D, E, NH, N° 1. The ſame day I gave the *Linguiſt* my *Petitions*, to have them tranſlated, and to the *Scrivan*, that was to write them in the *Barma language*, one ps. Beetela D, E, NH N° 1.

Ava and Pegu.

217

The

The *Petitions* were as follows viz.

Your *Majeſtys* moſt glorious Predeceſſors, having, in Times paſt, of their Royall bounty, granted to the *Right Honourable Engliſh Company*, a *free trade*, in theſe your *Majeſty's Dominions*, which their affairs at home, would not, for many years paſt, permit them to make uſe of, in ſuch manner as they had formerly done; They being now deſirous of renewing the ſame, the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, for account the ſaid *Company*, has in order thereunto ſent me hither, and commanded me to make the following *Petitions*, which he humbly prays your *Majeſty* to grant a favourable anſwer to.

1ſt, That their *Servants*, with their *Ships*, may have free liberty of coming into, and going out of, the *Country*; as they pleaſe; and be treated with all Civility and reſpect; and not moleſted, or hindred, in the negotiation of their affairs; and that they may have liberty of trading, freely, in all ſorts of Commoditys as uſuall.

2d, That your *Majeſty* would be pleaſed to remit a *part* of the *Cuſtoms*, upon all *Goods*, that ſhall be imported upon the *Company's Ships*; which *Cuſtom* is now ſo very great that it carrys away almoſt all the *Profitts*, made upon the ſaid *imported Goods*; And if your *Majeſty*, of your gracious favour, has been pleaſed to abate, to ſeverall particular perſons, one *third part* of the *uſuall Cuſtoms*, and that, perhaps, to *Strangers* and *new people*, It is hoped and humbly prayed, that your *Majeſty* would be pleaſed to conſider the *Engliſh Company*, not as *Strangers*, or *particular perſons*, But as your *Majeſty's* old *Servants* and a *Company* that will much advance the *Trade* of your *Majeſtys Countrys*, and therefore hope to have a larger ſhare of your *Majeſty's* favour in ſaid abatement.

Ava and Pegu.

218

3d,

Digitized by Google

3d, That all their *Ships*, that put into any of your *Majeſtys Ports*, for refreſhment, or forced in by a *Storme*, or ſhall happen to be *caſt away* in any part of your *Majeſtys Ports*, may not be ſeized on; but, on the contrary, aided and aſſiſted; and that *all goods*, as well as *men*, may, without further trouble, be reſtored.

4th, That the *Eſtates* of the *Engliſh*, dying in your *Majeſtys Dominions*, ſhall be left to the diſpoſall of the *ſurviving Engliſh*, according to their manner and will, and that the *Government* do not intermeddle with it.

5th, That in caſe any of the *Engliſh*, or *others* in their *Service*, ſhall deſert them, or run away to any of your *Majeſty's Subjects*, for ſervice, or protection; that it ſhall not be lawfull to detain them, but that they ſhall upon Complaint be forthwith reſtored.

6th, That all *Merchants*, or *Perſons* whatſoever, that ſhall be indebted to the *Engliſh*, or ſhall refuſe to comply with any agreement made with them, ſhall be forced, by the help of the *Government*, to ſatisfy their debts, and comply with their contracts; and that the Engliſh ſhall have liberty, as uſuall, to keep them in their own poſſeſſion, till their differences ſhall be accorded.

7th, That they may have free liberty, as always, to *repair* their *Ships*, in *Sirian*; and if occaſion be, to make *new ones*; and that your *Majeſty* would be pleaſed to permit them to make *Timber Docks*, which will ſave the great trouble, and expence, they are yearly at in cleaning the *Docks*, as they now are, to make them fit to receive *Ships*.

A and PEGU.

Digitized by Google

8th, That your *Majeſty* will pleaſe to grant the *Company* liberty of exporting *Rice*, *Timber* and *Planks*, for the ſupply of *Madraſs*, they having great occaſion for thoſe things there.

9th, That the *Old houſe* and *Ground*, at *Syrian*, formerly belonging to the *Engliſh Company*, may be ſtill continued to them, and that they may have liberty of building *dwelling houſes*, and *Warehouſes*, for the ſecuring their *Goods*, as ſhall be neceſſary, and that more *Ground* may be given to them, if what they formerly had be not ſufficient.

10th, That your *Majeſty*, of your wonted favour, and charity, to all diſtreſſed, would be pleaſed to look with Eyes of Pity, upon the poor *Engliſh Captive*, *Thomas Browne* who is the only *one ſurviving*, of *four* that were accidently drove into *Tauwy?* by *Storm* as they were going for *Atcheen*, about 10 years ago, in the *Service* of the *Engliſh Company*; that your *Majeſty* would be pleaſed to give him leave, to return to his *Native Country* and *Friends* after his ſo long *Captivity*.

11th, That your *Majeſty* will be pleaſed to grant, a favourable Anſwer to theſe humble Petitions, with ſuch expedition, that I may be able to comply with my *Governours* orders, in returning to *Madraſs* this *Monſoon*; That he may be making ready to ſend *Servants* to reſide in *Syrian*, the next.

Amongſt theſe I had inſerted 2 other *Petitions*, one about *Bar. Rodrigues*, and the other about *Adrian Tilbury*; But the *Linguiſt* told me that the *Governours* had ordered them to be left out, for that they being ſo particularly mentioned, in the *Letter* to the *King* there was no occaſion to make any ſecond mention of them.

Ava and Pegu.

Digitized by Google

As to the liberty of making and exporting *Salt-petre*, I was adviſed, by every body whom I had diſcourſed about it, to make no mention of it; for that they were aſſured it would not be granted now; and the mentioning of it, might, probably, if the *King* ſhould be diſguſted at it, hinder his granting ſeverall other things. That when we were ſettled in the *Country*, we might, at leiſure, negotiate that affair, and, by working upon the great men, might perhaps bring it about; But at this time, it would be much better to let it alone; upon theſe Conſiderations I omitted to make any mention of it.

January 9th, By this time, I had got the *Petitions* tranſlated; when I went with them, to *Nemeaſeaſu* deſiring him to have them delivered to the *King*, and that they might be anſwered with all expedition, that I might, according to my *Maſters* requeſt, both to his *Majeſty* and his *Miniſters*, be able to return to *Madraſs* this *Monſoon:* He promiſed me, that he would aſſiſt, both in procuring his *Majeſtys* granting of them, and in having them anſwered with all imaginable haſt: From him I went to *Serejeakeodang*, acquainting him, with my having delivered to *Nemeaſeaſue* what other *Petitions* I was to make to the *King*, craving his aſſiſtance, in procuring the *Kings Grant* of them, and in expediting an anſwer; He promiſed me he would: I preſented theſe *two* with 2 Flint ware ps. NH N° F.

January 10th, *Sucſuage* ſent me a *Horſe*, as a *Preſent*, which having ſo ſhort a time to ſtay, I was unwilling to accept of, but was adviſed, it would be an affront to refuſe the Preſent; ſo I received him and diſmiſſed the *Meſſenger*, with thanks to his *Maſter* and to himſelf I gave

Ava and Pegu.

1 ps. Beetela . . ⊕
20 Viſs Gance, to the Horſekeeper.

221

14th,

Digitized by Google

14th, Came to me the two *Colvoons*, and their *Secretarys*, to demand their accuſtomary *Preſents*

I gave the two *Colvoons* 2 ps. Courſe Lacturas ⊕
and to their *Secretarys* 1 ps. Ditto . ⊕

Tis cuſtomary, likewiſe, to make a *Preſent* to the *Linguiſt*; to comply with which, I gave him

1 ps. Beetela . N° 15 . NH . N° A
1 fine Lactuara . . . ⊕

From the 9th The Time that I delivered in my *Petitions*, to the *Governours*, to this day I had not been with any of them; when (having been adviſed, that unleſs I continually attended them with *Preſents*, and ſollicited the diſpatch of my buſineſs, they would neglect it) I went again to the *two Principal men*, *Nemeaſeaſu* and *Serejeakeodang*, deſiring them that they would intercede with his *Majeſty*, for a favourable and ſpeedy Anſwer; to the *Governours Letter*, and my ſeveral *Petitions:* They anſwered me (as they always uſed to do) that what lay in their power they would do, I preſented them with 2 ps. Surat Tokaes N° B, NH N° 1 *Nemeaſeaſu* aſked me if I had yet been with the *other Governours*, ſince the delivery of my *Petitions*, I told him no, upon which he adviſed me, it was neceſſary to viſit them, and crave their aſſiſtance: likewiſe for that they, as well as *himſelf* and *Serejeakeodang*, were of the *Kings Counſell* and would help me; upon which

15th, The next day I went to the other *Six*, upon the ſame Errand, carrying to each, a ſmall *Preſent*, they all promiſed me their aſſiſtance, The *Preſent* to them was 6 ps. Beetelas Ordr ⊕.

AVA and PEGU.

222

16th, *Tomwhon* Lieut. to *Mrowhon*, *Governour* of the *military affairs* of this *City*, as is abovementioned ſent to me for his accuſtomary *Preſent*, to whom I ſent 1 ps. Beetela ⊕.

Mrowhon

Digitized by Google

Mrowhon has not yet demanded any thing, who being one that cannot either injure, or aſſiſt me, I did not think it worth the while either to viſit him, or ſend him any thing.

From the 15th, to the 22d, I continued my daily attendance on the *two great men*, putting them in mind of the lateneſs of the *Monſoon*, and that if I was not diſpatched in a few days, it would be too late to expect to get to *Madraſs* this *Year*, That the ſending of *Perſons* to reſide in *Sirian* the next year (if the *Government* of *Madraſs* thought fit ſo to do) did depend upon my *ſaving* my *paſſage* to *Madraſs* this; and therefore I did humbly requeſt them, to haſten my diſpatch, They promiſed I ſhould be diſpatched within a few days.

Theſe *two Governours* would very often take occaſion to diſcourſe of *Madraſs*, of the *Governour* there, and of his deſign of reſettling in *Syrian*; They aſked me what *ſort* of a *Place Madraſs* was, and what *ſort* of *Trade* we drove; about the *power* and the *greatneſs* of the *Governour*; and whether I thought his deſigns of reſettling in this *Country*, were real; As to the *Place* of *Madraſs* I told them it was one of the *principall Places*, we had in *India*, and the *Center* of all our *Trade*; That we had continually *Ships* going to all parts of *India*, that ſupplyed it with all ſorts of *Indian Commoditys*, ſo that there was nothing that *India* afforded, but what might be had there, and that we had *Yearly Ships* from *Europe*, that brought all ſorts of *European Goods*, proper for the *Country*, That it was a *Fort*, upon which were mounted, betwixt *two or three hundred Guns*, and that it had a *Garriſon* of *Men* proportionably; As to the *Governour*, that he was the head, or Cheif, for the *Engliſh Affairs* in *India*; and that he had under his Command, beſides that of *Madraſs*, a great many other *Fortifications*, and *Places* of great ſtrength, in moſt parts of *India*; That he exerciſed an abſolute authority

Iva and Pegu.

Digitized by Google

over all thoſe that were under his Command, and had the power in his own hands, of puniſhing Offences, even with *Death*, if he pleaſed; And as to his intentions of ſettling in this *Country*, I told them I could not think them otherwiſe than *real*, if his *Majeſtys* favourable conceſſion to ſuch *Petitions*, as had been preſented to him, did any ways anſwer his expectation, or give him the leaſt encouragement.

January 22d, The *Governours* of the *Runday* ſent *one* of the *Colvoons* to me, to adviſe me, that the next day the *King* deſigned to give his *Anſwer* to the *Governours Letter*, and the ſeverall *Petitions*, and ordered me to come to the *Runday* and receive it.

January 23d, Accordingly the next day, in the morning, I went to the *Runday*, where after I had waited about an hour, *Jearundameck* came to me, out of the *Palace*, bringing with him a *Black Book*, out of which (having together with myſelf performed the *uſual Ceremony*, of *bowing three times* towards the *Palace)* he read viz.

That the *Perſons* of *Bartho. Rodriguez*, and all thoſe that belonged to him, his *Majeſty* had ordered to be reſtored to liberty; and that his *Majeſty* had been pleaſed to *abate* one *third part* of the *Cuſtoms*; That to the reſt of the *Petitions*, I ſhould receive Anſwer; and the *Kings Preſent* to the *Governour*, when I did adviſe them of my being ready to depart: This, he ſaid, was what the *King* had ordered him to tell me, and ſo he returned immediately into the *Palace*.

Ava and Pegu.

From the *Runday*, I went directly to *Nemeaſeaſu*, acquainting him with the Anſwer the *King* had given, and deſired to know the reaſon why the *Anſwer* to the reſt of the *Petitions* was deferred,

224

till

till my being ready to depart; He told me that the *King* had referred the reſt of the *Anſwers* to them, and that when I was ready to go, he would let me know the *Kings* pleaſure, as to the reſt of the *Petitions*. I told him that I was then ready, and that I had nothing more to do, than to receive thoſe *Anſwers*, the *Kings Preſent* and their *diſpatch*; upon which he ordered me to come again the next day, and he would give me the *anſwers*.

I expected always to have been aſked, what it was I deſired in return of my *Governours Preſent* to the *King*, but never was; *Nemeaſeaſue* did once tell me, that himſelf, and the reſt of the *Governours*, did deſign to make my *Governour*, *Preſents*; and aſked me what I thought would be moſt acceptable; I told him (thinking that by my anſwer they would regulate themſelves, in making *returns* of the *Kings Preſent*) That *Stick-Lack* and *large Elephants Teeth* (I did believe) would turn to beſt account; As for *Rice* I did not mention it; being adviſed that there was a great *ſcarcity* of it, generally all the *Country* over; upon which account, it was thought, it would not be ſuffered to be exported: Beſides it was at *treble* the *price* it uſed to be at, ſo that it could not make near that advantage, that it has formerly done; if they ſhould have made any part of the return in it; Over and above all this, I muſt have received it, at ſeveral *Places* in my paſſage down to *Sirian*, which would have much retarded my diſpatch, if not altogether impeded my deſign, of returning to *Madraſs* this *Monſoon*. As to the letting it alone to be received next year, I did conſider that the Order would have been to have delivered ſo much *Rice*, which would have been valued to the price it bore now, let the *price next year* be what it would, and that then to receive it, would coſt a great deal of trouble, as well as expence, for whoever had demanded it, muſt have been forced to have made a ſecond application, to the *great men* at *Ava*,

Ava and Pegu.

225

Ava, about it, before it would have been delivered; upon theſe conſiderations I wholly omitted making any mention of it.

January 24, I went again to *Nemeaſeaſue*, to receive his Anſwer to the reſt of the Petitions which were as follows.

To the 1ſt Concerning our *freedom* of *coming into*, and *going out* of the *Country*, as we pleaſed, &c^a. He told me that we never had been denyed that liberty, and had likewiſe been allways civilly treated; and that upon our *Settlement* at *Sirian*, which was what they much *deſired*, we might depend upon meeting with the ſame civility, and reſpect, we had ever found there, and that they, at the *Court*, would be always ready to aſſiſt us, whenever we wanted their aſſiſtance, and ſhould deſire it.

To the 3d, For *reſtoring* of all *Ships* (with *men* and *goods*) that might accidentally be *caſt away*, or *forced* into any of *their Ports*, &c^a. his Anſwer was, that they could not foreſee what might hereafter happen, and that the *King* would not allow of any ſuch thing in generall terms, nor dare they urge it to him; it being directly againſt the *Laws* and *Cuſtoms* of the *Country:* But upon ſuch accidents, after our being ſettled there, they, about the *King*, would be always ready to befriend us at our requeſt.

To the 4th, Concerning the *Eſtates* of the *Engliſh*, dying in the *Country*, to be left to the care and management of the *ſurviving Engliſh*, he told me it was *never otherwiſe* when there were *Engliſhmen*, in the *Country*, to take care of their deceaſed friends concerns.

Ava and Pegu.

226

To

To the 5th and 6th, For the *reſtoring* of *Fugitives*, and compelling *Debtors* to make ſatisfaction, &c^a. his anſwer was, that we had no reaſon to ſuſpect the contrary, it ever having been the Cuſtom here, both to reſtore the one, and force the other to compliance.

To the 7th, For *liberty* of *repairing* our *Ships*, and *Docks*, he told me that they would ſend down *orders* to *Sirian* about it; and that we ſhould have all the aſſiſtance the *Country* could afford; And as for the *building* of the *two new Ships* (mentioned in the *Governour* of *Madraſs* his *Letter*) when he had ſent his *People* to reſide in *Syrian*, we might have liberty to do it, firſt having adviſed them of our arrivall, and requeſted an order for it, upon which I told him, That before they could be adviſed of our arrivall, and an Order come down for leave to build, a great deal of time would be expired; all which time the People that were ſent thither for that purpoſe, would ly idle, and therefore did earneſtly requeſt that an Order might be forthwith ſent down; That ſo, upon our arrivall, we might not looſe any time, but permitted to make the beſt and haſtieſt diſpatch we could of our buſineſs; he inſiſted mightily upon the *Governours* firſt ſending ſomebody to *reſide* in *Syrian*, But upon my earneſt importunitys he did, at length, promiſe me, That upon our *arrivall* at *Syrian*, we ſhould meet with all the aſſiſtance we could deſire, and have leave of going about the building of the *two new Ships* as ſoon as we pleaſed.

To the 8th, For *liberty* of *exporting Rice* and *Timber*, he ſaid They could not prevail with the *King* to grant it, but upon our ſettling there, and applying ourſelves to them, they would be always ready to procure us liberty of *exporting* what we wanted.

ra and Pegu.

227

Digitized by Google

To the 9th, Concerning the *Houſe* and *Ground* at *Syrian*, to be continued to the *Engliſh*, &c[a]. He ſaid they would ſend an *order* down to *Sirian* about it; and that all that was requeſted in that Article ſhould be granted.

To the 10th, For the *releaſing* of the *Engliſh Captive*, his Anſwer was, That the *Governour* of *Madraſs* had not mentioned his *name* in his *Letter* to the *King*; and that therefore the *King* did not think fit to releaſe him, But that they would be very kind to him, and when we came to ſettle there, he ſhould have his liberty; I told him that it was probable the *Governour* did *not know his name*, and if ſo, it was impoſſible for him to mention it; but that the *Governour* had, in his *Letter* to the *King*, requeſted the *liberty* of all *Engliſh Captives*, which I did believe they could not but look upon as ſufficient. As to the mentioning of their *names*, I told him it was a thing that could not be expected, upon ſuppoſition the *Governour* knew as little of their names, as he does of thouſands of others, that are under his Command, in the Service of the *Company:* of which he, perhaps, never heard their names, nor troubled his head about them; I uſed all the arguments, I could think of, to ſhew the unreaſonableneſs of this their pretence, and followed them two or three days about it, before I could get ſo much as a *promiſe* from them, to endeavour his *releaſement*; when they told me, that for my ſake, ſince I had been ſo importunate with them about his liberty, they would do all they could for it; The poor mans pitifull complaints of the hardſhips he had always undergone there, and his continuall importunitys to ſolicite his releaſement, did prompt me to ſtir the more in this particular; Beſides, after having procured the liberty of ſo many others of *other Nations*, I thought it would be looked upon, as very unkind at leaſt, not to ſay diſhonourable, to leave *one poor man* in *Captivity*, without ſo much as a *Companion* in *his miſery*. To the

Ava and Pegu.

228

Governour's

Digitized by Google

Governour's requeſt about *Bar. Rodrigues*, &c[a] he told me, that his *Majeſty* had been graciouſly pleaſed to reſtore *Bar. Rodriguez* and all *his People* to *liberty*, which muſt not be looked upon as a *ſmall favour*, for that it was never known, that the *King* had reſtored ſo many at once; Nor could any body but ſo great a man as the *Governour* of *Madraſs* was, for whom the *King* had a particular kindneſs, have obtained ſuch a *Grant:* But as for the *Goods*, that they were, by the *Laws* of the *Country* confiscated, and was never yet known, that *any ſuch Goods*, had been *reſtored*, and that they were afraid to urge the thing too much (though they had uſed their endeavours about it) finding the *King* ſo poſitively averſe to it: I anſwered that the *Ship* was not caſt away, but only put into the *Port* for *refreſhment*, and relief; and I could not underſtand how, upon that account, they could *confiſcate her*, and all *that was* in *her:* He told me that the *Going* into *that Port* was all one, by the *laws* of the *Country*, as if they had been *caſt away*, for that it was a *prohibited Port*; and the *King* would, by no means, allow of *Strangers* going thither. I replyed that it was very ſevere, and contrary to the *Cuſtom* of all *Places* elſe in the *World*, that a *Ship* and *Goods* ſhould be *forfeited* for *going* into a *Port*, to ſeek for a little relief of their *wants*; and beſides they were *Strangers* and not acquainted with the *Cuſtoms* of the *Country*, he anſwered that it was their fault. In ſhort I found that they were reſolved not to part with the *Goods now*, whatever they may do hereafter, and I expected an Anſwer to this Article, ſomething like what he gave me, having been before adviſed, what would be the ſucceſs of this affair. That the great men would not permitt the *reſtitution* of the *Goods*, at the ſame time that the *Perſons* were releaſed, but thought that that was enough to grant at *one time*, and for *one Preſent:* That upon a *ſecond requeſt*, and *largely preſenting* the *Great men*, it is probable, ſomething may be had in *lieu* of thoſe *Goods* that are diſpoſed of, and that the reſt that

Ava and Pegu.

229

remain

remain at *Pegu*, may be recovered; or ſomething elſe given inſtead of them, that may make ſatisfaction: This is *conjecture*, I don't relate it as a thing to be depended on, though it is the opinion of moſt I have diſcourſed with, about it.

To the other *requeſt* of the *Governour*, about the *Eſtate* of *Adrian Tilbury*, his Anſwer was, that till my coming hither, they had not heard of the man, But upon peruſal of the *Governours Letter* to the *King*, they had made enquiry; and found that ſuch a man died at *Martivan*, But whether he had left any thing behind, or not, they could not tell; having received no information about it, from the Government there: That they would write thither about it, and if he had left any thing it ſhould be reſtored.

January 26th, I was ſent for to the *Runday*, to receive the *Kings Letter* and *Preſent* to the *Governour* of *Madraſs*.

The Preſent was, viz.

Three-hundred *Viſs* of *Elephants Teeth*, made up in ſeveral *Parcels* to the N° of 13, and ſealed with the *Kings Chop*.

Lackered Boxes, packed up in *Cloath*, and chopped likewiſe.

Fifteen-hundred *Viſs* of *Sticklack*, which they had ordered the *Kings Godown-keeper* to deliver me.

Two-thouſand Five-hundred *Viſs* of *Tin*, to be delivered at *Pegu*, for the delivery of which, they would ſend down an *Order* when I went myſelf.

Ava and Pegu.

I went home with what was here delivered me, and upon

230 valuation of the whole *Preſent*, I found it to amount to much leſs

leſs than what I expected, the Returns would be; ſo the next day I went to *Nemeaſeaſu*, and told him that the *Kings Preſent* was far ſhort of what I expected it would be, in proportion to the *Preſent* that the *Governour* of *Madraſs* had ſent the *King*; and therefore I deſired him to uſe his Intereſt, to procure an addition; He told me that there were never any exceptions to be made to the *Kings returns*; for that there was allways care taken, that they ſhould be *full* and *ample*; and ſo, he ſaid, there were now, the *abatement* of the *Cuſtoms*, and the *redemption* of ſo many *Captives* being conſidered.

I enquired if there was any way of making a *complaint* ſo that the *King* might be made ſenſible of my diſſatisfaction; 'Twas told me, that I could complain to none, but the *Governours*; and ſince I had received ſuch an *Anſwer* from *Nemeaſeaſu*; 'twould be in vain to trouble myſelf any farther about it: *Baba* told me farther, that he had, for a conſiderable time, deſiſted making any *Preſents* to the *King*, finding the returns to be always ſhort of what preſented; Since I found nothing more could be got I enquired whether the *Governours* could not aſſiſt me, in procuring the *value* of the *Tin* to be given in *Lack*, being told that That perhaps might be done, I went to the two principall men myſelf about it; and ſent others likewiſe, with promiſes of gratifying them very handſomely for their trouble, if they would procure ſuch an order: Their Anſwer was, that they dared not propoſe any ſuch thing to the *King*, for it was never yet known that the *Kings returns* had been excepted againſt, or found fault with; beſides ſhould they propoſe it, and the *King* ſhould allow of it (which they were ſure he would not) they did believe there was not *Lack* enough in the *Kings Godowns* to do it. I took this to be only a put of, And therefore went to them a ſecond time about it myſelf, but all to no purpoſe, for I could not gett it done, ſo that I

was forced to remain ſatisfied with what I had. As to obliging of thoſe *Perſons* whoſe buſineſs it was to value the *Preſent*, I did adviſe about it upon my firſt coming hither, but was told it would be of no advantage to me, for that they dare not either over or under value it; it was true they had formerly been uſed (for their own Intereſt) to make under valuations, for which, upon ſome bodys Complaint, ſeverall of them had been once very ſeverely puniſhed; But they never will over value any thing, being very often obliged to take ſuch things as the *King* cannot otherwiſe diſpoſe of, according to their *own valuations*.

January 27th, I ſent the *Kings Godown-keeper* who was to deliver me the *Lack* 1 Bottle *Roſe water* NH, *Sugar* and *Dates*. and deſired him to order his People to give me *good Lack*, and *good Weight*; he promiſed he would; and I found he had been as good as his word.

28th. The *three Perſons*, to whom the *Governour* had ſent *Letters*, ſent their *Anſwers* together with a *Preſent* each.

Nemeaſeaſu's Preſent was

100 *Viſs Elephants Teeth.*	100 *Viſs Lack.*
100 *Viſs Tin.*	A *ſmall parcel Muſk.*

Serejeakeodang's, Preſent was

200 *Viſs Hartall.*	37 *Viſs Elephants Teeth.*
200 *Viſs Lack.*	A *ſmall parcel Muſk.*

Keodang Rundameck's, Preſent was

200 *Viſs Lack.*
A *ſmall parcel* of *Muſk.*

These things were all ſhort in weight.

I gave to their *Servants*, that brought the *Preſent*, Beetela Coats; and Gance to the *Cooleys*.

Ava and Pegu.

Beſides

Digitized by Google

Besides these *Presents* to the *Governour*, I had presented to *myself*

By *Nemeaseasu* 100 *Viss Lack*, and

By *Serejeakeodang* 40 *Viss Lack*, 50 *Viss Hartall* and 5 *Tecoll Musk*.

January 30th, Received the *Kings Lack*.

February 3d, *Nemeaseasu* and *Serejeakeodang* sent me word, they had with a great deal of difficulty procured the *Kings Grant* for the releasement of *Tom* the *English Captive*, and that he was now free; I returned them my humble thanks for their kindness, and the trouble they had taken about it; And the next day I waited upon them, and all the rest of the *Governours*, with a *Present* to *each*, according to the *Custom* of the *Place*, To return them thanks for the *Kings* gracious *Answer* to the *Petitions* that had been made to him (By means of their assistance and intercession) and for the *Present* he had been pleased to return the *Governour* of *Madrass*.

The Present to *Nemeaseasu*, was

1 ps. China Silk N° 7. NH. A.	1 Bottle Rose water. N° G.I.
1 ps. Beetela N° 11. D°	1 Lactura. ⊕.

The Present to *Serejeakeodang*, was

1 ps. China Silk N° 7. NH. A.	1 Bottle Rose water. N° G.I.
1 ps. Beetela. N° 11. D°	1 Lactura. ⊕.

The Present to *Keodang Rundameck*, was

1 ps. Beetela. N° 11. NH. N° A. and 1 Bottle Rose water. N° G.I.

The Present to *Suctvagee*, and the *Four Governours*, were

5 ps. Beetela. N° D, E. NH. N° 1.

This

This Preſent, is called the *Thanks Preſent*, and is uſually as much as has been given at any one time before.

February 7th, From the 4th to this day, have been buſy in making my *Boats* ready, lading them and clearing my *houſe*. This day the *Colvoons* diſpatched my *Boats*, I gave them, or rather paid them, what they demanded as their due.

2 ps. Beetelas N° 15. NH N° 4.
2 ps. Country Beetelas and 180 *Viſs* Gance ⊕

Likewiſe to the 2 *Auſons*, that were appointed to accompany me down to *Sirian*.

160 *Viſs* Gance, as cuſtomary.
40 D° to provide themſelves *Victualls*.

I likewiſe made a preſent to *Baba*, for his kindneſs, and aſſiſtance to me, during the time of my being here, he has been always ready to do me any Service, and I muſt needs ſay (to the beſt of my knowledge) he has been very cordiall and honeſt in his advice.

The *Preſent* to him, was

2 Bottles Roſe water NH. N° G.I.
1 ps. Flint ware. N° F.
The Horſe given by *Suctuagee*, a Gold framed Looking-Glaſs,
Beſides Sugar, Sugar Candy &c.[a]

In the Afternoon I went and took my leave of the *two principall Governours*, *Serejeakeodang* gave me ſome *Muſters* of *Jewells*, to be made in *England*, and earneſtly recommended to me, the care of having them done, and ſent to him, as ſoon as poſſibly might; He told me, that whatever buſineſs we ſhould hereafter have occaſion to negotiate at *Ava*, he would be very ready to aſſiſt us in, and would always be our friend; *Nemicaſcaſa* promiſed the ſame. I preſented them with

Ava and Pegu.

234 2 ps. Beetelas N° 11. NH. N° A.

February

February 9th, I departed from *Ava*, and the 11th, was diſpatched from the *Chokee*, or *Watch-houſe*, which is about half a days journey from *Ava*, whither a *couple* of *Scrivans* do always attend *Strangers boats*, to examine them, that there is nothing more in them, than what entered in the *Liſt* at *Ava*, given in to the *Colvoons*, I gave them their cuſtomary *Preſent*.

10 *Viſs* Gance
Sugar and Dates

And now I made all the haſt I could to *Sirian*; The *Linguiſt*, *Paſquall Rodrigues*, (whom I had almoſt forgott to make mention of) ſerved me very diligently and took a great deal of pains; He ſpeaks *Portugueſe* very well, as likewiſe the *Court Language* and delivers himſelf very handſomely, and readily, to the *Great men*; He ſeems to be paſſionate for the Intereſt of thoſe he ſerves; which whether it be real, or only counterfeit for his own Intereſt, I cannot tell; He gave me generally good advice, and I muſt needs ſay I cannot tax him with diſhoneſty, though I was cautioned, at my arrivall, not to truſt him too much, as one that, perhaps, for his own advantage, might play me a Knave's-trick.

February 22d, I arrived at *Proan*, a Place where they make a *ſecond ſearch* of all *Boats* that come from *Ava*, Here reſide a *Prince* and two *Governours*, and to whom it is cuſtomary to make a *Preſent*, I gave them

2 ps. Beetelas ⊕.
and 1 ps. D° D°.
Beſides Sugar aud Dates to the *Searchers* and *Secretarys*.

VA and PEGU.

235

They have *power here*, if they pleaſe, of *unlading Boats*, and *examining* all *parcells* and *Cheſts*, to ſee if the lading agrees with the *Liſt* taken at *Ava*; and it is very much at the pleaſure of

Digitized by Google

thoſe *Auſons*, that come down with us, either to cauſe this to be done, or to hinder it: This gave me a great deal of trouble with my *Auſons*, for they told me, unleſs I would give them ſuch a *Preſent* (naming it) they would have all my *Boats* quite unladen, which ſhould detain me here at leaſt 4 or 5 days, I did all I could (both by fair words and threats of acquainting the great men at *Ava* of their incivillitys to me) to bring them to moderate conditions but all to no purpoſe; for I was at laſt forced to give them

2 ps. Courſe Lacturas and 1 ps. Beetelas ⊕.

By an *Armenian* I found here, going for *Ava*, I wrote to the *two great men*, complaining of the exactions and rudeneſs of theſe *Auſons*; telling them, that theſe *two perſons*, were, I thought, ſent with me to aſſiſt me and haſten my diſpatch; but that, on the contrary, they had given me a great deal of trouble, and had been very uncivill to me, and had very unjuſtly exacted from me ſuch and ſuch things; That I was very much ſurpriſed at this manner of uſage, from ſuch mean inconſiderable fellows, having all the time I was at *Ava*, been very civilly treated and reſpected by every body; and eſpecially by *themſelves*: That I hoped they would ſo order the matter, that, for the future, nothing of this nature ſhould happen, and in the mean time deſired that theſe *Auſons* might be made ſenſible of their Errors, by ſuch means as they, in their great wiſdom, ſhould think moſt proper.

Ava and Pegu.

I found at this place, a *Moor Mulla*, an *Inhabitant* who (both in my going and coming) had treated me very civilly, and according to his ability, had been aſſiſtant to me, to whom I preſented 1 ps. courſe Lactura ⊕.

236

February

Digitized by Google

February 28th, I arrived at *Sirian*, and, with all the haſt I could, got thoſe things laden upon the *Loyall Captain*, that I had brought from *Ava*.

March 2d, I was ſent for to the *Runday*, to hear read the *Kings Order* to the *Governours* and *Princes* of *Sirian*, ſent down by the *Auſons*, that came along with me; The import of which Orders was, that the *Ground*, formerly belonging to the *Engliſh Company*, ſhould be continued to *Them*, and that they ſhould have more given to them, if they wanted it; and that they might have free liberty of building ſuch *houſes* upon it, as were neceſſary for them, and their buſineſs; That they ſhould have liberty of repairing their *Ships* and *Docks*, as they pleaſed, and that the *Princes* and *Governours* ſhould aſſiſt them, for their *Money*, with what they wanted: That the *King* had been pleaſed to grant an *Abatement* of *one third part* of the *uſuall Cuſtoms*, and that they ſhould take notice of the *Grant*, in making ſaid abatement, But there was nothing mentioned of *building* the *two New Ships*.

March 3d, The *Auſons*, that came with me, had ever ſince my arrivall here, been at me for ſomething, upon account of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, &c. their being releaſed, and pleaded a *Cuſtom* of giving ſomething to the *Auſons*, that attended down, ſuch *perſons*, on ſuch an occaſion; but I abſolutely refuſed to give them any thing, upon which they made a compliint to the *Princes* and *Governours*, who ſent to me, and acquainted me that it had always been a *Cuſtom*, for *Perſons* that had been releaſed out of *Captivity*, to preſent ſomething to the *Auſons*, that came down with them, and had cleared them, at the ſeveral *Watch houſes* upon the way, But I ſtill refuſed it, till wearied out by importunitys, and finding likewiſe, that unleſs I did give them ſomething, they would delay the delivery of the *Tin*,

A and PEGU.

237

I was

I was to receive at *Pegu*, I was at laſt prevailed upon, to give them 2 ps. Beetelas ⊕.

March 5th, After I had got a *Boat* ready, and one of the *Auſons* in humour, to go along with me, I went to *Pegu*, to receive the *Tinn*, whither *Vide* went with me to aſſiſt me.

By the 7th, I got *thither*, and in two days more, had it all delivered.

The *Preſent* to the *Prince* and ſeveral *Officers* there was 3½ ps. Beetelas ⊕.

11th, I arrived with it at *Sirian*, and the next day laded it upon the *Loyall Captain*.

After my arrivall at *Sirian* from *Pegu*, I had been 2 or 3 times with the *Cheif Prince* who told me once (as we were talking about the *Ava* Negotiations) That the *Kings Grant*, for the *abatement* of *Cuſtoms*, was not ſpecified, in the *Kings Letter*, to be made to the *Company*, and therefore he underſtood it to belong to me; for any *one Ship* that I ſhould either come, or ſend, upon: I anſwered that he might very eaſily convince himſelf of that miſtake, when he conſidered upon whoſe account it was, that I came; and in whoſe name both the *Preſent* to the *King*, and all the *Petitions* I made were: I told him, that perhaps the *Scrivan*, that wrote that *Order*, might have been guilty of an omiſſion, in not mentioning *The Company*; But I was aſſured that all the *People* of *Ava*, underſtood the *Grant* to *The Company* and ſo (I believed) did all the *Country* except *himſelf*. Beſides it was very well known, (I told him) that I had not made one *Petition*, either to the *King*, or any of his *Miniſters* in my own behalf, but all in *The Companys*; and, therefore, whatever was granted, muſt, of neceſſity, be to *The Company*: He ſaid he knew nothing of the matter, more than

Digitized by Google

than that *The Companys name* was not mentioned; and till ſuch time as it was, they could not enjoy the *priviledge* of that *Grant:* I did believe this diſpute of the *Princes* to be only a *Trick*, to get a conſiderable *Preſent*, the *next Year*, to make a true conſtruction of the *Grant:* However, I wrote to the *Great Men* about it, acquainting them with what the *Prince* had told me; I could take it to be nothing elſe (I ſaid) than the error of the *Secretary*, that wrote the *Order*, for that I always underſtood it otherwiſe, from them; having never (as they very well knew) made any *Petition* in *my own name*, But all in the *name* of the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, and in behalf of The *Engliſh Company*. as my *Petitions* to the *King* in *writing* (and I made none other) would make appear; for which reaſon, it could not be otherwiſe taken than that the *Kings Grants*, and the *Anſwers* to the ſeveral *Petitions*, muſt neceſſarily refer to *The Company*; and therefore I did humbly deſire them to clear the buſineſs, and by a *Second Order* to *Them* of *Sirian*, to remove all occaſions of diſpute: I likewiſe put them in mind, that the liberty, they promiſed me ſhould be granted for the building the *two new Ships*, was not mentioned in the ſaid *Order*; which I likewiſe prayed them to take ſome care about, that upon our arrivall at *Sirian*, we might have no farther trouble about it: For if it ſhould be otherwiſe, and that we ſhould have any future diſputes, either about the *abatement* of *Cuſtoms*, or the *liberty* of *building*, The *Governour* of *Madraſs* would have all the reaſon in the World, to think himſelf abuſed, and would accordingly reſent it.

I ſent theſe Letters by *Vide*, who was going to *Ava* in a little time, and a ps. of fine Beetela ⊕ to each of the *Governours*.

March 14th, Given to the *Linguiſt* at *Sirian* one *Serge Coat* ⊕.

Ava and Pegu. 17th, We departed from *Sirian*, deſigned for *Madraſs*.

Digitized by Google

Tranſlates of *Letters*, from the *King*, and *Princes* of *Ava*, received by Mr. *Fleetwood* January 1696-7.

KING'S LETTER.

In the *Eaſt* where the *Sun riſes*, and in that *Oriental part* of it, which is called *Chabudu*; The *Lord* of *Water* and *Earth*, and *Emperor* of *Emperors*, againſt whoſe *Imperiall Majeſty*, if any ſhall be ſo fooliſh, as to imagine any thing, it ſhall be happy for them to dy, and be conſumed; The *Lord* of *great Charity*, and *help* of *all Nations*, The *great Lord*, eſteemed for *happineſs*; The *Lord* of all *Riches*, of *Elephants* and *Horſes*, and all *good bleſſings*; The *Lord* of *high built Pallaces*; of *Gold*. The *Great* and *moſt powerfull Emperor* in this life: The *ſoles* of *whoſe feet* are *gilt*; and ſett upon the *heads* of *all People*; we his *Great Gvern or*, and *Reſident* here, called *Moa Acſena Tibodis*, do make known to the *Governour Nat. Higginſon*, That the *Letter* ſent to *that great and happy Lord* (in which is requeſted upon the arrivall of his Ships at the *Port* of *Sirian*, *Place*, *houſes* and *Godowns*, and all neceſſary things for the fitting of his *Ships*, and making of *Timber Docks*, and the *liberty* of *building New Ships*, upon the ſettling of his *People*, under the *ſoles* of the *feet*, of the *ſaid Imperiall Majeſty* and a diminution of the *Cuſtoms* and for *Bartholowew Rodrigues*, *his Ship* and *goods*, which went from *Bengall* to *Atcheen*; and in her return to *Bengall*, for want of refreſhment, entered into *Tavay*; That the ſaid *Bartholowew Rodrigues* may, with his *Ship* and *goods*, return to his own *Country*; and that the *Effects* of *Adrian* that deceaſed in *Mortivan*, may be returned to his poor heirs, And all the other Petitions) we have conſidered on.

AVA and PEGU.

240

We have ordered the *Governours* of *Sirian*, that the *Ship men* and *Merchants* that come upon *your Ships*, to *Sirian*; ſhall have *houſes*,

Digitized by Google

houſes, *Godowns*, *Docks* and all things neceſſary for the fitting of *Ships*; and that they ſhall diſpatch the ſame, or ſee the ſame done, upon the arrivall of your *Ships* as ſhall be neceſſary.

To your *Meſſengers*, we have given the *ſame place* and *houſes*, that formerly belonged to the ſaid *Company*.

Concerning the Goods of *Adrian Tilbury*, who died at *Mortivan*, in the *Kingdoms* of his *Imperiall Majeſty*, we have no account of it by writing, nor know certainly any thing of it.

As for the *Petition* for the reſtoring of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, his *Ship* and his *goods*, it is ſuch as has never yett been granted, by any of his *Majeſtys Predeceſſors*; But in conſideration of its being made by the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, who is his *Ancient Servant*, he has conceded to the giving *liberty* to *Bartholomew Rodrigues* and *all* his *People*.

Concerning the *Cuſtoms*, we have likewiſe prevailed with his *Majeſty* to abate *one third part* to all the *Ships*, that belong to the *Governour* of the *Engliſh Company*.

To the *Companys Meſſenger*, we gave all aſſiſtance, and gave him, the ſame *houſe* and *Godowns* that formerly belonged to the ſaid *Company*, and by our *Petitions* to his *Majeſty*, have cauſed him to be diſpatched, that he may return this *Monſoon*.

In compliance with your *Meſſengers* requeſt, for the releaſement of all *the Engliſh*, that were in the *Empire* of his *Majeſty*, we have aſſiſted, and interceded with his *Majeſty*, to releaſe *thoſe Engliſh*, which fell into the *Port* of *Tavay* in a *boat*.

Ava and Pegu.

241

The

Digitized by Google

The *mighty* and *powerfull Emperor* has done the honor to the *Governour* for the *Engliſh Company* in *Madraſs*, to ſend him a *Preſent*, being 1500 Viſs, *Lack* 2500 Viſs *Tin* 300 Viſs *Ivory* 6 *Earthen Diſhes* and 8 *Lackered Boxes*.

NEMEASEASU.

The *Great* and *high Powerfull eſteemed Lord* of this *Life*, the *Soles* of whoſe *feet* are *elevated* over the *heads* of the *People*.

I *Nemeaſeaſu* make known unto the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, that by the favour of the moſt high, eſteemed and happy, *Lord* the *Emperor*, I was in good health, at the arrivall of your *Meſſenger*, and was much rejoiced to hear of the good health of the *Governour*.

To the *Letter* that the *Governour* ſent to his *Imperiall Majeſty* (requeſting That upon the arrivall of your *Ships*, at *Sirian*, they might have liberty of making *Docks* of *Timber* and *Plank*, *Houſes* and *Godowns* neceſſary for your *Goods*, and for the *repairing* of *your Ships*, and for *dwelling* for your *people*; That you may have the liberty of *building two new Ships*; and for the ſettling of your *people*, That you may have a *Factory houſes* and *Places* neceſſary for *Merchandiſing*, That the *Ship* of *Bartholowew Rodrigues*, which was going from *Atcheen* to *Bengall*; and for want of refreſhment, fell into *Tavay*, and was there ſecured, for the account of his *Majeſty*, might be *releaſed*, with her *Goods* and *People*, That the *Goods* of *Adrian* that died in *Mortivan*, and were there ſecured, might be *reſtored* to his *poor family*) and to the *Petition* made in ſeveral *Capitulations*, I anſwer.

Ava and PEGU.

Digitized by Google

That upon the arrivall of your *Ships*, to have *Docks*, *houſes* and *places neceſſary* for the *Stores* of your *Ships*, your *goods*, and *people* to dwell in; we have given orders to the *Governours* of *Sirian*; and that you ſhall have all things neceſſary.

Your *Meſſenger*, that came with a *Preſent* to his *Imperiall Majeſty*, we have aſſiſted in all things, that he might ſave his *Monſoon*, and gave him the *Place* and *Factory* here, that formerly belonged to the ſame *Company*.

Concerning the *reſtoring* of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, his *People*, *Ship* and *Goods*, it never was the *Cuſtom* of his *Majeſty's Predeceſſors*, to make any ſuch reſtitution.

As to *Adrian*, that died in *Mortivan*, we have not had any certain account of him.

Alſo the ſeverall requeſts, for *liberty* of *exporting* ſuch *goods*, as are proper for the *Coaſt*, For *abatement* of *Cuſtoms*; For the *reſtoring* of *fugitives*; and compelling *debtors* to make *ſatisfaction*, and obliging *Merchants* to *ſtand* to their *Contracts*; theſe are things that are not unreaſonable to be deſired; and therefore we did not trouble his *Majeſty*, with requeſting ſome of them, but ſhall be ready upon the arrivall of your *Ships*, with a *Preſent* to the *King*, to have them conceded to, according to reaſon.

As for the *reſtoring Bartholomew Rodrigues*, and his *People*, and the *Engliſh*, that fell into the *Port* of *Tavay*, we did petition his *Majeſty* about him; and he has granted their *liberty*; as likewiſe an *abatement* of *one third part* of the *Cuſtoms*, to be made to the *Governour*, his *Ancient Servant*.

VA and PEGU.

Digitized by Google

By your *Meſſenger*, I received 6 ps. *Beteelas*, 2 *painting*, one *Combraband*, one *Chinua-band* 1 ps. *China Silk* 1 *Green broad Cloth Coat* 4 *Bottles Roſewater* 2 *empty bottles* 1 *fowling piece*; I have ſent you 10 *codd* of *Muſk*, poize 15 *Tecoll*, 100 Viſs *Ivory* 100 Viſs *Tin* 100 Viſs *Lack*, for your *ſervice*, as a token of my *ffriendſhip*.

SEREJEAKEODANG.

The moſt high Eſteemed Lord *Emperor* in this *Life*, I *Mungeakcodang* to the *Governour* of *Madraſs*. By the good wiſhes of the *Governour*, I am in good health; The *Preſent* you ſent me (inſtead of a *Flower*) I have received, being 6 ps. *Beteelas*, 2 *paintings* 1 *Chinnaband* 1 *Combraband* 1 *Green Broad Cloth Coat* 4 *Bottles Roſewater* 2 *empty Bottles*, a *Gun*.

The *Letter* from the *Governour*, and the ſeveral *Petitions*, we have conſidered on, and do eſteem the *Governour*, as an *Ancient Servant*, that has *reſidence* under the *feet* of his *Imperiall Majeſty*: Thoſe things that were proper, and convenient, we requeſted of his *Majeſty*, and thoſe things that were not ſo, we did not requeſt.

As to the *reſtoring* of all *Ships*, that are *loſt*, and their *goods*, it is what has never been granted to any body. To the *Governour*, who is an *Old Servant* of the *Kings*, for whom we have a great *deal* of *Love* and *friendſhip*, we have interceded with his *Imperiall Majeſty*, to releaſe the *People*, and *one third* of the *Cuſtoms*. There are ſome things we have not thought proper to intercede for, but upon the *coming*, and *ſettling* of your *People here*, we will aſſiſt in all things convenient; as to the *Antient Servant* of his *Imperiall Majeſty*.

Ava and Pegu.

By

By the *favour* of his *Imperiall Majeſty*, and the *love* and *good wiſhes* of the *Governour*, I ſend this *Letter* to the *Governour*, with a ſmall *Preſent*, being 200 Viſs *Lack*, 200 Viſs *Hartall*, and 37 Viſs *Ivory* and 10 *Tecoll* of *Muſk*.

Pray ſhew *favour* to thoſe *People*, I have ſent *abroad*, upon my buſineſs.

MONKEODANG RUNDAMECK.

I *Mongkeodang Rundameck*, in much love and friendſhip, make known to the *Governour* of *Madraſs*, that by the favour of his *Imperiall Majeſty* I am in health, and very glad to hear of the good health of your ſelf, by your *Meſſenger*.

By your *Meſſenger* I received 1 *painted Cloath* 2 *Beetelas* 2 *Bottles Roſewater* and 2 *empty bottles* for my *ſervice*, and have ſent you, as a token of my love, ten Tecolls *Muſk* two-hundred Viſs *Lack*.

INSTRUCTIONS

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS, given by *Nath. Higginſon* Eſqr. *Lieut. General* of INDIA, for *Affairs* of the Right Hon. *Engliſh Eaſt India Company*, with the advice and conſent of the *Councill* of *Fort St. George*, to Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, going by Ship *Pegu-Merchant* to *Sirian*, from whence he is to proceed to *Ava*, to treat with that *King*, for the *releaſement* of The *Cargo* of *Ship Bar. Rodrigues, Maſter*, which being bound from *Atcheen* to *Bengall*, and putting into *Mortavan*, was there ſeized; and for the *releaſement* of the *Eſtate* of *Adrian Tilbury*, deceaſed; And for the *ſettling* of a *Factory* at *Sirian*, in behalf of the Right *Honourable Engliſh Eaſt India Company*.

1. I herewith deliver you the Copys of the *Inſtructions*, I gave to Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* who went upon Ship *Loyall Captain* in 1695, upon the ſame buſineſs; and of my *letters* then ſent by him unto the *King*, and *Princes* of *Ava*; and the *Tranſlates* of the *Anſwers*, which they ſent and a copy of Mr. *Fleetwoods Diary*, wherein he gives an Account, what methods he obſerved in his applications to that *Court*; what impediments he met with; and what progreſs he made: whereunto I referr you, for your directions, your buſineſs being to finiſh, what he began; for the proſecution whereof, Theſe *Inſtructions* will ſerve as well, as if directed to yourſelf, allowing for different circumſtances, which your own prudence will eaſily diſtinguiſh; and further information there, will teach you to correct any miſtake which he committed.

2. I herewith deliver you my *Letters* to the *King* and to the *Governours* of *Ava*, and the *Governour* and *Councill* of *Sirian*; my *Letter* to the *King* requeſts your *ſettlement*, as *Chief* at *Sirian*, with ſuch Priviledges, as you ſhall requeſt. The *releaſement* of the *Cargo* of *Bartho. Rodrigues*, his *Ship*; and the *delivery* of *Adrian Tilburys Eſtate: Thoſe* to the *Governours* of *Ava*, and *Sirian*, deſire their aſſiſtance.

Ava and Pegu.

246

3. By

Digitized by Google

3. By Mr. *Fleetwoods Diary*, 23d January, you find that the *King* did grant the *releaſement* of *Bar. Rodrigues*, and all the *men* belonging to *him*, and by the 24th January that the *King* reſerved the *Delivery* of the *Goods*, to a *ſecond application*; or rather till I ſettle a *Factory*, whereof he hath been long deſirous.

4. My reputation is concerned for the *redemption* of *Bar. Rodrigues*, his *Goods*, becauſe I have undertaken it; and becauſe I have received a profitt, by the returns of the *Preſent*, laſt ſent to the *King*, which hath engaged me to make another attempt; and to ſend another *Preſent*, double to the amount of the ſaid profitt, for which, probably, the *King*, will as uſuall make ſome returns; but if the returns of the *Preſent*, ſhall ſtand in competition with, or hinder, the reſtoring of *Bartho. Rodrigues* his *Cargo*, I had rather forego, the receiving of any returns for the *Preſent*, than hinder the *reſtoration* of the *Cargo*.

5. Their former *Anſwer*, concerning *Adrian Tilburys Eſtate*, was, that they had not any account of the *man*, but would enquire; it is neceſſary to endeavour the getting of his Eſtate delivered; as well as the *Goods* of *Bar. Rodrigues*, his *Ship*, for future example.

6. By the *Kings Anſwer* and Mr. *Fleetwoods Diary* of 24th January you will perceive that the *King* has granted.

1ſt, The *ſame Ground*, and *Houſes*, which formerly belonged to The *Company* (I ſuppoſe in *Ava*, as well as *Syrian*) with liberty of building *houſes*, *Docks*, *Godowns*, and all things

va and PEGU.

247

Digitized by Google

neceſſary for the *fitting* of *Ships*, and the uſuall *Priviledges*, in reſpect to *Debtors* and *fugitives*.

2d, An *abatement* of the 3d part of the *Cuſtoms*, to all the *Ships* which belong to the *Engliſh Company*.

3d, The *liberty*, of building *two new Ships*, was promiſed, but the Order did not come to *Syrian*, before Mr. *Fleetwoods* departure.

4th, The liberty of exporting *Rice* and *Timber*, was not granted in generall, but promiſed upon *farther application* and *Settlement*.

5th, The Grant of *Ships*, that fall in by accident, is denyed to be granted in generall, but hopes given, when ſettled, may procure their releaſement, when ſuch accidents happen.

7. The 1ſt is *full* and there will be no *difficulty*, in obtaining any thing that is reaſonable.

The 2d ſhould be explained, whether the *Cuſtom* is to be *abated* for all the *Goods* that come upon my *Ships*, or only for *my Goods*; If it can be obtained for all *Goods*, it will be a great advancement to our trade.

The *Third* may be enlarged to a *generall liberty* of *building ſmall Boats* with one *Maſt*, and of ſuch a length, to ſerve great *Ships*; under which notion *Brigantines*, of 40 or 50 Tons, may be built, which will be of great ſervice to the Right Hon. Company, for the future.

Ava and Pegu.

248

The

Digitized by Google

The *Fourth* muſt be inſiſted on, without which the *Pegu Trade*, will ſignify *little*; but if the *King*, will not *grant* a *generall liberty* of *exporting* as much *Rice* and *Timber*, as we pleaſe, you may aſk for a *yearly quantity* of *each*; and if he will grant a *ſmall quantity*, under that *grant*, the *officers* will, by ſmall *Piſhcaſhes*, permitt more be be exported.

The *Fifth*, is neceſſary for the *Credit* of the *Nation*, but whether the *King* will be perſwaded to alter the *old Laws*, and *Cuſtoms* of the *Kingdom*, is doubtfull; urge it as far as you can, and if you cannot obtain a *generall Order*, demand from the *Governours*, their *promiſe* to *aſſiſt* in *procuring* the *Kings favour*, when occaſion requires; when they will expect to be *Piſhcaſhed* and that is the true reaſon, why they will not ſuffer ſuch *Generall Grants* to paſs, that we may have a conſtant dependance on their aſſiſtance; and be compelled to *piſhcaſh* them.

8 Mr *Fleetwood* did not mention any thing to the *King*, or *Governours*, about *Salt-petre*, being adviſed to the contrary; Inquire well before you mention any thing of it to them, leaſt their jealouſy ſhould obſtruct the reſt of your buſineſs: But if it can be hereafter obtained, it will be a great ſervice, to the Right Hon. Company, if it can be procured there, as cheap as in *Bengall*, where the price formerly was from 1 Rup. to 1½ ℔ Ma^d. *Bengall*, according to the goodneſs.

9 My deſign is to extend the benefit, of the *Trade* and *Priviledges*, to all *Engliſh* indifferently; But having ſent theſe *Ships*, and *Preſent*, at my own *Charge*, it is but reaſonable, that I ſhould enjoy the benefit thereof myſelf; till I have reimburſed my charges; but in the mean time let all *Engliſh Veſſels*, that come there

Ava and Pegu.

249

Digitized by Google

there, receive your assistance for fitting, &c^{a}. as occasion requires, and as usuall.

10 By Ship *Pegu-Merchant*, I send a *Present* to the *King* and *Officers* to the amount of Pags. 600, as ℔ Invoice, part whereof is to be made up, out of such proper *paintings* and *Beetelas*, as you will receive in Specie for freight.

11 When you are at *Ava*, make good enquiry concerning the vending of *Europe Cloth*, the *price*, *quantity* and *Colours*: If the *King* would contract to deliver *Stick-lack*, or *Salt-petre*, for *Broad Cloth*, yearly, you may bargain for as much *Broad Cloth*, as they will take, at about 100 Viss *Salt-petre*, or 30 Viss of *Stick-lack*, for a yard of *Broad Cloth ordinary*.

12 I am informed there are some *houses* upon the *Company's ground* at *Syrian*, which are possessed by others; get an *Order* from the *King*, to have The *Company's* bounds set out, by the *Runday* of *Syrian*, and whatsoever *buildings* are included in those bounds will belong to the *Company*.

13 *Augustin Hart*, *Francis Holt*, and some *Armenians* and *Gentues*, all *Inhabitants* of this *Place*, have obtained some priviledges from the *King*, or his *Officers*; and it is very probable, some of them will endeavour to impede your proceedings, privately; Pray give me a true and particular account.

14 I don't limitt you to the sum of 600 Pag^{a}. for *Presents*; you may if occasion requires, advance one, or two, hundred more.

Ava and Pegu.

Nath. Higginson.

250

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
13th Sept. 1697

Lieut.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. Generall and *Councill*, their *appointment* of Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, *Cheif* at *Syrian*.

Wee the *Lieut. Generall* of INDIA, for *Affairs* of the Right Hon. Engliſh Eaſt India Company and Councill of *Fort St. George*, Doe hereby appoint Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, *Merchant*, the *Cheif* for *Affairs* of the ſaid Company, and *Engliſh Nation*, at *Syrian*, in the Kingdom of *Pegu*, with full power, to treat with the *King* of *Ava*, for the obtaining certain *Grants* and *Priviledges*, for the management of the *Engliſh Trade* in that *Kingdom*, and to reſide at *Syrian*, in the ſaid *Company's Houſe* and *Ground*; and to act and doe all things, which ſuch *Cheif* may and ought; And we hereby require all *Engliſh*, or *Perſons* concerned, to pay due reſpect and obedience unto the ſaid Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, as *Cheif*; *Sealed* with the Right Hon. Companys *Seal* and

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
this 13th Sept. 1697.

Letter to the KING of AVA.

To his *Imperiall Majeſty*, who reſideth in *Ava*, and like the *Sun*, with his powerfull Influence, enlivens and nouriſheth his noble *Kingdom* and ſcattereth *Beams* of *Light* and *Glory* through the *Earth*; whoſe *heart* is the *Centre* of *Virtue*; His *Eyes* the *brightneſs* of *Wiſdom*; His *hands* hold the *Sword* of *Power*, and the *Semblance* of *Juſtice*; His *feet* trample on the *heads* of the *Proud*; and his *Mouth* diſpenſeth *favour* to the *Good* and *diſtreſſed*.

Nathaniell Higginſon, *Lieut. Generall* of INDIA, for *Affairs* of the Right Hon. Engliſh Eaſt India Company, and *Governour* of *Fort St. George*, wiſheth long life, and preſents his *Petition* before the *Throne*.

Digitized by Google

Two Years ago, I ſent my *Petition*, by my Servant *Edward Fleetwood*, whom your *Majeſty* was pleaſed to receive, and diſmiſs with favor; who coming out late from *Syrian*, loſt that *Monſoon*; not arriving here till 10 Months; He brought me the favorable anſwer, from the *bright throne*, which was like *Rain* to the *parched Earth*; and with all humility I received your Majeſtys *Gift* 1500 Viſs *Lack*, 2500 Viſs *Tinn* 300 Viſs *Ivory*, 8 *Earthen Diſhes* and 8 *Lackered Boxes*.

In confidence of your *Majeſtys* further favour, I have now ſent my *Servant*, *Thomas Bowyear*, with two *Ships*, to return my humble thanks to your *Majeſty*, and to preſent a few *Toys* before the *Imperiall Seat*; humbly begging your *Majeſty* will pleaſe to grant him a favourable Audience, and Creditt; and to permit him to *ſettle* at *Syrian*, as *Cheif* for the *Engliſh Company*, with ſuch reaſonable Priviledges, as he ſhall requeſt: and to cauſe the *Cargoe* of *Bartho. Rodrigues* his *Ship*, and the *Eſtate* of *Adrian Tilbury* deceaſed, to be delivered to him.

Your *Majeſtys* moſt humble and devoted Servant.

Nath. Higginſon.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
this 13th of Sept. 1697.

To *Mung Nemn Zangiah*
Governor of the *Dominion*

Ava and Pegu.

252

I received your *Letter* and *gift*, by Mr. *Fleetwood*, who, coming ſo late *from Sirian*, loſt that *Monſoone*; I return your *Excellency* my humble thanks, for the favorable aſſiſtance which you was pleaſed to afford him, and pray the continuance of your favour, to my *Servant* Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, whom I have now ſent with *two Ships*, to preſent my *Petition* to his *Imperiall Majeſty*, and I pray your *Excellency*, to give him your aſſiſtance, in procuring farther *Grants*, as occaſion requires, Mr. *Bowyear* brings

Digitized by Google

brings my acknowledgment of your paſſed favours, which I pray your Excellency to accept in good part; and to eſteem me among the number of your friends; always ready to ſerve your *Excellency* and joyfull to hear of your good health.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
this 13th of Sept. 1697.

To *Mungra Naarra*, *Governor* of *Syrian*, and
his *Majeſtys Sea ports*, and his *Councill.*

I have ſent my Ship *Pegu Merchant*, whereof *John Plumb*, *is Maſter*, and *Ketch Ruby* whereof *William Hancock*, is *Maſter*, to the *Port* of *Syrian*, under the management of Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, my *Factor*, whom I have ordered to preſent my *Petition* and *Preſent* to his *Imperiall Majeſty*, at *Ava*: I pray your *Excellency* to give him the neceſſary aſſiſtance, in all my buſineſs, and favour him in thoſe Priviledges which his *Imperiall Majeſty* ſhall grant. Pleaſe to accept the ſmall *Preſent*, which he brings, and eſteem me among the number of your friends, who am always ready to ſerve you, and joyfull to hear of your health.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,
this 13th of Sept. 1697.

Fort St. George 14th September 1697.

Invoice of *Goods* and *Merchandiſe*, laden on board *Ketch Ruby*, Capt. *William Hancocke* Commander and Ship *Pegu Merchant*, Capt. *Thomas Plumb* Commander bound for *Sirian* and goe conſigned to Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, being for *Preſents* to the *King* and *Officers* of *Ava* Viz.

By Ketch *Ruby*.

	Pags.	fans.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.
Red Earth 50 Ca. 7 md.							50		
By Ship *Pegu Merchant*,									
NH Cheſt Nº 1. Paintings fine, ps. 5 in									
Bamboes Nº 1						18			
Dº ps. 5 in Bamboes						14			
Beetelas fine ps. 40 in 2 Bundles						80			
China Silks 1 ps. flowered with Gold						10			
2 Dº ſtriped paper Gold						10			
1 Dº Courſe						4			
Carried over						136			50

Digitized by Google

	Pags.	ffs.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.
Brought over				136			50		
China Silks 4 ps. white Gauze				12					
8 ps. flowered Gauze Green 4 Dº Blue 2 Dº Red				28					
Silver and Gold oftos 1 pair in Boxes AB				55					
Tortoiſe cups 32 and purez 32 in Box C Dº Spoons 10 in Box A				20					
Golconda wrought worke Silver and Gold									
3 Belts	30								
3 Womens Belts	15								
1 Dº ſmall	2	18							
3 pr. Slippers	15			62	18				
Slippers wrought with Silk 2 pair				2					
Bundle Nº 2 Paintings in Wax Cloth 20 pieces				40					
Cheſt Nº 3 Roſewater 1 Cheſt				12					
Caſes Nº 4 Strong waters 2 Caſes				4	27				
Bag Nº 5 Sandall 1 Bag q' 5 20lb				11					
							383	9	
Charges.									
Tenn Bamboes and painting	1								
Thirty Canes		10							
Rappers		18							
Wax Cloth		18							
Gunnys		18							
China paper		5	20						
Cuſtom 2½ per Cent	3	3	30						
Boat hire and Cooley		5							
Dº for carrying the Red Earth, on board Ketch *Ruby*	1	15							
							7	20	50
Freight of Pagᵗ 383 9 at 6 per Cent				23					
Red Earth 50 per Cent				25					
							48		
							Pags. 488	29	50

Ava and Pegu.

254

The *Preſents* to the *King* and *Officers*, to be made up to the amount of Pagᵗ 600 out of *Goods* to be received for *freight*.

Nath. Higginſon.

Extract

Digitized by Google

CHILKA LAKE.

By Mr. *Andrews.*

From Mr. *Orme's* MSS Vol. 15 P. 4133.

ABOUT four miles Northeaſt of *Paloor Hills*, is a large *Lake*, called by the inhabitants, the *Chillikah*, that ſide next *Paloor*, where you enter, is about *two miles* in breadth from Southeaſt to Northweſt; but, in ſome places more Northerly, ſo broad as not to be ſeen over: It is no where *very deep*, and in many places not more than *four*, *five*, or *ſix feet*, which obliges them to carry on their navigation with large flat bottomed boats. It extends Eaſtward cloſe to *Jaggernaut*, and from thence as far as *Jumbo*, and *Canica*; but whether it communicates with thoſe rivers I cannot pretend to ſay; I ſhould rather think not, as by ſuch communication, it muſt be more affected with the *Tides*, than what at preſent it ſeems to be; the water in no part of the *Lake*, being obſerved to riſe or fall, any thing conſiderable.

It has many *Inlets* to the Land, and ſome of thoſe extending from twenty to a hundred miles, (I have been told many more) it is from this communication, with the *inland Countries*, that ſuch a quantity of *Paddy*, and all other *Grains* are brought down, as even to ſupply the Ports of *Jumbo*, *Canica*, *Jaggernaut*, and *Ganjam*; to which laſt place they are brought from *Paloor* in Carts; for which ſervice many hundreds are employed at the proper ſeaſon of the year, and where (the trade being properly encouraged, and protected) *Rice*, *Paddy*, all kinds of *Grains*, *Sticklack*, *Wax*, *Turmerick*, *Iron*, &c[a]. might be purchaſed at a cheaper rate, and ſhipped off with leſs expence and riſque, than from *Bengal.*

There are many *Iſlands* in the different parts of the *Lake*, particularly *one*, about *three miles* from the *entrance*, with good cover upon it, the reſort of a very great number of *Birds* of various kinds, which the *Jaggernaut Rajah*, (who claims the ſovereignty there) makes ſacred to them, by permitting no perſon to ſhoot there, and by keeping certain people to

Miscellaneous.

215

Digitized by Google

feed them; by which means ithas obtained the name of *Pettah-Lanka*, or *Bird Iſland*, amongſt the neighbouring inhabitants.

I have mentioned the *Jaggernaut Rajah's* claiming the right to the *Iſland*; but you muſt obſerve alſo that many different *Rajahs* lay their claims to the different parts of the *Lake*, as it happens to lye moſt contiguous to their *Countries*.

N. B. The *Chillikah* from *Ganjam* is about *ſeven* or *eight miles*.

Journal from *Cuttack* to *Mangapatam*, *Maloud* and *Ganjam*.

From Mr. *Orme's* MSS Vol. 17, P. 4745.

APRIL 30th, Left *Catack* at 6 AM, at 7 Croſſed the *River*, to the Southward of *Catack*, about 2 miles from that place; at 10 ſtopped at *Ballanca*, about SSW 5 Coſs from *Catack*; at 3 PM went on, at 6 PM arrived at *Mokumpoor peply*, having gone about S° 5 Coſs, Courſe this day about SbW 25 miles.

May 1ſt, At 5 AM went on, and at 9 came to *Mahmudpoor*, about S° 4 Coſs from *Makumpoor peply*, at 3 PM went on to *Perſautaum*, or *Jaggernaut Pagoda*, which is about SW 4 Coſs: Courſe this day about SSW 20 miles. N. B. *Jagernaut Pagoda*, ſtands about ¼ mile from the *Sea-Side*, and bears from *Catac* about SSW W^{r} diſtance about 40 miles.

May 6th. Went on to *Mangaptam*, detained here 5 days. The *Maloud Fuzdar* not accepting my *Purwannah*, got a freſh *Purwannah* and was permitted to remain at this place; Courſe due Weſt 20 miles: The *Road* a *ſandy beach* by the *Sea-ſide*, here you travel in the *night*, on account of the *hot ſands*, at this place is a *large river*, from *Auguſt* to *January* there is 16, 18 *feet* on the *Bar* of this *River*, and *deeper water within*, this *river* runs by *Maloud*, which lays about WSW 25 miles.

Miscellaneous.

216

From *Cattack* to *Mangapatam* .	65
Mangapatam to *Maloud* .	25
Maloud to *Ganjam* . . .	20

CHILKA.

Digitized by Google

Chilka Lake, Cattack.

From Mr. *Orme's* MSS, Vol. 71, P. 53 to 58.

Extract of a *letter* from *Cattack*, dated 15th January 1775.

ABOUT 11 miles from *Ganjam Fort* is the *Lake*, which you have often heard of, and would be highly pleaſed to ſee, as it abounds in fine Objects, and delightful Views, from almoſt every point. As this *Lake* runs on a parallel with the *Tappy Road* as far as *Mannaikpatnam*, I hired a large *Boat* to carry me thither, with my Baggage &c, which took up about 30 hours; the moſt agreeable I have paſſed ſince leaving *Maſulipatam*. For about 10 *Coſe* up the *Lake*, the Country, on each ſide, is very *Mountainous*, and the *Lake* full of *Woody Iſlands*, *Spits* of *Rocky Land*, and *deep Bays*; at that diſtance from where we embarked, the *Country*, on one ſide, is quite *open* to *Mannaikpatnam*, and appears very clean and dreſſy; on the other ſide, the *Sea* approaches ſo near, that we could often hear the *roaring* of the *Surff*, the *Iſlands* are alſo *low*, and *covered* with *Verdure*, and the *Paſſage narrow*. The *Lake* is navigable, for *Paddy Boats*, about 50 miles in length, but its breadth is very unequal; in ſome places about 20 miles, as near as I could judge, in others, not more than one or 1½; in the Courſe of my *Paſſage*, I counted about 60 *Villages*, but ſaw very little appearance of *Trade*, or any *Veſſels*, larger than *Paddy-Boats*, of theſe, there are about 40, conſtantly employed in tranſporting *Grain*, for the *Ganjam Diſtrict*, and about 250 *Fiſhing-Boats*. The *Paddy-Boats* here, are better conſtructed for *Shoal Water*, and *Sailing* before the *Wind*, than thoſe we have at *Maſulipatam*, their *bottom* being quite *flat* and *ſides perpendicular*, with *both ends ſharp*; the middling ſized ones, are 40 foot *long*, 6 *broad* and 5½ *deep*, and carry about 10 *Garce* of *Paddy*. The one I hired was of the largeſt

Miscellaneous.

217

largeſt ſize, and did not draw above 15 *Inches* of *Water*, with 25 *People* on *board*.

The *Country*, from *Mannaikpatnam* to *Cattack*, except about 8 *Coſe* of *Sandy Soil*, is very *fertile*. and its *cultivation* as well attended to, as any I have yet ſeen; In my laſt two days journey from *Jagganaut*, I have paſſed fine *Mango Topes*, *Beetle Plantations*, and *fields* of *Oil Seed*; of the latter, a great variety is cultivated here, after the *Paddy-Harveſt* is over; The poor people, of this *Country*, appear to live *better*, and to benefit *more* by their *Labour*, than any of their *Claſs* in our *Circars*; though no more than a *third* of the *Produce*, which the *Land yields*, falls to their *ſhare*: but, I am informed, that in many parts of this *Country*, they have *two* and *three Crops* of *Paddy* in a *Year*, ſo that the *Cultivator's Profit* at the year's end, may amount to more here, than with us; and enable him to live more comfortably, than thoſe who have a *ſmall ſhare* of *one Crop* only, to ſubſiſt on from year to year.

In my Journey from *Jagganaut* here, about 20 *Coſe*, I have paſſed 5 *Rivers* (a ſign that the *Country* is *very well watered*) over *one* is a *Stone Bridge*, built upon 18 *ſmall Arches*, without any *parapet wall*, or *railing*. The *Pagodas* of *Jagganaut* are remarkable for nothing but their ſize, being built in the ſame taſte, as all others upon this *Coaſt*. The *Fees* collected by the *Morattos* from *Pilgrims*, who come from all parts to worſhip at *theſe Pagodas*, amount, as I am informed, to 300000 of *Rupees* annually, and that the whole revenue which the *Morattos* draw from this *Country*, amount from 2000000 to 25 of *Rupees*; *half* of *which Sum*, I am aſſured, is ſent every year to *Sabajee* at *Nagapore*, and the *remainder* is left to defray the *Expences* of *Government*. It is impoſſible to aſcertain what ſum the *Zemindars*, and *Renters*, collect from the *Inhabitants*, nor can I learn

MISCELLANEOUS.

218

Nautic Miles 10 20 30 40

Reduction of Plan of the CHILKA LAKE From a MS in Mr Orme's Collection.

a ↔ Ground for Vessels
b A Fresh water Well built of Stone
c Villages
d D^o
e D^o
f D^o
g Satpara
h Rudamunda
i Munshere Barampore
k Nulla Pt
l Devels Island
m Deer Island
n Savela Village
o D^o
p Rumbo Village
q Tank and House
r Dead Village
s Sugar Loaf Pt

This Land not known
Banapore
White Rock
Tua
Gurby
Rocks under Water
Rocks above Water
Swame Island
Rocks even with the Water
Bird Island
Metacome Cholettry
Guvanpoorvat
Fishers Island
Button Island
Sumela Village
Devils Island
Deer Island
A Rock with a Beacon on it
Sugar Loaf Pt
Malood
Dead Village
Piaghy
Puloor
Haliabad
Keraput
GANJAM
Monsoon Pagoda
Mosquetation Fort
Mosquepatam Village
A Channel to Anchorage
The Entrance in the Lake

JAGGERNAUT
3d Dec.r
Temple
Narsingapatam
2d Dec.r
Goncurgudda
Maniekpatam
Ferry
28th Nov.r
Meetakooah
27th Nov.r
CHILCA LAKE
This Lake has many Islands in it & mostly inhabited
Malood
26th Nov.r
Piaghy
25th Nov.r
Puloor
28th Nov.r

MAP
From GANJAM to JAGGERNAUT
by
Lieut. Robert Colebrooke.

PLAN of the CHILKA LAKE
From various materials
by
Dalrymple
1794

This Land not known
Banapore
CHILKA LAKE
White Rock
Fort
Swame Island
Rocks under Water
Rocks above Water
Tatara
Poole Allepore
Wore Allepore
Cole parte
Fishers Island
Button Island
Sumela Village
Devils Island
Deer Island
A Rock with a Beacon on it
Sugar Loaf Pt
Malood
Rocks even with the Water
Bird Island
Dead Village
Piaghy
Puloor
GANJAM
A Green bank covered in the Rains
Very Shoal Water
Tua
Gurby
Satpara
Rudamunda
Munshere Barampore
Villages
Monsoon Pagoda
Meetakooah
27th Nov.r
JAGGERNAUT
3d Dec.r
Temple
Narsingapatam
2d Dec.r
Concurgudda
Ferry

Note

The particular Plan, in my Friend Mr Orme's Collection, constitutes the ground-work of this Plan; but that part which was laid down by Lieut. Colebrooke, in the Map of the March of the detachment under command of Col. Pearse, was preferred to the former, so far as it went: However, as Lieut. Colebrooke did not exactly agree, in position of the several Places, from Ganjam to Jaggernaut, with Mr Topping: I have adjusted this Map by the latter: but, in order to distinguish the different authorities, I have inserted the Reduction of the Plan in Mr Orme's Collection; and a Copy of that part of Lieut. Colebrooke's.

A

Published according to Act of Parliament, by A. Dalrymple, April 1st 1795.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

I learn what each *Purgunnah* is valued at, a *Secret* which the *Morattos*, I hear, keep to themſelves.

Mr. *Marriot's Debaſh*, who has reſided here 15 Months, has made ſeveral Attempts to get information from their *Conicopolies*, who never would ſatisfie any of his inquiries, concerning the *State* and *Revenue* of the *Country*. It was by accident, that he learned, what the whole amounted to. *Maudajee Hany*, head-Man of this *Country*, went about two Months ago, to *Nagapore*, in a fit of diſguſt, at the miſbehaviour of *Sultan Caun*, *Tatter Cawn* and ſome others, who rent part of the *Country*, and whom he either wanted ſpirit, or authority, to puniſh. He carryed with him 1000 *Horſe*, and 3000 *remain* here encamped at ſome diſtance, to aſſiſt in collecting the *Tribute*, from the *Zemindars*; who are very uncertain in their payments, and give their Maſters every year a great deal of trouble. Not *one* of them will truſt his perſon with the *Morattos*, they all employ *Agents* to ſettle *Accounts*, when it ſuits them to pay their *Jammabundy*. I have juſt been to wait upon the *Deputy-Governor*, and *Killidar* of the *Fort*, and met with a civil reception from both, the latter ſhewed me every part of the *Fort*, and preſented me with a *piece* of *Muſlin*. The *Fort* is a little without the *Town*, and near as large as *Maſulipatam*, and the *Ditch* about *one third broader*, *full* of *Water*, and well *lined* with *Stones*; the *Garriſon* is compoſed of about 300 ragged *Muſquetees*, and 20 or 30 *Horſe*, there are alſo ſome Horſe and *Foot* in the *Town*, who do *Duty* at the *Durbar*. The *Town* of *Cattack* is as large as the *Pettah* of *Maſulipatam*, the *Houſes*, in general, are much *better*, and the ſituation *pleaſanter*, being on an *Iſland*, and waſhed by a *River*, on either *ſide*. The *Inhabitants* have no *Manufactury*, except of *Cloths* for their own wear.

Miscellaneous.

219

Digitized by Google

GANJAM, TO BALLASORE,

From Mr. *Orme's* MSS Vol. 71, P. 59 to 64.

Extract of a *Letter* from *Ballasore*, dated 22d January, 1775.

I have employed my mind, for these last 24 hours, in running over afresh, my Journey from *Ganjam*, hither.—The *Soil* of this *Country* is a light *Clay*, resembling *Fullers Earth* in colour, naturally fertile, and when quite dry, easy to be seperated, and pulverized, by the Instruments of Husbandry, for receiving *Seed*, as was evident from all the new ploughed Lands, which were as neatly prepared as any I ever saw.—The *Soil*, at the same time, becomes very *hard* and *durable*, when properly tempered, for *Wall Work*, or made into *Brick*, which the Gentlemen at *Ganjam* make, of this *Earth*, on every spot, near where they want to build, without any other mixture, or preperation, than shaping them for the *Kiln*.—In the *rainy season* the *Soil* of this *Country*, when thoroughly moistened, (which I suppose takes up a longer time than ours) grows very *close*, *firm* and *compact*; to evince its having this property, no tryal or experiment of my own was necessary, as all the *River-Banks*, which I passed, appeared to be very little damaged, or broken, by the *torrents* of *water*, that pour down from the *Hills* every year, with great rapidity; greater I am informed, than in most *Rivers* to the Southward.—Between *Jagganaut* and *Ballasore* are no less than 10 *Rivers*, all of them *fordable*, except *three* viz. the *Mahanadee*, *Kautjodee* and *Karswa*, these contain a good depth of *Water*, the year through, but are made no use of for transporting *Grain*, or any other *Trade* whatever, owing to the barbarous policy of the *Sea-Side Zemindars*, who shut out all communication with *Traders* by *Sea*, and suffer none to escape unplundered, who have the ill-fortune to be driven into their *Ports*.—Besides these 10 *Rivers*, which enrich the *Soil*, by their overflowing after

MISCELLANEOUS.

220

Digitized by Google

after the *Rains*, here are a number of *Water-Courſes* and *Drains* from the *Hills*, equally beneficial to cultivation, as far as their Streams ſpread; the unevenneſs of the *Country*, affords another great advantage alſo, by forming a number of *Reſervoirs* for *Water*, which laſt the whole year, and not only enables the *Inhabitants*, in many parts of the *Country*, to raiſe *two* or *three Crops* of *Paddy*, in that time, but ſerves to water their *Crops* of *Oil-Seed*, after the *Paddy-Harveſt* is over. The Centre of this *Country* is much the beſt cultivated, that is, 10 *Coſe North* and *South* of *Kattack*, where the greateſt quantity of *Grain* is conſumed—For the *Proprietors* have no *Port* to carry it to, nearer than *Ganjam* and *Ballaſore*; and no *Grain* can bear the heavy expence of *Land-Carriage* a great diſtance, for the purpoſe of Exportation. I could perceive no variation in the nature, or colour, of the *Soil*, in any part of the *Country* I travelled over, between *Ganjam* and *Ballaſore*, except about 8 *Coſe* of *looſe ſand* between *Mannaikpatnam* and *Jagganaut*, where, I dare ſay, upon tryal, an under *Strata* of the *ſame Earth* would be found, as appears throughout the whole *Country*.

When I left *Ganjam*, the *Bazaar price* of *Rice* was 36 *Seer* ℔ *Rupee*, at *Jagganaut* the very fine was 40, and the ordinary 50. At *Cattack* the fine 50, and the common ſort 60; and 20 *Coſe* to the *Northward* of *Cattack* to within 10 of *Ballaſore*, the price of 100 *Seer* ℔ *Rupee:* and, I am informed, it is as *cheap* in all the *Countries*, which the *Zemindars* poſſeſs: although no more than *three Lacks of Rupees*, collected from the *Pilgrims* (who come from all parts to worſhip at the *Jagganaut Pagodas*; even as far as *Gazzareat* and *Dehcli*[a]) are carried to account, yet, I am aſſured, that they amount to more than *double* that *ſum* annually: But all Accounts agree that the *Marattos* do not receive a greater

Miscellaneous.

221

[a] So in Original qr. *Guzarat* and *Delhi*.

a greater *Revenue* than 25 *Lacks* a *Year* from the whole *Countries.*— It is wonderful to me, indeed, how they manage to collect *ſo large a ſum*, conſidering that the ſmall *Force* they keep on this *Eſtabliſhment*, for the Service of *Government*, is not equal to a *Battalion* of our *Seapoys*. They have never yet been able to ſubdue the *Sea-Side Zemindars*, entirely, or to enforce a regular payment of *Jammabundy* from them. It is uſual with the *Morrattoes*, when their Demands on theſe *Zemindars* for *Money* are not regarded, to enter the open *Cultivated Countries*, under their management, with a *Body* of *Horſe*, and to collect by *rigorous Exactions*, on the *poor Inhabitants*, the *Arrears* due, or as much as the *Country* will bear; When this Service is performed the *Morrattoe Horſe* return to their *Camp*, without ever venturing, of late, to go in ſearch of the *Zemindars*, among the *Jungle* and *rough Stoney Ground*, where the former have been ſeverely handled by the *Enemies* they were ſeeking. It is happy for this *Country*, that the *Morrattoes* have not the whole value of its produce in their hands, as they would ſoon drain it of *Specie*, which they ſend to *Nagapore* as faſt as they collect, this loſs, I fancy, is balanced at preſent, by the *Exports* of *Grain* and *Salt* near *Ballaſore*, and by *Fees* received from the *worſhippers* of *Jagganaut*.

The *High Road* from *Garjam* to *Ballaſore* is about the diſtance of 16 to 20 *Coſe* from the *Sea*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Norher Daſs Goſſein

222

Digitized by Google

The STORY of DOOSHWANTA and SAKOONTALĀ.

extracted from

The *Mahābhārata*, a *Poem* in the *Sanſkreet Language*,

tranſlated by

Charles Wilkins Eſqr.

INTRODUCTION.

IT may be impoſſible, in the preſent State of our *Oriental Knowledge*, to determine the *actual time* when the *Characters* lived, that are introduced into this Story: Sir *William Jones*, in his Introduction to the *Drama* of *Calidas*, has ſuppoſed *Dooſhmanta* to be contemporary with *Obed* or *Jeſſe*; about 1200 years before the *Chriſtian Æra*; but it appears beyond all diſpute, even if the actual exiſtence of the *Characters* in this *Story* ſhould be queſtioned, that it refers to a very remote Antiquity. The *Drama* of *Calidas*, founded on it, is aſſigned to the Epoch of the 1ſt Century *before* the *Chriſtian Æra*; as *Calidas* was one of the *Nava-ratnānee* i. e. *nine Jewels*, by which Epithet the *Nine learned Men* were diſtinguiſhed, who adorned the Court of *Veekrāmadeetya*, commonly called *Bikermajit*; This Prince gave name to an Æra that begins 56 years before ours; but the *Mahābhārata*, the *Sanſkreet Poem* from which the *Tranſlation* is made, is aſſerted to be much anteriour to the *time* of *Calidas*: There is not, however, in the opinion of thoſe who have taken moſt pains to inveſtigate *Indian Chronology*, the ſlighteſt teſtimony to bring the *Scripture Chronology* into queſtion: although Men, who have ſpoken at random, may carry their calculations myriads of years farther back: for when unſupported ſuppoſitions are made, *ten thouſand*, or *ten millions* of years, are as eaſily ſaid as *ſix thouſand*.

F THE INDIANS.

1

The *Hero* of this *Story*, " *Dooſhwanta*, *Dooſhyanta* or *Dooſhmanta*, " as the *name* is differently ſpelt in the ſame work, ſeems " to have been *Sovereign* of *all* INDIA; and to have reſided " at *Gajaſahwaya*, better known by the *name* of *Haſteenapoora*; " an antient *City*, which ſtood on the ſcite of *Old Dehly*: " His *Name* may ſignify *one who is the end*, or *deſtruction* of the " *Wicked*. He was of the race of *Pooroo*; who was the 9th " in deſcent from *Brahmā*, and the youngeſt ſon of *Ya yatee*, " one of thoſe *Kings*, who are eſteemed offſprings of *Chandra*; " which is one of the names of the *Moon*."

To maintain conſiſtency of Character, and of Manners, in deſcribing thoſe of recondite Antiquity, it is neceſſary to adhere to opinions and cuſtoms then prevalent: It has been, in remote Ages, the uniform opinion of all Nations of the Human Race, that there exiſted an immediate Intercourſe with *Super-natural Beings*: ſometimes through the inviſible agency of *Fairies*, of *Viſions* and *Dreams*; ſometimes by the open agency of *Spiritual Beings*, appearing for the purpoſes of Judgment or Mercy: although the refinement of Modern-Times may doubt, or deny, that ſuch an Intercourſe did ever exiſt, the Suppoſition is readily admitted, under the deſignation of *Imagery*, and the perſonification of *qualities* and *attributes*, called *Allegory*.

There is, therefore, no objection to be made againſt the admiſſion of *Super-natural Beings* in the *Story*; though *Horace's* rule

Nec DEUS interſit niſi dignus vindice Nodus!

Let not a GOD appear
But for a buſineſs worthy of a GOD.

Roſcommon.

is more ſtrictly adhered to, in the *Story*, than in the *Drama*; Opinions differ concerning the comparative merit of the *two*: Sir *William Jones* has, very juſtly, obſerved ' that the taſtes of ' men

OF THE INDIANS.

Digitized by Google

'men differ as much as their ſentiments and paſſions, and that, 'in feeling the beauties of art, as in ſmelling flowers, taſting 'fruits, viewing proſpects, and hearing melody, every Indi-'vidual muſt be guided by his own ſenſations and the incom-'municable aſſociation of his own ideas.' The *Drama* of *Calidas* is as much decryed by ſome, as extolled by others: The Publick have the *Drama* already before them, ſo that they are enabled to appreciate its merits; but the *Story* has never till this time been publiſhed: They are now competent to decide on both.

The World is indebted to Mr. *Wilkins*, for the *Tranſlation* here laid before them, and alſo for the *Notes*, marked W, which he moſt obligingly took the trouble to write, at my deſire: I have thought it moſt eligible to admit ſome of the *Notes* into the *Text*, not to break the thread of the *Story*; but to diſtinguiſh theſe additions from the text, they are included in *brackets* { } and where the explanation was not received from Mr. *Wilkins* the additions are marked [ ] The parts within ( ) were ſo expreſſed in Mr. *Wilkins's* MS, though probably, not in the *Text*. I have alſo thought it expedient already to inſert the ſubſtance of part of the *Notes* in this *Introduction*, wherein the double inverted commas " denote that they are taken from Mr. *Wilkins*.

Mr. *Wilkins's* diffidence made him averſe to preſent *This Story* to *the World*; and, therefore, whatever claim of approbation, or diſapprobation, it may be entitled to, he is exempt from any ſhare in the laſt; as He was only paſſively acquieſcing to my ſolicitation; and thoſe who know him, muſt know his ready diſpoſition to comply with the wiſhes of his Friends.

It may not be amiſs to ſay a few words concerning the *Mythology* of the *Hindoos*: It is their Doctrine that BRAMHĂ,* the ETERNAL ESSENCE,

* In the Neuter Gender. W.

Digitized by Google

ESSENCE, for ITS *efficient purpoſes*, is compoſed of a *Triple-Perſonification*; *Brahmā*, The CREATOR! *Veeſhnoo*, The PRESERVER! and *Seeva*, The *Deſtroyer!* or rather, The CHANGER of THINGS! for *annihilation* is no part of their Faith! on the contrary, they believe in a *pre-exiſtent ſtate*, and think that the effect of procreation, is not *actually* to *produce*, but to produce under a new form: and they believe that all forms ſhall continue changing, untill, by progreſſive purifications, they are *re-abſorbed* into the ETERNAL ESSENCE.

To *Brahmā* there are few, if any, *Temples* conſecrated; for human wants and human fears, which are the prevalent incitements to Religion amongſt Men, do not direct them to *Brahmā*, the CREATOR! to HIM they are only directed by *Gratitude!* and, to human intelligence, The CREATIVE POWER! is ſcarcely different from the ESSENTIAL ESSENCE? BOTH being the Objects of *Faith* and not of *Experience*.

The *Votaries*, of *Veeſhnoo*, and *Seeva*, (who is known under as *many names* as *His power* of *change* varies in its modes,) are as adverſe to each other, as the *Objects* of their ſeparate devotion: and abhor with execration each other's Religious Profeſſion.

The *Hindoos*, beſides the perſonification of the *Divine Attributes* of *Power*, *Goodneſs* and *Juſtice*; alſo perſonify the *Elements*: *Eendra*, The *God* of the *Firmament*, is conſidered as the *Power* of the DEITY! over the Elements: He is the *Sprinkler* of *Rain*, the *Roller* of *Thunder*, and *Director* of the *Winds*: He is repreſented with a *thouſand eyes*, and graſping the *Thunderbolt*.[a]

OF THE INDIANS.

The *Hindoos* ſuppoſe The *Univerſe* divided into *fourteen Regions*, or *Spheres*; of which *ſeven* are *below*, and *ſix* are *above*

4

[a] Notes on Bagavat Geetā P. 143. W.

Digitized by Google

above this of the *Earth*. Next beyond the immediate *Vault* of the *viſible Heavens*, in which the *Sun*, *Moon* and *Stars* are placed, is *Swarga*, the *firſt Paradiſe*, and general receptacle for Thoſe who merit an advancement from their *ſtate* of *probation* in the *Human form*. The *proper Inhabitants* of this *Region* are called *Dēvas*, or *Dēvatās*; and may be conſidered as *Demi Gods*, of whom *Eendra*, is the *Chief*.

Theſe *ſubordinate Celeſtial Beings*, *Dēvas*, or *Dēvatās*; *Soors* &c. are repreſented as waging perpetual, and doubtful war againſt the *Aſoors*, *Danoos*, and other *Evil Spirits*.

Some diſtinguiſh between the *Dēvas* and *Dēvatās*, reckoning the former a race of *Guardian Angels*, invoked, not for poſitive good, but ſolely for protection from evil; and the latter, as the *Genii* amongſt the *Arabians*, or *Fairies* of the *North*: and in the ſame claſs, their antient *Heroes* and *Saints* are reckoned.

The *Hindoos* have alſo great faith in the *influence*, on human events, of the *Stars*; under the appellation of *Nava Graha* [a]; This ſeems to correſpond to the Vulgar opinion in *Europe*, formerly, an opinion which the Science of Modern Times has not entirely aboliſhed; as there are ſtill ſome *believers* in *Aſtrology*.

From the foregoing *Sketch* of the *Hindoo Mythology*, it appears the Idea of a TRINITY! is common to the *Hindoo* and to the *Chriſtian* Faith: not that the *Word Trinity* is to be found in *Scripture*; it is only a *Word*, invented by *The Church*, to explain the *nature* of the DIVINE ESSENCE, as it is alledged to be explained in *Scripture*: at the ſame time *Trinity* is not underſtood, by The *Church*, as *Three diſtinct* GODS: *This* The *Chriſtian Church* has never admitted! even the *Athanaſian Creed* admits

[a] *Nava Graha*, Seven Planets and two Nodes. The *Hindoo* Poets have given, to the *Dragon's Head* and *Tail*, the names of *Rāhoo* and *Kētoo*, and fabled them to be *two malignant Planets*, viſible only when they are ſeizing the *Sun* and *Moon*, as in *Eclipſes*. W. Under the epithet *Planets* they include the *Sun* and *Moon*. For the birth of *Rāhoo* vide *Bhagavat Geetā* P. 149.

Digitized by Google

admits but ONE GOD! though it avows *three Perſons:* It muſt readily be perceived, the *diſtinction* is *clear,* between *Three Lights,* and *Three primitive Colours,* red, blue and yellow, *conſtituting* LIGHT: If therefore, the pureſt and ſimpleſt *Natural Object,* of which, by our ſenſes, we have any knowledge, be thus compoſed of *Three diſtinct things* conſtituting ONE, we have the teſtimony of our ſenſes to a *Subſtantial Trinity*!

Even the Syſtem of Materialiſts who ſuppoſe

All are *but* parts of one ſtupendous Whole!
Whoſe *body,* Nature is, and GOD, the *Soul!*

muſt, neceſſarily, admit a *conjunct operation,* or a *variability,* in that *Soul* of *Univerſal Nature*; as the variety of opinions and ſentiments, in the *component parts,* proves that *variability:* and, in the operations of our own minds, we are ſenſible of the *conjunct influence* of *different paſſions,* even when thoſe paſſions are pure and virtuous! how preſumptous is it then for *Man, negatively,* to determine the *nature* of The DIVINE SPIRIT! when he can know nothing of *any Spirit,* but by *faith*! or by *analogy,* from the inference of ratiocination through the operations of his own mind, where he is ſenſible of the *conjunct influence* of *diſtinct paſſions!*

Untill a *part* is *equal* to The *Whole!* and *Ignorance* is *omniſcient!* the Nature of GOD muſt remain *unknown!* beyond what HE has been pleaſed to *reveal* of HIMSELF! but, as St. *Paul* ſays, 'without *faith,* it is *impoſſible* to pleaſe HIM! for we muſt '*believe* that HE *is*!' and I am confident, (as any one will find, by reducing it to a ſylogiſm) that, without the help of *internal conviction,* which is *faith!* we cannot ſatisfy our reaſon of the *exiſtence* of GOD! The CREATOR of *all Things!* for having *no evidence* of *Creation,* it is by *faith, alone,* we can admit that *any thing was created.*

OF THE INDIANS.

6

1ſt December 1794. *Dalrymple.*

Digitized by Google

DOOSHWANTA and SAKOONTALĀ.

Chapter 1ſt.

ONE of the progenitors of the houſe of *Pooroo*, a valiant prince, by name *Dooſhwanta*, was protector of the Earth, whoſe limits are four: He was a Lord of the human race who enjoyed the whole four diviſions of the World;* for he was a conqueror who had poſſeſſed himſelf of all thoſe Countries, which have the Sea for their boundary, extending as far as the borders of the *Mlecha* tribes {of Infidels and Barbarians}: Countries terminated by the Ocean, which is the ſource of precious Gems, and inhabited by a people, divided into four diſtinct claſſes, {or Caſts: viz Prieſthood, Nobility, Merchants and Cultivators, Mechanicks and Servants.}

During his reign, there was no one, who, by improper connexion with thoſe of another degree, confounded the tribes; {who are forbidden to intermarry:} no one who worked at the plough, or in the mines; (becauſe the earth yielded her riches ſpontaneouſly) nor any one who offended againſt the law: As the people, while he reigned over thoſe Countries, delighted in juſtice, ſo they obtained juſtice, and the object of their wiſhes. As long as he was Sovereign of thoſe Regions, there was no fear of thieves, no dread of poverty, no apprehenſion of diſeaſe. The ſeveral tribes were ſatisfied with their reſpective callings, and they put not their truſt in works of divination; for, their whole dependance being upon their prince, they had nothing to fear. The clouds rained in due ſeaſon,

* The *Hindoo Poets* ſometimes divide The *Earth*, into Eaſt, Weſt, North and South, and bound each Quarter by an Ocean. W.

Digitized by Google

ſeaſon, the fruits were full of juice, and the earth abounded with herds and flocks, and every precious thing. The Prieſthood delighted in their proper functions, and hypocriſy was not to be found among them.

The young King (who poſſeſſed extraordinary great courage, and was ſo ſtout of body, that it ſeemed as if he could have raiſed the mountain *Mandara*,[a] and carried it, with all its woods and foreſts, in his arms), was thoroughly experienced in the four modes of fighting with the mace, as well as in the uſe of other arms, either on horſeback, or mounted on his elephant. In might he reſembled *Veeſhnoo* (the preſerving power of the Deity), and in glory he was like *Bhāſkara*, (the God of light). He was as undaunted as the Ocean, and as patient as the Earth. The conduct of the Prince being approved by Town and by Country, ſo he reigned over a people made happy, by numerous acts, founded on religion and juſtice.

One day it happened that the King (whoſe troops and attendants were very numerous) went to a thick foreſt to hunt, accompanied by thouſands of horſemen and elephants. He departed under the eſcort of a numerous army, compoſed of horſe and foot, of elephants and chariots. He was ſurrounded by Soldiers bearing ſwords and ſpears, by Heroes armed with clubs and maces, by a numerous band of Warriors with hatchets and battle axes in their hands, and by others variouſly armed and accoutred; and he marched along amidſt the ſhouts of the Soldiers, reſembling the roaring of Lions, the clangour of the ſhell[b] and trumpet, the rattling of chariot wheels, the roaring of ſtately Elephants, mixed with the neighing of Steeds, and a variety of confuſed and indiſtinct ſounds.

As

[a] Probably an *allegorical Mountain*, it having been uſed in *churning* the *Ocean*, for the *water* of *immortality*. W. See Bhagavat Geeta P 146 and ſeq.

[b] The *conch* or *chank*, vide B. Geeta, P. 29. W.

Digitized by Google

As the King was paſſing, there was a buzz of applauſe. The Women, anxious to behold their Prince in all the exalted ſplendour of majeſty, ſtood upon the tops of lofty terraces; and, as they gazed upon him, they ſeemed to regard him as the God who holdeth the thunderbolt in his hand; for, like *Eendra* (the God of the firmament), he was a hero who eſtabliſhed his own fame, defeated his rivals, and oppoſed thoſe who would oppoſe him. "This mighty man, ſaid they, for "great exploits in battle, is like *Vaſoo*; [a] as thoſe who expe- "rience the ſtrength of his arm, can no longer be his enemies." In this manner did the women, out of affection, ſpeak of their King; and as they ſpoke, they ſhouted for joy; and a ſhower of flowers was ſprinkled down upon his head, while, here and there, troops of the Prieſthood ſtood chanting his praiſe. Thus did he march forth, with great delight, towards the foreſt, anxious for the chaſe.

The Prieſts, the Nobles, the Merchants, and the Mechanics, deſirous to behold that emblem of the Prince of Gods, mounted on the neck of his proud elephant, followed ſhouting his praiſe with bleſſings, and the cry of victory.

Thoſe citizens followed him far on his way, but, at length, being diſmiſſed, they returned to the city; while the king proceeded, ſeeming to cover the Earth with his chariot, which reſembled *Sooparna* [b] (the bird of *Veeſhnoo*); and to fill the Heavens with its noiſe. As he advanced, he ſpied the foreſt at a diſtance: It appeared to him like the delightful garden of *Eendra*,

[a] *Vaſoo.* The name of a very antient King, whoſe Country was called *Chedee:* He was ſurnamed *Oopareechara*, from his poſſeſſing a *Celeſtial Chariot.* W.

[b] *Sooparna.* One of the names of the Bird of *Veeſhnoo*; in a vulgar ſenſe it means a ſort of Eagle, but as a *mythological* Being, the offſpring of *Vēnatā* by the Patriarch *Kaſyapa.* W.

Eendra, called *Nandana*; [a] and it abounded in ſuch trees as the *Beelwa*, [b] the *Arka*, [c] the *Khadeera*, [d] the *Kapeettha*, and the *Dava*; It was uneven, and, as it were, choaked up by fragments of rocks, which had ſlidden from the mountains; without water, without any inhabitants of the human ſpecies, and many *Yojanas* [e] in extent; infeſted by lions, and a variety of other dreadful beaſts of prey, which haunt ſuch wilds. The King, with his army, his ſervants, and followers, routed the whole foreſt, killing a variety of animals which had become the marks of their arrows. *Dooſhwanta* himſelf wounded many tigers with his ſhafts. Such animals as were at a diſtance, he ſhot with arrows, while thoſe that were near, he cut down with his ſword, or pierced them with his ſpear.

The King, who was of inconceivable courage, and experienced in the circling motion of the mace, hunted about and advanced, killing both birds [f] and beaſts, with ſwords and with battle axes, and with the ſhocks of his club and mace. At length, the vaſt foreſt being routed by the valiant prince, and his ſoldiers, favourites of war, thoſe of its noble inhabitants, which had eſcaped death, began to abandon it. There were ſeen fleeing, herds which had loſt their chiefs, and whole troops of animals, crying out with the fatigue of extreme exertions, and which having,

[a] *Nandana*. Signifies *delighting*, the ſituation is fabled to be *Mount Meroo*, the *North Pole*, imagined to be an exceeding high *Mountain*. W.

[b] *Beelwa*. This Tree bears a large fruit, which the *Engliſh* of *Bengal* call *Bail-fruit*. The reader will find it deſcribed in the *Aſiatic Reſearches* Vol. II. P. 349, Article *Bilva*. W.

[c] *Arka*. This is a large Shrub, very common in *Bengal*, whoſe leaves and flowers are covered with a white farina like the *auricula*: The leaves and ſtalks yield a milk-like juice, which is a very powerful cauſtic. W.

[d] *Kha deera*, *Kapeettha*, *Dava*. Unknown to the Tranſlator. W.

[e] *Yojana*. A land-meaſure of about [6 or] 8 Engliſh Miles. W.

[f] According to the Original. W.

Digitized by Google

having, in their deſpair of water, gone to the rivers, although the ſtreams were dry, fell ſenſeleſs upon the ground, with hearts broken by exceſs of toil: Of ſuch as had been overcome by want and fatigue, ſome were devoured by the hungry chiefs; and, fires having been kindled, others were dreſſed and eaten, having been firſt minced according to cuſtom. Many of the wild elephants, which had been wounded, being greatly terrified, were ſeen running ſwiftly away, with their tender trunks drawn up; and in their flight they trampled numbers of the huntſmen to death. The foreſt now appeared deſolate, ſtrewed with the ſhowers of arrows, which had fallen from the cloud-like army, and covered with the dead carcaſes of the noble beaſts ſlain by the King.

Chap. 2d.

The prince and his attendants, having thus deſtroyed thouſands of wild beaſts in that foreſt, went in ſearch of another. At the extremity of the former, they entered upon a deſert, which having croſſed, they came to another great foreſt, where there was a famous hermitage: This foreſt was an object which the eye deſired to behold, and which ſeemed to create in the mind extreme delight: It was refreſhed by cool breezes; it abounded with trees, covered with bloſſoms; it was extenſive, and withal exceedingly pleaſant: It reſounded with the humming of bees, and the ſinging of birds; with the Voice of the male *Kokeela*, [a] and the ſongs of flocks of *Jheeleekas*. [b] It abounded with

[a] *Kokeela*. A black bird, very common in INDIA, which ſings in the night, and whoſe notes are as various as the Nightingale's, but much louder: It is vulgarly called *Koil*; it ſings delightfully in the Spring, and is ſaid to lay its eggs in a Foreign Neſt. W.

[b] *Jheeleekas*. Cannot ſpecify them. W. q^r what are commonly called *Amadabats?* which are ſeen in flocks. D

Digitized by Google

with ancient trees, having thick branches yielding a pleaſant ſhade, and with twining creepers encompaſſed by ſwarms of bees; and it was endowed with all the greateſt beauties of nature.

There was not, in all that foreſt, a tree without fruit, or flowers; nor was there one that bore thorns, or whoſe branches were not covered with bees. The birds filled the air of this delightful place with their ſongs; it was highly decorated with flowers, and clothed with trees, whoſe boughs, covered with the bloſſoms of every ſeaſon, afforded a refreſhing ſhelter. There were trees with flowery branches, which being gently agitated by the wind, were conſtantly ſhedding down ſhowers of variegated bloſſoms. There were others arrayed in robes of painted flowers, whoſe ſky-touching heads were filled with choirs of ſweetly-ſinging birds, and on whoſe tender ſtalks, bending down with loads of bloſſoms, were ſwarms of ſix footed honey ſippers [a] ſweetly humming; and there were many places ſpread with an abundance of flowers, the ſight of which afforded the King great pleaſure.

That foreſt too abounded in trees with lofty trunks, reſembling the ſtandard of the mighty *Eendra*, and whoſe flowery branches mutually embraced. It was haunted by troops of good and evil ſpirits, by tribes of *Gandharvas* and *Apſarās*, [a] and by numbers of wanton *Vānaras* and *Keennaras*. [b] The air, which was cool, pleaſant, fragrant, and laden with the ſweet-ſcented duſt of the flowers, in moving about the foreſt, paſſed among the trees, as if it would ſport with them. Such was the foreſt which

---

Bees. W.

[b] *Gandharvas* and *Apſarās*, Celeſtial Singers and Dancers. W.

[a] *Vānaras* and *Keennaras*, a ſort of Satyrs, in common diſcourſe *Apes* and *Monkeys*: Both theſe terms *imply*, *ſomething like Men*. W.

Digitized by Google

which the King beheld: It was pleaſantly ſituated, highly raiſed on the bank of a river, appearing, as it were, like a lofty ſtandard.

As he was viewing the foreſt, cheered by the notes of birds, the prince eſpied a ſpacious conſecrated grove and hermitage, (compoſed of a variety of trees, and glowing with holy fires) which he approached with due reverence and reſpect. It was filled with groups of *Yatees* [a] and *Valakheelyas*, [b] and was the reſort of the *Moonees*. [c] There were innumerable places in which was preſerved the holy fire; and the ground was ſpread with a carpet of flowers, and ſhaded by numbers of large and lofty trees. The ſituation was near the *Mālеenee*, [d] a ſacred river of pleaſant water, whoſe ſurface was covered with flocks of birds of various ſpecies, and which was the delight of thoſe, by whom the mortification of the fleſh is counted gain. The King was alſo greatly entertained by the many beautiful animals which there ran wild.

He proceeds towards the conſecrated grove, reſembling the regions of the Celeſtials, and, in all reſpects, formed to affect the minds of good men, and ſurveys the river of holy water, which appeared embracing the hallowed ſpot, there like the mother of all nature [e] in the midſt of her offſprings; bearing on

[a] *Yatees*. Men devoted to the ſevereſt acts of penance. W.

[b] *Valakheelyas*. A race of *Pygmy-Brāhmans*, fabled to be no bigger than one's thumb. W.

[c] *Moonees*. Saints and Prophets. W.

[d] *Mālеenee*. The exact ſituation not known. W.

[e] *Mother of all things which have life*. NATURE. There is a little obſcurity in the Original. W.

Digitized by Google

on its boſom troops of *Chakravakas* [a] and floating flowers; [b] haunted by apes and monkeys, and infeſted with bears, the wild elephant, tigers, and monſtrous ſerpents; crouded with pilgrims, while the air reſounded with the voices of pious men repeating their reſpective portions of ſacred books. On the banks of this river, ſtood the great and delightful recluſe abode of the reverend deſcendant of the illuſtrious *Kaſyapa*, [c] which is reſpected by the tribes of ſaints and prophets.

The King having examined the river adjoining the ſacred grove, and perceiving the Hermitage itſelf, he formed the reſolution to proceed: So he began to enter the mighty grove, rendered beautiful by the *Mālecnce* with her many iſlands and delightful banks, appearing like the place of *Nara-Nārāyana* [d] by the river *Gangā*. [e] So having aſcended into that emblem of *Chitraratha* (the garden of the God of Riches) that he might behold that mighty ſaint, *Kanwa*, [f] the offſpring of *Kaſyapa*, of indeſcribable glory and vaſt abilities; he cauſed his chariots, the horſe and foot, together with the elephants, to halt at the entrance of the grove, addreſſing the troops in the following words "I am going to viſit the hermit *Kanwa* of the race of *Kaſyapa*, a holy man free from wordly ſin, tarry here until I return."

CHAP.

[a] *Chakravakas*. A ſpecies of *Geeſe*, ſo called from their making a noiſe like the *creaking* of a Cart-wheel. The Hindoos uſe neither Iron nor Greaſe. W.

[b] *Floating flowers*. The *Hindoos*, in performing their ablutions, ſprinkle a few bloſſoms of certain flowers into the River. The ſurface of a River, particularly at *Banaris*, is often ſeen covered with them. W.

[c] *Kaſyapa*. One of their firſt *Patriarchs*. W.

[d] The Place of *Nara-nārāyana*; on the *Ganges*, not far from *Haradwāra*, called *Bhadreekāſrama*. W.

[e] *Gangā*; The River we improperly call the Ganges. W.

[f] *Kanwa*; In Sir *William Jones's* tranſlation of the beautiful Drama formed upon this Story; he is called *Kanna*, which is probably a miſtake [of the preſs]. W.

Digitized by Google

Chap. III.

When the King was arrived within the grove, ſemblance of *Nandana*, (the delightful garden of *Eendra*, the ruler of the firmament), he forgot hunger and thirſt, and was loſt in extreme pleaſure: He approached the exalted hermitage, attended by his miniſter, his high prieſt, and the enſigns of royalty; and being anxious to behold there that holy man, who was, as it were, an inexhauſtible ſtore of religious diſcipline, he looked about the recluſe abode, which appeared to him like the region of *Brahmā*,[a] reſounding with the hum of bees, and charmed with flocks of various birds: He heard myſtic ſentences from the holy *Vēdas*,[b] repeated according to the rules of Proſody, by the moſt eminent of thoſe who were ſkilled in many ſuch ſentences, and in the performance of various and extenſive religious ceremonies. The place was rendered glorious by *Brāhmans*[c] experienced in the office of performing ſacrifices, by others of regulated lives, who ſweetly ſang the *Sāma Vēda*,[d] by ſuch as chanted the *Bhāroonda Sāma*,[e] and by thoſe who had made themſelves maſters of the *Atharva Vēda*;[f] all of them men of ſubdued minds, and well formed manners: There were ſome, who being greatly ſkilled in the *Atharva Vēda*, and, on that account, much eſteemed by thoſe who perform the particular ſacrifice

---

[a] *Brahmā*; The creative attribute of the Deity. W.

[b] *Vēdas*; *Hindoo* Scriptures, commonly called *Vēds* or *Bēds*; the four Books of which are now in the *Britiſh Muſeum*. W.

[c] *Brahmāns* Properly *Brāhmanas*. Prieſts. W

[d] *Sāma-vēda*. One of the four *Vēdas*, ordained to be ſung. W.

[e] *Bhāroonda-Sāma*. A particular part of the *Sāma vēda*. W.

[f] *Atharva Vēda*. The 4th Book of the *Vēdas* and probably the moſt modern. W.

Digitized by Google

ſacrifice called *Pooga-yagnya*, who were repeating from that ſacred work, according to the rules of art: The place reſounded with the voices of other *Brāhmans*, who were employed in the formation of words,[a] ſo that it reſembled the region of the bleſſed *Brahmā*. The King heard likewiſe, on all ſides, the voices of men experienced in the preparation of every thing neceſſary for performing a ſacrifice; of ſuch as were perfect in the principles of moral fitneſs, and in the knowledge of the ſoul; of thoſe who were ſkilled in connecting collections of varying texts;[b] of others who were acquainted with particular offices of religion, men whoſe minds were engaged in ſecuring ſalvation to the ſoul from mortal birth;[c] of thoſe who had attained a knowledge of the Supreme Being, through arguments of indubitable proof; of ſuch as were profeſſors of Grammar, Poetry and Logic; of thoſe who excelled in the ſcience of Chronology, of ſuch as underſtood the nature of matter, motion and quality; of thoſe who were acquainted with cauſes and effects; of ſome who had ſtudied the language of birds and apes;[d] of thoſe who reſted their faith on the works of *Vyāſa*,[e] of others who were examples in the ſtudy of the various books of

---

[a] The *formation of words*. Pronouncing according to the rules of Orthography and Proſody. W.

[b] *Skilled in connecting collections of varying texts*. Reconciling ſeeming differences in the *Vēdas*.

[c] *Securing Salvation to the Soul from mortal birth*; Abſtracting the Mind from all worldly things, and, as it were, uniting it with the DIVINE ESSENCE. This kind of abſorption is called *Mookſha*. W.

[d] Who had ſtudied the language of *Birds* and *Apes*; Who were acquainted with good and bad omens. W.

[e] *Vyāſa*. The name of one of their Prophets, and the reputed Author of the *Mahābhārata*, and many other Works. W.

Digitized by Google

of divine origin, and of the principal perſons among thoſe who court the pains and troubles of this world.

Here and there the chief of men beheld *Brāhmans* of the higheſt degree, men of ſubdued paſſions and auſtere lives, abſorbed in the ſilent contemplation of the Deity, or making offerings of Ghee[a] on the holy fire. But when he ſaw thoſe who were exerciſing, with infinite labour, their many wonderful and extraordinary modes of ſitting,[b] he was filled with aſtoniſhment, and when he beheld the ceremonies performed by the *Brāhmans* in their ſeveral Temples of the Deities, he fancied himſelf in the regions of *Brahmā*. The King was never ſatisfied with beholding this very eminent and happy place, ſo replete with all the properties of a ſacred grove, and protected by the religious fervour of the ſon of *Kaſyapa*; but, at length, he entered the particular abode of that holy man, which was diſtinguiſhed for the beauty of its ſituation, and was ſurrounded by an aſſembly of ſaints and men devoted to religion, leaving his attendants without.

Chap. IV.

The King upon entering the Hermitage, not ſeeing there the holy man, and finding it empty, called aloud, making the foreſt re-echo with his voice. A damſel, beautiful as the Goddeſs

---

[a] *Ghee*, The Hindoos, even for culinary purpoſes, reduce their *Butter* to an *oil*, which is called *Ghee*. *A*

[b] Extraordinary modes of ſitting; Theſe *Hindoo Penitents*, by way of discipline, bend and diſtort their legs and thighs under them in every unnatural way that can be conceived. W.

Digitized by Google

Goddeſs *Srēe*,[c] hearing one call, came forth, dreſſed in the habit of one devoted to the auſterities of a religious life: And when the black eyed maiden ſaw the King *Dooſhyanta*, ſhe heartily bad him welcome: She ſaluted him with ſuitable compliments, and marks of attention and reſpect; brought him a ſeat, ſerved him with water to waſh his hands and feet, and ſupplied him with other refreſhments: She enquired after his health and proſperity; and having ſhewn him ſuch other tokens of civility, as were proper on the occaſion, ſhe modeſtly ſmiled, and aſked if ſhe could be of further ſervice.

The King perceiving that ſhe was a damſel of a faultleſs form, paid her due reſpect, and addreſſed her, whoſe ſpeech was as honey, in the following words: "I am come here to "do homage to *Kanwa*, the highly favoured Saint, whither "is he gone! I pray thee, beautiful maiden, inform me." The damſel, whoſe name was *Sakoontalā*,[b] thus replied: "My "father, Sir, is gone hence from the hermitage to fetch "ſome fruit. Wait here awhile, and thou wilt ſee him "return."

The King not ſeeing the Saint, and being thus addreſſed by *Sakoontalā*, perceiving, too, that ſhe was of a mature age, of a graceful mien, and ſweetly ſmiling countenance, ſhining with

---

[c] Goddeſs *Srēe*. The Goddeſs of good fortune and the Hindoo *Ceres*. She is the daughter of *Varoona*, their Neptune, and the Conſort of *Veeſhnoo*, the preſerving Quality; She has many other names, of which *Lakſhmee* is the moſt common. W.

[b] *Sakoontalā*, the ſignification of this name will appear further on. Sir William Jones calls her Sacontalā; but he had a reaſon for deviating a little; his mode of ſpelling *Hindoo* words differing from that uſed here. He repreſents the ſound we give in Engliſh to double *e* and double *o* by *i* and *u*, and for the ſound of A he uſes *C*. W.

Digitized by Google

with perſonal charms, with humility, and with the glory of religious zeal, and that ſhe was in the prime of youth and beauty, thus exclaimed: -- " Who, and of whom art thou, " fair one, and for what purpoſe art thou come to this foreſt! " Whence art thou, beautiful maiden, who art bleſſed with " ſuch perſonal charms, and great endowments! I long to " know thy ſtory; then tell it me, for, even at this firſt ſight " thou haſt ſtolen away my heart."

The virtuous *Sakoontalā*, upon being thus queſtioned by the King, anſwered him, in the following words.— " Sir, I am " regarded as the daughter of the holy *Kanwa*, a man of " fervent zeal, endued with fortitude, greatneſs of ſoul, and " experience in the duties of religion.

Dooſhwanta replied, " He, whom thou calleſt father, is " diveſted of all carnal inclinations, and for *that*, men reverence " him. The God of Juſtice, even *Dharma*, may ſwerve " from his way, ſooner than he, who is reſtrained by his " vow. Say then, fair one, how thou becameſt his daughter, " for my doubts on this ſubject are great, which it behoveth " thee to remove from my mind."

Sakoontalā then ſaid, " attend, O Prince, and thou ſhalt " hear me faithfully relate how I became the daughter of that " holy man, and all things relative to my birth. A certain " devout perſon, coming here one day, demanded the ſtory " of my birth. Hear it, as the holy *Kanwa* then related it." " In former days, ſaid he, *Veeſwameetra*[a] being engaged in " the

[a] *Veeſwameetra.* This wonderful perſon was, according to the *Mahabhārata*, the Son of *Gadeē*, the Son of *Kooſeeka*, King of *Kanyakoobja*, which ſeems to be the antient name of *Canoje*, on the *Ganges*. W.

Digitized by Google

" the performance of the greateſt acts of mortification, *Sakra*, [a] " who is the chief of the heavenly hoſts, was greatly alarmed, " leſt the valiant ſpirit of the ſaint being kindled by the " fervour of religious diſcipline, he ſhould cauſe him to " fall from his high degree; Terrified by this thought, he " called to the Nymph *Menakā*, and addreſſed her in the " following words. In rare accompliſhments *Menakā*, thou " excelleſt all other *Apſarās*, [b] then do me a kindneſs, and " attend to what I am about to ſay. *Veeſwameetra*, emblem " of the Sun in glory, is performing ſuch a dreadful act of " penance, as maketh my heart to tremble. *Menakā*, be " he thy charge. He is a man of a rigid diſpoſition, and " of an unconquerable ſpirit, who is conſtantly engaged in " ſevere acts of mortification. Go thou and inflame him with " love, that he may not cauſe me to fall from my high " eſtate. Go and interrupt his devotions, ſo ſhalt thou relieve " me from my great anxiety: Tempt him with thy youth " and beauty; with honey words, with graceful airs, and " bewitching ſmiles, and divert him from his devotions."

Menakā replied: " That holy man is poſſeſſed of a violent " ſpirit, of great religious fervour, and is, withal, greatly " prone to anger, as is alſo known unto my Lord. How " ſhould I not be afraid of the effects of that ſpirit, of that " religious fervour, and of that anger, of which even thou " thyſelf art afraid! He it was, who deprived the great " *Vāſeeſhta* of his beloved ſons; [c] who was originally of the " military

---

[a] *Sakra.* One of the many names of *Eendra*, God of the viſible heavens. W.

OF THE INDIANS. [b] *Apſarās.* Celeſtial Nymphs. W.

[c] Who deprived *Vaſeeſhta* of *his beloved Sons. Vaſeeſhta* is one of their great Prophets. He had a hundred Sons, who were all killed, and devoured

20

" military order, but who, by his power, became a *Brāhman*; [a]
" and who, for the purpoſe of ablution, formed a river
" which was almoſt impaſſable from the abundance of its
" water: the ſame moſt ſacred ſtream which people call
" *Kowſeekee*, [b] in which the mighty and religious prince
" *Matanga* [c] formerly kept his family within a caſtle, being
" reduced to the ſituation of one who liveth by hunting; which,
" in time paſt, upon the holy man's returning to his her-
" mitage, during a famine, he called *Pārā*, and on whoſe
" banks he himſelf gladly officiated at a ſacrifice for *Matanga*.
" It was to him even thou, O lord of heavenly hoſts, wenteſt
" for protection, when thou wert afraid of *Sōma*. [d] He it
" was who formed another world with the wealth of the
" *Nakſhatras*, [e] and who alſo founded the *Nakſhatras* beginning
" with *Prateeſravana*. He alſo gave protection to *Treeſankoo*, [f]
" when overwhelmed by the curſe of his ſpiritual guide.
" I am greatly afraid of him to whom theſe ſeveral deeds
" belong: Teach me then, O diſtinguiſhed Being, how he
" may not conſume me with the fire of his rage; for with
" his

---

devoured, by a poor unfortunate Prince, while under the influence of a curſe, and poſſeſſed of an Evil-Spirit which *Veeſwameetra* cauſed to enter into him. W.

[a] Became a *Brāhman*. I have heard it ſaid that a late *King* of *Travancore*, to raiſe himſelf to a *higher degree*, than that in which he was born; had a *Golden Cow* made, large enough to hold himſelf: He was produced from the *Cow*, which was preſented to the *Pagoda*, and his *divine origin* was acknowledged by the *Prieſthood*. This Story is, however, differently related; and the *regeneration*, through the *golden Cow*, ſaid to have been an *atonement* for *his crimes*, and not for *exaltation* of *caſt*. D

[b] *Kowſeekee*. Its ſituation not aſcertained. W.

[c] *Matanga*. He is afterwards called *Treeſankoo*, and is, probably, the Prince, who, when poſſeſſed of an Evil-Spirit, was employed by *Veeſwameetra* to deſtroy the Sons of *Vaſeeſhta*; and if He be; he is ſometimes called *Kalmāſapāda*. W.

[d] *Soma*. One of the names of the *Moon*. The ſtory, alluded to, is not recollected. W.

[e] *Nakſhatras*. Conſtellations, Stars in general. W.

[f] *Treeſankoo*, vide *Matanga* in *note* before. W.

Digitized by Google

" his glory he can reduce to aſhes all the regions of the " world. He can ſhake the earth with his foot, he can reduce " the mountain *Meroo*[a] to a heap of ruins, and quickly " confound the heavenly points. How can a female like myſelf " venture to approach one like him, whoſe faculties are in " ſubjection, who, inflamed with the fervour of religious zeal, " appeareth like the God of fire, whoſe face gloweth like the " ſacrificial flame, and whoſe eyes are as the ſun and moon? " How can one like me, O firſt of celeſtial Spirits, venture to " touch, as it were, the all-devouring tongue of Time?[b] " How ſhould not one like me be afraid of him whoſe " extraordinary power is dreaded even by *Yama*[c] and *Soma*, " by the *Maharſhees*,[d] the *Sādhyas*,[e] and the *Vālakheelyas*? " But ſeeing I have been thus addreſſed by thee, O chief of " Spirits, how can I avoid going into the preſence of the " Saint? Guard me, O prince of heavenly hoſts, and think " how I may with ſafety proceed to execute thy will! If it be " thy pleaſure, let *Māroota*, (the God of Wind) attend and " blow aſide my robes, as I dance before him; and, in " thy bounty, let *Manmattha*, (the God of love), accompany " me; and let *Vāyoo*[f] waſt me ſweet-ſcented gales from the " neighbouring grove, while I am engaged in tempting the " holy ſage.

" *Eendra*

---

[a] *Meroo.* The North Pole, fabled to be an exceeding High Mountain. W.

[b] *All-devouring Tongue* of *Time.* Time in deſtroying the World is repreſented with a tongue of flaming fire. W.

[c] *Yama.* King of Death, and Judge of the Dead. W. According to whoſe ſentence they either aſcend to *Swarga*, or are driven down to *Narak*: or elſe aſſume, on Earth, the form of ſome Animal. M.

[d] *Maharſhees.* The higheſt order of Saints. W.

[e] *Sādhyas.* An order of holy men. W.

[f] *Vayoo.* A perſonification of the air or wind, for which there are no leſs than *eighteen* names, moſt of them in common uſe. W.

Digitized by Google

" *Eendra*, the ruler of the firmament, having conſented " to her ſeveral requeſts, ſhe departed for the hermitage of " the offſpring of *Kooſeeka* accompanied by *Vāyoo*, the God " who is in perpetual motion. The wanton *Mēnakā* diſcovered " in the hermitage the holy *Veeſwameetra*, whoſe faults were " deſtroyed by the fervour of his devotions, inflicting upon " himſelf the moſt painful acts of mortification.—Having " ſaluted him with tokens of reſpect, ſhe began to ſport and " play about, in the preſence of the holy man, while *Māroota* " blew off her flowing robe, which rivalled the moon in " brightneſs; and as the garment was falling to the ground, " the wanton nymph ſmiled at the baſhful God becauſe he " was aſhamed, now and then, darting her lovely eyes upon " the Saint: At length, the holy *Veeſwamcetra* perceiving a " female of incomparable beauty, and in the prime of youth, " ſtanding upon a riſing ground, perplexed and intangled in " her garments, and almoſt uncovered, his heart was inſtantly " inclined towards her; and as he fell into the power of deſire, " he invited her towards him; and ſhe, ſpotleſs beauty, being " nought averſe, readily complied.—They lived together for " a while, till, at length, *Mēnakī* conceived, and, in due " time, bore *Sakoontalā* upon the banks of the river, *Mīleenee*, " among the delightful ſnowy Mountains. She laid the new " born infant near the river, and, as her purpoſe was now " effected, ſhe preſently returned to the manſion of *Eendra*.

" Certain birds of prey, called *Sakoontas*,[a] perceiving an " infant lying a ſleep, in the midſt of thoſe uninhabited wilds, " the

[a] *Sakoontas*. Vultures. W.

" the haunt of lions and tigers, guarded it around, leſt thoſe " beaſts of prey, which are greedy of fleſh, ſhould devour it. " Going to the river to perform my ablutions, (continued *Kanwa*,) there I diſcovered this child ſleeping in the midſt " of a ſolitary, but delightful grove, ſurrounded by a flock " of *Sakoontas:* I took her up, and having carried her to my " abode, I placed her in the ſame ſituation, as if ſhe had been " my own daughter. In the ordinances of our law are mentioned " three degrees of fathers, namely, that of him who begetteth, " of him who granteth life, and of him who feedeth with bread. " Now becauſe ſhe was protected by thoſe birds, which we " call *Sakoontas*, in the midſt of an uninhabited foreſt, I was " induced to beſtow on her the name of *Sakoontalā*. Know, " O holy man, that *Sakoontalā* is thus my daughter; and " thus doth the virtuous *Sakoontalā* reſpect me as her father."

This, continued *Sakoontalā* is the ſtory of my birth, and in this manner, O King of men, know that I am the daughter of the pious *Kanwa*, I conſider *Kanwa* as my father, not having known my natural father. Thus, O King, have I related the ſtory of my birth, juſt as it was repeated before me.

Chap. V.

" It is very evident, (ſaid *Dooſhwanta*,) from what thou haſt told me, O happy maiden, that thou art born of the regal and military order.[b] Conſent to be my bride, fair damſel, and

[b] *That Thou art born* of the *regal* and *military order: Dooſhwanta* makes this obſervation, becauſe had ſhe, as he firſt ſuſpected, been the Daughter of a *Brāhmen*, it would not have been lawful for him to have married her. Her natural Father, as has been ſeen, was originally of the Military Order, and though he took upon himſelf the *Brāhmanhood*, he ſeems not to have been admitted by that Order. W.

Digitized by Google

and inſtruct me how I ſhall ſerve thee, and I will preſently bring thee a necklace of gold, and cloths of the fineſt texture, and ear-rings ſet in gold, decked with gems of various climes, with ornaments for the breaſt and arms, and coſtly furs. Yield to be my Wife, and that moment my whole kingdom ſhall be thine: Come, beautiful, timid maid, let us be united by the *Gāndharva*[b] nuptial tie, for of all the modes of marrying, the *Gāndharva* is eſteemed the beſt."

Sakoontalā modeſtly replied—"Sir, my father is gone hence from the hermitage to fetch ſome fruit.—Stay for him awhile, and perhaps, he himſelf will give thee my hand." *Dooſhwanta* then ſaid—"Faultleſs fair one, I am too anxious to poſſeſs thee, who art ſo greatly endowed; and know that now it is for thee alone I wait, to whom I have loſt my heart! Seeing that thou art without kindred, thou art, by the divine law, competent to diſpoſe of thyſelf—Now there are eight modes of marriage, diſtinguiſhed by the law, thus briefly denominated: *Brāhma*, *Dīva*, *Ārſha*, *Prājāpatya*, *Āſoora*, *Gāndharva*, *Rākſhaſa*, and *Pīſācha*[c] Of theſe *Manoo*, who is called *Swayambhoo*, hath declared, that the four firſt modes are lawful for the Prieſthood,

---

[b] *Gāndharva*, a derivative from *Gāndharva*, a Celeſtial Singer. W.

[c] *Brāhma*, *Diva*, &c. Each of theſe *eight modes* of marriage is deſcribed in a Digeſt of moral and religious duties, ordained for the *Four Tribes* reſpectively, attributed to *Manoo Swayambhoo*, the *Hindoo Adam*; and entitled *Manoo Smritee Sāſtra*; W. (The Original of which, with an Engliſh Tranſlation, is in the poſſeſſion of Mr. Wilkins, and I hope he will enrich the *Oriental Repertory* with *it*. *D*.) The *Gāndharva* marriage, in that work, is thus deſcribed, "The Union of a Virgin and the object of her choice, "of themſelves, by mutual conſent, is underſtood to be the *Gāndharva* "*mode*; It is an Union which is the Offspring of Love." W.

Digitized by Google

Prieſthood, and the firſt ſix, in due order, for the nobility. The *Rāckſhaſa* is likewiſe ſaid to be proper for the Regal order; but the *Āſoora* is appointed for the Merchants and Mechanicks. Of the five firſt, three are ſaid to be lawful, and two unlawful. The *Piſacha* and the *Aſoora* are at no time to be adopted. According to this ordinance is the path of the law to be purſued. Suſpect not but that both the *Gāndharva* and the *Rākſhaſa* modes are lawful for the regal and military order, and may, without doubt, be uſed, either ſeparately, or together. Thus, O beautiful maiden, thou, being full of love, art competent to become the wife of me, who am alſo full of love, according to the *Gāndharva* marriage rites."

Sakoontalā then ſaid—" If ſuch be a lawful way, and if I am my own miſtreſs, and free to beſtow my hand, hear the condition of my conſent, and promiſe to perform faithfully what I now in private aſk—That the child which may be the fruit of our union be appointed *Yoova-rāja*,[b] heir to thy dominions,—I tell thee truly, great king, if what I aſk be granted, our union may be accompliſhed."

The King, without waiting to conſider, eagerly replied. " Let it be ſo! and I will even bring thee to my own City, " becauſe thou art worthy; and this I promiſe faithfully to perform" Having ſaid this, he took the virtuous maiden by both her hands, and they were united in the bonds of mutual love.—And, when he had appeaſed her troubled mind, he took his leave, giving her repeated aſſurances, that he would ſend an eſcort

[b] *Yoova rāja*. A Title given to the Perſon who is named to ſucceed the reigning prince. It means *Young-King*. W.

eſcort to conduct her to his palace. With this promiſe, the King departed, thinking of *Kanwa*, and what he might do, when he ſhould be informed of what had come to paſs; and with his thoughts thus employed, he entered his Capital.

Soon after the departure of *Dooſhwanta*, the holy *Kanwa* returned to the hermitage; but *Sakoontalā* was ſo aſhamed, that ſhe could not venture into the preſence of her father, untill *Kanwa*, who was endued with a divining knowledge, and inſpired by the fervour of religion, looked at her with a prophetic eye, and thus cheerfully addreſſed her—" O fortunate woman, the union which thou haſt this day formed with a man in private, although thou haſt not conſulted me, is not contrary to the divine law: The *Gāndharva* mode of marriage is pronounced the beſt for the military order. It is ſaid to be the private union of a pair, whoſe loves are mutual, without the repetition of prayers and invocations. *Dooſhwanta*, whom thou haſt choſen to be thy lawful huſband, is a man of high degree, of an exalted mind, and juſt and religious principles. Thy ſon ſhall be an illuſtrious progenitor, and a mighty one upon the earth. He ſhall inherit the whole world, whoſe limits are the ocean, and when he ſhall go forth againſt the foe, his army ſhall always be victorious."

When the holy man had done ſpeaking, *Sakoontalā* relieved him of his burden; and when ſhe had put away the fruits which he had collected, and refreſhed him by waſhing his feet, ſhe thus addreſſed him—" I pray thee let thy favour be ſhewn unto the moſt exalted King *Dooſhwanta*, whom I have choſen for my lord, and unto all thoſe who are his companions and friends." *Kanwa* replied—" On thy account, *Sakoontalā*, who art worthy of my favour, I conſent; and thou mayeſt aſk of me any other boon, thy heart is moſt anxious to obtain."

Digitized by Google

Chap. VI.

Three compleat Years[b] after their engagement and the departure of *Doſhwanta*, *Sakoontalā* was delivered of a ſon, of inconceiveable ſtrength, bright as the God of fire, the image of *Doſhwanta*, endowed with perſonal beauty and generoſity of ſoul. The holy *Kanwa* performed on him, as he grew up, all the different ceremonies inſtituted by the law, even from the birth.

This mighty Child ſeemed as if he could deſtroy lions with the points of his white teeth. He bore on his hand the mark of a wheel, which is the ſign of ſovereignty. His perſon was beautiful, his head capacious, he poſſeſſed great bodily ſtrength, and his appearance was that of one born of a celeſtial.—During the ſhort time he remained under the care of *Kanwa*, he grew exceedingly; and when he was only ſix years old, his ſtrength was ſo great, that he was wont to bind ſuch beaſts as lions, tigers, elephants, wild boars and buffaloes to the trees about the hermitage. He would even mount them, ride them about, and play with them to tame them, whence the inhabitants of *Kanwa's* hermitage gave him a name. "Let him, ſaid they, be called *Sarva-damana*, becauſe he tameth all." And thus the child obtained the name of *Sarva-damana*. The good *Kanwa*, perceiving that the boy was already endued with courage, with a nobleneſs of ſoul, and bodily ſtrength, and that all his actions were more than human, obſerved to *Sakoontalā*, that it was time he ſhould be declared *Yoova-rāja*,

28

[b] *Three compleat years*, &c. According to the Original. W. Qu? Will this period of pregnancy be of any uſe in chronology? *D*.

Digitized by Google

Yoova-rāja, [a] He alſo ſpoke of his ſtrength to ſome of his diſciples, ſaying,—" Take *Sakoontalā*, with her ſon, under your protection, and ſpeedily conduct her to the palace of her lord, which is diſtinguiſhed by every mark of grandeur. It is not proper that women ſhould remain too long among their kindred and friends; It injureth their reputation, their morals and their duty; wherefore convey her hence without delay" Thoſe holy men, having ſignified their readineſs to obey, placed *Sakoontalā*, and her ſon, before them; and took their departure for the city of *Gajaſahwaya*; [b] where being arrived, they went into the preſence of the King *Dooſhwanta*, and informed him, that the beautiful *Sakoontalā*, with her ſon, fair as one born of a celeſtial, and whoſe eye was like the lotus, were arrived from a certain foreſt; and when they had introduced the mother, and her child, who appeared like a youthful ſun, they returned to the hermitage.

Sakoontalā, having approached the King with becoming reverence and reſpect, addreſſed him in the following words. " Let the ceremony of ſprinkling with holy water [c] be performed on this boy, O King, as a ſolemn introduction to the dignity of *Yowva-rājya*; [d] for this my ſon, ſo like a divinity, is the offſpring of our mutual love.--Proceed in this affair, O greateſt of men, according to thine engagement: according to

[a] The heir apparent to his father's dominions. W

[b] *Gajaſahwaya*, better known by the name of *Haſtenapoora*. W. vide Introduction page 414.

[c] *Sprinkling with Holy-water*. This Ceremony anſwers to anointing. W.

[d] *Yowva-rājya*. This is a derivative from *Yoova-raja* to denote the State or Office. W. Vide Note Page 438.

Digitized by Google

to the engagement made at the conſummation of our love! Recal it to thy remembrance, great prince:—It was in the ſacred groves of *Kanwa*."

The King, upon hearing theſe her words, although he well remembered, exclaimed " I have no remembrance of thee! Who art thou, falſe pilgrim? I have no recollection of any nuptial union with one like thee! Then whether thou goeſt, or tarrieſt here, is of no concern. Do that thou likeſt beſt."

The pious mother at theſe words abaſhed, and by her ſorrow, as it were, deprived of ſenſe, ſtood motionleſs. Her eyes were inflamed, and ſeemed as if they would ſtart with grief and indignation, while her lips quavered with diſdain.—With ſide-glances darted on the King, ſhe ſeemed as if ſhe would deſtroy him with the fire flaſhing from her eyes.—Her whole form was diſguiſed; ſhe was rouſed by the deſire of revenging her wrongs, and ſhe was fully poſſeſſed of that inſpired ardour which is the reſult of religious diſcipline.—Overwhelmed with affliction, and the impatience of wrongs, ſhe pondered for awhile, then, caſting her eyes directly towards her huſband, ſhe thus gave vent to her afflicted heart.

" O mighty King, why doſt thou, wittingly, and, like ſome vulgar wretch, fearleſs of reproach, make this declaration ſo contrary to truth?—In this affair conſult thine own breaſt which is the repoſitory of truth and falſehood; declare that which is juſt, and do not deſpiſe thy ſoul, and the Monitor who is within it!—Thou believeſt thy ſelf an independant being, and ſeemeſt ignorant of that ancient and holy ſpirit, who is within thee, and who is the diſcloſer of the ſinner's evil ways. In his preſence thou doeſt evil. When thou committeſt

Digitized by Google

mitteſt a crime, thou thinkeſt no one perceiveth thee; but the Divinities, and the inward man perceive thee.—The Sun and Moon, Fire and Air, Earth, Sky, and Water, Day and night, Morning and Evening, with Juſtice and Religion, are all of them witneſſes of a man's ſecret actions. *Yama Vivaſwata* is the Divinity who blotteth out the tranſgreſſions of him, with whom the divine ſpirit, who is the witneſs within him, is well pleaſed; but he, in like manner, puniſheth that evil doer, with whoſe deeds the ſaid ſpirit is not ſatisfied. The Gods will not be propitious to him, whoſe ſoul is not an object of their favour. O, do not deſpiſe me, thy dutiful wife, whom thou, of thyſelf, didſt chooſe! why doſt thou not ſhew ſome regard for me thy lawful wife, who am worthy of thy attention? why doſt thou thus ſlight me in the midſt of this aſſembly, as though I were ſome low born wretch? Surely I am not uttering my complaints in a deſert! Then why doſt thou not hear me? If, O *Dooſhwanta*, thou wilt not anſwer me, who am thus thy petitioner, I feel that my diſtracted head will preſently burſt in pieces!

" The ancient bards have declared, that the huſband embraceth his wife, that, in his offspring, he may of her be born again; whence it is, that the wife is called *Jāyā*. The man who is acquainted with the dictates of his faith, hath a ſon, that, through him, he may deliver the ſouls of his deceaſed anceſtors. It is declared, even by *Swayam-bhoo*[a] himſelf, that a ſon is called *Pootra*, becauſe he delivereth his father's ſoul from *Poong*; which is the name of a place in hell. *She* is a wife who is notable in her houſe, *She* is a wife who

[a] *Swayam-bhoo*. A title of *Manoo*, their great Lawgiver. W. vide note Page 445.

Digitized by Google

who beareth children; *She* is a wife whoſe huſband is as her life, *She* is a wife who is obedient to her Lord. The wife is the half of the man; a wife is a man's deareſt friend; a wife is the ſource of his religion, his worldly profit, and his love; the wife is the root whence ſpringeth his final deliverer. [a] He who hath a wife attendeth to the duties of religion, he who hath a wife maketh offerings in his houſe: Thoſe who have wives are bleſſed with good fortune. Wives are friends, who, by their kind and gentle ſpeech, ſoothe ye in your retirement. In the performance of religious duties they are as fathers, in your diſtreſſes they are as mothers, and they are refreſhment to thoſe who are travellers in the rugged paths of life. A man who hath a family is reſpectable, and, on that account, marriage is the firſt condition of life. The woman who is attached to her huſband will always follow the departing ſpirit of her Lord, even though condemned to thoſe regions of puniſhment which are called *Veeſhama*. [b] If the woman die firſt, ſhe waiteth the coming of her huſband; and when he departeth before her, ſhe followeth him in death. [c] Hence it is, O King, that the marriage ſtate is ſo much coveted; for the huſband enjoyeth his wife, not only in this life, but in that which is to come. It is ſaid by the wiſe men, that a man's ſon being *himſelf* begotten of *himſelf*, he ſhould reſpect the mother of his offſpring, even as his own mother. When a man beholdeth the child born of his wife, even as his

---

[a] *Final Deliverer.* This alludes to their belief, that it is neceſſary a man ſhould have a Son, who, by performing certain ceremonies to the manes of his forefathers, may deliver their Souls out of a ſort of *Purgatory*: This ceremony is called *Srādha*. W.

[b] *Veeſhama.* A Place in Hell; The word means *uneven*. W.

[c] *She followeth him in Death.* She voluntarily aſcends the funeral pile, and is reduced to aſhes with her Huſband's corpſe. W.

Digitized by Google

his own image in a mirror, he rejoiceth, as a good man who hath obtained the heaven *Swarga*. And when men are ſuffering under mental afflictions and bodily diſorders, they delight in the ſociety of their families, as thoſe oppreſſed with heat in refreſhing waters. Although a man be ever ſo much offended, he ſhould not give cauſe of ſorrow to his wives; for on them depend his enjoyment, his comfort, and the performance of his duty. Women are the conſtant and ſacred birth place of the human ſoul; for what power hath even a *Reeſhee* [a] to produce a child without their aid? When a child turneth towards its father, though covered with the duſt of the ground, and embraceth him, what pleaſure can ſurpaſs it? Then why doſt thou treat with contempt this thine own ſon, while he, in ſide-glances, regardeth thee with affection? The little ant protecteth his own egg, not breaketh it. How cometh it to paſs then that thou, who art acquainted with morality and religion, doſt not cheriſh and protect thine own offſpring? The touch of an infant, * when in our embrace, is far more exquiſite than the touch of fine garments, or of women, or of water. The *Brāhman* is the firſt of bipeds, the cow is the firſt of quadrupeds, the *Gooroo*, [b] our ſpiritual guide, is above all other men to be revered, and the touch of a child is, before all other ſenſations, delicious! Then ſuffer this boy, who gazeth on thee with ſo much affection, to embrace and touch

[a] *Reeſhee*. Saint or Prophet. W.

* The *Touch of* an *Infant*. I do not recollect to have met a ſimilar obſervation; but the truth and juſtice of the remark as deſcriptive of a natural trait of Human Senſibility, is very obvious. D

[b] *Gooroo*. *Manoo* defines a *Gooroo* to be "The *Brāhman* who performeth "all the ſacred ceremonies at the *conception*, birth, &c. according to the "law. Alſo he who feedeth one with bread." The ſimple meaning of the term is *grave*. Every *Hindoo* has his particular *Gooroo*, to whom, through life, he pays reſpect. W.

Digitized by Google

touch thee, ſince there is not in nature a ſenſation ſo pleaſant as the touch of a child. Know, O mighty prince, that after three full years, when I became the mother of this boy, deſtined to be thy comfort in affliction, during my labor, I heard a voice iſſuing from the heavens ſay—" This thy ſon ſhall perform the ſacrifice of the horſe, which is called *Vājeemēdha*, [a] one hundred times." When men leave their children for a while, do they not rejoice in their embrace, and, out of their tender regard, wear ſomething in remembrance of them? *The Brāhmans*, as is well known unto thee, in the ceremonies ordained to be performed at the birth of our children, pronounce theſe ſentences from the *vēdas*: *From my body, from my body, doſt thou proceed, from my entrails art thou produced. Thou art myſelf, called my Son, Mayeſt thou live for a hundred years!* From thy members proceeded this child: from one man is produced another man. As in a clear fountain, behold, in this thy ſon, thy ſecond ſelf! As from the domeſtic hearth is brought a ſpark to kindle the ſacrificial fire, ſo this boy is but a divided portion of thyſelf. Alas! A ſportſman, wandering about in purſuit of game, caught me, a virgin in my father's peaceful cell! *Oorvaſēe*, and *Poorvācheetee*, and *Sahajanyā*, and *Mēnakā*, with *Veeſwāchēē*, and *Ghreetāchēē*, [b] are ſix great ones among the *Apſarās*; but of all theſe, ſhe whoſe name is *Mēnakā* is the greateſt, being of the race of *Brahmā*. This *Apſarā*, quitting the heavens, deſcended upon the earth, and by *Veeſwameetra* conceived and bore me. She was delivered of me upon the ſide of the mountain *Heemavat* [c] where, deſtitute of natural affection,

[a] *Vājeemedha*. Horſe-Sacrifice, Vide *La Porte Ouverte* par *Abraham Rogers*, P. 274, alſo *Aſiatic Reſearches*, Vol. 3, P. 429.

[b] *Oorvaſee*, *Poorvacheettee*, &c. Theſe ſeveral names are undoubtedly ſignificant; but as their meanings ſeem not to point out their reſpective duties, an interpretation of them would be needleſs. W.

[c] *Hemavān*. Means *ſnowy*. W.

Digitized by Google

affection, ſhe left me, as if I had not been her's, and went her way! Alas! what evil deeds did I formerly commit, in my pre-exiſtance, that I ſhould have been abandoned by my parents in my infancy, and now again by thee! But ſeeing I am thus forſaken by thee, if it be thy will, let me return to my peaceful hermitage; but it doth not become thee to abandon this my child, who is thine own Son."

CHAP. VII.

Dooſhwanta replied " I know not that this boy was born of thee, *Sakoontalā*. Women are, by nature, great deceivers. Who will believe thy ſtory? *Mēnakā*, thy mother, by whom thou wert, in thy helpleſs ſtate, expoſed upon the Mountain *Heemavat*, was a common harlot, deſtitute of pity. Thy father *Veeſhwāmeetra*, who was originally of the military order, was alſo a ſtranger to compaſſion; and when, at length, he was admitted into the *Brāhmanhood*, he became a ſlave to unlawful pleaſures. Granting that *Mēnakā* was the firſt of *Apſarās*, and that thy father was the greateſt of *Maharſhees*, how cometh it to paſs, that thou, their offspring, talkeſt in public, like a woman who hath loſt her modeſty? Haſt thou no ſhame in repeating a ſtory ſo void of credibility, and that too in my preſence? Begone thou deceitful penitent! What is the ſituation of that firſt of *Maharſhees*, and of *Mēnakā*, the *Apſarā*? and what is thine? That of a miſerable wretch in the habit of a Pilgrim! If thy ſon be yet ſo young, how cometh it to paſs that he is ſo ſtout of body, and of ſuch extraordinary ſtrength? How hath he, in ſo ſhort a time, ſhot up in ſtature like the lofty *Sāla* [b] tree? Go, thy womb is

[b] *Sāla Tree.* A very large Timber Tree produced in the Foreſts of *Morung*, North of *Bengal*. W.

Digitized by Google

is become barren, and thou prateſt like a common ſtrumpet! Thou art the chance offspring of the luſt of that *Mēnakā*. But I know thee not, and all thou haſt told me is unworthy of my confidence. Then leave me; and go whither thy inclinations lead thee."

Sakoontalā thus replied. "Thou eſpieſt the faults of others, O King, not bigger than grains of muſtard ſeed, while thine own, bulky as the *Beelwa* fruit, though ſeen, ſeem to paſs by thee unnoticed. *Mēnakā* dwelleth in the Heavens, and is attended by celeſtials! My birth, *Dooſhwanta*, ſurpaſſeth even thine. I traverſe through the etherial ſpace, while thou art confined to walk the earth. Behold the difference between us! It is as the Mountain *Mēroo* to a grain of *Sarſapa*.[a] I viſit the abodes of the mighty *Eendra*, of *Koovera*, [b] *Yama*, and *Varoona*[c]. Judge then, O King, of my power! As the ſtory which I have recounted before thee is true, and told for thy information, and not out of enmity, it behoveth thee not to be diſpleaſed. Until an ill-favoured man ſee his face in a mirror, he thinketh himſelf more comely than others; and, when he hath looked, and perceiveth that it is ugly, he then knoweth the difference between himſelf and another. But though a man be ever ſo perfect in beauty, he ſhould not deſpiſe another who is leſs handſome than himſelf. He who uttereth many evil words, is a diſturber of another's peace. The fool when he heareth good and evil words ſpoken, adopteth the worſt, even as a hog delighteth in the mire; but the wiſe man ſelecteth thoſe words only which are good and profitable, even

[a] *Sarſapa*. Muſtard ſeed. W. *Muſtard Seed* ſeems to have been generally proverbial for the ſmalleſt poſſible quantity, vide our *Saviour*. Matthew chap. 13, v. 32. D

[b] *Koovera*. The God of riches. W.

[c] *Varoona*. The *Hindoo Neptune*. W.

Digitized by Google

even as the gooſe ſeparateth the milk from the water.[a] As a good man repenteth, when he hath ſpoken evil of another, ſo a bad man rejoiceth. As virtuous minds delight in ſhewing reverence to the aged, ſo a fool findeth pleaſure in offending men of reſpectable characters. Happy are they who are ignorant of another's fault! Fools hunt after defects in their neighbours, while their own behaviour is worthy to be reprehended. Good men call others ſo; but what can be more ridiculous, than for a bad man to give others that name, and call himſelf good? The mind of an Atheiſt even may be as much diſquieted, by the conduct of one who hath departed from the path of truth and juſtice, as at the appearance of an enraged ſerpent; then how much more the mind of one who is a true believer? The Gods will deſtroy the happineſs of that man, who ſhall refuſe his regard for the child, which he himſelf hath raiſed up; and he ſhall not be a partaker of thoſe worlds which are to come. *Manoo* hath declared that theſe five are deemed a man's children: Such as are born of his own wife, ſuch as he may purchaſe, ſuch as he may educate and maintain, ſuch as he may find, and ſuch as he may have by other women. They are the ſupporters of a man's religion and good name, and an increaſe to the happineſs of his heart. Children are born, that they may deliver the ſouls of their forefathers from the regions of *Naraka*,[b] thou ſhouldeſt not therefore abandon this thy ſon, O mighty King of men, for, in cheriſhing him, thou preſerveſt thyſelf, thy truth, and thy juſtice. It doth not become thee, to ſupport diſſimulation. A ſingle pond is better than a hundred wells, and

[a] *As the Gooſe ſeparateth* the *milk* from the *water*. A vulgar opinion. W.

[b] *Naraka*. A general name of Hell. W.

[c] *A ſingle Pond is better than* 100 *Wells*. Ponds and wells are dug for the Publick uſe by charitable Individuals. W. One of the leading traits of the Gentoo Religion, ſeems to be, directing the enthuſiaſm, or vanity, of Individuals to Publick works. A

and one ſacrifice is more acceptable than a hundred ponds; The birth of a Son is better than a hundred ſacrifices, and Truth is more meritorious than a hundred Sons; for Truth being weighed againſt a hundred *Aſwamedha*[b] ſacrifices, Truth was the heavieſt. It is even doubtful whether Truth be not of equal efficacy with the reading of the whole of the *Vēdas*, or waſhing at all the places of holy viſitation. There is not any virtue equal to Truth, there is not any thing ſo eſtimable as Truth; ſo, on the other hand, there is not any vice ſo pernicious as Falſehood. Truth is the moſt high *Brahmā*. Truth is a ſupreme obligation. Depart not, O King, from thy ſolemn engagements, and prove that thy friendſhip was ſincere; but if thy converſation be in falſehood, and if thou break thy plighted faith, alas! I will, of myſelf, depart; for in ſuch an one there is no affection! yet know, *Dooſhwanta*, that this my child, though he be deprived of Aſſes-milk, ſhall drink; for, even without thy aid, my ſon ſhall reign over the whole world, whoſe limits are the four ſeas, and whoſe centre is the King of mountains!"[c]

Having done ſpeaking, *Sakoontalā* was about to depart, when the voice of an *incorporeal Being*, iſſuing from the heavens, thus ſpoke unto *Dooſhwanta*, as he ſtood ſurrounded by his *Reetweek*,[d] his *Poorohecta*,[e] his *Āchārya*,[f] and *Mantrees*,

---

[b] *Aſwamedha*. Sacrifice of the Horſe. W. vide note Page 446 where it is called *Vājeemedha*; A

[c] *King of Mountains*. *Meroo* the North Pole. W.

[d] *Reetweek*. The Prieſt who conducteth the ceremonies of a ſacrifice made at the expence, and for the benefit of another. W.

[e] *Poorohecta*. A ſort of High Prieſt. W.

[f] *Āchārya*. One who teaches the *Vēdas*. W.

Digitized by Google

trees,[b] ſaying "The mother is the womb—the child is of the father—he is even he by whom he is begotten. Cheriſh thy ſon, *Dooſhwanta*, and do not deſpiſe *Sakoontalā*.—The father in the ſon, O King of men, raiſeth up the manes of his forefathers from the regions of *Yama*.[c]—*Sakoontalā* hath truly ſaid, that thou art the father of this boy.—The mother beareth a child, but it is a divided portion of thine own body; wherefore, *Dooſhwanta*, cheriſh this offspring of *Sakoontalā*: cheriſh, while he liveth, this offspring of *Dooſhwanta* and *Sakoontalā*, that ſhe, unhappy Woman, whom thou wouldſt forſake, may alſo live. And becauſe he ſhould be cheriſhed, and protected by thee, through our interpoſition, let him be called *Bharata*."[d]

The King, upon hearing this ſolemn declaration of the heavenly meſſenger, was well pleaſed; and he ſaid unto his *Pooroheeta* and *Amatya*[e] "Sirs, ye too have heard what the meſſenger of the Gods have pronounced.—I knew full well, that this boy was mine own offspring; but had I received him as ſuch, upon the bare aſſertions that he was my ſon, the people might have doubted, and he have been deemed of ſpurious birth."

Having thus, through the meſſenger of the Gods, removed all grounds of ſuſpicion, *Dooſhwanta* received his ſon with joy and gladneſs; and having cauſed all the different ceremonies to be performed upon him, as a father is enjoined to fulfil, he kiſſed his head, and embraced him with tenderneſs and affection.

---

[b] *Mantrees*. Counſellors. W.

[c] *Regions of Yama*. The infernal Regions. W.

[d] *Bharata*. This name is derived from a root, ſignifying, to cheriſh or maintain. W.

[e] *Amatya*. Miniſter. W.

Digitized by Google

affection.—The King was congratulated by the *Brāhmans*, and applauded by his attendants; and he felt the moſt exquiſite pleaſure in embracing his child.—He likewiſe paid due attention to his conſort, whom, having pacified and comforted, he addreſſed in the following words.—" My Queen, our nuptials having been performed unknown to my people, I deviſed the ſcheme which I have practiſed for thy juſtification, leſt they ſhould think, that our union was an unlawful gratification of our paſſions, and that I might appoint this our ſon my ſucceſſor. And now, my beloved, let me forgive the very unkind words with which, in thy anger, thou didſt addreſs me."—Having ſaid this, *Dooſhwanta* provided the Queen with ſuitable garments and refreſhments. He gave his ſon the name of *Bharata*, and cauſing the ceremony of ſprinkling to be performed upon him, he nominated him his ſucceſſor, with the title of *Yoova-rāja*.

And *Bharata* reigned after his father; and the mighty ſpacious wheel of his authority revolved uncontrolled, filling the world with his renown.—He conquered many princes, and rendered them dependant on his will. He followed the religion of the juſt, and obtained the moſt exalted reputation; and his authority extended over all the earth. Like *Sakra*, the chief of the Celeſtials, he performed innumerable ſacrifices with liberal gifts, whoſe ceremonies were directed by *Kanwa*, according to the divine law. *Bharata* likewiſe performed the *Vājeemēdha* ſacrifice, ſometimes called *Goveetata*, at which he rewarded *Kanwa* with a gift of a thouſand *Padmas*.

Padma. One hundred Krore. W.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

POSTSCRIPT.

15th January, 1795.

Having received this day, by the *Sugar Cane*, from my Friend Mr. *Andrew Roſs* at *Madraſs*, a MS copy of part of the *Inſtitutes* of *Manoo*, tranſlated from the *Sanſkreet* by the late *Sir William Jones*, (and printed in BENGAL, as I am informed, at The Eaſt-India Company's expence) I am induced to add what relates to "*Tranſmigration* "and *final beatitude*", to the *Story* of *Sakoontalā*; not only as it tends to explain the *Opinions* of the *Hindoos*, but as it may give the World a ſhort Specimen of that curious Work: It is the ſame Work mentioned before (note c P. 437) to have been *tranſlated* by Mr. *Wilkins*, who deſiſted from *publiſhing* it at the particular requeſt of Sir *William Jones* himſelf; It might naturally have been expected, that ſome notice would have been taken by Sir *William Jones*, in his *Tranſlation*, of Mr. *Wilkins's* acquieſcence to his requeſt; but *His ſilence* ſeems to *confirm Pope's* obſervation, that the moſt diſtinguiſhed Authors

Bear, like the Turk, no Brother near the Throne:

However, I hope the Publick will profit by this *Silence*; as it muſt remove any objection that might, from delicacy, have ſubſiſted to the *Publication* of Mr. *Wilkins's Tranſlation*; and it is very deſirable to ſee the opinion of different men, concerning the ſenſe of *Antient Works*, in a *language* underſtood by ſo *few Perſons*.

I have alſo obtained from the ſame worthy Friend at *Madraſs*, a MS copy of Sir *William Jones's Preface* to the work; but I ſhall not ſo far anticipate the Publication as to give this Preface.

Sir *William Jones* differing from Mr. *Wilkins*, and what appears the moſt eligible mode, in ſpelling *Hindoo words*; it is neceſſary to obſerve that, in the following Extract, Sir *William Jones's* mode of ſpelling is followed; thus *Manoo* is ſtiled *Menu:* Sir *William Jones* in his *Preface* mentions that what is printed in *Italicks* is from the "Gloſs of *Culluca* "*Bhatta*; and any reader who paſſes it over as unprinted, will have "in *roman letters* an exact verſion of the *Original*, and may form ſome "idea of its character and ſtructure, as well as of the *Sanſcrit* idiom, "which muſt neceſſarily be preſerved in a verbal tranſlation: and "a tranſlation, not ſcrupulouſly verbal, would have been highly "improper in a work on ſo delicate and momentous a ſubject, as "private and general juriſprudence" to preſerve this diſcrimination of the *Gloſs* and *Original*, I have adhered to the diſtinctions of the *Tranſlation*, inſtead of my uſual mode of printing *proper names* in *Italicks*, and have put *Italicks* only where I found them in Sir *William Jones's tranſlation*: although there appears to be ſome typographical errors in the *printed copy*, with which I collated the MS, I have not ventured to correct them.

Dalrymple.

F THE INDIANS.

41

Digitized by Google

On TRANSMIGRATION and FINAL BEATITUDE.

1. " O Thou who art free from Sin, *ſaid the devout ſages*, thou " haſt declared the whole ſyſtem of duties ordained for the four Claſſes " of men: explain to us now, from the firſt principles, the ultimate " retribution for their deeds.

2. BHRIGU, whoſe heart was the pure eſſence of virtue, who proceeded from MENU himſelf, thus addreſſed the great ſages: " Hear the infallible rules for *the fruit of* deeds in this univerſe.

3. " Action, either mental, verbal, or corporeal, bears good or " evil fruit, *as itſelf is good or evil*; and from the actions of men " proceed their various tranſmigrations in the higheſt, the mean, " and the loweſt degree.

4. " Of that threefold action, connected with bodily functions, " diſpoſed in three claſſes, and conſiſting of ten orders, be it known " in this world, that the heart is the inſtigator.

5. " Deviſing means to appropriate the wealth of other men, " reſolving on any forbidden deed, and conceiving notions of atheiſm " or materialiſm, are the three bad acts of the mind:

6. " Scurrilous language, falſehood, indiſcriminate backbiting, " and uſeleſs tattle, are the four bad acts of the tongue:

7. " Taking effects not given, hurting ſentient creatures without " the ſanction of law, and criminal intercourſe with the wife of another, " are the three bad acts of the body; *and all the ten have their oppoſites, " which are good in an equal degree.*

8. " A rational creature has a reward or a puniſhment for mental " acts, in his mind; for verbal acts, in his organs of ſpeech; for " corporeal acts, in his bodily frame.

9. " For ſinful acts moſtly corporeal, a man ſhall aſſume *after death* " a vegetable or mineral form; for ſuch acts moſtly verbal, the form " of a bird or a beaſt; for acts moſtly mental, the loweſt of human " conditions.

OF THE INDIANS.

10. " He, whoſe firm underſtanding obtains a command over his " words, a command over his thoughts, and a command over his " whole

Digitized by Google

" whole body, may juſtly be called a *tridandi* or *triple commander*; *not* " *a mere anchoret, who bears three viſible ſtaves.*

11. " The man, who exerts this triple ſelf-command with reſpect " to all animated creatures, wholly ſubduing both luſt and wrath, " ſhall by thoſe means attain beatitude.

12. " That ſubſtance, which gives a power of motion to the body; " the wiſe call *cſhetrajnya*, or *jivatman*, the vital ſpirit; and that body, " which thence derives active functions, they name *bhútátman* or " *compoſed of elements.*

13. " Another internal ſpirit, called *mahat*, or *the great ſoul*, attends " the birth of all creatures imbodied, and thence in all mortal forms " is conveyed a perception either pleaſing or painful.

14. " Thoſe two, the vital ſpirit and reaſonable ſoul, are cloſely united " with *five* elements, but connected with the ſupreme ſpirit, or divine " eſſence, which pervades all beings high and low:

15. " From the ſubſtance of that *ſupreme ſpirit* are diffuſed, *like* " *ſparks from fire*, innumerable vital ſpirits, which perpetually give " motion to creatures exalted and baſe.

16. " By the vital ſouls of thoſe men, who have committed ſins " *in the body reduced to aſhes*, another body, compoſed of *nerves with* five " ſenſations, in order to be ſuſ-ceptible of torment, ſhall certainly be " aſſumed after death;

17. " And, being intimately united with thoſe minute nervous " particles, according to their diſtribution, they ſhall feel, in that new " body, the pangs inflicted in each caſe by the ſentence of YAMA.

18. " When the vital ſoul has gathered the fruit of ſins, which " ariſe from a love of ſenſual pleaſure, but muſt produce miſery, and, " when its taint has thus been removed, it approaches again thoſe two " moſt effulgent eſſences *the intellectual ſoul and the divine ſpirit.*

19. " They two, cloſely conjoined, examine without remiſſion
THE INDIANS. " the virtues and vices of that ſenſitive ſoul, according to its union
" with which it acquires pleaſure or pain in the preſent and future
43 " worlds.

" 20. If

20. " If the vital ſpirit had practiſed virtue for the moſt part " and vice in a ſmall degree, it enjoys delight in celeſtial abodes, clothed " with a body formed of pure elementary particles;

21. " But, if it had generally been addicted to vice, and ſeldom " attended to virtue, then ſhall it be deſerted by thoſe pure elements, " and, *having a coarſer body of ſenſible nerves*, it feels the pains to " which YAMA ſhall doom it:

22. " Having endured thoſe torments according to the ſentence " of YAMA, and its taint being almoſt removed, it again reaches thoſe " five pure elements in the order of their natural diſtribution.

23. " Let each man, conſidering with his intellectual powers theſe " migrations of the ſoul according to its virtue or vice, *into a region* " *of bliſs or pain*, continually fix his heart on virtue.

24. " Be it known, that the three qualities of the rational ſoul " are a tendency to goodneſs, to paſſion, and to darkneſs; and, " endued with one or more of them, it remains inceſſantly attached " to all theſe created ſubſtances:

25. " When any one of the *three* qualities predominates in a mortal " frame, it renders the imbodied ſpirit eminently diſtinguiſhed " for that quality.

26. " Goodneſs is declared to be true knowledge; darkneſs, groſs " ignorance; paſſion, an emotion of deſire or averſion: ſuch is the " compendious deſcription of thoſe qualities, which attend all ſouls.

27. " When a man perceives in the reaſonable ſoul a diſpoſition " tending to virtuous love, unclouded with any malignant paſſion, " clear as the pureſt light, let him recogniſe it as the quality of goodneſs:

28. " A temper of mind which gives uneaſineſs and produces " diſaffection, let him conſider as the adverſe quality of paſſion, " ever agitating imbodied ſpirits:

29. " That indiſtinct, inconceivable, unaccountable diſpoſition of " a mind naturally ſenſual, and clouded with infatuation, let him " know to be the quality of darkneſs."

Digitized by Google

Correſpondence between *Andrew Roſs* Eſqr. at *Madraſs* and *George Andrew Ram* Eſqr. at *Tanjore*, on the Subject of furniſhing *Water* to the *Northern Circars*.

From Mr. *Roſs* to Mr. *Ram* at *Tanjore*.

Madras, 14th January 1793.

I ſend for your peruſal, papers on the Subject of furniſhing *Water* to the *Northern Circars*;* and have to acquaint you, that I have taken an opportunity of mentioning to *Sir Charles Oakley*, (at which he did not ſeem to be diſpleaſed) that if you are appointed to the *Chiefſhip* of *Maſulipatam* (when the expected vacancy by the departure of Mr. *Sadlier* takes place), it will greatly contribute to the furtherance of that important object, from the knowledge which you have of *Mathematics*, and particularly of *Mechanics*; as well as your natural *activity* of *mind*, and the *energy* which you would feel in forwarding, and labouring in, ſo great a national object; for which alſo your long reſidence in the *Tanjore Country*, muſt render you the better qualified, by the pains which you muſt have taken for procuring an intimate acquaintance with the *great works* which were conſtructed there, for the ſame purpoſe. At the ſame time that I would recommend it to you to make yourſelf ſtill more intimately acquainted, (as I now earneſtly do) with every thing that can be further uſeful in that reſpect.

I have

* *Vide* Oriental Repertory Vol. II. P. 33.

Digitized by Google

Madras, 27th January 1793.

I have received your Letter of the 18th which as it was wrote in haſte, and gave but a partial Anſwer to the Subjects of the two Letters you had received from me; I expected to ſee it followed by further replys, particularly on the ſubject of the papers, which I ſent to you, relative to the propoſed *Plan* of furniſhing ſupplies of *Water* to the *Northern Circars*, by means of *Dams* and *Canals*, from the *Kiſtnah* and *Godáve-ry Rivers*; on which you muſt have perceived, that I was deſirous to know your Sentiments, both from the opinion I have of your Scientifick Knowledge in theſe matters, and from the advantage which muſt have accrued to you therein, by ſo long a reſidence in a *Country* where that *Syſtem* has been ſo happily adopted, and from which it has derived ſuch eſſential benefits. You will not however be the leſs enabled to do this, from the peruſal of the further papers, which I now ſend to you, upon the Subject of *Watering* the *Circars*.

From Mr. *Ram*.

I have received your Letter of the 27th and could well defer anſwering it, but that you ſeem impatient. As to the purport of your Letter, I muſt confeſs to you, that all your ideas relative to the *Watering* of *this Tanjore Country*, appear to me *unfounded*, and all the *Schemes* propoſed for *watering* the *Circars*, *impracticable*. Though it be impoſſible to decide, unleſs I had ſeen the *Country*, or knew the *Levels*, and *natural Level* of the *Rivers Kriſtna* and *Godáve-ry*: when I ſay this, I except the *Plan* by *Tanks*, which I take to be the only practicable one;* but I never underſtood that the *Circars* were

* Mr. *Ram* ſeems to have formed a falſe idea of the *Rivers Kiſtnah* and *Godáve-ry* by a comparison, of *them* with the *Cavery*, in which, during the dry ſeaſon, there

were deſtitute of *Tanks*, and *Tanks* will not anſwer, unleſs the *Rain* of *Mercy* falls. PROVIDENCE has withheld *this*; and *this alone* I take to be the *Cauſe* of *Famine* in the *Circars*. I have now been near *thirty Years* in the *Country*, have known of *two Famines* in BENGAL, (which I ſuppoſe you will not ſay is owing to want of *River Courſes*) and only *one* in the *Circars*.[a] It is merely the *natural Low* and *Level ſituation* of *this Country* from the *Coleroon* to the *Venar*, that enables the *Inhabitants* to ſpread the *Cavery* over it: (for *no* uſe, I believe, whatever is made of the *Coleroon*), From the *Venar*, the *Country* riſes, and continues high, *South* of the *Cavery*, over the *Southern* parts of the *Trichinopoly*, *Madura*, *Maravar*, and *Tinnivelly Countries*, all which are *barren*, producing *only* a *ſcanty ſupply* of *dry-Grain* and *Coco-Nuts*. Excepting a *narrow ſlip* of the *Tinnivelly Country*, from 15 to 18 miles broad, which lyes cloſe under the *Gauts*, which ſeparate it from *Travancore*; this *narrow Slip*, is *totally* ſupplied by the *Cataracts* and *Rills*, which, in numberleſs places, deſcend from the *Gauts*, and afford to this *long* and *narrow Slip* two *real Harveſts* in the year: Whereas here, in the *Tanjore Country*, we have in *Fact*, but *one* of *each kind of Grain*, though it is erroneouſly reckoned *two*. The *Annicut* is no doubt a *judicious building*,[b] whether

there is but little water; vide P. 36 where the *Goláve-ry*, when at the loweſt, is reported not to have leſs than 3 feet *running water*, over a bed of ½ mile wide, and by *note* (c) in the ſame Page, the *Kiſtnah* is deſcribed alſo to contain at all times a conſiderable quantity of water. vide alſo *note* (d) P. 36. J.D

[a] Vide P. 34 failure of *rain* and conſequent *Famine* in 1764, 1765 and 1766. J.D

MISCELLANEOUS. 225

[b] *Vide* Lord *Pigot's* Diary to *Tanjore* "East India Papers 1777 4to. Vol. I. P. 126. "In the morning paſſed over the Dam, which is an antient work "of ſtone, extremely well laid and cemented together, with a ſolid coat of "gravel

whether the work of *Solar Rajah*, or any body elſe: but the difficulty to be overcome was not great: Here was *no body* of *water* to be *raiſed*, (which in general will be found impracticable) all that was to do, was to prevent a *Body* of *water*, already ſufficiently high, from *precipitating itſelf* into a *lower channel*; and for this purpoſe, a *ſtrong wall* was ſufficient. In fact, a *Dam* of *Earth* would have anſwered the above firſt intention, and probably was the firſt attempt: but then it would often have happened, that the *Tanjore Country*, would have been overwhelmed with an *over quantity* of *water*; this made it neceſſary to conſtruct a *work* of *Maſonry*, *high enough* to keep in a ſufficient ſupply of *water*, and *low enough* to let an *over quantity eſcape*: This *Torrent* of ſurplus water, would have cut through any thing but a *ſtrong work* of *Maſonry*. This *work* is not *two hundred yards long*,[a] and the *River Cavery* is *kept up*, in every other part, by *earthern Banks*. There has not appeared to me any other *work* in the *Country* worthy much attention; the *Annicut* has in ſome places been *imitated* on a *ſmaller ſcale*. The *works* of *Earth* are in general well executed, but thoſe of *Maſonry*, particularly *Sluices* and *Bridges*, but very indifferently; ſo that a ſmall ſuperfluity of *water*, waſhes away the *Earth* from the *ends*; this is neceſſary to be repaired in the *Sluices*, But the *Bridges* remain, as ſo many *monuments* of *money* expended to *no purpoſe*. Whether in

---

" gravel over it. By this Dam the ſuperfluous water of the *Cavery* paſſes " into the *Coleroon* in floods, and prevents the *Tanjore Country* from being " overflowed, as the preſerva ion of this *Bank* ſecures a ſufficiency of water " to the ſame Country." Vide alſo O. R. Vol. II. P. 43 note (b.) It may not be amiſs to add, from my own obſervation, that the *gravel cement*, which is ſpread over the *top* of the *Annacatt*, being broken off in ſome places, diſcovered it to be compoſed of *large maſſes* of *ſtone rabitted together*. AD

[a] P. 15 He corrects this; finding it by admeaſurement to be 400 yards. AD

Miscellaneous.

226

Digitized by Google

in the ſhort courſe of the *Rivers Kriſtna* and *Godáve-ry*, and their *Branches* through the *Company's Diſtricts*, there be any ſituation which might afford an opportunity, (as at the *Annicut*,) of keeping a body of water above the *Level* of the preſent *Channels*, I cannot tell: but I have never heard of any conſiderable *Cataract*, or *fall*, whatſoever, which ſhould indicate ſuch a ſituation. Theſe however might be ſearched after, and I will venture to ſay, promiſe the only probable chance of doing good; The only method of raiſing water in any quantity, is, 1ſt by *Wind*. 2dly by the *Current* of a *River*. 3dly By the *muſcular force* of *Animals*. 4thly By *Steam Engines*, and of all theſe modes, the *laſt* is the only probable one of ſucceeding, provided there is *Jungle* enough in the neighbourhood to ſupply the *Fire*. The *wind* is in this *Country* too unſteady; and has beſides been ſeldom employed to advantage in this way even in EUROPE.

As to the *Current* of a *River*, this likewiſe in this *Country* is much too uncertain; firſt there ſeldom is any conſiderable *Current*, except for a *month* or *two* in the *year*, * Secondly, the *Level* of the *River*, generally varies from 15 to 20 feet or more, between the *Monſoons*, or the times of the *Rivers* coming *down*, and the *dry weather*, or the *ebbing Seaſon*, as I may call it. The *muſcular force* of *Animals*, is very *expenſive*, and can hardly be applied in ſufficient quantity. A moderate *Steam Engine*, would raiſe *more water* to an *equal height*, than could poſſibly be done by 2,000 *Head* of the *beſt Cattle* INDIA *produces*:

* Vide *note* page 458. D

Digitized by Google

produces: All theſe modes would require *ſome thouſand Tons* of *Iron Pipes*, no other being ſufficient to ſupport the weight of *water*. The *Iron* for the *Steam Engine*, would not be any very conſiderable addition to the quantity. Nothing in the *wood way* appears to me likely to anſwer, unleſs it were *Archimedian Screws*, of at leaſt *ſix feet* in *Diameter*: The conſtruction of which, would be a matter of ſome difficulty, and probably be in want of continual repair.

I mentioned before, that the *Coleroon* was ſuffered to waſte itſelf in the *Sea*, without any conſiderable uſe being made of it. The true reaſon of which is, the *lowneſs* of the *Bed*; or *Solar Rajah*, (who they ſay conſtructed the *Annicut*) would have turned it to ſome account.

This has given a *whimſical opinion* to the *Natives*, that whilſt the *Cavery* is a *bleſſed* and *bleſſing River*, her *Twin* the *Coleroon*, is *curſed* and *good for nothing*, and would *not ſucceed* for the purpoſes of *Cultivation*, were it *raiſed* for that *purpoſe*: notwithſtanding which, the late *Ameer* had intentions of raiſing *Water* from it, for the *Countries* bordering on the *North ſide* of it; and I think his *Plan*, (of which *Andrews* can give you ſome account), would have *anſwered* the *Expence* in a few years; and this is the moſt that can be expected from *Water raiſed* by the *Art* of *Man*, and that only in a *very limited Circle*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

228

In ſhort to give you my opinion in two words, unleſs ſome *favorable ſituation* can be diſcovered, where by means of *Dams*, the *Water* can be kept above the *preſent Level* of the *Rivers*, nothing

Digitized by Google

nothing conſiderable can be expected. Theſe might probably ſpoil the Ports of *Bundar*, *Bandar-Malanka*, *Ingeram*, &c. *Trade* however ſhould in this caſe be but a *ſecondary Conſideration*.

I have thus written you a long letter to little purpoſe, but in the hopes that you will be patient 'till I have more leiſure. In fact, 'till I have ſeen the *Ground*, I could as well tell you where to place a *Dam* between the *Mountains* in the *Moon*.

Tanjore, 30th January 1793.

P. S. *Works* of *Earth* are in this *Country cheap*, and very *well executed*.

Works of *Maſonry*, very *Dear*, very *ill executed* and *ſeldom anſwer* the *purpoſe intended*. Stick to your *Tanks*.

From Mr. *Roſs*.

Madras, 3d February 1793.

Nothing could be more acceptable than your long and obliging letter on the important ſubject of affording *water* to the *Circars*; although it gives ſo great a diſcouragement to the *adoption* of the *grand* and *extenſive ſyſtem* which my want of knowledge of the ſubject, made me conceive.

From Mr. *Ram*.

MISCELLANEOUS. 229

I received your Letter of the 3d, and as you appear to have taken my Letter of the 30th ult. in good part, I will now ſay a little more on the ſubject, and take notice of a *miſtake* or

or *two*, which in my hurry at that time, I committed. Since that time Mr. *Topping* has been here, and as a Man well apprized of the difficulties of the undertaking propoſed to him, he is well convinced, as every one muſt be, of the *Propriety* of *examining* on the *ſpot*, whether by any means the *Provinces* to the *Northward* can be rendered more productive, and leſs liable to the melancholy ſcenes, which are the conſequence of a *failure* of *Rain*. And here it may be proper to obſerve, that it is a great *miſtake* to ſuppoſe the *produce* of the *Tanjour Country*, is more indebted to the *River*, than to the *Rain*; ſo far the *contrary*, that were the *River* to perform *its part ever ſo well*, there would infallibly be a *famine*, if the *Rain* of *Mercy were withheld*, without which, the *Peſhanum* or *great Crop*, which is *four times* the *quantity* of the *Car*, would be infallibly *loſt*; as it was *in part* the *firſt year* we took the *Country*, though the *River* performed *its part*, and gave us a *full Car*. The great *uſe* of the *River* is, that, coming down in the month of *June*, it ſoftens the *Earth*, and renders it capable of the plough: The *Seeds* of *both Crops*, are then *thrown* in *different parts* at the *ſame time*; and this is a very excellent *precaution*, for the *River* almoſt enſures them a *Car*, whilſt the *Peſhanum* is precarious, depending on the *fall* of *Rain* in the *Monſoon*. The different *properties* of the *Car-grains* from the *Peſhanum*, are, 1ſt, that the *Car* require to be only about *three months* in the *ground*, whereas the *Peſhanum* takes up *ſix*. Then as the *Car* will not *keep*, but *periſhes* at the end of *eight* or *nine months*, a ſufficient quantity for the *immediate conſumption*, is only neceſſary to be ſown. Notwithſtanding this defect, the *Car* in general fetches as good a *price* as the *Peſhanum*. It is *perfectly wholeſome*, if uſed within a proper time, eſpecially for *Labouring People*, but thoſe of a *ſedentary*

MISCELLANEOUS.

230

life,

Digitized by Google

life, it does not ſo well agree with: when *too long kept*, it *turns black*, as the *name* imports; during the *three years* that I have been a *Collector*, this *Crop* has never failed.

The *Sumboo* and *Peſſuanum*, which are the *grains* to lay up in *ſtore*, would be perfectly *burnt up*, if it were not for the *Rain* which falls in *November*; they are conſequently liable to accidents; and have for the *two laſt years* failed in ſome degree; in the firſt, from a *very great drought*, and in the ſecond from an *over quantity* of *Water*. It is to be hoped, that in the preſent year, we may be more ſucceſsful. Neither will the *Car Crop* do entirely without *Rain*, to *fill* up the *Ear*; and it is a *maxim* with the *Natives*, that a *Pint* of *Water* immediately from the *Clouds*, is worth a *Gallon* of *River Water* in this *reſpect*.

Now to return to Mr. *Topping*, having examined the two *Charts*, by *Byres* and *Pringle*, and the *Documents* belonging to them, with which I was able to furniſh him, we went to the *Spot*, where I found upon examination, the *Anicut* was about *twice* the length ſet down in my Letter; that is to ſay, about 400 *Yards*, or near a *quarter* of a *Mile*, *long*, and from 60 to 80 *Feet broad*; that the *intention* of *it* was to afford a *paſs* for the *overplus of Water*, and not to *keep it in*, as is generally believed, is evident at the firſt *inſpection*; for though it does *both*, in a certain degree, it was *not neceſſary* for the *latter purpoſe*, as this is more effectually done at each *End* of the *Anicut*, by *Earthen Dikes* or *Dams*. From a particular examination of it, Mr. *Topping* is of Opinion, that it is meerly a *Cauſey*, not above 7 or 8 *feet deep*, laid barely upon the *ſand*, *without any foundation*. I muſt confeſs it appears,

MISCELLANEOUS.

231

Digitized by Google

that ſo *weighty* a *Body* of *ſuch great length* would have *cracked* in a *dozen places*, and perhaps have been *blown up* by the *Water*, if it had no other *foundation* than the *bare ſand*; though what, or how extenſive the *foundation* may be, is not very eaſily determined; this however is plain, that it *cannot exceed* in *breadth* the *upper part* of the *Cauſey*. The *Black People* have a tradition that it goes *ninety feet* in the *ground*, which is totally abſurd. *People* that have only heard of this work, without conſulting the *Drafts* of it, are apt to imagine it a *Dam* acroſs a *River*; whereas it is nothing leſs. It is a *Dam parallel* to *two Rivers*, acroſs a *Channel* a *quarter* of a *mile broad*, preventing a *portion* of the *higher Channeled River*, *precipitating* into the lower; and allowing only the *ſuperfluous quantity* to run off.

Now to come more immediately to the application, whether ſuch a *Building* could be applied to the *Kriſtna*, for the *benefit* of the *Cultivation*, this appears extremely *doubtful* and at all events, muſt be a work of *extreme difficulty*, *great expence*, and take up a conſiderable time; namely ſeveral years, before any benefit adequate to the Expence can be expected from it. Though if once effected, the Benefit would be permanent, and the expence trifling after the firſt.

On all which accounts, it is not a *Buſineſs* to be entered upon *precipitately or inconſiderately*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

232

The Firſt point to be aſcertained, ſeems to be, whether in the neighbourhood there be a ſufficient ſpace of *Level ground*, to *form* an *extenſive ſheet* of *Paddy field*, for to attempt ſuch

Digitized by Google

ſuch an undertaking, for the ſake of a *ſmall Paddy field*, here and there, diſperſed among *riſing grounds*, would be to throw away labour and money to no manner of uſe; and here I muſt controvert an opinion which appears to be entertained, that *any ſpot of ground* may be rendered *proper* for *Wet Grain*; the *contrary* is apparent, where moſt pains and expence have been taken to procure *Wet Grain*; namely, in the *Tanjore Country*; for whilſt the Conſtructors of the *Annicut*, perceived, that by this means they could make a *Sheet* of *Paddy field*, with *few* interruptions, of the *Northern parts* of *Manargoody*, all *Mayaveram*, *Combiconum*, *Shially*, and the *Eaſtern parts* of *Trivady*, they were *obliged* to *abandon* the *Southern parts* of *Manargoody*, the *Weſtern* of *Trivady*, and the *whole Soubah* of *Pedducotah*, to the *precarious culture* of *dry Grain*; the *latter* very extenſive *Soubah*, will only produce from 70 to 80,000 *Chuckrams*, whilſt the *Soubahs* of *Manargoody* and *Combiconum*, produce upwards of 4 Lack, though *each* not of a *larger extent* than *Pedducotah*. It appears therefore evident, that if the *Country* be *not nearly a perfect plain*, it will not anſwer for any conſiderable *Sheet* of *Paddy field*. *Uneven ground*, interſected with *Hillocks* and *riſings* of *any extent*, is only proper for *dry Grain*, and in theſe *grounds*, the *ſpirit* of the *people* is very evident, for, provided they have but *rain* enough to allow the *plough* to *cut* the *ground*, they throw in *Seed* where it is 50 *to one* it will *never ſucceed*; and I ſuppoſe has not in the *memory* of *man*; all which is very evident in the *high grounds about Tanjore*. To return to the ſubject, admitting that a *plain* is found, ſufficiently *large* to juſtify the *Expence* by a *proſpect* of *advantage*, and this *Plain* though above the *bottom* of the *Channel* or *Bed* of the *Kriſtna*, yet ſufficiently *below* the *full riſe* of the *River*. I think it poſſible, that ſomething might be attempted, with proſpect of ſucceſs, by *ſplitting as*

it

MISCELLANEOUS.

233

it were the *River* into *two*, by an *horizontal line* having *excavated* a *parallel Channel*, the *Earth excavated*, to be *thrown into* the *Bed* of the *Kriſtna*, to raiſe it. But while this is doing, a mode of allowing the *diverted water* a *ready courſe* occaſionally into its *old bed*, muſt be *always kept up*; otherwiſe, the moſt *terrible conſequences* might *enſue* upon the *riſing* of the *River*, which, as the *parallel River* could not be executed in *ſeveral years*, muſt be annually expected at the uſual time. In like manner the *ſecond* or *parallel River*, might, I ſuppoſe, be divided into a third, and that with leſs difficulty than at the firſt attempt. But the *Myriads* of *People* to be employed in theſe *undertakings*, muſt be *daily fed*, and this can ſcarcely be done, but by the PROVIDENTIAL *return* of the *Harveſt*, formerly ſo *plentiful* in the *Country*. So that every way difficulties occur. In the mean time, every encouragement ſhould be given to the *Cultivation* of *dry Grain*, upon the firſt opportunity, for it is certainly a miſtake, that the *Indians* live by *Rice* alone: I believe, that taking in *Myſore* and all the *Balighaut Countries*, a *full half* of the *poorer Natives* ſubſiſt upon *dry Grain*, * and conſider the *Wet*, as a *luxury* only within reach of the *Rich*.

A *Letter*

---

* Vide O. R. Vol. II. P. 50. D

MISCELLANEOUS.

234

Digitized by Google

A *Letter* publiſhed at *Jena*, in the *Intelligenzblatt der Allgemeinen Literatur-zeitung* of 29th November 1794. N°. 134.

Tranſlated from the *German*
by
William Marſden, Eſqr.

Corcondah, 4th January 1794.

THE Land, which Dr. *Roxburgh* rents of the Company, lyes weſtward of, and not far from, *Samulcottah*, or near the foot of the *Badrachelam hills*. The ſoil is good, well cultivated, and affords, I believe, a tolerable profit. The diſtance from the Sea is about thirty Engliſh miles, and the Latitude almoſt the ſame with that of *Coringo*.[a] The diſtrict in general is mountainous, but there is a ſucceſſion of plains, hills, and mountains; there are, however, no vales; as the mountains riſe at once from the flat lands to a conſiderable height. One of the hills, but by no means the higheſt, is named *Corcondah*, which, in the *Telinga* language, ſignifies a high hill; it gives name to the whole diſtrict, and to the neighbouring village of *Corcondah*. It is one of the handſomeſt hills I have ever ſeen, being a regular four-ſided pyramid, and having on its ſummit, an *ancient* and *celebrated temple*, which is ſtill in tolerably good condition. The aſcent to this is by 444 ſteps, in part *worked* in the *rock*, and in part formed of *hewn ſtones*, moſtly of a very large ſize, and certainly the work muſt have been effected at a great expence. The *temple* is dedicated to the God *Narſimulu*. I entered it without experiencing, from the *Brahmans*, the leaſt of that obſtruction one meets with on your Coaſt: but perhaps they miſtook me for one of their own caſte. From hence I had, about 6 o'clock in the morning, the fineſt proſpect I have beheld for many years

[a] This is a miſtake, the *Latitude* is about 17′ to the *Northward* of *Coringa*. *D*

Digitized by Google

years. On one ſide you ſee the mountains covered with perpetual verdure, whoſe *inhabitants*, hitherto unconquered and undiſturbed by foreigners, live according to the inſtitutes of *Brahma*, and as ſome aſſert, according to the dictates of rude and unrefined Nature. They often alarm their neighbours in the low lands by predatory irruptions. Theſe however are ſeldom undertaken with any other view than to force the low-landers to ſupply them with articles in trade, which from intereſted motives they ſometimes ceaſe to do. Salt and Rice are the articles principally in demand. On the other ſide you ſee a beautiful country, for the moſt part under cultivation, or at leaſt covered with low wood. Here and there is a *temple*, but they are not frequent, and there are no lofty trees.

The hill of *Corcondah* is covered with low wood. The ſubſtance is Granite rock, compoſed of *mica* of all colours, ſilicious ſtones and cryſtals united together. The proportions of theſe are not uniform through the whole rock, but each part of the compoſition, prevails more or leſs in different places. The moſt remarkable ſtone, that I have met with here, is one, of a whitiſh yellow and gliſtening in the ſun, which is found as well in ſingle detached pieces, as, in ſome places, running in veins through the body of the rock. It may be ſcraped with a knife, though not eaſily, but is very readily broken into irregular flakes and lumps. In ſome parts it is plainly ſeen that the pieces conſiſt of horizontal thin laminæ firmly adhering together; but in others I could only obſerve ſlabs of the thickneſs of one inch and an half. The ſtone in itſelf reſiſts all degrees of heat to which I have as yet had an opportunity of expoſing it. Borax appears in ſome

MISCELLANEOUS.

236

Digitized by Google

ſome degree to fuſe it, but with difficulty: With acids, it produces no effervescence, but ſome heat ſeems to be ſet looſe by it. From all this it appears to belong to that claſs of ſtones whoſe baſis is Earth of Magneſia. I am the more confirmed in this opinion, by my having often found in it large entire cubes of white and black mica, and great pieces of pure mica are alſo occaſionally to be met with. A vein which lyes expoſed at the foot of the mountain, is of this kind of ſtone, but has alſo an abundant mixture of Quartz cryſtals. The neighbouring hills conſiſt almoſt entirely of the coarſe granite before mentioned, but contain very little of the ſtone laſt deſcribed. In many places you find an indurated, red, coarſe argillaceous earth, alſo for the moſt part in thin ſtrata, but of this, more hereafter, when I ſhall have made a more particular inveſtigation

About forty Engliſh miles from hence, near *Ellore*, are *Diamond Mines*, which have been very productive; I ſhall ſoon pay them a viſit, and examine them attentively. *Golcondah* lyes too far from this place, elſe I ſhould alſo make a journey thither. But the *Iron-works* are at preſent my chief object.

The ſoil of this country is in general fruitful, but better about *Corcondah* than to the Southward, in the vicinity of the *Godáve-ry*, where it is more ſandy. It is, however, by art and induſtry, brought almoſt to the ſtate of an earthly paradiſe. Fine broad roads encloſed on both ſides by hedges of the *Jatropha Moluccana*; Mango-groves, handſome, extenſive, and well laid out, of which the three adjoining villages of *Sitenageram*, *Ranbacham*, and *Rahetapore*, have upwards of an

Miscellaneous.

237

an hundred;—All this convinces us, at the firſt glance, that this place was the reſidence of the former *Rajahs*, whoſe family is now extinct; and owing to this cauſe their territory is become the property of the Engliſh Company.

The ſouthern limit of this country extends to the *Godáve-ry*, a well known, large, handſome, and ſacred river. It abounds with fine fiſh, and, in its bed, are found many ſorts of precious ſtones, as the *amethyſt*, *garnet*, *cryſtal*, *onyx*, *jaſper*, &c. But its moſt important treaſure is the *Gold-duſt*, which is to be found in many places, as ſoon as the mountain floods have ſubſided. Of this I am aſſured by Mr. *Denton*, a gentleman of veracity and a tolerable mineralogiſt. A great river demands however a more particular examination, and ſhall be the ſubject of a future letter. The country, as it appears to me, is watered rather from a number of *Tanks* (reſervoirs), than by the river. Theſe have for the moſt part very high *damms*, and are generally full of water throughout the year. At the preſent ſeaſon they abound with water fowl, of different ſpecies, as wild-ducks, geeſe, and the like. Upon the *damms* I have had *Mulberry trees* planted, which, as they will experience a conſtant moiſture, there is reaſon to hope, will thrive, and at a future period contribute to the wealth of the country, when the Manufacture of Silk, lately eſtabliſhed, has made ſome progreſs. The natural treaſures contained in all theſe waters are at preſent unknown to me: No endeavours ſhall be wanting, on my part, to diſcover them, and, not merely by deſcription, but by actual ſpecimen where it is poſſible, to communicate the knowledge of them to you. I muſt for the preſent break off, though I have ſtill much to ſay on the ſubject of *Corcondah*. In a few days I ſhall leave this

MISCELLANEOUS.

238

Digitized by Google

this place, but (before that happens) you ſhall hear further from me.

6th January.

I proceed to fulfil the promiſe I made in my former letter. *Corcondah* is certainly a moſt pleaſing diſtrict, twenty Engliſh miles long and eleven broad. You do not find there, as in the neighbouring and adjoining diſtricts, which belong to the Rajah of [a] *Tettapore*, *Pettaporam*, &c. large tracts covered with bruſh wood. Here and there upon the hills, and in ſome places near the mountains, you ſee ſomething of the kind, but they can be cleared with very little trouble and expence. *Caſſia alata*, different ſpecies of *Mimoſa*, *Rhamnus*, *Limonia*, *Memecylon capitellatum*, are the ſhrubs uſually met with, of which I ſhall hereafter give you a further account. They often afford ſhelter to *Tigers*, that come by night into the villages, and carry off the inhabitants from their houſes: travelling by night, eſpecially, is hereby rendered very troubleſome and dangerous. Scarcely a week paſſes without hearing of accidents of this nature. I have not myſelf as yet ſeen any, although I am perpetually making nocturnal excurſions, and often ſtroll alone in the roads and among the hills.

The expences of travelling in this country are rendered very light by the conveniencies of meeting with Porters, who without expecting victuals or payment, tranſport your baggage from place to place, or ſometimes, with long ſtaves in their hands, merely ſerve you as an eſcort: a cuſtom which their chiefs and governours have eſtabliſhed amongſt the inhabitants.

The

[a] There does not appear to be any Diſtrict of this *name*; probably it means *Peddapore*, or *Peddaporam*, which adjoins to *Pettapore*, or *Pettaporam*. A

Digitized by Google

The ſoil being ſo fruitful, it ſurpriſed me that they do not cultivate *Nellu* or *Rice*. Theſe grains flouriſh at *Samulcottah*, which lies ſtill higher than *Corcondah*, and has neither ſo many *tanks*, nor ſo fine a *river* in its vicinity. Upon more particular enquiry, however, I ſoon diſcovered the cauſe. The *river* at *Samulcottah*, though not ſo large as the *Godáve-ry* in *Corcondah*, lyes conſiderably higher, by which means the water can be dammed up and diſtributed. An advantage that the *Godáve-ry* wants. But from a ſurvey of the place, I perceive that it is not impoſſible to water the country from the *Godáve-ry*, I ſhall perhaps in concert with Mr. *Denton*, make an eſtimate, in what manner, at the leaſt expence, a canal may be laid out, that ſhall furniſh ſupplies of water for the grounds.

At preſent they cultivate only the inferior, or ſmall kinds, of grain, as the *Cambu*, *Kebru*, *Solam*, &c. in the ſame manner as on the higher lands of the *Coromandel Coaſt*. *Maize* is raiſed in ſome places, but only in ſmall quantities. Excellent *Tobacco*, of which I ſhall ſend you a ſpecimen, grows readily in ſome places. In the hills, amongſt the buſhes, there is found a plant, which, in its general appearance, reſembles much the *Aloe*, called by the natives *Chamenaru*, and by Linneus *Aletris hyacintoides*. It is employed by the People of theſe Circars in the manufacture of very ſtrong cables, ſmaller cordage, and packthread. For this purpoſe the plants are ſteeped in water for a certain time, after which the ſoft parts are ſcraped off with an iron inſtrument. To make further experiments with this plant, which uſually riſes no higher than 2 or 3 feet, I have covered a piece of good ground with it, to ſee whether by cultivation, it may not be brought to a greater degree of perfection. A ſhip's cable of moderate dimenſions, made from

MISCELLANEOUS.

240

Digitized by Google

from this plant, would certainly hold againſt the ſevereſt gale.

I have had *Coffee* ſown in different ſpots, but it never comes up, though I have made various trials, by putting it in the ground when ripe and freſh from the tree, and alſo when it was in ſome meaſure dried. The *cotton Shrub*, ſo valuable here in INDIA, I have met with in abundance at *Corcondah*, and am now taking meaſures to procure the beſt ſorts from diſtant places. For inſtance from the *Mahratta Country*. Dr. *Anderſon* has a remarkably good ſpecies, ſome of the ſeeds which he ſent to Dr. *Roxburgh*, I have ſown and they are coming up well. I only wiſh to be able to procure more of them. Our *Pepper plantations* do not come on ſo well as I ſhould wiſh at *Samulcottah*; Perhaps they may ſucceed better at *Corcondah*. I have more hopes from the *Pipilli (piper longum)* which ſhall be planted in the Mango-gardens, that they may climb up the Mango trees. The *Indigo* it is true grows wild here in many places, but I have no ſatisfaction in plantations of this article: It is ſo much affected by the weather: too much rain injures it, and too little has the ſame effect. I have this year experienced both, to the great diſadvantage of Dr. *Roxburgh*. I ſhall cultivate quantities of the *Nerium tinctorium*, which as you know, yields a good *Indigo*. I have in forwardneſs a Treatiſe upon the *Red dyes*, *Indigo manufacture*, and *Blue dyes*. In Print it will make about ſix ſheets. It is my intention to bring out two treatiſes yearly on theſe ſubjects. The Copying, however, is attended with great trouble and loſs of time to me, not having any perſon here to tranſcribe for me. The Blue Dyers of this place, are ſaid to be but little ſkilled in their

MISCELLANEOUS.

241

their buſineſs, and I wiſh much to procure a good Dyer from *Pondicherry* or *Tranquebar*.

I have not found here the *Indian Olive* or *Iluppe (Baſſia longifolia)* which is in ſuch abundance at *Tranquebar*, but the ſeeds you gave me are already come up. I have begun to make a collection of *Inſects* for you, and for you alone. The fact of the heaven-deſcended *Fiſh-rain*, concerning which the *Edinburgh monthly Paper*, called the *Bee*, requeſts more authentic and preciſe information, and of which we have often talked at *Tranquebar*, is maintained even by Dr. *Roxburgh*, and he aſſures me, that ſome of them once fell within a few paces of him; of two of which he has ſent *Drawings* to *England*. An *Engliſh Officer* alſo has informed me, that he and many others, ſaw it *Rain Fiſh* for the ſpace of ten minutes at a place where they were encamped. He and twenty other *Officers* and ſome *Sepoys* had eaten of them, and of this he was ready to make an oath. We muſt let this reſt upon the teſtimony of all theſe witneſſes, until we can ourſelves inveſtigate the matter more particularly, and be ſo fortunate as to have an opportunity of ſeeing it *rain Fiſh* and eating of them. [a]

---

[a] It may be ſuppoſed that theſe *Fiſh*, admitting the *fact*, of which I have no experience, are carried into the air, by *Water-ſpouts*. AD

MISCELLANEOUS. *Nerher Daſs Goſſein,*

242

Nerher Daſs Goſſein, Fukeer, his Account of MECKLEY, &c. May 25th and 29th, 1763.

From Mr. *Orme's* MSS Vol. 17. P. 4746.

HE ſays that he left *Noonagore* in company with *Harree Daſs Goſſein*, *Romjany Subadar*,* and ten of our *Seapoys*, about the 2d of September laſt; and went with him to *Meckley*; where he arrived about the 20th of December and there he has reſided ever ſince, till the 17th or 18th of April, when he was diſpatched with the Letters he has now brought: He came by the way of *Rang Roong*, to which place he was 35 days on the way, 17 of which he was obliged to halt at different places: from *Rang Roong* he came down in a Boat to Camp, at *Sainagur*, (about 70 miles) in 24 Hours.

Two days before he left *Mecklay*, duplicates of theſe Letters were ſent the *Caſſpoor Road*, eſcorted by 20 Match-lock Men. (Theſe have not come to hand.)

MECKLY is a Hilly Country, and is bounded on the North, South and Weſt, by large tracks of *Cookie Mountains*, which prevent any Intercourſe with the Countries beyond them; and on the Eaſt by the *Burampoota*; beyond the *Hills*, to the North, lye ASAM and POONG, to the Weſt, CASHAR; to the South, and Eaſt, the BURMAH *Country*, which lies between MECKLEY and CHINA.

There is no intercourſe whatever between MECKLEY and CHINA.

In former times, ſome *Chineſe Commodities* uſed to be brought from the *Burmahs*, but at preſent they have no dealings with them;

* The *Subadar* and *Seapoys* were ſent, by my Friend Capt. *Archibald Swinton*, then Commanding Officer of the *Military* in that quarter; "in "order to confirm, or detect the falſity of the ſtrange Accounts given of "*Meckley* by *Harre Daſs Goſſein*." A

AVA and PEGU.

255

Digitized by Google

them; if they want to ſend a letter, they croſs the *Burampoota*, put the letter in a *Bamboo*, which they hang to the end of another *Bamboo*, and ſtick it in the *ground*, on the *Burma ſide*.

It is ſaid to be a months Journey from *Moneypoor* to *Muxiboo*.[a]

The *Rajah* of MECKLEY having intelligence that there were about 100 *French*, and 50 *Engliſhmen*, in the ſervice of the *Burmahs*, who were nevertheleſs kept as *Priſoners*, privately diſpatched a *Harcar* to theſe People, to inform them that they would be received in MECKLAY, if they could find means to make their eſcape.

The *Burampoota* is ſaid to divide, ſome where to the Northward of *Poong*, into *two large branches*, *one* of which paſſes through ASAM, and down by the way of *Dacca*, the other through POONG, into the BURMA COUNTRY.

Beſides the *Burampoota* there is *no large Rivers* in MECKLEY, they have no other boats but *Dingys*.[b]

That MECKLEY is a very ſmall Country, and the people very poor.

That a hundred *Rupees* is a very great ſum in that Country.

That the RAJA of MECKLEY has no *Troops* of any kind, not even for his *Chaukees*, or *Attendants*, which are furniſhed by his *Zemindars*, and that theſe receive *no pay*, but *their proviſions*.

That he receives no *Revenues*, and is (as he believes) maſter of very little *money*, but when he wants a *thouſand*, or *two thouſand*

AVA and PEGU.

256

[a] Called *Monchabue* or *Momchalue* by Capt. *Baker* and *Muxabooe* by Capt. *Alves*. A.D.

[b] Small Boats like a *Pulwar*; A. S. Theſe are, I am informed by my Friend *Major Rennell*, of the *wherry kind*. A.D.

Digitized by Google

thouſand Rupees, he aſks it from his *Zemindars*, who collect it, and give it him.

That there are however ſome *Cookie Zemindars*, who give him ſome *Capoſs*,[a] though not as a ſettled *Revenue*; And in like manner there is a certain *Cookie Zemindar*, who uſed to give him a conſiderable quantity of *Gold* yearly; but who not having paid him for ſome years, he got the *Zemindars* to aſſemble their *Reyats*, with them he ſent his *Brother Jaye Sing*, and *Harree Daſs*, likewiſe our *Subadar* and *nine Seapoys*; they ſet out the 18th of March, burnt the *Cookie Villages*, and returned to *Moneypoor* the 7th of April.

That however *no Gold* could be obtained, as none but the *Cookies* knew how to find it in the *Torrents* that *run* from the *Hills*.

That the *Raja* has *three Elephants*, no *Howdah*, lives in a *thatched Houſe*; there being no other in the Country,

That there is *Cotton*, but *no ſilk*, in the *Country*; that what little they uſe has been got from the *Burmah's* (other accounts ſay that MECKLEY produces above 40 m^{d} of *Silk* yearly, that they have alſo a good deal of *Copper* and *white metal.)*

That their *Horſes* are very ſmall, moſtly *Tatoos*[b] and ſome few *Tanyans*.[c]

Concerning *Romjany Subadar*, he relates, that on the *Subadar's* arrival in MECKLEY, December 20th, the *Raja* gave him a *Gold Ring*, that he has ſince given him a *Gold Moher*, that this is all the *Money*, which *he*, or the *Seapoys*, have received during their reſidence there, but that they have an allowance of *Proviſions*, and have had a *piece* of *Gurrahs* each man.

That

[a] Qu^{r} Cotton. *A*

[b] *Tatoos* are very ſmall *Horſes*, from 7½ to 10 hands high; value from *ſix* to *twenty* or *thirty Rupees*; like the worſt *Highland Shelties*. A. S.

[c] *Tanyans* are like ſtrong *Highland-Ponies*; often *pye-bald*; from 10 to 12 or 13 hands high; value from one *hundred* to *five hundred Rupees*. A. S.

Digitized by Google

That the *Seapoys* had preſſed the *Subadar* very much for *their pay*, and that he had given them about 200 rupees of his own, which he had carried with him.

That the *Subadar*, one day about the end of January, ſent for the *Naick*, who was then ſitting with *Harree Daſs*, and on his not immediately coming, the *Subadar* went and beat him ſeverely; at which *Harree Daſs* was much diſpleaſed; as it was done in his preſence; the *Subadar* however carried the *Naick* to his quarters, and put him *priſoner:* ſoon after which the *Raja* ordered the *Subadar* to live ſeperate from the *Seapoys*. A few days after this a *Jentoo Seapoy* went to ſee the *Subadar*, who promiſed to give him ſome *Ghee*, but did not do ſo, and this *Seapoy* afterwards at *Harree Daſs's* Houſe, the *Subadar* being preſent, complained of the diſappointment; on which a *Fukeer*, in Company, aſked him why he would take *Ghee* from a *Meſſulman*, and bid him aſk him for *Hogs*. To this the *Subadar* replied, that no doubt he was a very *ſtrict Jentoo*, who ſerved and lived with *Europeans*, who killed *Cows* every day: then *Harree Daſs* deſired the *Subadar* not to ſay any thing which reflected on thoſe whoſe *Salt he eat*, and nothing further paſſed.

That he never heard of this coming to the *Rajah's* ears, or that *Romjany* had ever ſaid that the *Engliſh* were bringing up *Senaputty*, but that when the Letters arrived from *Banga*, there was a current report that *Senaputty* was coming up with the *Engliſh*, at this time *Romjany* was abſent on the *Cockie Expedition*; being aſked what ſtation he had there, he replied. That the *command* of the *nine Seapoys* had been given by *Harry Daſs* to the *Naick*, and that *Romjany* was carried along, with the *Rajah's Brother*, in a private capacity, having no Command whatever.

Ava and Pegu.

258

That

That he was not a *priſoner*, that he had repeatedly requeſted leave of the *Raja* to return to *Bengal*, which had not been granted.

The above account was not given in the order it now ſtands, but is the ſubſtance of his anſwers, to many queſtions.

Since our arrival at *Banga*, I am told that *Senaputty* confirms the moſt material parts of the above account, as to the preſent poverty of the Country; and their having no intercourſe with any other, on account of the *Hills* which ſurround them. He adds that there is about *ſeven days plain Country*, between *Moneypoor* and *Burampoota*, after croſſing which, about *ſeven days*, *Jungle* and *Hills*, to the *inhabited borders* of the *Burmah Country*. This I have only from report, not having yet had an opportunity of ſeeing him.

June 10th, 1763.

An Account of the Road from *Caſſpoor* to *Meckley*, received April 9th 1763 from *Harry Daſs* (not the *Fukeer* ſo often mentioned) an Inhabitant of *Meckley*, who fled to us with *ſeven* others from the *Caſhar People*, computed 140 miles.[a]

From *Caſſpoor* for a ſingle Perſon.

	Pāārs.	Gurrys.	Hrs.
To *Lankoo* croſſing the *Nulla Luſoo*, and a *hill*, on which is *Bamboo Jungle*, and below *Null Jungle* . .	1	4	4½
To *Cheenam Nuddee*, ſome *ſmall Hills* and *ſwamps*, no Houſes in the way	1	4	4½
To *Cheeree Nuddee*, ſome *Bamboo Jungle*, a *plain*, no Houſes in the way	1	6	5¼
To *Mukkoo Nuddee*, over a *Hill* called *Bēt-Par*, and a narrow road. A village of *Cookies*, but no proviſions will be found there (as he ſays)	2	0	6

To

[a] The following *Rout* is marked in *Pāārs*, *Gurrys*, *Hours*; The laſt *Column* is equivalent in *time* to the *diſtance* of the former two; my Friend Major *Rennell* informs me a *Gurry* is *ſtrictly* 24 *minutes*, but in *Travelling* it is the 32d part of a *day's Journey*, 8 *Gurrys*, or thereabout, make *one Pāār*, which is a *quarter* of a *Day's Journey*. A

	Pāārs.	Gurrys.	Hrs.
To *Mugoy Hill*, a *Cookie* Village in the way . .	1	. 6	5¼
To go up this *Hill*, requires a days Journey, Horſes can go up this Road	0[a]	. 0	6
To deſcend from this *Hill*	1	. 0	3
On the Eaſtern ſide of this Hill is the *Barrak*, or *Surma Nuddee*, over which a *bridge* muſt be made, or *Floats*, being at this place very *deep*, but *Boats* cannot get up here, the *Channel* being obſtructed in ſome places below, by *Rocks* and *a fall of water*. (This is the boundary between *Caſhar* and *Meckley*, under which general denomination the *Cookie Hills* on each ſide are included.)			
From *Quoay* (the name of the *Eaſtern ſide* of this *River*.			
To *Kogang* Hill, a ſmall *Cookie Village*	1	. 4	4½
To *Aquay*, a large *Cookie Village*	0	. 6	2¼
To *Eerang Nuddee*, Hills in the way no Houſes . .	3	. 0	9
To *Languo*, a *Hill*, a large *Cookie* village . . .	1	. 6	5¼
To *Eering Nuddee*, *Hills* which Horſes can paſs, no Houſes in the way	2	. 4	7½
To *Howchoong Kolate Hill*, a good road, a *Cookie* Village	2	. 0	6
To *Eekey Nulla*, *Hill*, no Houſes in the way . .	2	. 4	7½
To *Koonga Cool*, a ſmall *Hill*, a *Cookie* Village . .		. 7	2½
After paſſing *Koonga Cool*, there are many Villages of *Meckley People*, but, none before			
To *Moncypoor*	2	. 0	6
	28	. 3	85

The uſual reckoning in *Bengal* is 4 *Coſs*, or 8 miles, to a *Paar* for a foot Paſſenger, at this Rate, the above diſtance would be 227 miles, but I reckon only 5 miles to the *Paar*,[b] on account of the delays I ſuppoſe in aſcending and deſcending the *Hills*.

Of

Ava and Pegu.

260

[a] So in Original; but I ſuppoſe it ſhould be 2.0 which is neceſſary to make up the ſum total 28.3. *D.*

[b] Major *Rennell* reckons only 4½ Geographic Miles to a *Pāār*. *D*

Digitized by Google

Of the *Indian manner* of *catching* WILD DUCKS and TEAL, by *Men* with *Earthern Pots* on their *heads*.

THIS method is ſo commonly reported, that it is generally admitted without a queſtion; however I have never known any one who had himſelf ſeen it; having mentioned this wiſh of knowing ſome one who could *vouch* it *on his own experience*, to my friend Mr. *Ruſſel*, He ſometime after ſent me the following extract of a letter he received from *Bath*, in anſwer to my queſtion, from Mr. *Andrews:* although it does not poſitively *vouch* the *fact*, on his own experience, it conveys a very ſtrong preſumption of *It*.

Dalrymple.

" Extract of a letter from Mr. *Robert Andrews* to *Claud Ruſſell*, Eſqr.

" Paſſing a large *Yarie*, [or *Tank*] near *Utatore* in 1791, " after the *Monſoon*, on the Road from *Madras* to *Trichinopoly*, " I obſerved a *number of Earthern pots*, floating on the Water, " upon enquiry into the cauſe, I was informed, that it was to " *habituate* the *Duck* and *Teal* (of which I ſaw a great Number) " to the ſight of them, and that ſo ſoon as they were familiarized, " the *hunting people*, of whom there were ſeveral at the *edge* " of the *Yarie*, would go into the *Water*, each with a *Pot* " over their head, having *two holes* to ſee through Their " method of catching the *Teal* is, to wade, up to their necks, " in the Water, or ſwim if neceſſary, and that, with ſo little " noiſe, the *Teal* allow of their coming cloſe up to them, " when

Digitized by Google

" when the *Hunter* advancing his *hand*, catches the *Duck* or " *Teal*, by the *legs*, and pulls them under Water, puts them " into a *Bag*, tied round his waiſt, to receive them: The " *Hunter* continues this ſport until his *Bag* is full, or that he is " tired of the Water; but making ſeveral trips, they catch " great numbers in the courſe of a day.

" After the Winter, in 1792, a large *flock* of *Teal* ſettled " on a *Tank* cloſe to *my Houſe* near *Trichinopoly*, and ſome of " the *Native-Hunters*, who were then in my pay for the diverſions " of the ſeaſon, immediately made application to my Servants " for *two* or *three Earthen-Pots*, which, as before deſcribed, " they put their heads into; but the *Teal* unaccuſtomed to the " *Pots*, flew off at their approach. During my reſidence in " INDIA, I underſtood the above to be the general method, " by which our *Teal-Houſes* and *Markets* are ſo abundantly " ſupplied.

Thurſday 20th November 1794.

My Friend Mr. *Orme*, aſſures me he has ſeen the *Indians* in the actual operation; So that the Fact is beyond all queſtion, as no *better Authority*, can be obtained or wiſhed for, than *His* in all matters concerning INDIA.

AD

OF THE INDIANS.

46

Digitized by Google

A Brief Report of the *manner* uſed, by the *Natives* of the Northern Circars, in *Smelting Iron*—With ſome Obſervations. By Dr. *Benjamin Heyne.*

Encouraged by the accounts received of the mode of *Smelting Iron* in ſeveral parts of this Country, and prompted by my own inclination for *mineralogical purſuits*, I ſet out in the latter end of the month of *June*, 1794, at a day when the *Thermometer* roſe to 115 degrees of *Farenheit*, at *Uppadah*, for *Lechemporam*, a *ſmall village* in the *Polaveram Diſtrict*.

This *Village* lies *ſeven computed coſs* S. W. from *Rajahmundry*, the adjacent country being of a gentle riſing and falling nature, and by far the greateſt part covered with *jungle*; the ſoil *gravelly*, and of a *red colour*, and wearing much the appearance of *ſterility*.

Tanks, ſo uſeful in the neighbouring Diſtricts, are but ſeldom to be met with here, and the growth of *paddy*, of courſe totally neglected; and in addition to this diſadvantage, the country is much infeſted with *tygers*, which daily deſtroy the *cattle* of the poor inhabitants.

I found the people in this *Village* extremely willing to ſhew and to inform me of every thing, concerning their mode of conſtructing *iron works*.

The *iron ſmelters* themſelves are a poor ſet of people, and obliged to *plough* the *land* for their *ſuſtenance*, during the *wet ſeaſon*, and work as *ſmelters* only the *hotteſt months* of the *year*. The *fineſt* and *mildeſt ſeaſon* they employ in *cutting wood* amongſt the *hills*,

Digitized by Google

burning *charcoal*, and after theſe occupations, in recovering their health at home; for beſides their repeated experience, that every one contracts the *fever* during his ſtay amongſt the *jungles*, their ſickly look and whole appearance confirm it ſufficiently: to which, and to their being obliged to cultivate the ſoil for a ſubſiſtence, great part of the year, may be attributed the reaſon that their labour in the manufacture of *iron* is ſo unproductive, though known to be the *fineſt* in *every reſpect* for *tools*, *razors*, &c. from which naturally ariſes a ſcarcity of hands, who are employed in the buſineſs, there being not above *eight* or *nine men* working as *miners*, *ſmelters*, *woodcutters*, and *labourers*; the unavoidable conſequence of which is, that whilſt they are employed about the culture of the ſoil, for their nouriſhment, they are obliged to give up all attention to the valuable manufacture which Providence has put into their hands.

Stones, containing *iron ore* in a conſiderable quantity, are found in abundance every where near this *Village*, from ſix to eight fathoms under ground, embeded in a *white clay*, *ſpotted* with *blue ſparkles*, the diſcovery of which is a ſure ſign of being near a *bed* of *iron ſtones*.

This *clay* may be ſcratched with the nails, it ſticks in ſome degree to the lips; but by its appearance and other qualities, it ſeems to belong to the *magneſium order* of *Cronſtedt*.

The *iron ſtones* lie in beds of a ſmall extent, of irregular thickneſs, and very various in their breadths, from ſide to ſide, but never of very great dimenſions.

MISCELLANEOUS 244.

Their *mines* have at firſt a perpendicular deſcent, till they are obliged, by different directions of the *beds*, to alter their courſe accordingly.

The

Digitized by Google

The perpendicular part of their *mines* is ſcarcely broader than two and a half cubits, from the ſides of which ſmall ſteps are hewn out, for the conveniency of deſcending.

When they have exhauſted a *bed* of *iron ſtones*, they give up this *mine*, without any further trial to get at another, by purſuing different directions; which negligent mode of proceeding, puts them to many inconveniencies, and produces much unneceſſary trouble, by digging *holes* almoſt every ſix yards, and the filling them up again when the *ſtratum* is exhauſted.

The *ground* there, and the *ore* itſelf, being of a very *ſoft nature*, no other inſtruments are required for working them, than a pointed *pick-axe*.

The *ore* and the *extraneous ſtones*, are drawn up in *baſkets*, and then the latter, (conſiſting chiefly at a certain depth, of the beforementioned clay) is ſeparated from the *ore*, which they reduce by beating with a *hammer*, to the ſize of a *hazle nut*.

The *ore* itſelf, much reſembles a deep *yellow and brown ochry clay*, like the *Bezoar*, from which it only differs, in being *coated* with a *calcareous cruſt* of a *whitiſh colour*, that in different directions ſpreads through the *bed*, and divides it. This part of the *ore*, ſeems to be the depoſitary of ſome *calcareous rivulets* or *waters*, whoſe current had formerly pervaded this *ochreous clay*, and which having been *ſhrunk* by a *previous heat*, a *paſſage* to the *water* was thereby *opened*.

MISCELLANEOUS 245.

By farther enquiries, we found the *ore* to be compoſed of *ochre clay*, *ſcintillating ſpar*, and *calcareous earth*, which *felicitous mixture*, renders it one of the moſt *fuſible iron ores*.

When

When powdered without its *calcareous cruſt*, it receives a *red colour*, and ſhews many *ſparkling particles*, nor does it effervesce, at leaſt not ſenſibly, with *acids*, but on the other hand, the *white*, or *calcareous* part of *it*, does very ſtrongly.

Vitriolic acid poured on it, and a paper dipped into *volatile alcali*, held over it, does not manifeſt any ſigns of *nitrous* or *muriatic acid*, " by *fume* hovering about the paper," which it might contain.

A *fine ſcintillating ſand* makes more than half of its component parts, though its quality cannot be aſcertained to any degree of preciſion, on account of the great variety that takes place in the ſeveral parts of the *ore*, ſome of which conſiſt entirely of a *ſilecious aggregate* and *ochre*, when other adjacent parts partake more of the nature of the *clay*. But in general, the *ſand* is the prevailing part in reſpect to quantity.

The *miners* burn the *charcoal* they want for *ſmelting* their *iron* from the *wood* of the *Sanra Chittoo*, a kind of *mimoſa*, which gives a *ſolid good charcoal*; but being rather ſcarce in the vicinity of that *Village*, and the conveyance from ſuch a diſtance as 12 and 16 *coſs*, where a ſufficient ſupply may be procured, would be very expenſive; and together with the loſs of time and unhealthineſs of the place, muſt contribute much to render any attempt of eſtabliſhing large works at that place, an undertaking of much hazard.

There cannot however be much doubt, that the *charcoal* made of ſome other *ſubſtantial wood*, would anſwer almoſt as well; but even this would be attended with difficulty, as the *jungle* thereabouts conſiſts only of ſmall ſhrubs and buſhes.

MISCELLANEOUS

246.

Theſe

Theſe *furnaces* and *ſmelting works*, however, attract the attention of every curious obſerver, particularly on account of the *ſimplicity* of the *works*, and *every part* of the *proceſs* of the labour: and in the way of deſcription, they fall moſt naturally into two parts, namely, the *permanent materials* and the *temporary operation*.

The *former* conſiſts of a *ſtrong ſemicircular mud wall*, its ſhape reſembling very much the half of a *hen's egg*, divided longitudinally, with the largeſt end undermoſt, and therefore exactly *half* of the *moſt approved ſhape* of *ſmelting furnaces* in *Europe*.

The wall is built of *clay* or *mud*, and is, in common, from the *apex* to its *baſis*, 4½ feet, and in its greateſt *breadth* 3 feet 9 inches. The *external* and *convex ſurface* has on one of its ſides at the bottom, an *excavation*, ſerving to receive the *ſcoria* which is let out through a *hole* at the *bottom*, and of which more will be ſaid hereafter.

The *internal ſurface* of that *large mud wall*, is *plain*, except a *ſemicircular excavation* throughout its middle part, commencing at the *apex*, and terminating in a *circular hole* in the *ground*, which is 1½ foot *deep*, and 1½ foot *broad*; this part of the *furnace* correſponds with the *ſquare cavity* in the *European furnaces*, in which the *iron* is collected. The uſe of the *ſemicircular excavation*, is underſtood, by conſidering the *temporary* part, which, every day after having finiſhed the *ſmelting*, is *deſtroyed*.

It is a *thin*, *convex*, *ſemicircular wall*, and is to complete a *circular hole* with the *excavation* in the *permanent part* of the *furnace*, and to form alſo the proper fire and working places of the operation. The mode of its conſtruction is as follows.

MISCELLANEOUS

247. At 5 o'clock in the evening, the *hole* in the *ground* is cleanſed

Digitized by Google

from the *aſhes*, and the *remainder* of the *laſt ſmelting*, and the *bottom* and its *ſides*, coated with *powdered charcoal*, moiſtened with a little *water*. At the *bottom*, to the *right hand*, is a *ſmall circular* hole, for letting off the *ſcoria*, which alſo is to be cleaned, and then ſtopped up, with ſome *moiſtened clay*; *charcoal* is then thrown into the *hole*, and placed in ſuch a manner, that the *apex* of the *heap* touches the margin of the *hole* oppoſite to the *principal* work; and another *heap* of *pounded ore*, on the ſide oppoſite to it, is placed, ſo that the *middle* of the *hole* is left an *empty ſpace*, or rather as a *whole line* cut in the *centre* of the *circle* that contains the two matters, divides them a foot at the apex, to probably an inch at the bottom, which is done in order to reſt on the *charcoal*, a kind of a *funnel-formed channel*, for the admiſſion of the *ſtream of air* produced by the conſtant action of the *bellows*. The external *aperture* of the *funnel*, receiving the *nozzles* of the *bellows*, is in breadth 5 to 6 *inches*, *clay* is then put upon it, which ſerves both to fix it, and to form the *firſt layer* of *clay*, which conſtitutes the *temporary part* of the *furnace*, and which is not to be thicker than *two inches*; decreaſing the higher it advances.

The *funnel* itſelf is made of a mixture of *clay* and *huſks* of *paddy*, (*Rice* in huſk) and previous to its application, is hardened by *fire*, and then made firmer in its poſition by a *coat* of *clay* formed over it.

After having fixed the *funnel* in this manner, the *wall* is raiſed, becoming gradually thinner until it arrives in the middle part, where it does not exceed the thickneſs of an *inch*, and then a *burnt ſtone* of the ſame thickneſs, and from 10 to 12 inches high, and 8 to 9 broad, is fixed upon it, in a manner inclining to the oppoſite ſide, ſo that the *circle* becomes *narrower*, the *higher* it *riſes*. This *ſtone* is connected with the principal *wall* with *mud*, and thus the *circle* is alſo completed, in which are left ſome *holes*

Miscellaneous 248.

of

of two inches ſquare, one or two on each ſide. On the *ſtone* itſelf is placed a *ſecond ſtone* of the ſame conſtruction, but ſmaller, fixed in the ſame manner; the *apex* of which is to be on a *level* with the *apex* of the oppoſite principal, or *permanent part*, of the *furnace*, in order to form the *baſis* for a *cone*, whoſe uſe to the *furnace* is very obvious.

This *cone* is 18 inches *long*, its under *aperture* reſts, on *one ſide*, on the *principal building*, and on the other, (as already mentioned) on the *ſtone* and *mud wall* of the *temporary part* of the *furnace*, where its *breadth* is 14 inches, and the upper part or *apex* 7 inches.

To facilitate the filling of the *furnace* with *charcoal* and the *ore*, that *cone* is crowned with a large *cutcherie pot*, the bottom of which is *broken out*, and thus ſerves not only as the *broader part* of the *funnel*, but is ſuppoſed of much conſequence as a *repreſentative* of a *ſwamy!*

I mentioned before, that ſome *charcoal* and *ore* are thrown into the *hole*, &c. in the ground, on the former of which the *funnel* for conveying the *wind* has been laid, which being done, ſome *lighted charcoal* is put before the *opening* of the *funnel*, and the whole *cavity* filled with more of this *article*, to be continued whilſt the *walls* are building, which ſerves to ſupport them, as they otherwiſe would be too weak for their own weight. Within the *holes* left on each ſide of the *ſtones*, which conſtitute, (as already mentioned) the *middle part* of the *furnace*, ſome *lighted charcoal* is alſo to be applied.

Miscellaneous 249.

The under part of the *cone* is filled with *charcoal*; then a *ſmall* baſket of the *ore* is thrown upon it; on which again ſome *lighted charcoal*

Digitized by Google

charcoal is placed, and the whole is finiſhed with filling the *cavity* up, with *dead matter* of the *ſame article.*

No farther notice is then taken of the *furnace,* till 5 o'clock the next *morning,* when *two bellows* are applied to the *aperture* of the *funnel,* adapted for the inſertion of the *nozzles. Each* of the *bellows* is worked by *one man,* and this buſineſs commences immediately after the ſeveral *vent holes* are *ſtopped up* with a *mixture* of *clay* and *ſand,* the *furnace* being at that time heated to ſuffer an *intenſer heat* produced by the continual *blaſt* of the *bellows.*

The *ore* is *thrown in* by *ſmall quantities,* a *little baſketful* at a *time,* holding ſcarcely more than 3 to 4 *pound,* with *twice* as much of *charcoal.* This together ſubſides gradually, the *latter* is conſumed, and the *melted ore* and *ſcoria* make their way to the *bottom.* The attention of the *melters,* therefore, muſt be directed to ſupply the *furnace* with the juſt portions of that article, which they alſo do till the very moment approaches when the *obtained iron* is taken out from the place where it has collected.

A *hole* was left ready at the *bottom* to be occaſionally opened to permit the *ſcoria* to run out, which is here done regularly, as I obſerved, every *ſecond hour,* and alſo *ſix times* during the operation. With a *pointed iron* they then pierce the *clay* which *ſtops* the *paſſage,* they ſuffer the *liquid ſcoria* to *run out,* and then ſecure the *hole,* as before, with *clay.*

The *cracks* produced by the *intenſe heat* in the *interior thin wall,* they take care to ſtop up occaſionally with *moiſtened clay,* and now and then they *wet* the *whole* with *water* in which *clay* has been *mixed.*

MISCELLANEOUS

250. At 5 o'clock in the *evening,* after having removed the *bellows,* the

Digitized by Google

the *interior wall* of the *furnace* is *knocked* down, and the *iron*, which is found in a *ſolid ſtate*, is *taken out*, and *beaten* for about five minutes, with *wooden ſticks*, in order to ſeparate as much of the *ſcoria* as poſſible; and finally is *cut* with *axes* into two *pieces*, on purpoſe to ſhew its internal quality.

I am ſorry it was not in my power to aſcertain the *preciſe quantity* of *iron ſtones* generally ſufficient for one *ſmelting*; all I can ſay upon the ſubject, is, that in common 12 *baſkets* of *ore* are required, of which each may contain four to five *computed mercals*.[a]

The reſults of my analyzing the *ore* in the *via humida*, I will not attempt to lay before the Public, as want of *veſſels*, and other neceſſaries, would not allow of operations of ſuch highly requiſite ſubtilty.

The whole produce of *one ſmelting*, is about a *quintal*[b] and 12 *pound*, and is ſold in common for *one rupee*.

The *iron* in this ſtate is of a very *inferior quality*, *porous*; and its *pores filled* with *ſcoria*, and in fact only *half ſmelted*, if ſuch an expreſſion may be uſed, for I am quite perſuaded that the *whole maſs* never has been in *fuſion*; as it alſo will naturally be ima-

---

[a] By the *Madraſs Almanac* 1789, the *Grain*, or *dry Meaſures*, at *Madraſs* are 1 *olluck* = 11 $\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{2}$ cubic inches, 8 *ollucks* = 1 *meaſure* or *puddy* = 93 $\frac{1}{4}$ cub. inch. 8 *meaſures* = 1 *mercal* 750 cub. inch. 5 *mercals* = 1 *parrah* 3,750 cub. inch. 400 *mercals* = 1 *garſe* or 300,000 cub. inch.

[b] The *Quintal* is not in uſe on the *Choromandel Coaſt*, it is therefore doubtful what *weight* is meant here by the *Quintal*; the *Madraſs weights* are 1 *pollam* = 1$\frac{1}{4}$ oz. 40 *pollams* = 1 viſs or 3lb. 2 oz. 8 *viſs* = *maund* or 25lb. 20 *maunds* = 1 *candy* or 500lb.

MISCELLANEOUS 251.

gined, that in ſuch a ſtate *it* would have run out, together with the *ſcoria*, through the *hole* at the very *bottom* of the *fire place*. The *metallic parts*, (if a conjecture may be admitted) ſhould ſeem therefore to have exiſted in the *ore*, at leaſt in a *ſemireguline ſtate*, and to have been ſeparated from the *adhering ſtony parts*, by the *latter* becoming *fuſed* and *converted* into a *kind of glaſs*; whilſt the *metallic parts* being reduced, either by attracting the requiſite *phlogiſton*, or *parting* with the *vital air* which it contains, made, on account of their ſpecific weight, their way through the *ſcoria* to the *bottom*, and there became *welted together*.

Being deſtitute of the neceſſary *Books* on the ſubject, I cannot venture to ſtate, if it be decided by the learned *Mineralogiſts*, or *Chymiſts*, that *metallic calxes*, (or *oxides*) may be reduced whilſt in a *ſolid ſtate*, and without being fuſed; neither can I recollect my having ever met with an aſſertion of this kind; but if experience ſhould not prove the contrary, I am inclined to adopt the poſition, for why ſhould not vital air be expelled, whilſt a *metal* is in a *ſolid ſtate*, when brought in contact with ſubſtances of nearer relations, and when properly diſpoſed to ſuch an exchange; and on the other hand, why ſhould *phlogiſton* be prevented from attaching itſelf and uniting with a metal in that ſtate!

If theſe concluſions ſhould be admitted, no neceſſity would then ariſe of accepting *ſemireguline iron* having exiſted in the *ore*, which altogether would be as difficult to prove as the other hypotheſis.

Miscellaneous 252.

The *iron*, which is thus obtained, is of ſuch an *inferior ſort*, that it cannot be brought under any of thoſe denominations, which are attributed, in common, to *crude iron*, in order to ſignify its quality; but by expoſing it to the *heat*, produced by urging the *fire* by a common *bellows*, whilſt quite covered with

Digitized by Google

charcoal, and afterwards when the *ſcoria* begins to *ſmelt*, by taking it *out* and *hammering* it, it attains to the qualities and properties of *ſteel*, and is uſefully employed in the making of inſtruments.

The *bellows* have been often mentioned in the courſe of the narration, and I think it neceſſary to obſerve, that they are quite of the ſame ſhape and nature, as thoſe uſed by the *Iron Smiths* on this *Coaſt*, with the difference only, that the former are made of the *ſkin* of a *buffaloe*, and of courſe four or five times *larger* than the *common ones* made of a *ſheep's ſkin*.[a] In order to produce *better iron*, and in greater quantity, than has hitherto been attempted, I think that the ſubſtituting of *powerful blowing machines*, would be the moſt difficult thing to accompliſh in this part of the Country, if even all the other obſtacles could be removed; though if it ſhould be conſidered as conſiſtent with the intereſt of the Honorable Company ſuch improvements could be made, as would probably render all *importation* of this article from *Europe* to this *Country*, needleſs; as in their extended Dominions, places would eaſily be found, that unite all the requiſite advantages.

Ores of any *other metal*, I would not heſitate to recommend to

[a] To thoſe who are unacquainted with the *bellows* uſed on the *Coaſt* of *Choromandel*, it may be neceſſary to ſay, that they are formed of a bag made generally of ſheep ſkin, terminating at one end in a nozzle; and the other end being open, two lateral ſticks are faſtened to the ſkin, of the length of the diameter of the opening of the bag; they are worked by hand opening the hide to collect the air, and forcing it through the nozzle by bringing the lateral ſticks into contact. It appeared to me ſurprizing, that ſuch an awkward machine could have ſufficient power to melt the metal: I ſpeak from the recollection of more than 30 years ago, therefore I cannot give ſo exact a deſcription as might be wiſhed, altho' my friend Mr. *Ruſſell* has corrected my idea on the ſubject. *D*

work

work upon a *large ſcale*, but none, as far as my information goes, have been diſcovered in the *known parts* of this *Coaſt*, although I do not doubt but if ſtrict enquiries could be made, the *mountainous regions*, would certainly prove to be poſſeſſed of treaſures of this kind: nor is this mere conjecture, for the following facts, evince, almoſt to a certainty, that ſubſtances of this nature muſt be at hand. Firſt, both the *Malabars (Tamools)* and *Gentoos (Telingas)* are very partial in their opinions of ſome *mineralized metals*, which they uſe in *medicine*, and which they all agree, are either *found* in ſome *remoter parts* of their *Country*, or prepared there—and lately a *Bramin*, coming from the *Calinga Circar*, and going to *Hydrabad*, ſhewed me a ſmall *piece* of a *metal mineralized* by *ſulphur*, which in this ſtate, had much the appearance of *bizmuth*; which however he would not part with, nor allow me, to ſubject part of it to any of the analyzing proceſſes, but aſſured me it was to be found about *Budrachelum*.

Miscellaneous 254.

The *Peninſula* on the *other ſide* of the *Ganges*, and the *Iſlands*, eſpecially *Sumatra*, are known to abound in ſeveral kinds of *metal*, as *gold* and *tin*; and to become nearer acquainted with ſuch important objects, muſt, doubtleſs, be the wiſh of all.

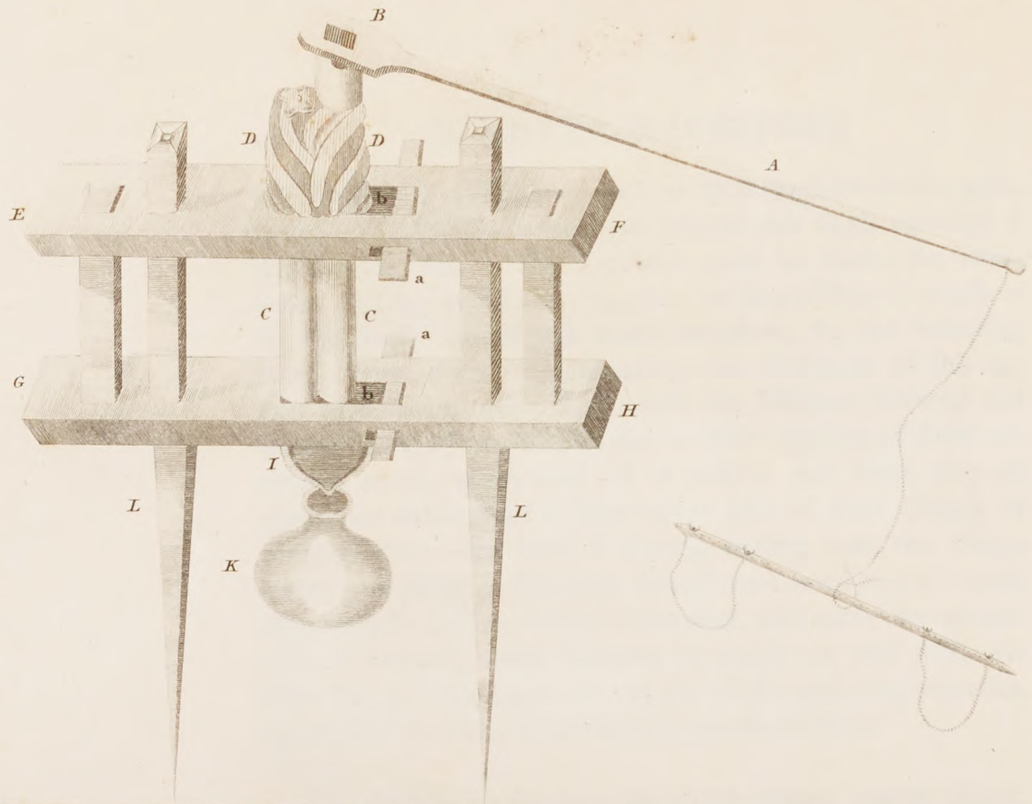
Samulcottah, 15th February, 1795.

An

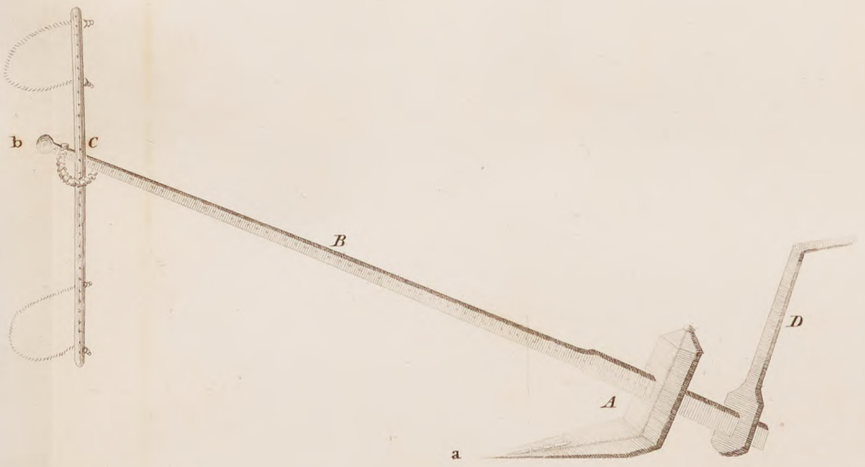
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

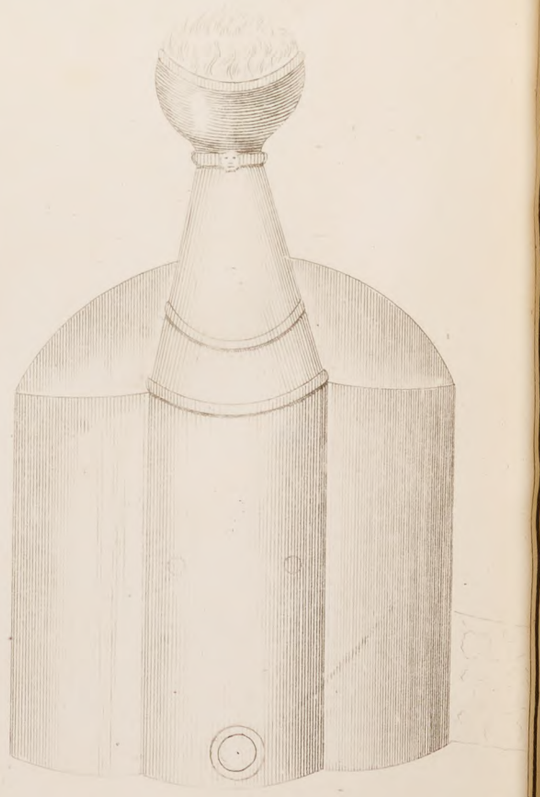
The Hindoo Sugar Mill. *Vide* Dr. Roxburgh *On* Cultivation of Sugar. *ORIENTAL REPERTORY Vol. 2. Page 512.*



The Hindoo Plough. *Vide* Dr. Roxburgh *at* Supra, *Page 513.*



Hindoo Smelting Furnace, *vide* Dr. Heyne *On* Smelting Iron. *P. 189.*



Published according to Act of Parliament, by J. Dalrymple, April 16th 1796.

Digitized by Google

An *Account of* the *Hindoo* method of Cultivating the *Sugar Cane*, and Manufacturing the *Sugar* and *Jagary* in the *Rajahmundry Circar*; interſperſed with ſuch remarks, as tend to point out the great benefit that might be expected from encreaſing this *Branch* of *Agriculture*, and improving the *quality* of the *Sugar*; alſo the *proceſs* obſerved, by the Natives of the *Ganjam Diſtrict*, in making the *Sugars* of *Barrampore*.

By Dr. *William Roxburgh*.

NO purſuit is more pleaſing to the benevolent mind, than ſuch as tends to add a new ſource of happineſs to Man.

Amongſt the *Natives* of *India*, the tranſitions, from one ſtage of improvement to another, are ſo exceeding ſlow, as ſcarce to deſerve the name; Except it be the *few* who have benefited by the example of *Europeans*, they naturally poſſeſs a ſtrong diſinclination at departing from the beaten path, eſtabliſhed from time immemorial; however, when they ſee a certain proſpect of gain, with little additional trouble, they have frequently been known to adopt our practices. We ourſelves ought more generally to keep in view, and to inſtill into their minds this maxim, that every new propoſition, merely on account of its novelty, muſt not be rejected, otherwiſe our knowledge would no longer be progreſſive, and every kind of improvement muſt ceaſe.

Miscellaneous

255. At a period like the preſent, when the importation of *Eaſt-*

Digitized by Google

India Sugar has become ſo much an object of importance to *Great Britain*, in conſequence of the preſent ſtate of ſome of the beſt of the *Weſt-India Sugar Iſlands*, every enquiry that may tend to open new ſources, from whence that wholeſome commodity can be procured, at the cheapeſt rate, is of a national import.

I believe there are few *Diſtricts* in the Company's extenſive poſſeſſions, where there will not be found large tracts of *land*, fit for the *culture* of *ſugar cane*, but I know, from experience, the introduction of a new branch of agriculture amongſt the natives, to be attended with infinite trouble, therefore where we find a *Province*, or *Diſtrict*, in which the *culture* of the *cane*, and making of *ſugar* has been in practice from time immemorial, there we may expect, without much exertion, to be able to encreaſe the culture, and improve, if neceſſary, the quality.

In the *Northern Provinces*, or *Circars*, as well as in *Bengal*, *Cadapah*, &c. large quantities of *ſugar* and *jagary* are made; it is only in the *Rajahmundry* and *Ganjam* Diſtricts of theſe *Northern Provinces*, where the *cane* is *cultivated* for making *ſugars*. I will confine my obſervations to the *firſt*, where I have reſided between 10 and 11 years.

This branch of agriculture in the above-mentioned *Circar*, is chiefly carried on in the *Zemindaries* of *Peddapore* and *Pettapore*, along the *banks* of the *Elyſeram River*; which, though ſmall, has a conſtant flow of *water* in it the whole year round, ſufficiently large, not only to water the *ſugar plantations* during the dryeſt ſeaſons, but alſo a great variety of other productions, ſuch as *paddy*, *ginger*, *turmerick*, *yams*, *chillies*, &c. This *ſtream* of *water*, during the dryeſt ſeaſon, renders the lands adjoining to this *River* of more value, I preſume, than almoſt any other in *India*, and particularly fit for the growth of *ſugar cane*.

MISCELLANEOUS

256.

By

Digitized by Google

By the bye, permit me to obſerve, that of all the parts of INDIA that I have ſeen, this ſeems the beſt ſuited for the culture of the *mulberry* and rearing *ſilk worms*, as well on account of the cheapneſs of labour, and the general abundance of proviſions for the natives, as for the ſoil, climate and ſituation.

But to return to the culture of *ſugar*; in theſe two *Zemindaries* from 350 to 700 *viſſums*, or from 700 to 1400 *acres* of *land* (the *viſſum* being *two acres*) is annually employed for rearing *ſugar cane*, more or leſs, according to the demand, or proſpects of a demand, for the *ſugar*, for they could, and would with pleaſure, if they were certain of a market, grow and manufacture more than ten times the uſual quantity; for it is very profitable, and there is abundance of very proper land; all they want is a certain market for their *ſugar*.

Beſides the above-mentioned, a third more may be made, on the *Delta* of the *Godáve-ry*.

From the *ſame ſpot*, they do *not* attempt to rear a *ſecond crop*, oftener than every *third* or *fourth year*, the *cane* impoveriſhes it ſo much, that it muſt reſt, or be employed during the *two* or *three* intermediate *years*, for the growth of ſuch *plants* as are found to improve the *ſoil*, of which the *Indian Farmer* is a perfect Judge: they find the *Leguminous Tribe* the *beſt* for that purpoſe.

The method of cultivating the *cane*, and manufacturing the *ſugar*, by the natives hereabout, is, like all their other works, exceedingly ſimple; the whole apparatus, a few pairs of *buffaloes* or *bullocks* excepted, does not amount, to more than a few (15 to 20) pagodas,[a] as many *thouſand pounds* is generally, I believe, neceſſary to ſet out the *Weſt India Planter*.

MISCELLANEOUS

257.

[a] The *Madraſs Pagoda*, current in the *Circars*, may be reckoned at eight ſhillings and tenpence. *A*

The

The *ſoil* that ſuits the *cane beſt*, in this climate, is a *rich vegetable earth*, which, on expoſure to the air, readily crumbles down into very fine mould; it is alſo neceſſary for it to be of ſuch a level, as allows of its being watered from the *River*, by ſimply damming it up, (which almoſt the whole of the land adjoining to this River admits of,) and yet ſo high as to be eaſily drained during heavy rains; ſuch a ſoil, and in ſuch a ſituation, having been well meliorated by various *crops* of *Leguminous Plants*, or fallowing, for two or three years, is ſlightly manured, or has had, for ſome time, *cattle* pent on it; a favorite manure for the *cane*, with the *Hindoo Farmer*, is the *rotten ſtraw* of *green* and *black peſſaloo*, (*phaſeolus mungo max*) During the months of April and May, it is repeatedly ploughed with the common *Hindoo plough*, which ſoon brings this looſe rich ſoil into very excellent order; about the end of May and beginning of June, the rains generally ſet in, in frequent heavy ſhowers, now is the time to plant the *cane*, but ſhould the *rains* hold back, the prepared field is watered, flooded from the River, and while perfectly *wet*, like *ſoft mud*, whether from rain or the river, the *cane* is planted.

The method is moſt ſimple; *labourers* with *baſkets* of the *cuttings*, of *one* or *two joints* each, arrange themſelves along one ſide of the field, they walk ſide by ſide in as ſtraight a line as their eye and judgment enables them, dropping the ſets at the diſtance of about 18 inches aſunder in the rows, and about four *feet*, *row* from *row*; other *labourers* follow, and with the foot preſs the *ſet* about two inches into the *ſoft mud-like ſoil*; which, with a *ſweep* or *two* with the *ſole* of the *foot*, they moſt eaſily and readily cover; nothing more is done, if the *weather* is *moderately ſhowery*, till the young *ſhoots* are ſome *two* or three *inches high*; the earth is then looſened for a few inches round them, with a ſmall *weeding iron*, ſomething like a *carpenter's chiſel*; ſhould the ſeaſon prove *dry*, the *field* is occaſionally *watered* from the *River*, continuing to weed, and to keep the ground looſe, round the ſtools. In Auguſt,

MISCELLANEOUS

258.

Digitized by Google

Auguſt, *two* or *three months* from the *time* of *planting*, *ſmall trenches* are cut through the *field*, at ſhort diſtances, and ſo contrived as to ſerve to drain off the *water*, ſhould the ſeaſon prove too *wet* for the *canes*, which is often the caſe, and would render their juices weak and unprofitable; the farmer therefore never fails to have his field plentifully and judiciouſly interſected with *drains*, while the *cane* is ſmall, and before the uſual time for the *violent rains:* Should the ſeaſon prove *too dry*, theſe *trenches* ſerve to conduct the *water*, from the *River*, the more readily through the field; and alſo to drain off what does not ſoak into the earth in the courſe of a few hours; for they ſay if *water* is permitted to *remain* in the field for a greater length of time, the *cane* would ſuffer by it, ſo that they reckon theſe *drains* indiſpenſibly neceſſary, and upon their being well contrived depends, in a great meaſure, their future hopes of profit. Immediately after the field is trenched, the *canes* are all *propped*; this is an operation I do not remember to have ſeen mentioned by any Writer on this ſubject, and is probably peculiar to theſe parts. It is done as follows:

The *canes* are now about *three feet high*, and generally from *three* to *ſix* from each *ſet* that has taken root and form[a] what we may call the *ſtool*; the *lower leaves* of each *cane*, is firſt carefully *wrapped up round it*, ſo as to cover it completely in every part; a ſmall ſtrong *bamboo* (or *two*) eight or ten feet long is then ſtuck into the earth, in the middle of each *ſtool*, and the *canes* thereof tied to it, this ſecures them in an erect poſition, and gives the air free acceſs round every part. As the *canes* advance in ſize, they continue *wrapping* them *round* with the *lower leaves*, as they begin to *wither*, and to tye them to the *prop bamboos* higher up, during which time, if the weather is *wet*, they keep the *drains open:* And if a *drought* prevails, they *water* them occaſionally from the *River*, cleaning and looſening the ground, every five or ſix weeks, tying

MISCELLANEOUS 259.

[a] MS. taken form, what, &c.

the leaves ſo carefully round every part of the *canes*, they ſay, prevents them from *cracking* or *ſplitting* by the *heat* of the *Sun*, helps to render the *juice richer*, and prevents their *branching out round* the ſides; it is certain you never ſee a *branchy cane* here.

In January and February the *canes* begin to be ready to cut, which is about *nine months* from the time of *planting*; this operation is the ſame as in other *ſugar countries*; of courſe I need not deſcribe it. Their *height* when ſtanding in the *field* will now be from eight to ten feet (foliage included) and the *naked cane* from an *inch* to an *inch* and a *quarter* in *diameter*.

A *mill* or *two*, or even more, according to the extent of the *field* is *erected*, when *wanted*, in the *open air*, generally under the *ſhade* of *large mango trees*, of which there are great abundance hereabout; the *mill* is ſmall, exceedingly *ſimple*, and at the ſame time *efficacious*; a *drawing* of which accompanies this. The *juice* as faſt as expreſſed is received in common *earthern pots*, ſtrained, and put into *boilers*, which are, in general, of an *oval form*, compoſed of ill made *thick plates* of *country iron* rivetted together.

Theſe boilers hold from 80 to 100 *gallons*; into each they put from 24 to 30 *gallons* of the *ſtrained juice*; the *boiler* is placed over a *draft furnace* which makes the *fire burn* with great *violence*, being ſupplied with a *ſtrong draft of air*, thro' a large *ſubterranean paſſage*, which alſo ſerves for an *aſh-hole*; at *firſt* the *fire* is *moderate*, but as the *ſcum* is taken off, a point they are not very nice about in theſe parts, as they look up to *quantity* more than *quality*; the *fire* is by degrees encreaſed, ſo as to make the *liquor boil* very *ſmartly*; nothing whatever is added to help the *ſcum* to *riſe*, or the *ſugar* to *grain*, except when the planter wants a ſmall quantity for his own, or a friend's, uſe; in this caſe they add about 10 or 12 pints of *ſweet milk* to every 24 or 30 gallons, or *boiler* of *juice*,

MISCELLANEOUS 260.

Digitized by Google

which no doubt improves the *quality* of the *ſugar*; the *ſcum* with this addition comes up more abundantly and is more carefully removed.

The *liquor* is never here removed into a *ſecond boiler*, but is, in the ſame, *boiled down* to a *proper conſiſtence*; which they gueſs at, by the eye, and by the touch; the *fire* is then *withdrawn*, and in the ſame veſſel ſuffered to *cool* a little; when it becomes pretty thick, they ſtir it about, with ſtirring ſticks, for ſome time, till it begins to take the form of *ſugar*, it is then taken out and put on *mats*, made of the *leaves* of the *palmira tree*, (*boraſſus flabelliformis*) where the *ſtirring* is continued till it is cold, it is then put up in pots, baſkets, &c. till a merchant appears to buy it.

The *Hindoo name* of this *ſugar* is *panſadarry*: its *colour* is often *fairer* than moſt of the *raw ſugars* made in our *Weſt India Iſlands*, but it is of a clammy, unctuous nature, abſorbing much moiſture during wet weather, ſometimes ſufficient to melt a great deal of it, if not carefully ſtowed in ſome very dry place, where *ſmoke* has acceſs to it.

Many of the *planters* prefer making that ſort of *ſugar*, which they call *bellum*, and Europeans *jagary*, becauſe it keeps well during the *wet weather*, if kept from the wet: It generally bears a *lower price*, yet, they ſay, this diſadvantage is often overbalanced, by their being able to keep it, with only a trifling waſtage, till a market offers, particularly when the *planter* has not an immediate market for his *ſugar*; beſides *canes* of inferior quality anſwer for *jagary* when unfit for *ſugar*.

Miscellaneous 261.

The proceſs obſerved for making *jagary* differs from the above deſcribed, in having a quantity of *quick-lime* thrown into the *boiler* with the *cane juice*, about a *ſpoonful* and a *half* to every ſix or ſeven *gallons* of *juice*, or nine to ten ſpoonfuls in the *boiler*: here they do not

not remove the *ſcum*, but let it mix with the *liquor*, and when of a proper conſiſtence, about four or five ounces of *Gingeley Oil* (*oil* of the *ſeeds* of *Seſamum Orientale*) are added to each *boiler* of *liquor*, now ready to be removed from the fire, and very well mixed with it; it is then poured into *ſhallow pits*, *dug* in the *ground*, they are generally about three *feet long*, one and a half *broad*, and three inches *deep*, with a *mat* laid in the *bottom*, which is ſlightly ſtrewed with a little *quick lime*; in a ſhort time the liquor incorporates into a very firm ſolid *maſs*; theſe large *cakes* they wrap up in *dry leaves*, and put by for ſale.

Their *jagary* is of a *darker colour* than their *ſugar*, and contains more impurities, owing to the careleſs manner in which they prepare it, by allowing all the *ſcum* to re-unite with the liquor.

The half *viſſum*, or one *acre*, of *ſugar cane*, in a tolerable ſeaſon, yields about *ten candy* of the above-mentioned *ſugar*, or rather *more* if made into *jagary*; each *candy* weighs 500lb. and is worth, on the *ſpot*, from 16 to 24 *rupees*, according to the demand: In the *Weſt-Indies* the acre (ſo far as my information goes, and it is chiefly from Mr. *Beckford's Hiſtory* of *Jamaica*) yields from 15 to 20 cwt. of their *raw ſugar*, worth on the Iſland from 15 to £20 currency; here the produce is more than double, but on account of its inferior quality, and the low price it bears on the ſpot, the produce of the *acre* does not yield a great deal more money than in the *Weſt-Indies*; however, as here labour is incomparably cheaper, the *Indian planter* muſt make much larger profits.

MISCELLANEOUS 262.

The ſituation of all the *ſugar lands* hereabout is exactly alike, being the middle of an extenſive *plain*, adjoining to the forementioned *River*, the *ſoil* in all is alſo much alike, ſo that the produce is nearly equal in all, when no unfavorable circumſtances

ſtances happen; this is further proved by the quantity of *ſugar* a certain meaſure of juice will yield: Here, it is almoſt always, except in very rainy ſeaſons, or in laid down, or *wormy canes*, about one *ſixth part*, that is, every ſix *pounds* or *three quarts* of *juice* yields one *pound* of *ſugar*; in *Jamaica*, Mr. *Beckford* ſays, that on an average 1800 gallons of *juice* may be reckoned to yield an *hogſhead* of *ſugar*, weight 16 cwt. which is within a trifle, *one* of *ſugar*, from *eight* of *juice*, this proves our *juice* to be one *fourth part richer* than theirs. From the above calculations, it is evident that our *lands* hereabout are *better adapted* for this *ſpecies* of *culture*, than the *lands* in *Jamaica*, for here they not only yield a *larger crop* of *canes*, but the *juice* thereof is alſo *richer*, and were our *planters* here to bring the *molaſſes*, &c. into account, employed in the *Weſt-Indies* for the *diſtillation* of *rum*, their profits would be ſtill greater, for at preſent, ſuch refuſe they give to their *cattle*, or let their *labourers* carry away, or uſe as they think proper, and by being ſo employed, I have no doubt, but it is productive of more real good, than if converted into *ardent ſpirits*; let it continue to be ſo employed, is my ſincere wiſh, for the longer they are ignorant how to convert what is at preſent *wholeſome*, into a *poiſon*, the better it is for them; they have already too many ways of furniſhing themſelves with *ſpirits*, particularly near the reſidence of Europeans.

Here the *canes*, while growing, ſeem alſo ſubject to fewer accidents than in the *Weſt-Indies*, I will mention them briefly.

1ſt. A very *wet ſeaſon* is the *worſt*, it injures the *canes* greatly, rendering them of a *rediſh colour*, yielding a *poor unprofitable juice*; here they reckon the *ſmall heavy pale yellow canes* the *beſt*.

Miscellaneous 263.

2d. *Storms*, without they are very violent, do no great harm, becauſe the *canes* are propped, however, if they are once *laid*

Digitized by Google

down, which ſometimes happpens, they become *branchy* and thin, yielding a *poor watery juice*.

3d. The *worm* is another evil, which generally viſits them every few years, a *beetle* depoſits its *eggs* in the *young cane*; the *caterpillars* of theſe remain in the *cane*, living on its *medullary parts*, till they are ready to be metamorphoſed into the *chryſalis ſtate*, ſometimes this evil is ſo great, as to injure a *ſixth*, or an *eighth*, part of the *field*; but what is worſe, the diſeaſe is commonly general when it happens, few fields eſcaping.

4th. The *flowering* is the laſt accident they reckon upon, altho' it ſcarce deſerves the name, for it rarely happens, and never but to a very ſmall proportion of ſome very few *fields*; thoſe *canes* that *flower* have very *little juice* left, and it is by no means ſo *ſweet* as that of the reſt.

Say the average quantity of land employed for the growth of *ſugar canes* in theſe parts, the *Zemindaries* of *Peddapore* and *Pettapore*, independant of what is made on, or about, the *Iſlands*, formed by the *mouths* of the *Godáve-ry*, is 550 *viſſums*, equal to 1100 *acres*, and to produce at the rate of 10 *candy*, or about 44 cwt. equal to two and a half *hogſheads* per *acre*, the whole *produce* in *hogſheads* will annually be 27,500 of 18 cwt. each,[a] which is fully *one fourth* part of *ſugar* produced in the *Iſland* of *Jamaica*; and I know well that the quantity might, with advantage to Government, I was going to ſay, but that muſt be left to be determined hereafter, I will therefore ſay with advantage to the *Zemindar*, *farmer (planter)* and *labourer* be encreaſed to any extent; all the ſecurity the *planter* wants, is, a ſtrict adherence to the agreement he makes with the *Zemindar* for the *land*, and a certain *market* for his *ſugar*, at even the loweſt *price* ſtated; I obſerve that the *farmer* would require

MISCELLANEOUS

264.

[a] P. 505 He reckoned the *hogſhead* of *Jamaica ſugar* at 16 cwt. D

Digitized by Google

require to have the agreement he makes for the *rent* of the *land* ſtrictly adhered to, becauſe the *Zemindar* raiſes his demand, if the *crop* is *good*, ſo that he will often, in a favourable ſeaſon, make *farmers* of *all denominations* pay, probably a *fourth more* than the *original agreement*; ſuch injuſtice they are obliged to put up with, as cuſtom has rendered it common,* and they have no idea of applying for redreſs; yet it no doubt damps the ſpirit of induſtry, and prevents the ſoil from any further improvement, than the bountiful hand of Nature has beſtowed on it, which, in theſe parts, is great indeed.

The *planters* in theſe parts very rarely take a *ſecond*, or what they call *carſy crop*, from the ſame *field*; they ſay he is either a very *poor*, or a very *lazy farmer*, that does; becauſe thoſe *canes* yield *leſs juice* (and of an *inferior quality*) than *plant canes*, however, poverty obliges ſome to do ſo: This *carſy crop* is cut and manufactured in *November*, which is a buſy ſeaſon in the *paddy*, &c. *fields*, as this is the time for reaping the *coarſe* or *early paddy*, and *nacheny*, and for ſowing various ſorts of *ſmall grain*, conſequently, attending to the *ſugar* works, at that time of the year, is inconvenient; beſides, the *rains* are frequent during this month, which is another very great drawback attending this *crop*: The *grand ſugar crop* fortunately, happens during that time of the year, February, March, and April, when there is ſcarce any other ſort of work in the field, conſequently both humanity and policy plead in favour of an extended ſcale to this, or ſuch other branches of agriculture, as employ the *labourers*, at a *ſeaſon* when there is little or nothing elſe to do.

I never could learn that any one had ever depended on a *third crop* from the ſame *field*, for they ſay if the *ſecond* is ſo much.

MISCELLANEOUS 265.

* There is not ſo much injuſtice in this, as appears at firſt ſight; for if an *abatement* is made, when the *crop* turns out *ill*; it ſeems reaſonable, a conſideration ſhould be made when the *crop* is *good*. A

much inferior to the *firſt*, a *third* muſt be ſtill *worſe*; here hands are, or rather were, ſo numerous, and *labour* ſo cheap, that they find it much more profitable to *plant* every year.

In the *Ganjam* Diſtrict about *Aſka* and *Barampore*, the natives make moſt excellent *ſugar*, and *ſugar candy*, but in ſmall quantities, the *ſugar* is in *loaves*, of a *large grain*, and often as *perfectly white*, as what is called in England *ſingle refined ſugar*, and the *ſugar candy* is *ſuperior* to any thing of the kind I ever ſaw.

Mr. *Alexander Anderſon*, Surgeon on this eſtabliſhment, when with the *Committee* of *Circuit* up there, was ſo obliging as to ſend me a very particular *account* of the *method* they *follow* in *manufacturing* their *ſugar*, and *ſugar candy*, of which the following is a Copy:

EXTRACT of a *Letter* from *Alexander Anderſon*, Eſq. Surgeon on this Eſtabliſhment.

"METHOD of preparing the *Sugar* in the *Ganjam Diſtrict*.

"After the *cane* is ready, it is cut in *pieces* of a *foot* or *eighteen inches long*, and on the *ſame day* it is *cut*, theſe pieces are put into a *wooden mill*[a] which is turned round by *bullocks*, on one ſide of

[a] A very large *wooden mortar*, the *peſtle* of which reſts obliquely towards the ſide, and ſo moved round in a circular manner, by means of a *lever* fixed at its *top*, projecting eight or ten feet over the ſide, to the end of which *lever*, *two bullocks* are yoked, it is the common *oil-preſs* of the *Hindoos*, but is exceeding inconvenient for extracting the juice of the *ſugar cane*, and ſhews how far behind-hand the natives of that Diſtrict are, in this part of the proceſs, when compared with the *ſmall convenient mill* employed hereabout, nothing can ſhow more clearly how exceeding averſe theſe people are to any change in their old cuſtoms.

Digitized by Google

the *mill* is a ſmall *hole*, ſufficient to let the *juice* paſs thro', which is received in an *earthern pot* placed for the purpoſe; the *juice* is then ſtrained into other *pots*, containing about 24 *Puckar ſeer*, or 48 [a] *quarts*, and to each *pot* of *juice* is added about *ſix dubs weight*, or *three ounces* of *quick lime*. It is then boiled for a conſiderable time, till on taking out a little, and *rubbing it between* the *fingers*, it has a *waxy feel*, when it is taken off the *fire*, and put into *ſmaller pots* with *mouths* ſix inches in *diameter*. The *maſs* may now be kept in this ſtate for *ſix* or *eight months*, or *more*, and it is neceſſary at any rate, to do ſo for a *month* or *ſix weeks*. When the proceſs is intended to be continued, a *ſmall hole* is made in the *bottom*, thro' which the *ſyrup drains* off, it is then taken out of theſe *pots*, and put into *ſhallow bamboo baſkets*, that any remaining *ſyrup* may exſude; after which it is put in a *cloth*, and the *ſyrup* is ſqueezed thro' the *cloth*, adding a little *water* to it occaſionally, that it may be more perfectly removed; the *ſugar* is then diſſolved in *water*, and *boiled* a *ſecond time*, in *wide mouth pots* containing only *three ſeers*, with *not too fierce* a *fire*, adding, from time to time, a little *milk* and *water*, and *ſtirring* it frequently, which is uſed, by theſe people, to *clarify* it, inſtead of *eggs* which their religion forbids them to touch. The *ſcum* is removed, as it is *thrown up*, and when it reſumes the *waxy feel*, on *rubbing* a *little* of it between the *fingers*, the proceſs is finiſhed, and the *ſugar* put into ſmall *wide-mouth pots*, to cool and chryſtalize; after which, a ſmall *hole* is *bored* for the purpoſe of *draining* off any *little quantity* of *ſyrup*, that may ſtill exſude. The outſide of the *pots* are now covered with *cow dung*, and for the purpoſe of making the *ſugar white*, or removing any *ſyrupy*, or *blackiſh* appearance, the *creeping vine* called in *moors*, *panicha-dub*, and in

[a] A miſtake, for a pucka ſeer is two pounds, of courſe one quart. R.

Tellingas, *nelly-nas*,* growing in *tanks* and *marſhy-places*; it is put on the top of the *ſugar* in the *pots*, and renewed *every day* for *five* or *ſix days*; ſhould the *ſugar* on taking it out of the *pots*, be *blackiſh* or *leſs pure* towards the *bottom*, the *bottom* of the *loaf* being ſet upon this *plant* and renewed *daily*, will effectually remove that appearance. If it is wrapt in a *wet cloth* and renewed *twice a day*, the *ſugar* will alſo become *white*: it muſt be then thoroughly dried and kept for uſe.

"To make *ſugar candy*, the *ſugar* muſt be again *diſſolved* in *water*, and *boiled* in the ſame manner as before, adding *milk* to it, in ſmall quantities; the proportion *three ſeer* of *ſugar* and *half* of *milk*, with *water* to diſſolve the *ſugar*; it is then put into other *wide mouth pots*, with but *three ſeer* in each *pot*, putting *thin ſlices* of *bamboo*, or *ſome dried date leaves*, which prevents the *ſugar* as it *candies*, from running into *large lumps*."

Here we ſee a very *ſuperior ſugar*, and *ſugar candy* of the *firſt quality*, manufactured in a *ſimple* but *tedious* manner, and at a moſt trifling expence; a few *earthern pots* are the only *veſſels*, or *boilers* they require, but it is not to be imagined that ſuch would ſucceed if the work was carried on to any great extent. The *iron boilers* employed hereabout might be laid aſide, for thoſe of *copper*, or of *caſt iron*, from *Europe*, or not, as they like themſelves, for it ſeems of no great conſequence; but by having a greater number of them, for the *liquor* to paſs through and be well *clarified* in, would render unneceſſary the *ſecond proceſs* mentioned by Mr. *Anderſon*, which, on account of its tediouſneſs, muſt become very inconvenient, conſequently all that ſeems to be wanted, to

MISCELLANEOUS

268.

* Conferva verticillata, it grows in great abundance, particularly in clear ſtanding brackiſh water near the Sea. R.

render

render the *ſugars* made hereabout fit for any market, is a *boiler*, or *two*, or *three* more in each ſet, with *wooden coolers*, inſtead of loſing time to let it *cool* in the *boiler*, as is the practice here at preſent, the addition of ſome *quick lime*, and probably *alum* to the *cane* juice, and the ſubſequent *claying* of it in *conical pots*, as is done in the *Weſt-Indies*, for which proceſs the natives of the *Ganjam Diſtrict* ſubſtitutes moiſt *conferva* for covering the *ſugar* in the *pots* with, and wrapping the *loaves*, when not ſufficiently *white*, in wet *cloth*, to extract the *molaſſes*.

The rate of freight from *India* to *England* being ſo very high, renders it the more neceſſary to make the *ſugars* for that market of a *good quality*, which can be done here, at infinite leſs expence than in the *Weſt-India Iſlands*, where *labour* is ſo exceeding high.

If the *ſugar cane* can be cultivated with ſo much eaſe, and to ſuch perfection in this climate, (which is conſiderably *hotter* than the *Weſt-Indies*) by ſimply burying the *ſet* about two inches in the *level ploughed field*, by which practice the ſuperficial, or horizontal roots, muſt be near the ſurface, of courſe ſubject to great heats; I ſay, if this practice ſucceeds ſo well here, it may be preſumed, it would ſucceed equally well, if not better, in the *Weſt-Indies*, where the heats are never ſo great, of courſe the ſuperficial roots of the *cane* leſs ſubject to be ſcorched: The preſent practice of digging large ſquare holes to put the ſets in, is, I am told, exceedingly laborious, and does not ſtand the *planter* in leſs than £10 per acre, which is nearly double the whole expence of cultivating, from firſt to laſt, an acre of *canes*, and manufacturing the *ſugar* in this *Diſtrict*. Should the *Britiſh Legiſlature* deem it proper to emancipate the *Slaves* on thoſe *Iſlands*, the *Planter* there may then be obliged to cultivate and *plant* his *lands* in the manner practiſed here, or as *potatoes* are planted with

Miscellaneous 269.

Digitized by Google

the *plough* in the fields in *England*; and there is ſcarce a doubt, but that they would in either way, ſucceed fully as well, as by *planting* in *holes*.

Should political motives prevent the importation of *Eaſt-India ſugars* into *England*, it is even then of infinite import to the *Company's Territories*, to have the *qualities* of their *ſugars improved*, ſo as to render unneceſſary the importation of thoſe of *China*, and *Batavia*, large ſums being annually thrown into thoſe *Places* for this *Commodity*, while we at the ſame time poſſeſs every advantage for making this neceſſary article, of the beſt quality, to the full in as high a degree as either the *Chineſe* or *Dutch*; beſides our own wants, we have every reaſon to imagine, that we might ſoon be able to ſupply the *Malabar Coaſt*, *Perſia* and *Arabia* with *ſugars*, whereas at preſent they are chiefly ſupplied from *China* and *Batavia*.

The *Hindoo ſugar mill* of the *Rajahmundry Circar*, is worked by a ſingle pair of *buffaloes*, or *oxen*, (*vide* Plate xiii. Vol. II.) going round with the *lever* A, which is fixed on the *top* B, of the *right hand roller*, the *two rollers* CC have *endleſs-ſcrew heads*, which are formed of four *ſpiral grooves* and *four ſpiral ridges* DD cut in oppoſite directions, which turn them into one another when the *mill* is *working*; theſe *rollers* and *their heads* are of *one piece*, and made of the *toughеſt* and *hardeſt wood* that can be got, and which will *not impart* any *bad taſte* to the *juice*; they generally employ either the *coloured part* of the *wood* of *mimoſa odoratiſſima*, (*dcichena carra* of the *Hindoos*,) it is of a *chocolate colour*, remarkably *hard*, *tough* and *durable*; or that of *mimoſa nilotica*, (*toomy-carra* of the *natives*,) it is alſo of a *browniſh colour*, very *tough* and very *durable*, tho' *leſs hard* than the former: They are ſupported in the thick ſtrong *wooden frame* EFGH, and their diſtance from each other is regulated by means of the *wedges* aa, which paſs through mortiſes

MISCELLANEOUS

270.

Digitized by Google

toiſes in the frame planks, and a *groove* made in a *bit* of *ſome ſort* of *hard wood*, bb, which preſs upon the *axis* of *one* of the *rollers*; the *axis* of the *other* preſſes againſt the left-hand ſide of the *hole* in the *frame boards*. The *cane juice* runs down the *rollers* and through the *hole*, in the *lower frame board*, into the *wooden conductor*, I, which carries it into an earthern pot, K, the *two long pointed ſtakes* or *piles*, LL, are drove into the *earth*, which keeps the *mill ſteady*, and is all the fixing it requires, the under part of the lowermoſt plank of the frame, reſts upon the ſurface of the ground, which is choſen level, and very firm, that the *piles* may hold the faſter; a *hole* is dug in the earth, immediately below the *ſpout* of the *conductor*, to receive the *pot*, K.

The *Hindoo plough*, in uſe throughout the *Circar*, is compoſed of only *three pieces* of *wood*, and *one ſmall iron rod* for a *ſock*. (Vide Pl. xiii. Vol. II.)

A. The *head*, the lower *horizontal part*, which goes in the ground, is of a triangular form (a tranſverſe ſection of it would repreſent nearly a right angled-triangle, of which the upper flat ſurface is the hypothenuſe) tapering to a *fine point*, on the *upper*, or *broad*, *ſloping ſide* of which is fixed a *piece* of *pointed iron*, a, by means of *two ſtaples*, this is all the *ſock*, or *iron work* belonging to the *inſtrument*, it is about a *foot long*, one *inch broad*, and *half an inch thick*, and projects an *inch*, or ſo, beyond the *wood*; this *head* throws the *earth* equally on each ſide, and is very ſubject to be choaked with *graſs*, *roots*, &c.

The *beſt wood* for making *this part* of the *plough* is the centre, or *coloured part*, of *mimoſa odoratiſſima*.

MISCELLANEOUS 271.

B. The *beam*, it paſſes through a *mortoiſe* in the *middle* of the *upright part* of the *head*, and is there firmly fixed in its poſition

Digitized by Google

in ſuch a manner, when the *plough* is working, as to have its enlarged *head*, b, which ſerves for a bridle, or *muzzle* to *tye* the yoak, C, to, even with the middle of the *necks* of the *two buffaloes*, (hereabout never more) or *oxen*; to its *hinder end* is fixed, D, The *handle* (there is only one) in a direction nearly perpendicular, which the *ploughman* holds with the *right* hand, while, in the *left*, he graſps a *ſtout ſtick*, to clear the *head* of the *plough* of *weeds*, &c. and to *drive* the *cattle* with; a *ſecond perſon* for that purpoſe they *never think of*.

Memorandum.

Miscellaneous 272. In a future Number of this Work I intend to give a detailed Account of the *Sugar Manufacture* and *Trade* of Bengal.

Dalrymple.

Digitized by Google

Mr. *Botham on* the *Mode* of Cultivating A *Sugar Plantation* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, &c.

From His *Evidence* concerning the *Slave Trade*.

HAVING been two years in the *Engliſh* and *French Weſt-India Iſlands*, and ſince conducted *ſugar eſtates* in the *Eaſt Indies*; it may be deſirable to know that *ſugar*, better and cheaper than that in our *Iſlands*, and alſo *arrack*, are produced in the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the labour of free people.

China, *Bengal*, and the *Coaſt* of *Malabar*,[a] produce quantities of *ſugar* and *ſpirits*; but, as the moſt conſiderable *ſugar eſtates* are near *Batavia*, I ſhall explain the improved mode of conducting thoſe *eſtates*. The proprietor is generally a rich *Dutchman*, who has built on it ſubſtantial works; he lets the *eſtate* (ſay of 300 or more acres) to a *Chineſe*, who lives on, and ſuperintends, it; and who re lets it to *free men*, in parcels of 50 or 60, on condition that they ſhall plant it in *canes*, for ſo much for every pecul, 133 ⅓lb.[b] of *ſugar* produced. The ſuperintendant collects people, from the adjacent *Villages*, to take off his crop. One ſet of *taſk men*, with their *carts* and *buffaloes*, cut the *canes*, carry them to the *mill*, and *grind* them. A ſecond ſet *boil* them. A third *clay* and *baſket* them for market, at ſo much per pecul.

[a] Mr. Botham appears to be under a miſtake in reporting the *Malabar Coaſt* to produce quantities of *ſugar*; I conceive he was miſled by ſuppoſing the *Goa arrack* to be a diſtillation from *ſugar*, it is only diſtilled from *Toddy*, which is well known to be drawn from every ſpecies of the *Palm Tree*. I cannot ſay poſitively whether the *Toddy* uſed at *Goa* for diſtilling *arrack* is *only* from the *Coconut Tree*, or alſo from the *Palmeira Tree*. A

MISCELLANEOUS 273.

[b] A pecul is 133⅓ lb avoirdupois. A

Thus

Thus the *renter* knows with certainty what every pecul will coſt him. He has no unneceſſary expence, for when crop is over, the taſk men go home; and, for ſeven months in the year, there only remain on the *eſtate* the *cane planters*, preparing the next crop. By dividing the labour, it is cheaper, and better done. Only *clayed ſugars* are made at *Batavia*, which are equal to the *beſt* from the *Weſt-Indies*, and ſold at 18s. per pecul. The *Shabander* exacts a *dollar* per pecul on all *ſugar exported*. The *price* of *common labour* is from 9d. to 10d. per day. But the *taſk men* gain conſiderably more, not only from *extra-work*, but from being conſidered *artiſts* in their ſeveral branches. They do not make *ſpirits* on the *ſugar eſtates*; the *molaſſes* and *ſkimmings* are ſent for *ſale* to *Batavia*, where one *diſtillery* may buy the produce of 100 eſtates. Here is a vaſt ſaving in making *ſpirits*, not as in the *Weſt-Indies*, a *diſtillery* for each *eſtate*: *arrack* is ſold at *Batavia* at about 8d. per gallon; the *proof* of the *ſpirit* is about 5-tenths.

After ſpending about two years in the *Weſt-Indies*, I returned to the *Eaſt* in 1776, and, in the laſt war, conducted *ſugar works* at *Bencoolen*, in *Sumatra*, on nearly the ſame principles as the *Dutch*; I confined my expences to what they had done, allowing for the unavoidable charges, on a new and ſole undertaking.

The *cane* is cultivated to the utmoſt perfection at *Batavia*; the *hoe*, almoſt the *ſole implement* of the *Weſt*, is there ſcarcely uſed; the *lands* are *well ploughed* by a *light plough* with a ſingle *buffaloe*, a *drill* is then *ploughed*, and a perſon with *two baſkets*, filled with *cane plants*, ſuſpended to a ſtick acroſs his ſhoulders, drops into the furrow *plants* alternately from each baſket; covering them at the ſame time with earth with his feet. *Young canes* are kept often ploughed, as a weeding, and the *hoe* is uſed to *weed* round the *plant* when very young; but of this there is little need if the land has been ſufficiently ploughed. When the *cane* is ready to

MISCELLANEOUS

274.

Digitized by Google

earth up, the ſpace between the *rows*, is *ploughed deep*, the *cane-tops* tied up, and an inſtrument like a *ſhovel*, with *teeth* at the *bottom*, a *ſpade handle*, and *two cords* fixed to the body of the *ſhovel*, ending by a *wooden handle* for a purchaſe, is uſed by *two perſons* to earth up the *cane*, the ſtrongeſt holding the *handle* of the *ſhovel*, preſſing it into the ploughed earth, while the other, on the oppoſite ſide of the *plant*, by a *jerk* of the *cord*, draws up to the *plant*, all the earth that the plough had looſened. *Two perſons* with this inſtrument, will earth up more *canes* in the day, than *ten negroes* with *hoes*. The *canes* in *India* are much higher earthed than in the *Weſt-Indies*; in moiſt ſoils, they, with little labour, earth them as high as the knee, at once making a *dry bed* for the *cane*, and a *drain* for the *water*.

The improvement in making the *cane* into *ſugar* at *Batavia*, keeps pace with that in its culture: *evaporation* being in proportion to the *ſurface*, their *boilers* have as much of it as poſſible. The *cane juice* is tempered and boiled to a *ſyrup*; it is then thrown into *vats*, which hold one boiling, then ſprinkled with water, to ſubſide its foul parts; after ſtanding ſix hours, is let off by *three pegs* of different heights, into a *copper* with *one fire*; it is there tempered again, and reduced to *ſugar*, by a *gentle fire*; it *granulates*, and the *boiler* dipping a *wand* into the copper, ſtrikes it on the ſide, then drops the *ſugar* remaining on it, into a *cup* of *water*, ſcrapes it up with his *thumb-nail*, and can judge to a nicety of the *ſugar's* being properly boiled. The *vats* I mentioned are placed all at the left end of a ſet of *coppers*. After running off, for boiling, all that is clear, the reſt is ſtrained on the outſide of the boiling houſe; what is fine is put into the *copper* for *ſugar*, the *lees* kept for *diſtilling*.

MISCELLANEOUS

275. *Claying of ſugar* is as in the *Weſt-Indies*. The *cane traſh* is not, as in our *Iſlands*, carried into *ſheds*, where it loſes much of its

Digitized by Google

ſtrength before it is uſed; but is laid out immediately to dry, then made into *faggots*, ſet up in *cocks*, and uſed immediately when dry; hence its *force* of *fire* is much greater, and the carrying it to and from the *traſh-houſe* is ſaved.

The culture of the *cane* in the *Weſt-Indies* is in its infancy. Many alterations are to be made, expences, and human labour leſſened; the *hoe*, now uſed to turn up ſoils of different textures, is of one conſtruction, cheap and very light, ſo that the *negro*, without any help from its weight, digs up the earth, (and the *cane roots*, on replanting) by the ſevereſt exertion. In the *Eaſt* we plough up the *cane roots*.

Having experienced the difference of *labourers* for *profit*, and *labourers* from *force*, I can aſſert, that the ſavings by the former are very conſiderable.

The *Weſt-India* Planter, for his own intereſt, ſhould give *more* labour to *beaſt*, and *leſs* to *man*; a larger portion of his eſtate ought to be in paſture. When practicable, *canes* ſhould be carried to the *mill*, and *cane tops* and *graſs* to the *ſtock*, in *waggons*; the cuſtom, of making a *hard-worked negro* get a *bundle* of *graſs* twice a day, aboliſhed; and in ſhort, a total change take place of the miſerable management in our *Weſt-India Iſlands*. By this means, following, as near as poſſible, the *Eaſt-India* mode, conſolidating the *diſtilleries*, I do ſuppoſe our *ſugar Iſlands* might be better worked than they now are, by two-thirds, or indeed one half of the preſent force. Let it be conſidered, how much labour is loſt by the perſons overſeeing the forced labourer, which is ſaved when he works for his own profit. I have ſtated, with the ſtricteſt veracity, a plain matter of fact; that *ſugar eſtates* can be worked cheaper by *free perſons* than *ſlaves*.

MISCELLANEOUS

276.

Digitized by Google

ORIENTAL STAR.

Saturday, 5 December, 1795. Vol. IV. No. 153. *Calcutta.*

Extract of a *Letter* from *Trincomallie*, dated 29th of October.

"MR. *Andrews*, the *Ambaſſador* from Government, arrived here on the evening of the 24th, and on the morning of the 25th, the *Ambaſſadors* from the *King* of *Candia*, were received in the *Fort*, under a ſalute of thirteen guns. Their audience with the *Colonel*, continued for about two hours; and they ſeemed, in every reſpect, pleaſed with their reception.

"Commodious tents for their followers, and marquees for themſelves, had been previouſly pitched, at a ſhort diſtance from head-quarters. This morning they have again viſited the *Colonel*, accompanied by (it is ſaid) a very great man, no leſs than the *Brother* of the *Candian Monarch*: their number is now *four*, of the firſt rank; and a moſt reſpectable *elderly man*, who appears to be the *Secretary* of the *Embaſſy*.

"They were preceded by a great number of *flags*, very little different from thoſe I have ſeen attendant to the *Rajah* of *Tanjore*, except one of *ſilk netting*, which had a pleaſing effect; after the *flags*, came of *ſounds* completely *horrid*, a number of *tom toms*, and various *Country Inſtruments*, then a ſmall *Guard* of *Spearmen*, and after them his *Majeſty's letter*, under a large *cloth*, followed by the firſt *Ambaſſador*, who in elegance of appearance far ſurpaſſes any *Native* of ASIA, I have heretofore ſeen. He appears to be about thirty-ſix, or thirty-eight years of age, with a ſtrong expreſſive countenance, and a flowing black beard, his eyes large and his complexion rather fair.

"His dreſs, I can hardly venture to deſcribe, I ſhall begin with that part of his head, on which he wore a *red kind* of *cap*, or *turban*, perfectly circular, with a ſmall erection of the *centre*, richly, but plainly, embroidered with gold, in flowers, which from the novelty of its appearance, drew univerſal attention.

CEYLOAN 1.

Digitized by Google

Around his neck was ſuſpended an immenſe *chain* of *gold*, but not the leaſt ornament whatever in his, or any of their *ears:* he alſo had around his neck, a *ruff* of *fine cloth* or *cambrick*, neatly plaited in ſmall folds, it projected from each ſhoulder, and looked like thoſe worn in the *reign* of *Queen Elizabeth*. His outer robe, was of a very rich brocade, with large flowing ſleeves, buttoned in the front with *gold ſtuds*, he had a rich *gold* and *green girdle*, within which was placed a *dagger* or *creeſe*, richly ornamented; about his waiſt, he alſo wore a piece of fine muſlin, fixed very like the manner of men of high *Malabar-Caſt:* (the *ſecond* and *third Miniſters* were dreſſed in the ſame manner, but not quite ſo rich) on the *fourth* and *fifth fingers* of his *right hand*, he wore *rings*, ſeemingly of *great value*, particularly on the *fifth finger*, on which he had *three*, conſiſting of a *diamond*, an *emerald*, and a *ruby*, all ſet ſeperately; the *ring* on his *fourth finger* was *very large*, and conſiſted of *various coloured ſtones*. On their entering the *Fort*, the main guard fell in with ſhouldered arms; and oppoſite to them was placed the *band* of the 52d; the *firſt Miniſter* ſtopped to look at the *Guard*, but the attention of the *ſecond* was entirely fixed on the *band*.

" Their curioſity led them on the *works*, which they viewed with much attention; the *breach*, was particularly pointed out to them, and from whence the *attack* commenced; their curioſity indeed appeared highly gratified; and it alſo appeared to be inexhauſtible; they wiſhed much to ſee ſome of the *guns fired*, in their preſence; a ſalute of 15 guns was accordingly fired. I ſtood cloſe to the *firſt Miniſter* deſirous to obſerve, on his countenance, and of that of the *ſecond*, who was next to him, what paſſion moſt preponderated, it certainly was *ſurprize*, unattended with the *ſmalleſt fear*.

CEYLOAN 2. " The *Honorable Company's* Ship the *Swift*, lying in *Great Bay*, it was ſuppoſed, would have been diſpatched immediately for *Madras* with the *Ambaſſadors*, but *Commodore Thiſſelton*, it is ſaid, does not wiſh to riſk the *ſhip* at this inclement ſeaſon of the year, ſo that it is probable they will continue here for ſome time longer."

Digitized by Google

From the BENGAL HIRCARRAH, Vol. I. No. 9.

Tueſday, March 17, 1795.

An *Account* of the *Eſcape* of Meſſrs. *Carter*, *Shaw* and *Haſkett*, taken from a *Manuſcript Diary*.

"ON the 29th of June 1793, diſcovered an *Iſland*, from on board the ſhip *Shah Hormazier*, of *Calcutta*, then in company with the *Cheſterfield*, in latitude 9° 28′ S. and 146° 57′ E.[a] longitude, by good obſervation.

"This *new diſcovered land*, was called *Tate's Iſland*, in honour of Mr. *Tate* of *Bombay*.

"On the 1ſt July the ſhips anchored in *nine fathom* water, about 12 miles to the *Eaſtward* of *Tate's Iſland*, when it was propoſed by Captain *Bampton* of the *Hormazier*, to ſend *a boat* from each ſhip, to ſound *two reefs* of *rocks*, extending to the *Northward* from the *North Point* of the *Iſland*, and to the *Southward*, from the *South Point*.

"The *boats* were accordingly diſpatched; and when they had approached within about half a mile of the ſhoar, they perceived that the *Iſland* was *inhabited*.

"The *natives* made *ſigns* to the ſeamen to come aſhoar, but the day being then far advanced, and not having a ſufficient

ORIENTAL
POLYNESIA
115.

[a] By the ſubſequent relation, the poſition of the *Iſland* is ſaid to be *lat.* 9° 39′ 30″ S. *long.* 142° 59′ E.

Digitized by Google

quantity of *arms* and *ammunition*, in caſe they were attacked, they thought it moſt prudent to make the beſt of their way back to the ſhips.

" When the *natives* ſaw they were about to return, many of them leapt into the water and ſwam after the *boats*; while others of them, launched *two* or *three canoes*, and ſoon came up with them: they bartered *bows*, *arrows* and *ſpears*, for *ſmall penknives*, *beads*, &c. ſome of the *natives* went afterwards on board the ſhips, and traded there in the ſame articles.

" They are a *ſtout*, *well made people*, *woolly headed*, and in *ſtature* reſemble the deſcription given of the *New-Guineans*; as well as in *complexion*: they appeared to be a *humane*, and *hoſpitable people*, from their behaviour while on board.

" After they had left the *Hormazier*, it was perceived that they had ſtolen a *hatchet*, and ſeveral ſmall articles, which might have been expected, as it is common among moſt *Savages*.

" On the 2d of July, it was propoſed by Captains *Bampton* and *Alt*,[a] to man one boat from the *two ſhips*, and ſend her on ſhoar, to ſee if there was any *water* to be had, and alſo, for a party, to go up to the *higheſt point* of *land*, to ſee how far the *reefs* extended, and if there were any *Iſlands* to the Weſtward, as the ſhips were then looking out for *Forreſt's Straits*.[b]

" Mr. *Shaw*, Chief Officer of the *Cheſterfield*, was appointed on this duty: Captain *Hill* of the New *South Wales* corps, Mr. *Carter*, *Purſer* of the *Hormazier*, and Mr. *Haſkett* paſſenger, propoſed to accompany him, in order to make ſome obſervations, on the *ſoil*, *produce* and *inhabitants*, of this *new diſcovered Iſland*.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

116.

[a] *Holt*, in the *Hircarrah*. D

[b] There is an evident *miſnomer* here, probably *Torres's Strait*. D

" On

" On the 3d in the morning, theſe Gentlemen, having provided themſelves with *preſents* for the *natives*, conſiſting of *penknives*, *ſciſſars*, *razors*, *beads*, &c. and with plenty of *arms* and *ammunition*, in caſe of attack, embarked on board a *boat*, and at noon reached the *Iſland*.

" The natives received them very kindly, and conducted the *boat* to a convenient *place* for *landing*; after they had gone aſhoar, and diſtributed ſome *preſents* among the *natives*, which they appeared to be very much pleaſed with, it was propoſed, that Meſſrs. *Shaw*, *Carter* and *Haſkett* ſhould proceed to the *top* of a *high point* of *land*, and that Captain *Hill* ſhould ſtay by the *boat* with the *four ſeamen*.

" They accordingly armed themſelves, with a muſket each, and a ſufficient quantity of powder and ball, to begin their journey properly accoutered.

" There were, by this time, great numbers of the *natives*, *men*, *women* and *children* aſſembled round them: the *men* and *children* quite *naked*, and the *women* with no other covering than *a leaf* over ſuch parts as Nature had taught them to conceal.

" The Gentlemen, when properly equipped, made ſigns to them, that they were in want of *water*, and deſirous of going up the *hill*; on which, with the greateſt chearfulneſs, they conducted them to an *excellent ſpring of water*; frequently *kiſſing* the *hands* of the *party* on the way, crying out " *Wabba! wabba!*" which they ſuppoſed to be *water* in their language.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA 117.

" After the Gentlemen had examined the *water*; they made ſigns of being deſirous to aſcend the *hill*: the *natives* readily conceived

ceived their meaning; offered to conduct them, and appeared to be very happy in the ſtrangers' company.

" They had proceeded about three quarters of a mile up the *hill*, when they were conducted to a *level ſpot* of *cleared ground*, where *graſs* was *growing*, and *ſeveral young plantain trees* ſpringing up in the midſt of it, and the number of *birds* chirping among the *buſhes* that ſurrounded this *ſpot*, made it appear pleaſingly romantic.

" Here, they were invited to ſit down; on which Meſſrs. *Carter* and *Shaw* conſented; but on Mr. *Haſkett's* ſaying 'he ſuſpected they had ſome deſigns on them.' Mr. *Carter* replied, 'that he believed them to be a ſet of *innocent creatures*,' and made ſigns for ſomething to drink.

" A *boy* was immediately diſpatched, and ſhortly after returned with *two coco nuts*, which were given them to *drink*; after Mr. *Carter* had drank, he got up and gave his muſket to Mr. *Haſkett* to hold, while he took a ſketch of the *landſcape*, as it then appeared to his view.

" The *natives* ſeeing the *two muſkets* in Mr. *Haſkett's* hands, deſired to hold them for him, he gave Mr. *Carter's* to *one* of *them*, while he kept his *own cocked*, the *muzzle* directed towards the breaſt of him who held it.

" As ſoon as Mr. *Carter* had finiſhed, he took the *muſket* from the *native*, and chid Mr. *Haſkett* for his fear; mentioning repeatedly, that they were an innocent race of men; and Mr. *Shaw* acquieſced in his opinion.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

118.

" After refreſhing themſelves, they made ſigns to the *natives* to

to proceed further up the *hill*, which they did not ſeem inclined to, but rather wiſhed them to go down to the *valley*, that appeared clear and pleaſant, from the place they were then in, which was ſurrounded by a *thicket* of *buſhes* and *ſhrubs*.

" When the *natives* perceived that their viſitors were determined to aſcend the *hill*, they followed in great numbers, hallooing and ſhouting moſt hideouſly on the way.

" Mr. *Haſkett* ſtrictly obſerved their motions, and they were continually making ſigns to each other, and frequently pointed towards him: he intimated theſe obſervations to the other Gentlemen; and begged them for GOD's ſake to be on their guard, for the *natives* were certainly bent on miſchief.

" At length, about half paſt two P. M. they reached the *ſummit* of the *hill*; on which they found a *clear ſpot* of *ground*, of *ſome acres* in *extent*: the *natives* here *kiſſed* their *hands frequently*, and *very kindly*, to all appearances, invited them to ſit down and reſt themſelves: which however they declined to do, the day being ſo far ſpent.

" Here they had an opportunity of taking the *view*, which was the object of their journey: they ſaw the *reefs* extending as far as the eye could reach; but *no land* to the *Weſtward* of the *Iſland*, except a *large ſand bank*, nearly *even* with the *water's edge*, and not far from the *Iſland*.

" At the ſame time, they alſo perceived a great number of the *natives* round the *boat* who, they ſuppoſed, were trading with Capt. *Hill*. When they had made their obſervations, they began to deſcend; and by degrees the *natives* contrived to ſeparate the three Gentlemen, at eight or ten yards from each other, inſinuating

)RIENTAL
'OLYNESIA
119.

Digitized by Google

insinuating themselves between them in the path; which was but narrow, under the pretence of assisting them down the *hill*.

" Mr. *Haskett* perceived *boys*, of about 14 or 15 years old, lurking in the *bushes* as they passed, with *bundles* of *spears* and *arrows*; he informed Mr. *Carter* of it, who was the foremost in the path, and asked Mr. *Shaw*, who was behind him, if he saw them? who answered in the affirmative.

" Mr. *Shaw* begged the other Gentlemen to be on their guard; and Mr. *Haskett* proposed to Mr. *Carter*, to turn all the natives before them, as he could plainly perceive they were bent on murdering them.

" Mr. *Carter* said, he thought that would shew signs of mistrust or fear, and that he thought it better to go on as they were, and be all upon their guard.

" They had got down the *hill* the greatest part of the way, in this manner, when they were met by *a very old man*, who *kissed* Mr. *Carter's hand first*, and then attempted to *kiss* Mr. *Haskett's*, but was not permitted; he then went on and *kissed* Mr. *Shaw's*, who was in the rear.

" Immediately after, Mr. *H.* called out, " they want to take my *musket* from me," and Mr. *Carter* exclaimed, " my God! my God! they have murdered me!" Mr. *Haskett* discharged his musket at the next man to him; and on the report of it, the *natives* all fled into the *bushes*.

Oriental Polynesia

120.

" Here, was a horrid spectacle for Mr. *Haskett* to behold! Mr. *Carter* lying on the ground, in a *gore* of *blood*; and Mr. *Shaw* with a large *cut* in his *throat*, under the *left jaw*, but luckily

6 they

Digitized by Google

they were both able to riſe, and proceed down the *hill*, with all poſſible ſpeed, firing at the *natives*, wherever they ſaw them.

" When they arrived on the *beach*, they called out ' fire! fire!' but what muſt have been their feelings, when they perceived Captain *Hill* and *one* of the *ſeamen dead* upon the *beach*, cut and mangled in a moſt ſhocking manner: they ſhortly after perceived *two* of the *ſeamen floating* on the *water*, between the *boat* and the *beach*, with their *throats cut* from *ear* to *ear*; and after ſome difficulty, the *unhappy ſurvivors* made a ſhift to get on board the boat.

" They found that the *natives* had taken all their *proviſions*, *boat-cloaks*, &c. ſtarted the *water* out of their *kegs*, and left the *fourth ſailor*, *dead* in the *boat*, cut and mangled in the ſame ſhocking manner.

" They tried to get in their *grapnal*, but found it impoſſible, it was ſo entangled amongſt the *rocks* by the *natives*; they therefore cut it, and Meſſrs. *Shaw* and *Haſkett* got out *two oars*, and pulled off ſhore, whilſt Mr. *Carter* kept the *natives* off with his muſket: But they found great difficulty in getting out of the reach of their *ſpears* and *arrows*, as the *wind* blew *freſh* on *ſhoar*.

" At length they found, they could *weather* the *Point* of the *Iſland* by *hoiſting* the *ſail*, which the *natives* moſt fortunately had left behind them, and it was hoiſted accordingly.

" Mr. *Haſkett* bound up the wounds of his unfortunate comrades, with their handkerchiefs, but Mr. *Carter* was ſo weak from the *loſs* of *blood*, that he was obliged to lay down in the *bottom* of the *boat*, while the other *two* were ſpectators of the fate of their deceaſed Companions.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA 121.

" They

" They ſaw very diſtinctly, thoſe voracious *Cannibals*, dragging the bodies of Captain *Hill* and the *ſeamen*, up towards *large fires*, prepared on the occaſion; yelling and howling at the ſame time.

" Between *nine* and *ten*, they cleared the *point* of the *Iſland:* when it was propoſed by Mr. *Shaw*, to run under the *lee* of *it*, and endeavour to get to the *ſand bank*, they ſaw from the *top* of the *hill*; it being the only method they could take; as they might reaſonably hope, when they had not returned to the *ſhips*, as expected, *boats* would be ſent in queſt of them the next morning.

" They therefore hauled up under the *lee* of *it*, and made *faſt* a *club* of *iron wood* which the *Cannibals* had left in the *boat*, to a 9lb *lead*, which alſo had eſcaped their notice, theſe they bent to the *lead line* and let it go, in hopes it would ride her till the *morning*.

" They then committed the body of the *murdered ſeaman*, to the *deep*; and returned thanks to the ALMIGHTY for delivering them from thoſe *inhuman monſters*.

" The pain the *two wounded Gentlemen* felt, and the anxiety of them all, deprived them of *reſt* for that night; when *day light* appeared, they found they had drifted nearly out of ſight of the *Iſland*, and to the *leeward* of the *ſand bank*.

" It was then impoſſible to reach the *bank:* they therefore conſulted, reſpecting what was beſt to be done in their perilous ſituation.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

122.

" They examined what was left in the *boat*, and found ſome *knives* and *ſciſſars* in the *ſtern locker*, but to their great ſorrow their

Digitized by Google

their *compaſs* was *gone*, and all their *proviſions* and *water*; there was alſo Mr. *Haſkett*'s great coat left in the boat; but nothing elſe.

" Left now totally to Mr. *Shaw*, as to what were the beſt ſteps to take: as the other two were neither *navigators* or *ſeamen*, he informed them, that the *wind* was then *fair* to run *direct* for *Timor*, which lay nearly *Weſt* of them, and he ſuppoſed they ſhould reach that *Iſland* in about *ten days*; he could not think the *ſhips* or *boats* would ever find them, and the longer they delayed bearing away, the leſs able they would be to perform their voyage without proviſions and water.

" They therefore all agreed to ſtand away to the *Weſtward*, and truſt themſelves to that PROVIDENCE who had delivered them from the *Cannibals* of *Tate's Iſland*.

" Animated with hope, they continued thus until the 5th, when hunger and thirſt preyed upon them: and Mr. *Carter's* wound was ſo painful, that he begged to have it examined: which Mr. *Haſkett* did, while Mr. *Shaw* held the *ſteer-oar*: With great difficulty the *hat* was cut from the *head*, which with the *handkerchief* and his *hair* was entirely *clotted* with *blood*: the *wound* was in the *back part* of the *head*, and appeared to have been made with a *hatchet*: after having been *waſhed* with *ſalt water*, Mr. *Haſkett* tied it up with a *piece* of his *ſhirt*; and Mr. *Carter* found himſelf, after the dreſſing, much relieved.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA 123.

" In the afternoon they diſcovered *land*; which was ſuppoſed to be the *S. W. extremity* of *New Guinea*; and, on running down towards it, perceived a *reef*, extending out to the *Southward*, on which were ſeveral *Negroes*, whoſe heads only were out of the water; they were at firſt miſtaken for *breakers* above the *water*,

Digitized by Google

but ſo ſoon as their miſtake was diſcovered, no one was eager to try their friendſhip; the fate of their Companions being too freſh in their memory; not even, though one of the *negroes* held up to them a large *fiſh*, no ſmall inducement to men who had not broke their faſt for *fifty-two hours*.

" They paſſed the *reef*, *however*, without in the leaſt noticing the *natives*, and continued their courſe to the *Weſtward*, Mr. *Shaw* and Mr. *Haſkett* relieving each other every *two hours* at the *ſteer-oar*.

" On the 6th in the *morning*, they diſcovered a *ſand bank* to the *Southward*, *quite dry*, to which they gave the name of *Forlorn Hope*. A great number of *birds* being perceived about this *bank*, they endeavoured to make for it, in the hopes of *killing ſome* of *them*, and *gathering eggs*; but found that the *boat* was drifting to the *leeward* of the *bank*; they therefore hauled down the *ſail*, and endeavoured to *row* up to it; but found themſelves ſo exhauſted for *want* of *food* and *water*, that it was impoſſible to make their way towards the *bank*; indeed ſo much had this attempt fatigued them, that it was with the greateſt difficulty they could accompliſh ſtepping the *maſt* and again hoiſting *ſail*.

" Theſe fatigues, after the *boat* was again on her courſe, occaſioned them to repine and murmur at their misfortunes; but reflection on the *goodneſs* of that PROVIDENCE WHO ſo far had protected them, changed it into a perfect reliance on HIS mercy.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

124.

" On the 7th in the *morning*, they found *two ſmall birds* in the *boat*, *one* of which they immediately divided into *three parts*, each devouring his *ſhare*, with the keeneſt ſenſations of *hunger*: the *other bird* was reſerved for another meal: even with this ſmall ſhare of *ſuſtenance*, their *ſpirits* were conſiderably raiſed, they ſtill

continued

continued ſteering to the *Weſtward*; the *ſun* being their guide by *day*, and the *ſtars* by *night*.

" Shortly after *ſunſet* this *day*, they found themſelves in *ſhoal water*, and *breakers* all round them: however they ſtood on till about nine at *night*, when having deepened to about five fathoms, it was propoſed by Mr. *Shaw*, and agreed to, that they ſhould come to, and reſt themſelves for the night.

" On the 8th, in the morning, they diſcovered *land* on both ſides of them, which was at firſt very diſcouraging; but Mr. *Shaw*, perceiving a *Current* ſetting to the *Weſtward*, conjectured that there was a *paſſage* through, and that after clearing the *land* they ſhould find an *open ſea*, by which means they might ſhortly reach *Timor*.

" Having therefore ſtood in between the *Iſlands*, they found there was a paſſage between them; and not perceiving any ſigns of *inhabitants*, agreed to *land* and *look* for *water*; Mr. *Shaw* and Mr. *Haſkett* accordingly *landed*, and finding a *hole full* of *water* Mr. *Shaw* could not refrain from *drinking* heartily of it, after which, however, and that a *keg* of it had been filled, it was found to be as *brackiſh* as the *water* alongſide.

" They ſtood on through theſe *Straits*, which they named God's Mercy: In the afternoon, Mr. *Carter's* wound became very painful, and on Mr. *Haſkett's* opening it, to waſh it as uſual, with *ſalt water*, he found *three pieces* of the *ſkull* had worked out, which circumſtance, however, he did not communicate to Mr. *Carter*, but on the contrary, gave him every aſſurance of its doing well.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

125.

" Mr. *Carter* having been very weak, from the opening of the

the wound, the throat of the remaining *bird* was *cut*, and applied to Mr. *Carter's* mouth; and yielding a few drops of *blood* gave him great *relief*; they divided the *bird* in the ſame manner they had done the other.

" On the morning of the 9th Mr. *Carter* was ſo much reduced, as to be under the neceſſity of *drinking* his *own urine*; which example was followed by the other two; and notwithſtanding its being diſagreeable, they found great relief from it. About nine at *night* Mr. *Shaw* and Mr. *Haſkett* found themſelves ſo weak and overcome by ſleep, that not being longer able to ſtand to the *ſteer-oar*, they *laſhed the oar*, and found the *boat* went along very ſteadily; after joining in a prayer of thankſgiving to the ALMIGHTY, to WHOSE protection they committed themſelves, they laid down, and had a refreſhing *ſleep*, occaſionally, however, they could not refrain from ſtarting up, to look out for *land* or *danger*.

" They reſumed their labours at the *oar* on the *morning* of the 10th, which were rather increaſed by its *blowing freſh* and by *a heavy ſwell*, which obliged them to reef the ſail: it was with the greateſt difficulty Mr. *Carter's* wound could be dreſſed; Mr. *Shaw's* wound in the throat was by this time nearly cloſed up.

" They ſtood on this *day* without any thing material occurring, Mr. *Shaw* ſtill uſing all his powers to cheer them, with the aſſurances of ſeeing *land* in *a day* or *two*: although, at the ſame time he had hardly ſtrength to haul the *ſheet aft*, while Mr. *Haſkett* laſhed the *oar*.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

126.

At 10 P. M. they found very *ſhoal water*, with *breakers* all round, on which Mr. *Haſkett* took the *oar*, while Mr. *Shaw* kept *a look out* for a *channel*, in which manner they ran on, for the diſtance

Digitized by Google

diſtance of *three* or *four miles*, in not more than *three* or *four feet water*, the *ſea* frequently *breaking over them*, which rendered Mr. *Carter's* ſituation truely deplorable, as from extreme weakneſs, he could not ſtir from the bottom of the *boat*, which was ſo full of water, that it was with the greateſt difficulty he could keep his head above it.

" To add to their diſtreſs, no ſooner had they got clear of *one ſhoal*, than from the violence of the *oar* beating againſt another, Mr. *Haſkett* was knocked out of the *boat*, which required all the exertions of Mr. *Shaw* to get him in again, and which he could have accompliſhed by no other mode, than that of putting an *oar* under his *arm* and lifting him up, as by a lever.

" On the 11th, they felt themſelves much relieved by getting clear of the *ſhoals*, and launching once more into the *Ocean*; on which occaſion, as often before, they addreſſed themſelves to that POWER TO WHICH they truſted for deliverance: Mr. *Carter's* wound was again waſhed, and *four pieces more* taken from the *ſkull*, when they clearly diſcovered, that from the *blow* being given *ſlantways down* the *back* of the *head*, it had been given by a *hatchet*, which they made no doubt was the *one* which had been *ſtolen* from the *ſhip*: they ſtill, however, aſſured him of its looking well, and being about to heal.

" They were now in greater diſtreſs than ever, for *water*: even the laſt miſerable reſource they had, conſiderably failing them: this threw ſuch a damp on their ſpirits, that they grew diſconſolate; and were making up their minds to meet death with becoming fortitude, having given up every hope of ſurviving another day, when Mr. *Haſkett* eagerly exclaimed, " he ſaw *land!*"

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA 127.

Digitized by Google

" Mr. *Shaw* likewiſe perceiving it, they were in an inſtant revived; and, once more putting their *hopes* in PROVIDENCE, they ſtood in for the *ſouthern* Extremity of the *land*, which they made no doubt was *Timor*, and ſoon got in, a few miles to the *leeward* of the *Extreme*, where they diſcovered a *Bay*, at the head of which were *Coconut Trees*.

" They ſhortly after perceived the *Natives* on the *beach*, who beckoned them to come on ſhoar; recent circumſtances, however, made them fearful of landing, but Mr. *Shaw* obſerved, that they might as ſafely truſt to the chance of being well received on *ſhoar*, as periſh at *ſea*, which they muſt inevitably have done in another day.

" Having reſolved, therefore, they ran into the *Bay*; when it was propoſed, that Mr. *Haſkett* ſhould remain in the *boat*, while Mr. *Carter* and Mr. *Shaw* went in ſearch of water; but on Mr. *Carter's* being helped out of the *boat*, it was found he could not ſtand; he was therefore helped in again, and Mr. *Haſkett* with Mr. *Shaw* advanced towards the *Natives*, Mr. *Shaw* having the *water keg*, and Mr. *Haſkett* a *muſket*, when they were overjoyed by hearing the *Natives* call out *Bligh! Bligh!*[a] recollecting that Capt. *Bligh* was very humanely treated at *Timor*; and they had now no doubt left but that they had the good fortune to touch at the ſame Place. They made motions to the *Natives* for *Coconuts*, who gave them to underſtand, that they did not belong to them; one of them however gave Mr. *Shaw* a *baked yam*, which he found it impoſſible to *eat*, on account of his *throat* being ſo exceedingly *parched:* having made *ſigns* for *water*, the *Natives* led them to a *ſpring*, where they quenched their *thirſt*;

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

128.

[a] Probably this conſolatry ſound was *Bye*, i. e. *good*

when

when having filled the keg, they ran to Mr. *Carter*, who was calling out for water, after which they devoured the *yam* with the greateſt eagerneſs; the *Natives* looking at them the whole of the time in aſtoniſhment.

" After their ſlender *repaſt*, they mentioned the word *Timor* to the *Natives*, who repeated it very diſtinctly, and pointed towards the *Point* to the *Southward*, and then to a *prow* on the *beach*; intimating, that they would conduct them there; in conſequence of which Mr. *Shaw* gave them *two muſkets*, and a *number* of the *knives* and *ſciſſars* which remained in the *boat*.

" The *Natives* made ſigns to go farther up the *Bay*, which they acquieſced in; but, finding they wiſhed to lead them up a very *narrow inlet*, Mr. *Shaw* refuſed to go in with the *boat*, repreſenting that it would be highly imprudent; and as they wiſhed to get to *Capang*[a] as ſoon as poſſible, thought it adviſable to make the beſt of their way there.

" This being agreed to, the *boat* was puſhed off, and *two oars* got out, in order to *row* round the *Point*, expecting, after that, to have a fair wind to *Capang*; finding, however, a *prow* in chace of them, they lay on their *oars*, hoiſted their *ſail* and put away before the *wind*, in order to eſcape from *ſlavery*, which they made no doubt of experiencing if taken by the *prow* in chace of them.

" The *prow* continued chacing them along the *ſhoar*, between a *reef* and the *beach*, which extends the *whole length* of the *Iſland*: finding the *prow* ſtill in chace, they ſtood over the *reef*, which is a continued *chain* of *breakers*; and the *prow* not thinking it

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

129.

[a] Coupang. *A*

proper

proper to follow them, they eſcaped, and *coaſted* it down the *Iſland: night* approaching and finding themſelves much fatigued, they hauled the ſheet aft, and laſhed the *oar*, as before; and found the *boat* went along *ſhoar* very ſteadily, they then lay down to ſleep, and on their waking in the *morning*, were refreſhed with the *ſmell* of *ſpices* which was conveyed by the *land-wind*; and which ſo revived Mr. *Carter*, that he ſeveral times exclaimed, "Keep up your hearts, my boys; we ſhall dine with "the *Governor* of *Capang* to-day:" theſe hopes were however fruſtrated, by the numerous difficulties they had yet to encounter, owing to the *innumerable ſhoals* and *points:* the *water* they had drank tended likewiſe, to increaſe their appetites; they were forced at *night*, notwithſtanding, to purſue the ſame method they had formerly adopted, in order to obtain ſufficient reſt to enable them to go through the fatigues of the enſuing day.

"On the morning of the 13th Mr. *Shaw* took the *ſteer-oar*, but the *wind* being *freſh*, and the *boat* going with *great velocity* through the *water*, he was from weakneſs unable to ſtand the force of the *oar*, and fell overboard; luckily, however, he held by the gunnel, until Mr. *Haſkett* came to his aſſiſtance: when with great exertions he was got into the *boat* again.

"Shortly after this, they ſaw a *Point* ahead, which they found it impoſſible to *weather*, while the *wind* remained the ſame way, they therefore once more determined to *land*, and therefore ran into a *ſmall Bay*, when the *Natives* came running towards them, beckoning them to come on *ſhoar*, and calling out *Bligh! Bligh!* They immediately ran the *boat* aſhoar; and Mr. *Haſkett* being helped out of the *boat* by the *Natives*, they ſat him down on the *beach*, and went immediately to the aſſiſtance of his Companions; when they had brought them on ſhoar, they preſented them with a couple

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

130.

Digitized by Google

a couple of *coconuts*, *yams*, and *Indian corn*; which were received with unfeigned gratitude.

" The *Natives* gazed on theſe three famiſhed Sufferers, in ſilent aſtoniſhment; nor is it to be wondered at, for their cheeks were ſhrivelled, their eyes ſunk, almoſt into their heads; their beards long; and their whole frames totally emaciated.

" The *Natives* far from diſturbing them, made ſigns for them to *eat* and *drink*, which they did with the greateſt eagerneſs: Mr. *Carter* then begged to have his *wound* dreſſed, which was done with *freſh water*: Mr. Shaw having unbound his wound, found it nearly healed.

" The *Natives* appearing to expreſs ſome curioſity as to the manner in which thoſe wounds were received, Mr. *Shaw* explained in the beſt manner he could, at which they made ſigns of being much ſhocked; which did not however fully ſatisfy the three Gentlemen of their pacific intentions; but as they were beckoned to proceed on towards their *huts*, they complied, which gave the *Natives* apparently great ſatisfaction.

" They then attempted to get up and walk, but found they could not accompliſh it without ſupport, which the *Natives* very kindly afforded them, and led them to their *town*, which is ſituated at the *top* of a *ſteep hill*, acceſſible only by *two perpendicular ladders*; up which they were lifted by their *Guides*. When they arrived they were taken to the *Chief's houſe*, where were aſſembled an immenſe Concourſe, who came to view the Strangers; here they were again preſented with *corn*, *yams*, and *toddy* to *drink*; after which the *Chiefs* preſſed them to take reſt; Mr. *Carter* and Mr. *Shaw* accordingly laid themſelves down there;

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA 131.

Digitized by Google

but Mr. *Haſkett* was removed to another *houſe*, there not being ſufficient room for all.

" They were a little alarmed at ſeeing *two men* watching at the *door*, notwithſtanding that the *Chief* placed *himſelf* between them and the men, and had a *ſpear* by his ſide: Mr. *Shaw* got up in the night, and went out of the *door*, in order to try if they would prevent him going further; but was agreeably ſurpriſed to find, they waited, only, leſt any thing might be wanted by the Strangers.

" On the *morning* of the 14th of July, when they again met together, the *Natives* preſented them with *Indian corn*, *yam*, and *toddy*, which when they had taken, they made enquiry into the *name* of the *Land*, and found, that it was called *Sarrett*, and was ſeparate from the *Timor-land*, which was the firſt place they refreſhed at: they were alſo informed, that there was another *ſmall Iſland* to the *Northward*, called *Fardatte* by them, but which is in our *Charts* called *Tanabor*: they alſo underſtood, that a *prow* came yearly to trade at *Tanabor*, and that ſhe would arrive in ſeven or eight *moons*.

" This information greatly relieved them, and they were ſoon convinced, that they were of a humane and hoſpitable nature.

" The *firſt* and *ſecond* week elapſed, without any material occurrence, except that of a pair of *ſciſſars* being *ſtolen* by *one* of the *children*. As they were very ſerviceable in cutting the *hair round* Mr. *Carter's* wound, the *Chief* was informed of the circumſtance; and he immediately called a Council, conſiſting of the *Elders* of the *Community*; when after an hour's debate, they withdrew, and on the day following the *ſciſſars* were *returned*.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

132

" On

Digitized by Google

" On the 25th of July Mr. *Carter's* wound was entirely healed, after having had 13 *pieces* of the *fractured ſkull* taken out.

" They remained in perfect health until the 24th of *November*, when Mr. *Carter* caught a *fever*, and *died* on the 10th of December 1793, much regretted by his friends *Shaw* and *Haſkett*; as well as by the *Natives* of *Timor-land*.

" The two ſurvivors waited, in anxious expectation for the arrival of the annual *trading prow* from *Banda*; and ſhe arrived to their great joy on the 12th of *March* 1794.

" They ſailed from *Ternabor* on the 10th of *April*, and on the 1ſt of *May* arrived at *Banda*, where they were received with the utmoſt hoſpitality by the *Governor*; who ſupplied them with every thing neceſſary for men in their ſituation; and procured them a paſſage on board an *Indiaman* bound to *Batavia*, where they arrived on the 10th of October laſt."

N. B. by *D*. The names of the *Iſlands* do not agree with the *Maps*, which alſo differ from each other.

Names here.	*Valentine.*	Chart of the *Aro Iſlands*, &c.
Sarrett	Larat	Laarat
Tanabor, or Ternabor	Tenember	Tinanwer
Timor-land	Timor Laoet	Timor-lout.

Digitized by Google

" *The* Narrative *of the* ſufferings *and* eſcape *of Mr.* Carter *and* his party, *who went aſhoar at* Tate's Iſland, *from the Ship* Hormazier, *on the* 3*d of July* 1793, *as publiſhed in the* BENGAL HIRCARRAH, *of the* 17*th of* March, *having been prepared from the* minutes *of* one *of the* Gentlemen *preſent, was neceſſarily confined to their adventures, from* that day, *to the* 10*th of* October, *when they arrived at* Batavia: *what happened to the* Hormazier, *and to* her conſort *the* Cheſterfield, *after the boat went aſhoar, could not, for this reaſon, have formed a part of the* Narrative:—*The deficiency is however ſupplied, as follows, by the* Editor *of the* BOMBAY COURIER.

" WE preſume there are few who will read the intereſting *Narrative* of the eſcape of Meſſrs. *Carter, Shaw* and *Haſkett*, which has been copied from the BENGAL HIRCARRAH into moſt of the *Papers* in INDIA, without a curioſity to know what meaſures were purſued by the *Captains* of the *Hormazier* and *Cheſterfield*, to puniſh the *Natives* of *Tate's Iſland*, for a conduct marked with ſuch atrocious and cruel treachery; with this information we have been kindly ſupplied, and are enabled to lay it before the public, upon no leſs authority than Captain *Bampton's Journal.*

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

134.

" The

Digitized by Google

" The *Hormazier*, Captain *Bampton*, and the *Cheſterfield*, Whaler, Captain *Alt*, ſailed from *Norfolk Iſland* bound to *Batavia*, with a reſolution to explore a *paſſage* between *New-Holland* and *New-Guinea*, a project that was fortunately attended with ſucceſs; in the courſe of this adventurous voyage, and on the 1ſt of July, they diſcovered *Tate's Iſland*, which is laid down by Captain *Bampton* in Lat. 9° 39′ 30″ S. and Long. 142° 59′ 15″ E.

" Here the *apparent fertility* of the *ſoil*, and the *peaceable diſpoſition* of the *Natives*, with whom they had ſome intercourſe on the following day, promiſed thoſe *refreſhments* they ſtood ſo much in need of; a *boat* under the charge of Mr. *Dell*, the Chief Officer of the *Hormazier*, had been ſent to make obſervations upon theſe points, and had reported favorably upon both; on the 3d the *Gentlemen*, who are mentioned in the *Narrative*, went aſhoar for the more immediate purpoſe of collecting theſe *refreſhments*; and the *diſtance* from the *landing place* was ſuch, that they were not *expected to return* until the *following day*. The *day* however paſſed without an appearance of the *boat*, and (ſuch confidence was repoſed in the *hoſpitality* of the *Inhabitants*) without apprehenſion; the *fifth day* paſſed in the ſame manner, and although every allowance was made for *adverſe winds*, doubts began to ſuggeſt themſelves, and *ſignals* were made for their *return*; theſe doubts were encreaſed on the *ſixth*, and *more ſignal guns fired*.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA 135.

Digitized by Google

" On the 7th the *Captains* conſulted, and determined upon ſending *two boats* aſhoar, to *diſcover* what had become of the *party*; theſe *boats* were under the charge of Mr. *Dell* and Mr. *Wharton*, and well provided with *arms* and *ammunition*, to repel any *hoſtility* from the *Iſlanders:* upon reaching the *ſhoar*, the *Natives* were obſerved to croud down upon the *beach*, ſounding their *conch ſhells*, and indicating a very different diſpoſition to that which they had diſplayed at the firſt interview; inquiries were made after the *boat*, and the *Natives* gave Mr. *Dell* to underſtand, it was to the *Weſtward*; at the ſame time employing *arts* to *decoy* the *party aſhoar*; no doubts now remained, as to the fate of the party, that had gone aſhoar on the 3d: and what tended to afford this conviction, was *one* of the *ſavage Leaders* wielding an *axe*, which from the peculiarity of a *red painted handle* was identified to be the property of Mr. *Shaw*; the *two boats*, however, to neglect no means of diſcovery, rowed round the *Iſland*, and returned again to the *Bay*, where they conjectured Mr. *Shaw's party* muſt have *landed.*

" Here they endeavoured to entice *one* of the *Natives* within their reach, that they might ſeize him, and compel him to give ſome account of their conduct; this they nearly effected, for *one* who was attracted, with the hope of a reward, within *arms length*, was caught by the *hair*; an attack inſtantly followed, and a *ſhower* of *arrows* was launched at the *boat*; on the other hand, a *blunderbuſs* was *fired* and *one man killed:* in the conflict the *one*

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

136.

 who

Digitized by Google

who had been caught, eſcaped, from the *greaſe* with which his *head* and *body* were *anointed*; the *boats* now drew off without receiving any injury; the *night* ſhutting in, they came to an anchor, and the next day reported what had been done.

" Nothing had yet been effected that could deter the *Savages* from *future treachery*; it was therefore determined upon, to take ſuch ſteps as ſhould make them *repent* of the *paſt*, and *intimidate them* againſt *future aggreſſion*; with this view, on the 10th of July Captains *Bampton* and *Alt* equipped *three boats*, under the charge of Mr. *Dell* and Mr. *Wharton* of the *Hormazier*, who taking the command of *two* and *forty men*, *Europeans* and *Laſcars*, proceeded again towards the *Iſland:* after in vain attempting to ſecure *one* of the *Natives*, who had *all* now retired to the *hills*, they commenced their *work* of *devaſtation*, and ſet *fire* to *every dwelling* or *hut*, they found in their progreſs *round* the *Iſland*; firſt examining into *each* for any *veſtige* of the *miſſing party*; in ſeveral of the *huts* they found *articles* which had belonged to them, ſuch as their *great-coats*, a *lanthorn*, and *pieces of linen*; it is worthy of obſervation alſo, that in moſt of the *huts* was diſcovered a *kind* of a *doll*, rudely carved in wood, to repreſent a *man* or a *bird*, to which they had evidently been in the *habit* of *offering incenſe*; near this *idol* wereſuſpended ſeveral *human ſkulls*, and *many ſtrings* of *dried human hands*; but whether theſe *relicts* were the remains of *friends* or *foes*, was a point that could not be decided.

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA 137.

In

Digitized by Google

In the courſe of this *deſtruction* 135 *huts* were *razed* to the *ground*, and 16 large *canoes* were *burned*, each meaſuring from 60 to 70 *feet* in *length*.

" The *Iſland* is about eight miles in *length*, and five in *breadth*, pictureſque in appearance, offering an agreeable diverſity of *hills* and *plains*; the *ſoil fertile* and *well cultivated*, the *plantations* yielding in abundance the *coconut*, *yams*, *potatoes*, and the *ſugar-cane* We could dwell upon this deſcription, and enlarge upon occurrences, that this enterpriſing voyage gave birth to, but that they would exceed the limits of our paper, and be foreign to the preſent ſubject."

ORIENTAL POLYNESIA

138.

The *Iſland* named *Tate's Iſland* in this Voyage appears to be what is called *Hoge Landt* in *Taſman's Map*; and what is marked T in Capt. *Bligh's* MS. *Chart*; if the laſt is the caſe the *Latitude* 9° 39′ 30″ S. muſt be an error of the preſs, for 9° 29′ 30″ S. which would be only 1′½ different from the former *Narrative* inſtead of 11′½ difference. D

From

Digitized by Google

From *Bombay Courier*, No. 166,
Saturday, December 5th, 1795.

" *We have been favoured with the following Extract of a Letter from the* Coaſt *of* Malabar, *which from its merit, we have been deſirous of preſerving. The ſhort interview of the author of it, with the, too long oppreſſed,* Poliers, *will excite the compaſſion of our Readers, while the Account of the* Malabar Stage, *ſingular in its kind, will not be unintereſting to the Philoſopher, nor the man of Taſte.*"

" ON the 16th of January 179—, I went to *Maunchery* to be preſent at the marriage of the *Rajah's daughter*, to the ſon of the *Peypenard Rajah:* I had a Havildar's party with me; about two miles from *Maunchery*, at the intreaty of a *Bramin* and ſome *Nairs* who accompanied us, we halted under a large *Banyan Tree*. In a little while a principal *Nair* with *fifty* or *ſixty followers* ſurrounded the *tree*, and commenced a firing which continued as faſt as they could load, for ſome minutes. Certain circumſtances made me deſire them to deſiſt, but without effect: and they only ſtopped when their ammunition failed. We again purſued our journey, and my attention was quickly engaged by the appearance of the *moſt wretched race* of *men* in the *world*. Theſe are the *Poliers*, who obſerving the cavalcade, or having intelligence of the approaching *ceremony* and *feaſt*, were attracted from their *hills* and *trees*, in hopes, no doubt, of ſharing in the general feſtivity. Theſe creatures, at a diſtance, ſolicited our charity; I was deſirous of bringing them nearer, but I was given to underſtand, that any attempt to paſs certain limits, would be at the expence of their lives. The *Poliers* in the mean

OF THE INDIANS 47.

Digitized by Google

time urged their demands in ſhort abrupt ſentences, uttered roughly, and not in a pleading ſtrain, which made me at firſt imagine they were abuſing us, a privilege, or indulgence allowed to *Mendicants* in many parts of *India*. I was however miſtaken, and my Interpreter informed me, they were aſking our charity, in the uſual ſtile of humility. When the *Nairs* perceived me intereſted for theſe *miſerable objects*, they procured ſome *Plantains* and pieces of *old rags*, which they left on a particular ſpot, calling out to them to obſerve the *place* and *depart in peace:* They rejected this advice, and inſiſted that they ought to receive *fanams*[a] from the *Red Rajah* on horſeback, meaning myſelf. They followed us clamorouſly during the reſt of the journey, and at night took poſt in the fields adjacent to the *Rajah's houſe*, where they perſevered in their importunities.

" This unfortunate *Tribe* have their reſidence amongſt the *hills* or *jungles*, where they live in *neſts*, on *trees*, or in *dens* like *wild beaſts*, to which they are a common prey. They are not ſuffered to enter a *Village*, or even to *approach* an *Inhabitant*, *nearer* than *fifty* or *ſixty yards*; for this reaſon they are obliged to *look round* on all ſides with circumſpection, and on the appearance of a *man*, or a *woman*, eſpecially if a *Nair*, they fly with ſpeed to their proper diſtance. They build *no houſes*, they wear *no cloaths*, except a *ſtring* or a *rag* about the *middle*; and they have *no occupations* whatever; perhaps there exiſts in no other *Country*, an *order* of *men* ſo totally deprived of the benefits of Society; and it is not eaſy to conceive, how one part could have ſo completely ſucceeded in degrading the other, eſpecially as from this ſyſtem of *Slavery* they derive *no advantage*. It is in vain to expect in-

OF THE INDIANS

[a] Fanams, a ſmall coin.

 formation

formation from the *Natives* concerning this original inſtitution; but as theſe *Outcaſts* ſpeak the *language* of the other *Inhabitants*, their origin probably is not very ancient. The *Poliers* are not numerous, as their way of life is not favourable to population, and the tigers are ſaid to kill a great many of them.

" Proceeding forwards, we reached another *grove* of *trees*, from whence we had a view of *Maunchery Pagoda*, ſituated on a *hill*, at the bottom of which is the *Rajah's houſe*. Here we were again requeſted to ſtop, as the *Rajah* was advancing to meet us; and in a few minutes a *cavalcade* of *two* or *three hundred armed men* appeared, ſhouting and beating *ten* or *twelve* large *tom-toms*. On approaching us, the noiſe ceaſed, but this was only until they had completed their manœuvre. They quickly ſurrounded our party, the *tom-toms*[a] ſtruck up afreſh, and the *muſquetry* was diſcharged as before. Having finiſhed, they requeſted my permiſſion for the *Sepoys* to fire, which would make the *Rajah*, they ſaid, think we had a *cannon*, as our pieces all went off together; a thing they could never contrive. Being anſwered that we never uſed our ammunition in this manner, they nevertheleſs continued to urge their requeſt, and imagining, I believe, that we refuſed them from an unbecoming œconomy, they offered to replace whatever we expended; nor in fine did they ceaſe their importunities till the *Havildar* luckily told them, it was contrary to our cuſtoms. After this they not only deſiſted, but ſeemed to applaud our obſtinate adherence to cuſtom. In a ſhort time the *Rajah*, with ſome *Bramins* and a crowd of attendants appeared. The ſalutations, the firings and the *tom-toms* were repeated, and we walked to the *Rajah's houſe* which

OF THE INDIANS

49.

[a] Tambours, uſed inſtead of drums. D

was

was close by, myself leading the procession, as the *Rajah* insisted on walking behind me.

" On the morning of the 17th the celebration of the *marriage* took place. The *Bridegroom* appeared about *eighteen years of age*, and the future *wife* between *six* and *seven*. The following part of this ceremony I had an opportunity of observing: the *Rajah* with several neighbouring *Rajahs*, or their *Deputies*, and all his own *Family*, a little after the sun rose, went in procession to the *Pagoda*; the intended *Husband* also attended, but the *Bride* remained at home. About *two hours* were spent here, in praying, or religious ceremonies, which I could not witness; but being at last admitted to the *threshold* of the *door*, a *Bramin* took three measures successively of *rice*, and *poured them* on the *old Rajah's head*, and three in the same manner over that of the *young Man*. This sign of *plenty* and *generation* was followed by a *petition* or *blessing* in behalf of the parties. Thus ended this ceremony, and I escorted the *Rajah* home, accompanied by *two thousand Moplas* and *Nairs*, who capered and fired all the way. The fear of a dispute between these *hostile Tribes*, was indeed the occasion of my attendance. The *young Man* did not return to the *Rajah's house*, but retired to that of *his Mother-in-Law*, which was at a little distance. The *Rajah* and the *Bramins* again retired to their religious ceremonies.

" After this, a feast was prepared, and the remainder of the day was spent in mutual presents and congratulations.

" 19th. The morning began with firing, and I was introduced to the *married pair*. About nine o'clock the *Nair-Women*, to the number of *forty* or *fifty*, proceeded to the *Pagoda* with some *offerings* of *flowers* and *rice*. These *Women* are much *fairer* than

Of the Indians 50.

Digitized by Google

than the *Men*, well made, with agreeable features, and of the moſt alluring appearance.

" In the evening the *Mopillas*[a] retired to their home, and the *Rajah* entertained his *Nairs* with a *Malabar Play*. At this exhibition there were preſent, beſides my people, *five* or *ſix hundred Nair Men, Women* and *Children*. It commenced at *nine* o'clock, and continued until *ſix* the next morning. The *Actors* were brought from a neighbouring *Country*, and were judged excellent; they were dreſſed in the moſt fantaſtic and merry-andrew-like manner. The ſtory, or moral, is repreſented by *action, ſcreams*, and *geſtures*, which did not appear to me very impreſſive. A *Bramin* interpreted to me—*Different Characters of both ſexes* were introduced, and the intention of the piece was to exalt the character of the *Bramins*, making many alluſions to the unfortunate condition of their *Country*, and the *infernal diſpoſition* of their late *Perſecutors*, who are exhibited in the form of *Devils*. Theſe *Infernals* ſwear to deſtroy the *World*, and to put to *death*, in the firſt place, all the *Bramins*; they ſally forth on this deſign, and commit many *murders*, and at laſt meet a *Bramin*, againſt whom they advance quite furious. The *Bramin* in deep meditation continues his devotion, without regarding them, which ſtrikes them with *reverence*, and they *proſtrate* themſelves on the *ground*. The *Bramin* full of *benignity* diſmiſſes them, with an exhortation and his bleſſing. The *Furies* ſoon return to their former courſes, and are repeatedly forgiven, but the *Bramin* perceiving the *inſincerity* of their *repentance* obtains their *deſtruction* from *Bramáh*

" The Repreſentation conſiſts of a variety of ſeparate *Stories*, one of them particularly engaged my attention;

OF THE INDIANS

51.

[a] So in original.

Digitized by Google

" A *God* marries *two young* and *beautiful Wives*; they appear on each ſide of him, full of *modeſty* and *reſerve*; he pays them the moſt aſſiduous *love*, which they return with *affection*, and without any appearances of *jealouſy* or *uneaſineſs*. He dances with them night and day, but at laſt a little repoſe becomes neceſſary, and he retires; leaving his *Wives* embracing each other. This apparent cordiality does not laſt long, and the *God* is hardly *aſleep*, before the *Rivals* begin a fierce battle; the *Combatants* awaken the *God*, and his preſence reſtores order, but he is ſoon ſenſible that it is *impoſſible* to preſerve *peace* between *two Wives*. In his diſtreſs he applies to his *Superior*, BRAMAH, who adviſes him to keep *one* always *aſleep*, which would give him the *variety* of *two*, without the *anxiety*; this experiment does not ſucceed. The *waking Goddeſs* torments him with her *jealouſy*, and he is obliged to *watch* that She may not *ſtrangle* her *ſleeping Rival*: in ſhort convinced that he is *unable* to *manage two wives*, he ſurrenders them *both* to a *greater God*.

" The *Nair Women* appeared at this entertainment, and mingled with their *male Friends*, or *Relations*, with an agreeable freedom.

OF THE INDIANS 52.

" The performance was accompanied by the Country Muſic, Vocal and Inſtrumental." R.

Digitized by Google

Bombay Courier, No. 140,

6th June, 1795.

"AMONG Deſpotic Governments, it is generally obſerved, there exiſts little curioſity among the People for political information an apathy of this kind is eaſily accounted for, ſince they are not allowed to participate in the operations of Government, it is natural then to ſuppoſe, and experience juſtifies the concluſion, that this indifference ſhould diſtinguiſh the people of *India*. It is no exception to this remark, that in all the *Courts* of the *native Powers* there are certain characters whoſe employment it is to tranſmit to other Countries the current events of the day; theſe are a ſpecies of *news-writers*, whoſe labors muſt of neceſſity be confined to a very circumſcribed ſphere. We have lately met with one of their papers of a very recent date, from the Court of *Dowlat Row*, the *heir* of the celebrated *Scindia*, and being permitted to tranſlate it, we preſent it to our Readers, as a curious ſpecimen of an *Indian Gazette*."

" *Intelligence from the Court of* Doulat Row Scindia Bahadur, *dated Camp at Punderpoor, the firſt day Zulkad.*[a]

" *Two Ghurries* of the *night*[b] yet remained when *Doulat Row* awaked from his ſleep; having completed his uſual ceremonies,

OF THE INDIANS

53.

[a] 21ſt May.

[b] 48 minutes before ſun riſe.

and

and performed his worſhip, he came forth: and paſſing through the Court, he ſeated himſelf in the *Varanda* of the *Chowkey*; the nobles of the Houſehold, *Meer Boorhan*, *Gooman Roy*, Cutwall, the Moonſhee, and *Caſſey Rajah* came into the preſence, made their ſalutation and entered into diſcourſe; *Gooman Roy* reported the news of the day, *Meer Boorhan* reported that in the night an *Elephant* in the charge of *Ramjee Pundit* had died; another perſon reported that another *Elephant* belonging to the *Sircar* was *ſick*.

"*Two Ghurries* of the day were now paſſed, when he ordered his favorite horſe to be got ready, he mounted upon this horſe and received the homage of his nobles, repairing with them to the banks of the River *Chunderbhagah*, upon which he took a ſhort airing; this concluded, and having made a *Poojah*,[c] his ſuite pitched their tents and performed their ablutions.

"It was now the *fifth Gurry* of the day, he ſent for one *Turban*, ſeven *Sarrees* and one *Shace*, to be diſtributed in charity, which he delivered to certain *Bramins*, beſides ſome money, and four beaſts of burden, to other people: this finiſhed, he repaired on horſeback to the reſidence of *Balmucon*, and from thence to that of *Gopaljee*, and one or two other places; near mid-day he returned to the *banks* of the *river*, and again made his ablutions, after which he returned on horſeback into the *Fort*, attended by his whole ſuite; having dined with his nobles, he retired to reſt: a certain perſon was at this time introduced by *Ramjee Pundit*, and having communicated his information to *Caſſey Rajah*, it was by him reported to *Doulat Row*.

"*Six Ghurries* of the day yet remained, when *Doulat Row*

[c] A ſpecies of worſhip to an idol.

awaked

Digitized by Google

awaked from his ſleep; and having completed his uſual ceremonies, he cauſed all his nobles to be ſummoned, and the horſes to be prepared, himſelf in the mean time taking a little refreſhment. *Two Ghurries* of the day remaining, he mounted upon his horſe, and attended by his ſuite, repaired to worſhip the tutelary deity of *Punderpoor*; after this he worſhiped *Chriſtna*, and paid his reſpects to the *old Bramin*, who devoted the ſervices of his life to this Deity; the worſhiping of the *Dewtas* ſucceeded. He now began his return on horſeback, when paſſing the tent of *Ancat Row* he entered therein, and aſcended the *Muſnud*, when *Ancat Row* prepared ſome refreſhment of which he eat; from that place he departed upon horſeback.

" *Two Ghurries* of the night had now paſſed, when approaching the *Fort*, his nobles and attendants made their ſalutations, and took their leave. He was employed in diſcourſe with *Mucmul Bahadur*, when he received ſome food from a *Temple*, which when he had noticed, he applied to his forehead, in token of reſpect, and ſent a part to his nobles, to *Dewajee*, Bucſhy and others; he then ſent for certain ſweetmeats uſually prepared on[a] *Jumaratt*, which he divided among thoſe who were preſent; from hence he went[b] *****, he entered within for his ſupper, when his ſuite withdrew.

" At the *ſeventh Ghurry* of the night, he again came forth and ſeated himſelf upon the *Muſnud*; now *Bhawoo Deevan* and *two Clerks*, who had been in the village to perform their worſhip, came into the preſence; *Bhawoo Saheb* reported, that it would be proper to commence their *march* to-morrow, as the *forage* which

OF THE INDIANS

55.

[a] Thurſday.

[b] Decorum forbids our tranſlating this paſſage.

Digitized by Google

had been ordered was prepared in the ſeveral *villages*; the *Buzar* ſhould firſt be ſent forward, and he further communicated that the *Elephant*, which had been reported *ſick*, had *died*; he concluded with remarking that one *Pehr* [c] of the night was paſſed, whereupon all the attendants and ſlaves withdrew, and *Doulat Row* retired to ſleep."

Of the Indians

56.

[c] A diviſion of time among the Hindu's conſiſting of three hours.

Digitized by Google

NOTE from *Andrew Roſs*, Eſq. at *Madraſs*. to *Teroovercadoo Mootiah*.

MR. Roſs has the ſatisfaction of ſending to Teroovercadoo Mootiah the paſſage from one of the Diſcourſes of Sir William Jones, relative to the Ramayan, which he mentioned to him this morning, and doubts not, that the peruſal of it will be a ſtrong additional inducement to him, to accompliſh an Engliſh Verſion of that *celebrated Poem*, which Mr. Roſs took the liberty to recommend to him.

May 27th, 1795.

COPY

From the 1ſt Vol. of the Aſiatic Reſearches.

From the Chapter On the Gods of Greece, Italy and India, written in 1784, by Sir William Jones.

P. 258. The firſt Poet of the Hindoos was the great Valmic, and his Ramayan, is an epic poem on the ſame ſubject, (the Hiſtory of Rama) which in unity of action, magnificence of imagery, and elegance of ſtyle, far ſurpaſſes the learned and elaborate work of Nonnus, entitled Dionyſiaca: I ſhall never have leiſure to compare the Dionyſiacks with the Ramayan, but am confident, that an accurate compariſon of the two poems would prove Dionyſos and Rama to have been the ſame perſon, and I am inclined to think, that he was Rama the ſon of Cuſh, who might have eſtabliſhed the firſt regular Government in this part of Aſia. I had almoſt forgotten, that Meros is ſaid by the Greeks to have been a Mountain of India, on which their Dionyſos was born, and that Meru, though it generally means the

Of the Indians 57.

the North Pole in the Indian Geography, is alſo a Mountain near the City of Naiſhada, or Nyſa, called by the Grecian Geographers Dionyſopolis, and univerſally celebrated in the Shanſcrit Poems, though the birth place of Rama is ſuppoſed to have been Ayodhya, or Audh.

To Andrew Roſs, Eſq.

Memorandum ſhewing the difference among the Samſcritick, Tamilian and Gentoo Râumâyânâs.

There are ſeveral kinds of Râumâuyânâs in the Samſcrita language, viz. Vĕyâusâ-râumâyănă, Văsĭſtă-râumâuyănă, Adhyâutmâ-râumâuyănă, Hănŏŏmăd-râumâuyănă, Sărăcăntă-râumâuyănă, Săhăſră-căntă-râumâuyânâ, Jīmŏŏne-râumâuyănă, Vâulmēēkĕ-râumâyănă, &c. of which the laſt is the moſt excellent and popular, and is a favourite with all claſſes of the Indians. It is ſaid that the holy man Vâulmēēkĕ had, by divine inſpiration, delivered his Raumauyana in 24,000 ſtanzas, during the reign of Râumă, towards the cloſe of Trătâu-yaogor, yet the ſame being ſtyled Cauvya is inferior to Pŏŏrâunâs, the written Bibles of the Indians. And this Râumâyănă of Vâulmēēkĕ is ſaid to be a compendium of Vĕyâusâ-râumâuyănă treating of the daily tranſactions of Râumâ in ten trillions of verſes, which voluminous book now is not extant.

About 2,000 years ago, there flouriſhed a baſe born Malabar Poet, reputed for being a favorite of Sărăſvătĕ, the Goddeſs of Learning. He, by her inſpiration, delivered a Râumâyănăm in 12,000 Tamil verſes; and this book is entitled Cămbă-râumâuyănăm, which is by far inferior to Vâulmēēkĕ Râumâuyănă, and is read only by that part of the Indians, who have no acquaintance with the Sămſcrĭtă Language, and are delighted in reading the Tamil poems. Lately a Native, who was unacquainted either with the Sămſcrĭtă, or with the poetic Tamil,

Of the Indians 58.

Digitized by Google

wrote himſelf a treatiſe in proſe, in the vulgar ſtyle of the Tamil language, under the title of Râumâuyănă vâuchăca; a Copy of which has been preſented to Mr. Read, as being ſerviceable to the learners of the practical Tamil; but this Râumâuyănă vâuchăucăm, if compared with the text, differs from it in many reſpects, and contains ſome abſurdities and misrepreſentations; for inſtance, this proſaic Râumâuyănă begins with a dialogue between Vĕbhēēſhănă and Rauma; a circumſtance very abſurd as being contrary to the text; yet Mr. Read may tranſlate it verbatim, as Mr. Kinderſley has done Nala-vauchacam.

Some centuries ago, there was one Gōnă-bŏŏddhā-reddy, ſon of Vĭltălă-reddy, ſomewhere in the Northern Countries, who deceived a Mundivagant monk of his ſerpentine ſhell, of a calabaſh full of refined quickſilver, which, like the grand elixir, had the virtue of tranſmuting metals into gold. Being poſſeſſed of this miraculous elixir, the ſaid Reddy was inclined to employ a Gentoo poet, by name Ranganaudha, who compoſed the hiſtory of Râumă, in Dwĕpădôs, or hemiſtic verſes in the Gentoo language, and was paid 12 Tankas, or 48 Pagodas, each verſe. This book is called Răngănâudhă Râumâuyănă. There is another Râumâuyănă, publiſhed by an inſpired Gentoo poet, under the title of Bhâuſcără-râumâuyănă. There is beſides a Râumâuyănă in proſe, in the Gentoo tongue; and all theſe Râumâuyănăs are not the literal, or accurate, tranſlations of Vâulmēēkĕ-râumâuyănă, but are read only by the Gentoo people who do not underſtand the Sămſcrĭtă.

Hence it is evident that Vâulmēēkĕ-râumâuyănă is the moſt excellent, in compariſon of all other Râumâuyănăs, in the Sămſcrĭtă, Tamil and Gentoo languages; which are innumerable, and which I do overlook, for while we have acceſs to the foun-

OF THE INDIANS

59.

Digitized by Google

tains we need not waſte our time in tracing the rivulets; and if I proceed to tranſlate Vâulmēēkĕ-râumâuyănă literally, it would take up above three years; I have therefore made an abridgment of it, ſo that it is accommodated to all kinds of Râumâuyănăs in the above three different languages.

Here it is obſervable, that Sămſcrĭtă is the divine language, as being, according to the Indian Scriptures, the celeſtial dialect, and coeval with the creation of the world; Tamil is next in order to the Sămſcrĭtă, as being promulged by Agăſtyă-măhâumŏŏnĕ, in the beginning of Trātă yŏŏgă, and is therefore ſtyled the human language: And Gentoo is ſaid to have been invented by the Giant Râuvănă, towards the latter end of Trātâ yŏŏgă, and is therefore called the Andric language: Hence it is plain, that the Sămſcrĭtă Râumâuyănă is preferable to the Tamil and Gentoo ones.

Of the Indians Teroovercadoo Mootiah.

60. Friday, the 24th of April, 1795.

An

An HISTORICAL and CHRONOLOGICAL JOURNAL, of the *Life* of *Teroovercadoo Mootiah*, together with *Notes* to the *terms* therein occurred, and alſo with a *Letter* to Mr. *Roſs* thereunto prefixed. Jan. 24, 1795.

To Andrew Roſs, Eſq.

Sir,

AS you have been pleaſed to ſignify your pleaſure in having a *Chronological Account* of my *progreſs* in *learning*, I take the freedom in preſenting you with the accompanying *Hiſtorical* and *Chronological Journal* of my *Life*, together with *Notes* to the *terms* therein mentioned.

What I have ſtated in my ſaid *Journal*, is nothing but a *ſeries* of *hints*, relative to the ſeveral *degrees* of my *annual advancement* in *Education*, and alſo to the ſeveral *performances* that have been done by me.

OF THE INDIANS

61. It is the *ſuperſtitious opinion* of ſome *Indians*, that the *Epoch* of one's *birth* is *not* to be *revealed* to *another*, yet I have ſet forth my

natal

Digitized by Google

natal day plainly in the *Journal*; as I have nothing to be concealed from you who are my *Patron*, as well as Dr. *Anderſon*.[a]

I am, Sir, your moſt obedient Servant,

TEROOVERCADOO MOOTIAH,
The *Eldeſt Son* of *T. Ramalinga Moodeliar.*

Black Town,
Jan. 24, 1795.

---

[a] There is a *verſe* in the *Sămſcrĭtă*, enjoining, that a *Man* ſhould keep *ſecret nine things*, viz. *his age*, *wealth*, *family matters*, *incantation*, *ſecrets* of *phyſic*, *enjoyment*, *charity*, *honor*, and *diſgrace*. Here, by *enjoyment*, is meant the *pleaſure* of the *union* of the *two ſexes*; and by *honor* the *reverſe* of *diſgrace*; but according to the *judicious Interpretation* of this *verſe*, the *Epoch* of *one's Nativity*, is not to be declared to a *foe*, or a *conjurer*; for he would avail himſelf of it in his diabolical art: The ſaid *verſe* is, therefore, not applicable to the preſent caſe of *a Patron* and a *Client*.

62.

An

Digitized by Google

An Historical and Chronological Journal of the *Life* of Teroovercadoo Mootiah.

Years of the Christian Æra.	Epoch of my birth the 22d of Auvance, in the Year of Réshóó that is the 2d of Sept. 1761. Years of my Age.
1766.	5th Current.

I Was put under tuition of a Brâmhănă[a] Tutor, by name Lătchmănă Eyăr; who taught me to read and write the Sămscrĭtă[b],

[a] *Brâmhănă* ought to be so written and pronounced according to the Etymology of the *Sămscrĭtă Language*—*Bramin* or *Braminy* is the *European* corruption of that word.

[b] *Sămscrĭtă* is said to be the *Language* of *Angels*, and is therefore styled *Gĕĕrvánă Dévăváněy*. Here it is observable, that the *Western Writers*, according to the vitious *pronunciation* of the *Northern Brâmhănâs* pronounce and write sh instead of s. as *Shămscrĭt* instead of *Sămscrĭtă*; and b instead of v, as *Bikramajit* instead of *Vĕkrămárkă*. They likewise mistake the *Devanagara Character* for the *Samscrita* one, for the character, which is written both here, and in the *Southern Countries* under the vulgar denomination of *Grăndhă*, and in which all the *Samscrita books* which I have are written, is the real *character* of the *Sămscrĭtă language*, but that which the *Mántrĭkás*, or the *Indian Magicians* are permitted to write their *charms* in, is called *Dévănágără*. See *Gănăpătĕ Vejia*—*Dévă Nágără* is so called from *Dévă Năgără*, which was the *ancient metropolis* of the *Mahrattah Kingdom*, where that character was *invented* for *mystery's sake*; and therefore it has no *language peculiar* to *it*. See *Bhárgăvă Pŏŏránă* and *Lĕpĕy Rătnákără*. Hence *Dévănágără* properly implies the *Talismanical character*.

Years of the Chriſtian Æra.	Years of my Age.	
		Mălăbăr[c], and Gĕntŏŏ[d] Writings, eſpecially the two firſt.
1772. Oct. 7th.	11th near the beginning.	I was initiated in the Perſian language under a Muſſulman named Abdŭl-hăkēēm-săhĭb.
1774.	13th Current.	I was educated by a Maratta Brâmhănă, of the name of Sănkără Râur, in the Rudiments of the Mărâttă[e] language.
	13th near the end.	I finiſhed all my ſcholaſtic readings in the foregoing five languages.

[c] Malabar is a corruption of the word Mălĭàr, which implies the language of the people of the hills, that is, the people of Travancore or Malialams, now known by the name of Malabar Coaſt; but this and Malabar has been by analogy applied to all the Tamil people.

[d] Gentoo is the Portugueſe corruption of the word Junto, that is a kind of men combined together in a ſecret buſineſs, or of the Portugueſe word Gent, i. e. a claſs of people; but this word has been metaphorically applied to that claſs of people, which are now known by that name.

N. B. The Gentoo and Malabar language are allegorically ſaid to be the daughters of Sămſcrĭtă, the mother tongue of all the eaſtern languages.

Of the Indians [e] Maratta is a corruption of the Samſcrita word Măhârâſtă, which literally ſignifies the great kingdom.

64.

I re-

Years of the Chriſtian Æra.	Years of my Age.	
1775. Sept. 15th.	14th near the beginning.	I received my education in Câuvyă Nataka [g], Alănkâră [h], &c. of the Săm-ſcrĭtă language from two eminent poets of the Bramhanical tribe, by name Embă Eyângăr [i], and Rângăvă Achâryă [j], ſo that in a ſhort time I became able to compoſe verſes in that language.
1776.	15th Current.	I was inſtructed by one Vădŏŏgănâdă Păndârăm, a moſt learned man of the ſame caſt to which I belong, in the acromatic part Tâmĭl [k] learning, that is to ſay, in the moſt excellent and copious Grammar of Tamil language, entitled

[f] Eavya ſignifies books of figurative poems, ſuch as Răgŏŏvămſă, Mâukhă, Niſhăddă, &c.

[g] Nautaka denotes books of Comedy, or Dramatic poems, ſuch as Sâkŏŏntălă, Mŏŏrâwrĕy, &c.

[h] Alănkâră imports books of Rhetorick, ſuch as Chăndrâlokă Cŏŏvăleyânândă, Părtâpărŏŏdrĕyă, &c.

[i] & [j] Evangâr and Achâryă are univocal terms, being the honorary titles or epithets given to the learned of the tridend painted Bramhanas.

[k] Tamil is the immediate corruption of the word Dramila, which was corrupted from Drămedă, whoſe original was Draveda, which in Samſcrit ſignifies that which is fluid. Hence Tamil is a figurative name for the Malabar language, for it is ſoft and has no hard letters, ſuch as the Samſcrit and Gentoo languages have. Now Tamil and Malabar are uſed as ſynonyma.

Tolcappiam,

Digitized by Google

Years of the Chriſtian Æra. 1776. | Years of my Age.

Tolcappiam [l], and in all other books dependant on it, viz. Câriky [m], Nănnōōl [n], Elăckănăvĕlăckăm [o], &c. and alſo in books of poems, ſuch as Tĕrŏŏvăllŏŏvăr [p], Chĭntămănĕy [q], Pĕrĭă Pŏŏrânăm,

---

[l] Tŏŏlcappĕăm is the moſt ancient and moſt excellent, copious and abtruſe Grammar of the Tamil language, and is ſaid to be the production of a renowned Saint, named Trŏŏnădhōōmăgnĕ, who was brother to Părăsŏŏrâmă, an Incarnation of Vĕlnŏŏ, and a diſciple to Agaſtya Măhâmŏŏnĕ, a Thamaturgus. Tŏŏlcâppĭăm is a compound of Tŏŏl a Câppĭă; the foregoing word ſignifies old, and the following implies the name of his family, which name, with the epithet Tŏŏl, he, by way of eminence, gave to his production. This voluminous grammar is divided into three grand parts, each part being ſubdivided into nine diviſions, treating at large of Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, Proſody, &c. &c. There are three different commentaries upon this grammar, the third of which is preferable. Hence it is clear, that it was from miſinformation, that Mr. Craufurd in his ſketches reſpecting the Indian Religion aſſerts that "Tŏŏlcâppĭăm was a Rajah."

[m] Cariky is a book ſpeaking or rules for verſification.

[n] Mănnōōl is a book treating of the ſpeculative and practical parts of Grammar, in a conciſe manner.

[o] Elăckănăvĕlăckăm is another book of the modern compoſition, ſpeaking of rules relative to letters, words, ſignifications, poetry and rhetorick.

[p] Tĕrŏŏvăllŏŏvăr or Tĕrŏŏvăllŏŏvăr Cŏŏrăl is a book of hemiſphico poems, remarkable for morals. This book is ſo called from its author Tĕrŏŏvăllŏŏvăr. There is a learned commentary upon it intitled Părĕmălălăkărŏŏrĭ.

[q] Chintamaney is a book conſiſting of above 3000 Stanzas full of tropical and figurative beauties. This book relates the hiſtory of Jĕĕvăkăsâmў one of the former Kings of Jĭnўăs or Bŏuddhăs, who are hereticks to the Religions preſcribed by Vĕdâs and Sĭddântă âgămăs. Here it is remarkable, that ſome confound Bŏŏddhă or its derivative—Bŏŭddhă, with Bŏŏdhă, and in conſequence fancy,

Of the Indians

66.

Years of the Chriſtian Æra.	Years of my Age.	
		Pŏŏrânăm[r], &c. Neeăndŏŏ[s], Tevakaram[t], &c.
1774: Nov. 4th.	16th near the beginning.	I acquired ſkill in copying proſe and verſes in the high and poetical Tamil.
	16th Current.	I began to learn Vĕyâkărănă[v] and Tarkaſaſtra[u] under two learned Brâmhănăs, named Râmă Sâſtrĕ and Cŏŏppŏŏrama Sâſtrĕ[w].
1779.	18th Current.	I received my education in Sĭddântău âgămâs,

---

fancy, that the Bŏŏdhăs were more ancient than the Brâmhănâs; but they are groſsly miſtaken, for Bŏŏddhă differs from Bŏŏdhă, both in word and ſignification, whereas the former ſignifies that incarnation of Vĕſhnŏŏ, which became the God of hereticks, and the latter denotes Mercury, one of the heavenly planets.

[r] Pĕrĭă Pŏŏrânăm is a ſacred book ſaid to have been written by an inſpired man of my tribe, reſpecting the miraculous hiſtories of 63 Saints, of whom three ſung hymns in praiſe of Sĕvă and his holy places, of which hymns called Tèvârăm, ſome part is now extant. The book Pĕrĭă Pŏŏrânăm conſiſts of 4000 Stanzas.

[s] & [t] Nĕĕăndŏŏ and Tĕvâcărăm are the well known lexions and nomenclatures of Tamil.

[v] & [u] Vĕyăkărănâ and Tărkă are the Sciences of Grammar and Logick.

[w] Sauſtre is an honorary title to the Bramhanas of Smârtă ſect. This word, literally ſignifying a man of ſcience, or of ſcientific knowledge, may be ſaid to be ſynonymous with Pandita, the corruption of which is Pandit, which imports the learned man, but the word Pandit is now miſapplied, for there are numerous Brâmhănâs of the Mărâtă tribe, &c. here who have aſſumed the title of Pandit, though they are illiterate. In like manner the word Râjă and

Years of the Chriſtian Æra.	Years of my Age.	
		âgămâs [x], from one Vătârănyă Sâſtrĕ, a diſtinguiſhed Brâmhănă Theologiſt.
1780. Oct. 12th.	19th near the beginning.	I was ſent to the Engliſh School of one Sōōryă Pelly, a native of repute, who inſtructed me in the ſcholaſtick readings of that language.
1781. Dec. 15th.	20th near the beginning.	I was recommended to the Vepery Miſſionary the Rev. Mr. Phillip Febrecius, with whom I read an Engliſh book entitled the Preceptor, treating of Morals, Geography, Chronology, &c.
	20th near the end.	I began to learn the elements of the Latin language under Mr. Walter, but in a ſhort time after he departed this life.

N. B.

---

its corruption Rŏyă or Rŏy is improperly uſed and miſapplied; for the worthleſs Polligar bears the name of Răjă, which literally ſignifies King; and many perſons of mean ſituations go by the name of Rŏy or Râur. Therefore the learned Bramhanas of this place, are aſhamed to be ſtyled Pandits.

[x] Sĭddântă âgămâ, is one of the two written Bibles of the Indians, and is of the ſame authority with Veda, which is their oral Bible. It is divided into 28 ſyſtems, named Câmſkă, Mătăngă, Herana, &c. of which ſome part is now extant. Each ſyſtem is divided into four branches, viz. Gnână, Krĕyă, Yāgā and Chăryâ. The firſt treats of the nature of the Supreme Being, of the Soul, and of the original principles. The ſecond ſpeaks of the religious duties daily and periodical, of Sacraments called Dēētchâ, of Ceremonies, &c. and of theurgy.

Digitized by Google

Years of the Chriſtian Æra.	Years of my Age.	
		N. B. So my worthy father Tĕrŏŏvêrcădŏŏ Râmălĭngă Moodelliar, has, at the expence of a vaſt deal of money cauſed me to be educated in the aforeſtated manner; and has alſo furniſhed me with an abundance of Săm ſcrĭtă and Mălăbâr manuſcripts, and alſo with a number of Engliſh Authors of which I have a library.
1732—1793.	From 21 to 32.	I continued to amuſe myſelf with peruſing the Săm ſcrĭtă and Malabar Authors, ſuch as Etĕhâsă [y] Pŏŏrână [z], &c.

theurgy or white majic with which the temples are ſanctified, and the images of the deities deified and worſhiped in the Temples of Sĕvă, and throughout this Peninſula. The third contains the art of contemplation, and the fourth the expiation, &c. &c. Theſe ſyſtems are ſaid to be the immediate production of Sĕvă, and are read both by the Bramhanas and other claſſes of people who have received ſacraments thereby ordained. I am one of the adherents to theſe ſyſtems. The worſhiping Bramhanas who are attached to theſe are ſtyled Gŏŏrŏŏrăls, or Prieſts. Theſe ſyſtems are unknown to the Northern Bramhanas, as well as to thoſe of this place, who read only Vedas.

N. B. The epithet Sĭddăntă is prefixed to Agămă, in order to diſtinguiſh the ſaid 28 ſacred ſyſtems from the profane books of hereticks, which are alſo called Agămăs.

y By Etĕhâsă, is meant, Mahabharata, conſiſting of above 100,000 poems, and alſo Sĕvărăhăſyă, of as many ſtanzas.

OF THE INDIANS 69.

z Poorana is a written Bible of the Indians, which ſerves as commentary upon Veda, and is read by the four claſſes of the Indians. It is divided into 18 ſyſtems, named Scândă, Mâchyă, Cōōrma, &c. which, to ſpeak of the miraculous

Digitized by Google

Years of the Chriſtian Æra. | Years of my Age.

&c. &c. and alſo the Engliſh Authors, ſuch as the Old and New Teſtaments, William Ward's large Engliſh Grammar, Chambers and Johnſon's Dictionaries, &c. &c.

N. B. In the interim a proud Monk of my tribe wrote a treatiſe, in the moſt ſublime ſtyle of the poetical Tamil, againſt the myſterious commentary upon a ſacred Author of that Religion, to which I and other Natives of my claſs, and alſo all the worſhiping *Brâhmăs* of *Sĕvás* temple, throughout this Peninſula do belong, which treatiſe he having ſent to me on October 28th, 1784, I was obliged to write my anſwer in refutation of the ſaid treatiſe, in the ſame poetical ſtyle of the Tamil in which it was written—Yet the ſaid Monk, hav-

miraculous hiſtories of Sĕvă and his holy places, &c. four of Vĕſhnŏŏ and his holy places, &c. two of Bramha, one of the God preſiding over the Sun, and one of the God of fire. Some of theſe Pŏŏrânăs are now extant here, and others are ſaid to exiſt in Travencore, &c. Pŏŏrânăs in general ſpeak of five things, viz. Creation, Renovation, Periods of Manoos, Dynaſty of Kings, and their Hiſtories.

N. B. Under the head Creation, Chronology, Geography, &c. are at large treated of.

Digitized by Google

Years of the Chriſtian Æra.	Years of my Age.	
		ing out of malice, drawn out ſomething in reply to my anſwer, it was brought to me on September 13th, 1791, which I again refuted, by ſtating my reaſons in ſuch an extenſive manner, that it filled about 100 Palmeira leaves, becauſe I thereby ſhewed abſurdities in every ſentence written by the Monk.
1793. March 23d.	32 Current.	In order to gain the good opinion of Dr. James Anderſon, (a Gentleman poſſeſſed of philanthropy and public ſpirit) I made an accurate and literal tranſlation into the Malabar language, of three pamphlets which were publiſhed by him, conſiſting of Letters on the progreſs and eſtabliſhment of the culture of Silk, &c. &c. tending to the public welfare.
1794. May 20th.	33 Current.	I tranſlated the Modern hiſtory of Madura, (written in the vulgar ſtyle of the Malabar language) into the Engliſh, in order to ſatisfy the curioſity of Andrew Roſs, Eſq. a Gentleman of abilities and wiſdom.
1794. July 25th.	33d near the end.	I tranſlated verbatim into the Engliſh the Sămſcrĭtă Almanack of the Indians for the preſent year Anăndă, for the deſire of Dr. Andrew Berry, a Gentle-

Digitized by Google

Years of the Chriſtian Æra. | Years of my Age.

man of great worth and learning. And this tranſlation of the Almanack, Mr. Goldingham, an eminent Aſtronomer, having peruſed, was pleaſed to declare his approbation of the ſame.

N. B. I am now aged of 33 years, four months and 22 days, and have hitherto been married to three wives, (of whom two are dead) yet I am ſtill amuſing myſelf with books of my library; as God Almighty has not yet been pleaſed to recommend me to ſuch a ſervice as is ſuited to me.

T. M.

Saturday, the 24th of Jan. 1795.

OF THE INDIANS

72.

ON

Digitized by Google

" ON the 28th May, 1794, through the good offices of my Friend Mr. *Lance*, I was enabled to convey to Mr. *Drummond* at *Canton*, ſome *Enquiries*, to which this *Gentleman* obtained the following Anſwer from the *Procureur* to the *Foreign Miſſions*, and moſt obligingly tranſmitted them to me from *Canton*, under date the 10th May, 1795. I received his Letter on the 14th December. The Enquiries concerning the *Lamas* and *Bonzes* were propoſed by my Friend Mr. *Marſden* in the following Queſtions.

" What is the diſtinction between thoſe People whom we " call *Bonzes*, the Prieſts, or Worſhipers of *Foe*, and thoſe " Religious who have come from *Tartary*, and are called " *Lamas?*

" There is reaſon to believe that the object of their Worſhip, " and the principles of their Faith are, fundamentally at leaſt, " the ſame; but it is not clear whether they mutually acknow- " ledge this identity, and unite in their ceremonies, &c. or if " (like the Sects in other Religions) they entertain a jealouſy " and hatred of each other?

" Whether the *Lamas*, who are found in great multitudes in " the neighbourhood of *Peken*, have extended themſelves to " the *Southern Provinces?*"

The other Enquiry, " Whether *Silver is*, or *is not*, by *law* " *permitted* to be *exported* from *China?*" aroſe from a Queſtion having been ſtarted whether I was right in alledging it *was permitted* to be *exported*, although *all other metals*, even when *manufactured*, were *prohibited*. In requeſting poſitive information

OF THE INDIANS 73.

Digitized by Google

on the ſubject, I explained that by *legal permiſſion* was *not meant* the *abſence* of *all formalities*, the *neglect* of which might *expoſe* the *Exporter* to the laſh of the *Mandarin*; but whether the *prohibition* be *abſolute*, as of *other metals*, or whether the *Exportation* be permitted *under any*, and *what*, *regulations*.

As the Replies are made in *French*, I have thought it moſt expedient to give the Paper in the *Original*, and to add the *Tranſlation* after it. I ſuppoſe the Queſtions prefixed in the Original were given to M. *L'Etondac*.

The Replies of Mr. *L'Etondac*, Procureur pour les *Miſſions Etrangers*, reſiding at *Macao*.

Pour Mr. *Drummond Canton*.

1er. ON demande quelle diſtinction il y à éntre les *Lamas* et les *Bonzes?*

2. Si l'Objet de leur Culte ainſi que les Principes de leur Croyance ſont les mêmes, au moins quand au fond et à la Subſtance?

3. S'ils ſe regardent comme identifiée dans leur Culte & s'ils'uniſſent dans leurs Ceremoniels?

4. Si ces deux Sectes ſont jalouſes l'une de l'autre?

5. Si les *Lamas* ſont dans les Provinces du Sud?

6. Enfin s'il exiſte én *Chine* une loi formellement prohibitive de l'Exportation de l'Argent?

Of the Indians

74. Ad 1^mum^. L'Origine des deux Sectes eſt la même; les *Bonzes* ſont

ſont très anciens en *Chine*; mais les *Lamas* n'y exiſtent que depuis la Dynaſtie regnante, et ils ſe ſont multipliés d'avantage ſous l'Empereur actuel, qui les protege plus que les *Bonzes*. Sous un rapport, les *Lamas* ſont d'une vie plus ſociale que les *Bonzes*; Ceux-ci ſont une Ramaſſe des Gens viles, un Chinois de famille un peu honnête ne ſe fera pas *Bonze*, pendant que des gens de bonne Maiſon, d'un rang même élevé, ne dedaignent pas de ſe faire *Lamas*.

Les *Bonzes* regardent *Confucius* comme un eſpece de Divinité, les *Lamas* ne le regardent gueres que comme un homme de Lettres, un Moraliſte, &c. Et n'ont point pour ce Philoſophe Chinois le même reſpect religieux que les *Bonzes*.

Les *Lamas* ſont en *Tartarie* ce que les *Bonzes* ſont en *Chine*, c'eſt pourquoi cette Dynaſtie Tartare les y a introduit.

Les *Lamas* ſe donnent pour Grands Sorciers et Magiciens, ils paſſent a la Cour pour ſurpaſſer de beaucoup les *Bonzes* en cela; ils portent la couleur jaune ce qu'on ne permettroit pas aux *Bonzes*.

Ad 2um. FOE eſt l'objet du Culte des uns et des autres, les *Lamas* regardent le *Grand Lama* comme le *Foe vivant*, les *Bonzes* n'ont pas autant de veneration pour le même *Grand Lama*. *Confuce*, comme on vient de le dire, eſt un objet du Culte des *Bonzes Chinois*; mais les *Lamas* n'ont pas le même reſpect religieux pour cet Ecrivain; quoi qu'ils ſoient communement plus lettrès que les *Bonzes*; Les uns & les autres ſont très ſuperſtitieux, livrés à l'Art Magique, &c.

Ad 3um. Ils ſe regardent comme ayants à peu près le même Culte; mais non pas de manière à ſe confondre; ils ne s'uniſſent pas dans leur Ceremonies, quoique beaucoup de ces Ceremonies ſoient pratiquées par les uns & par les autres.

China 93.

Digitized by Google

Ad 4um. On peut repondre affirmativement en toute ſureté, les *Lamas* étant mieux vues de l'Empereur, et mieux traités de ſa part, que les *Bonzes*; ceux-ci doivent être mepriſés des 1ers, et jaloux de leur ſort &c. Il n'y a que les Principes du Chriſtianiſme qui enſeignent la veritable Charité qui n'eſt miſe en pratique dans toute ſon etendue que par les vrais Chretiens.

Ad 5um. Les *Lamas* ne ſont point de tout repandus que dans les Provinces Sud. Il y en a beaucoup dans la Province de *Peking* et quelques uns dans celle de *Xang-tong*.

Ad 6um. Il n'y a pas de loi en *Chine* qui defende *l'exportation* de *l'argent*. L'Empereur n'a-t-il pas donné ordre, ces Années dernieres, de payer en *Argent* les dettes contractées par quelques-uns de ſes Sujets envers les Européens? S'il y en eût une loi prohibitive de l'éxportation de l'Argent S. M. eût ordonné de payer les d^{ts} Europeens en Marchandizes. D'ailleurs pluſieurs Chinois aſſez inſtruits, aſſurent qu'il n'ya point de pareille loi.

Il eſt defendu d'exporter le *Fer*, le *Cuivre*, et *l'Acier*. Parceque le Gouvernement craint que les Rebelles ne s'en ſervent pour fabriquer des armes et fondre des Canons.

Tranſlation.

" For Mr. *Drummond* at *Canton*.

1. Q. WHAT difference is there between the *Lamas* and the *Bonzes*?

CHINA 94.

2. If the *object* of their *Worſhip* as well as the *principles* of their *Faith*, are the ſame? at leaſt in fundamentals and ſubſtance?

3. If they conſider themſelves united in their Worſhip, and if they join in their ceremonies?

4. If

Digitized by Google

4. If theſe two Sects are jealous of each other?

5. If there are *Lamas* in the *Southern Provinces?*

6. Laſtly, If there exiſts in *China* any *Law* formally prohibiting the *exportation* of *Silver?*

Anſwer to 1. The origin of the *two Sects* is the ſame; the *Bonzes* are very antient in *China*; but the *Lamas* did not exiſt there till the *reigning Dynaſty*; and they have multiplied much under the *preſent Emperor*, who countenances them more than the *Bonzes*. It is alledged the *Lamas* lead a more ſocial life than the *Bonzes:* The laſt being a parcel of low people; a *Chineſe* of a Family the leaſt creditable, would not on any account become a *Bonze*, whilſt Men of good connexion, even of an elevated rank, do not diſdain being *Lamas*.

The *Bonzes* hold *Confucius* as a kind of Divinity, the *Lamas* only conſider him as a *Man of Letters*, a *Moraliſt*, &c. and have not, for this *Chineſe Philoſopher*, the ſame religious reſpect as the *Bonzes*. The *Lamas* are in *Tartary* what the *Bonzes* are in *China*. It is on that account this *Tartar Dynaſty* have introduced them. The *Lamas* pretend to be great *Sorcerers* and *Magicians*, and at Court in that are held much to ſurpaſs the *Bonzes:* The *Lamas* wear *yellow*, which is not allowed to the *Bonzes*.

2. *Foe* is the *object* of the religious worſhip of *both*; the *Lamas* regard the *Grand Lama* as the *Living Foe:* The *Bonzes* have not the ſame veneration for the *Grand-Lama: Confucius*, as before obſerved, is an *Object* of the worſhip of the *Chineſe Bonzes*, but the *Lamas* have not the ſame *religious reſpect* for this *Writer*; although they are generally more learned than the *Bonzes*. *Both* are *very ſuperſtitious*, given to *Magick*, &c.

CHINA 95.

3. They

Digitized by Google

3. They conſider themſelves as having nearly the ſame religion, but not ſo as to be confounded together; they never join in their ceremonies, although much of theſe ceremonies are practiſed by *both*.

4. This may be anſwered in the affirmative on the utmoſt ſecurity: The *Lamas* being held in more eſtimation by the *Emperor*, and better treated by him than the *Bonzes*, theſe are deſpiſed by the *Former*, and are jealous of their lot, &c. It is only the *Principles* of *Chriſtianity* that teaches *true charity*, which is not carried into practice in its full extent but by *true Chriſtians*.

5. The *Lamas* are not at all found but in the *Southern Provinces*[a], there are *many* in the *Province* of *Peking*, and *ſome* in that of *Xang-tong*.

6. There is *not* any *Law*, in *China*, prohibiting the exportation of *Silver*: Has not the *Emperor* given orders laſt year to *pay*, in *Silver*, the *debts* contracted by ſome of *his Subjects* to the *Europeans*? If there had been a *prohibitory Law* againſt the *exportation* of *Silver*, H. M. would have ordered the payment to have been made to the *Europeans* in *Merchandize*. Beſides many *Chineſe* well informed aſſert there is no ſuch Law. The *exportation* of *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Steel* is prohibited, becauſe the Government are afraid that the *Rebels* would uſe them in making *arms*, and *founding* Canon[b]."

Mr. *Drummond* adds, "this *Fact* is corroborated by the *annual exportation* of *Silver* from *Canton* to our different *Settlements* in *India*."

CHINA

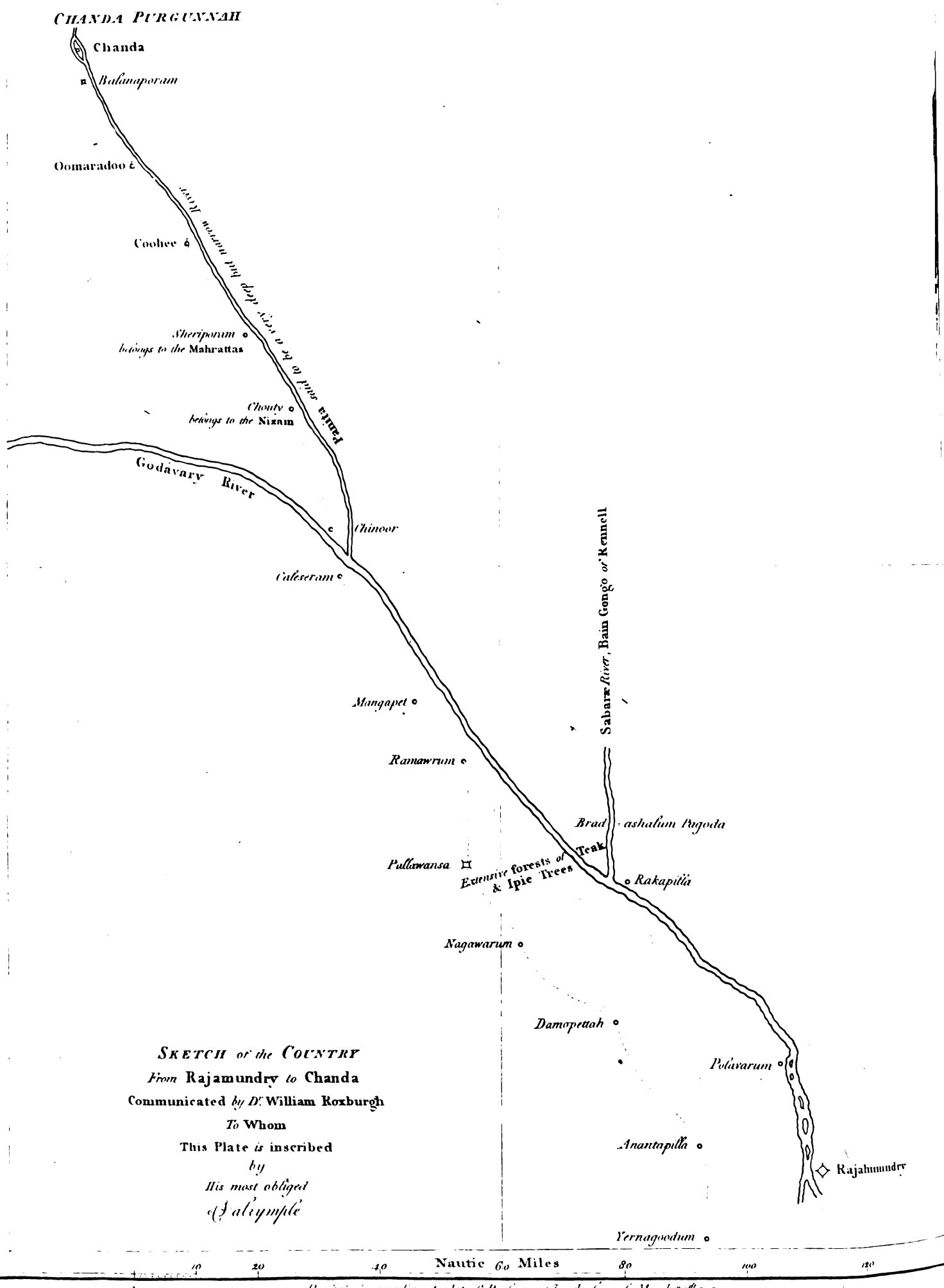
96.

[a] Probably *South* for *North*. D

[b] I have good grounds to think, although this fact is *true*, the *reaſon* aſſigned for it, is *not*. D

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Of CHANDA. Vide *Map.*

By Dr. *William Roxburgh.*

IT is the *Chanda*, commonly called *Chada*, *Pergunnah* (and chiefly the Districts about *Oomaradoo* and *Coohee)* that produces the large quantities of *Wheat* and *Cotton*, which annually supply The *Company's Circars*. The *Purgunnah* is said to be remarkably fertile, and exceeding populous; *Wheat* is the common *food*. *Grams*, and *small*, or *dry grain*, they also grow, but chiefly to feed their *horses*, of which they *rear*, and *possess*, *great numbers*.

In the Towns of *Oomaradoo* and *Coohee*, many *rich Merchants* reside, who buy up the *Cotton* and *Wheat* from the *Farmers;* and there keep it in store, supplying *Lambardies*, &c. who bring it into the *Circars*, by *Sheriporam*, *Chooty*, *Chinoor*, *Calesaram*, *Mangapet*, &c. at most of which Places, heavy *duties*, or *tolls*, are levied, which makes those articles exceeding dear, by the time they reach the *Circar Manufacturers*.

These *Lambardies*, and other travelling Merchants, carry back by the same rout, *Salt*, *Spices*, *Coconuts*, *Copper*, *Tin*, *Tutenague*, red *Broad-Cloth*, &c. but the Trade is much limited to what it might be, on account of the *exorbitant Taxes*, *Tolls*, &c. on the *road*, particularly in passing those parts which belong to the *Nizam*, and under the immediate Government of *Damarla Asharow* of *Palawansa*.

Wheat is sown by the *Drill-Plough*[a] in *November*, and reaped in *four Months* thereafter; the produce is so great, as to

CHANDA.

[a] Solomon says "there is nothing new under the Sun." The *Drill-Plough*, which is of *very modern* use in EUROPE, appears to have been used from time immemorial

Digitized by Google

to enable them to sell it on the spot, at as low a rate as *Paddy* generally bears in the *Circars.*

At *Chinoor* is the *Ferry,* or *Ford,* where the *Lambardies,* &c. that take this route, cross the *Godávery;* there the *River* is *not more* than *half a mile broad,* and is *fordable* during the *dry season.*

Teak is brought down the *Godávery,* from the *forests* bordering on that *River,* and the *Sabara,* near their junction. Immense quantities of the *Flowers* of the *Spice Tree* (Basia longifolia of Linnæus) are there collected, dried, and sent up through the *Mahratta,* &c. Countries: they may be called the *Dates,* or *dried Grapes,* of *those parts* of *India:* a description of them may be found in the 1st Vol. of the *Asiatic Researches,* under the name *Madhuca,* or *Nahwah.*

---

immemorial in INDIA. In Dr. *Anderson's* Publications, at *Madrass,* It is mentioned that *Five Ploughs* were sent to *The Board* of *Agriculture:* I am assured they have been received, and I much wish that the accurate Pencil of Mr. *Devis* may give *Drawings* of them: They will probably be of use in the very curious Work in which He is engaged, "The *Arts* of the *Hindoos.*" D

Digitized by Google

On the LACK-DYE.

"I WAS duly favoured with your Letter of the 17th December, 1790, enclosing an Extract of a Letter from the Honourable the Court of Directors respecting *Lack*, or *Red Dye*—with Copy of a Treatise referred to in it.

"I have delayed my reply to this Letter, in the hopes that I should have been able to obtain some satisfactory knowledge on the subject, from those better qualified to explain such matters than I am; But I have not been so fortunate as to meet with any person who has made the subject an object of his attention, and must therefore be satisfied with endeavouring to explain the Process, of obtaining the Colour, by the Dyers here. In order to particularize the proportions of the different Ingredients, used in preparing the Dye, I shall state the Quantities used by the Dyers in my presence. The Weight was the Factory Weight of 72. 11. 7 Sa. Wt. (i. e. 74lb ⅔ Avoirdupois ℔ Maund.)

"Take 10 Seer (18lb ⅔) of *Lack*, well cleaned and separated from the Wood and Branches, break it into small pieces and beat it into a Powder; then let it be well sifted, so as to separate, as much as possible, the Dying particles from the Wood. Put it into a large Vessel, add one Maund and thirty Seers (130lb ⅔) of Water, with three Chittacs (5oz. 9dr.) of *Sauzie Nitre* (mineral Alkali); stir and wash it extremely well, then pour off the *red liquid* into a Copper, placed over the fire. Add 2½ Chittacs (4oz. 10dr.) of powdered *Lowd* (the Bark of a Tree called by the Natives the *Lowd Tree)*, and let

MISCELLANEOUS.

277

Digitized by Google

let it boil for 20 Minutes, or half an hour; pour it into another Copper, and let it remain till it is cool.

" This is the whole Process, used in extracting the Dye, as used by the Natives, for Silks only; they do not find it to answer for Cotton Cloths; these do not receive the Dye; neither does it seem a good Colour for Woollen Cloths. I have had two pieces of Woollen Cloths dyed here, and have sent them to the Export Warehouse. In dying them the following Process was observed: Wash them well in *Tamarind Water;* then put 17 Seers (51℔ 12oz.) of *red liquid*, prepared in the manner that I have stated, into a Copper over a brisk fire. To this quantity add 3 Seers 6¼ Chittacs (6℔ 6oz.) of *Tamarind Water* (prepared by mixing 5 Seers (9℔ ¼) of *Tamarinds* in 20 Seers (37℔ ¼) of *Water).* When it boils put in the Cloths; dip and wring them alternately, until they receive a proper Colour: then take them out, dry them, and wash them in cold water.

" In case the Board shall think proper to send a few Maunds of *Lack* to Europe, it can be procured in *Calcutta.* The *Lack*, imported from *Pegue*, is *superior* in *quality* to any produced in *Bengal.*

" Cassembuzar Factory, 31st Dec. 1792. (Signed) " THOMAS BROWN, Resident."

MISCELLANEOUS.

278

Method

Digitized by Google

Cultivation of the *Pippali*, of the *Hindoos*, vulgarly called, the SHORT LONG-PEPPER, in *Burron Aurung*.

LAND, in which *short Long-Pepper* is intended to be planted, should be well dug in the Month of February, and again dug in April; It ought to be ploughed and harrowed in May, and is usually then sown with *Copass* (Cotton Seed), and the Seed of the *Jaynti* or *Jainty* of the *Hindoos*. The intention of sowing the *Copass* is, that the Husbandman may have a *Crop* of *Cotton* the first Year, in which *no Pepper* is produced, and the *Copass* Shrub serves to support the *Pepper plant*, to the second Year, in the bearing season; The *Jainty* is sown to support the *Pepper plants*, after the *Copass* has dried away, and for the shade it affords.

The *Pepper plants* are propagated by *Cuttings*, of about ten Inches in length, which are planted in the beginning of July, at the distance of about a foot from each other, between the *Copass* and *Jainty Shrubs*; the upper part of the *Cutting* at the time of planting being wrapt up in *Straw*. The ground should be well weeded during the rainy Months, and loosened about the roots of the plants, early in November; If no Rain should fall, for Ten or Twelve days after the *Cuttings* are put into the ground, they should be Watered: In December the ground should be covered with *Straw*, and kept so till March, and afterwards dug and loosened round the roots of the plants.

MISCELLANEOUS.

279

The *Pepper plant* produces *Pepper* in the second Year, which begins to form in July, and then each *Plant* should be raised and fastened to a *Copass Shrub* to be supported; The ground

Digitized by Google

should be kept perfectly free from Weeds, and should be well loosened about the roots of the Plants, when the Rains have subsided; The *Pepper* becomes *ripe*, and is gathered in December and January: and is spread out in heaps, exposed to the Sun and dew, until it appears sufficiently *dry;* being frequently turned over, during the process of drying.

When the *Pepper* has been gathered in, the ground should be covered over with *Straw*, and kept so till March, and then dug as before.

The *Pepper plants* produce *Pepper* about *Fifteen Years* successively, and require no farther attention than specified for the second Year. The *Copass* being removed after the second Year, The *Plants* are supported, the remainder of the time, by the *Jainty*, the branches of which should be broken off annually, at the Season when the *young Pepper* begins to *form*, and the *Plants* raised and fastened to the Stems.

A *Begah* (¼ of an *Acre)* usually produces about *one Maund* and a *quarter* of 80 Sa. Wt. to the Seer (102 ℔) of *Pepper* in the second Year, and from *three* (246 ℔) to *three* and a *half Maunds* (287 ℔) the third Year. The produce of the third Year may be taken as an *average* for the *remaining eleven* or *twelve Years.*

The quantity produced annually, within the *Circle* of this *Aurung*, is estimated at 12,000 Maunds (8800 *cwt.)*, of which the greater part is carried by *Native Merchants* for Sale to *Calcutta*, and a part to *Moorshedabad.*

Miscellaneous.

Santipore,
20th April, 1793.

(Signed) E. Fletcher,
Resident.

280

Digitized by Google

POOLOO PEENANG, or PRINCE-WALES ISLAND, having become a Subject of much attention, an Authentic Account of the *First Formation* and progressive improvements of that *Establishment* may be acceptable to The Publick.

Capt. *Francis Light*, who had proposed it, and who was appointed, by The East India Company's Administration in *Bengal*, to the Charge of forming the Establishment, in a Letter, to my lamented, and public-spirited Friend, the late Mr. *Andrew Ross*, at *Madrass*, dated 25th September, 1786, gives the following Account of his Proceedings on taking possession, He having, antecedently, obtained the Island from the *King* of *Quedda*.

" I am favoured with Yours by the *Valentine*, 11th August, " and feel much obliged to the *Governor* and You for so " timely an attention.[a] Capt. *Lewin* and Capt. *Wall* came " ashoar, with several Gentlemen Passengers; as I had not " then HOISTED *the Colours*, I thought this a proper oppor- " tunity to take a formal possession. At Noon we all assem- " bled under the Flag Staff, every Gentleman assisting to " hoist the *British* Flag, I took possession of the Island in " the name of His Majesty *George* the Third, and for the use " of the Honourable East India Company. The Artillery " and Ships firing a Royal Salute, and the Marines three " Volleys, I named our new acquisition, in honour of the " *Prince* of *Wales*, it being the Eve of his Birth-day; after " this

PRINCE-WALES Island.

[a] Mr. *Ross* had recommended to the *Governour*, Sir *Archibald Campbell*, to direct some of the Company's Ships, to call at P° *Peenang*, in their passage to *China*, as the means of giving countenance to the new Settlement.

Digitized by Google

" this we adjourned to celebrate the day. I asked Captains " *Lewin* and *Wall* to give their opinions, with regard to this " Port, in writing, a Copy of which I enclose for your perusal; " also a Certificate, of the taking possession of the Island, " signed by the Company.

" Capt. *Simpson* came here the 15th, and stayed a day; the " other Ships sent their Letters ashoar, and passed on for " *China.*

" I supplied the Ships which stopped here, with a Bullock " each, Fish, Fowls, Ducks, Fruit, Rattan and Canes, so that " they appeared well satisfied.

" I brought here a very small Force—100 new raised Ma- " rines, totally unacquainted with the use of the Musket, or " Military discipline, 15 Artillery men, 30 Lascars, Lieut. " *Grey,*[a] Serjt. Major *Greyg*, Serjt. of Artillery *Dons*, the " Honourable Company's Snow *Eliza* and the *Prince Henry* " Storeship. The first Month passed away quietly, with " cutting down Trees and clearing away the Ground; but " before we could get up any defence, we had Visitors of all " kinds, some for curiosity, some for gain, and some for " plunder. However a strict watch, and constant attention, " has prevented any accident; but I am in hourly dread of " some mischance, from the ignorance of the People with me, " and the envy of our Neighbours; a dispute might prove of " infinite disadvantage to our new Settlement, for, in the " confusion, the innocent might be involved with the guilty, " and the report would deter people from coming. All this " would be entirely prevented by a little additional Force, and " one or two Officers of discretion.

Prince-Wales Island.

" The

2

[a] In Page 586 he signs himself *Gray.* A

Digitized by Google

" The *Acheen* Noqueda, who cut off poor *Bean*, is settled at " *Quedda*; five of his Prows are here, with Beetlenut and " Pepper; to send them away without their having done any " fault, would hurt our Credit, and prevent others from coming, " and those being here is not very pleasant.

" A *French* Padré and 100 Christians, small and great, are " come from *Quedda* to settle, besides a number of stragglers. " The former Inhabitants amounted to 58 Men, Women, and " Children, who reside near the Foot of the Hills, about 4 " Miles from us: several *Chinese* are likewise come to ask for " ground to build on, and mean to bring their Families here. " The Captains of the Ships are anxious to get possession, " and employ people every day to clear the Woods; I imagine, " before a Year passes, we shall have controversies about the " division of Land.

" I have in Stock here, Cattle, Sheep, Hogs, Fowls, Ducks, " and Geese, which thrive and breed very fast: the constant " supply of Poultry and Cattle, from *Quedda*, will enable us " very soon to supply the Ships; at present they are much " cheaper than at *Malacca*. I supply the *Europeans* with " Bread every day, and, with Grind Stones, can supply his " Majesty's Ships, as fuel is plenty, and Wheat easily got " from *Bengal*."

Report of Captains *Thomas Wall* and *Richard Lewin*, jun.

PRINCE-WALES Island.

3

" THE Strait which seperates the East side of *Pinang* from the *Malay* shore appears to be an exceeding safe Place for Ships to ride at all times of the Year, being extremely well sheltered, and very convenient for heaving down and refitting Ships which may have occasion for such Business. The entrance is on the North side, and the Soundings are regular;

Digitized by Google

there is no danger but may be seen. Provisions are plenty: with respect to Trade with the *Malays*, its local situation gives it very great advantages. The Establishment of the new Settlement under Capt. *Light*, may, we think, be very beneficial to all *British* Ships passing the Straits of *Malacca*; and the *East India* Company, at a Trivial Expence, may perhaps obtain advantages from it equal to those which the *Dutch* derive from their Settlement at *Malacca*.

(Signed) { "THOS. WALL.
"RICHD. LEWIN, Jun.

"Latitude of N End of *Pinang* 5°. 28′ N.

"*Pulo Pinang*, August 11th, 1786."

ACT of POSSESSION.

"THESE are to certify, that, agreeable to my Orders and "Instructions from the Honourable Governor General and "Council of *Bengal*, I have this day taken possession of this "Island, called *Poolo Peenang*, now named, The *Prince of* "*Wales* Island, and hoisted the *British* Colours, in the name "of His Majesty *George* the Third, and for the use of the "Honourable *English East India* Company. The Eleventh "day of August, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty "Six, being the Eve of the Prince of *Wales's* Birth-day.

(Signed) "FRANCIS LIGHT, S. P. T.
"JAS. GRAY, Lt. Commandt. Marine Corps.

"In Presence of the underwritten:
"GEO. HOWELL, Capt. Artillery.
"ELISHA TRAPAUD, Capt. Engineer.
"RICHD. LEWIN, Jun. Commander of the Honourable Company's Ship Vansittart.
"JOHN BEATSON.

PRINCE-WALES Island.

4

"GEORGE

" GEORGE SMITH, Merchant.
" THOS. WALL, Commander of the Honourable Company's Ship Valentine.
" DAVD. PRYA, Capt. 84th Reg.
" JS. MAGENNIS, Surgeon of the Honourable Company's Ship Valentine.
" JAS. GLASS, Commander of the Prince Henry Storeship.
" WM. LINDSAY, Commander of the Snow Speedwell.
" JAS. HOLCOMBE, 1st Lieut. of the Honourable Company's Snow Eliza."

Extract of a Letter from Mr. *John Fergusson*, at *Calcutta*, to *A. Ross*, Esq. dated 12th November, 1786.

" Inclosed you have Extract of my Letter from Capt. *Light* & *Eliza*. I have reason to believe that this Government will support the new Establishment properly; it is talked that they are about sending 500 Sepoys, and a few *European* Artillery, in addition to 200 of the former and 20 of the latter already there. This will make it perfectly secure, and pretty respectable."

Extract of a Letter from Capt. *Francis Light*, to Mr. *John Fergusson*, dated *Prince of Wales* Island, October, 1786.

PRINCE-WALES Island.

" We have no violent disorders, and what is very extra-
" ordinary, in the very worst season, and amidst new-fallen
" Trees and bushes, we have not had one putrid fever. Our
" Inhabitants encrease very fast—*Chooliars*, *Chinese*, and *Chris-*
" *tians:* they are already disputing about the ground, every
" one building as fast as they can: the *French* Padre from
5 " *Quedda* has erected his Cross here, and in two Months more
" it

" it will never be believed that this place was never before " inhabited. The old Inhabitants on the Island, amount to " 58 Persons, of all ages and sexes; they live about 4 or 5 " Miles from us near the Hills, in a most delightful situation. " We are upon a Point of Sand about 200 yards broad, the " Sea open to the N W and S E, the Main about 2 miles " from us, which, with the distant Mountains and Islands, " affords a most delightful prospect. On the N W side from " the Point extends a Beach of fine firm Sand, about 4 miles " in length, bending into a small Bay, from which runs a " River of fine clear Water, and ends at a steep Point of " Rocks on the South side; the Beach is likewise pleasant " and easy, but is interrupted with small Creeks, and very " soon ends in a Jungle. Close to the Point is 11 or 12 faths. " the Ships lay within the hail of us. I have erected a Fort " of *Neebons*, a species of *Palmyra*, * the outside of which is " nearly finished; this will defend us against any sudden " attack, and there is no fear of their coming in form, while " we have Ships to protect the Roads; but, whenever they are " gone away, we may expect a visit. The distance is so small " from hence to *Sumatra*, that the Prows can come at all " Seasons. The *Acheen* Noqueda who cut off *Bayne*, is settled " at *Quedda;* he has sent his Prows here with Beetlenut: I " think it proper to keep on good terms with him, and all " their rogues, until we are in a state to enforce order. The " Vessels for *Pegu*, will procure Cargoes much easier here, " than at *Acheen:* our situation is so centrical, that we must " possess the greater part of the produce of the Straits, in " spite of the *Dutch;* as this is not unknown to them, we " must expect every interruption in their power. I can safely " affirm

PRINCE-WALES Island.

6

* The *Neebon*, or *Anneebon*, is *not a species* of *Palmyra*, though a *Palm;* it is what is usually called the *Cabbage Tree.* A

Digitized by Google

"affirm, that the *English* have no place in *India*, which can "come in competition with this; we only want a sufficient "strength here, to protect us against the piratical part of the "East."

Extract of a Letter from Capt. *Francis Light*, to Mr. *Andrew Ross*, dated Fort *Cornwallis*, 28th December, 1788.

"I have been favoured with Yours, of the 11th August, "by Capt. *Corner*, who arrived here 24th August, and sailed "30th D°; neither the *Ceres*, or *Cornwallis*, or any other "Vessel, called here from *Madras*. I am sorry to observe we "have many Enemies, who strive to render us as much injury "as they can. I have not yet heard of any plausible reason "for their discontent; whatever effect their malice may have "in *Bengal*, they are able to do us little hurt here. Our "Town encreases very fast, and with some very creditable "Families of *Chinese*, *Malabar* and *Malays*. We have cul- "tivated this Year more than 400 Acres, and the People are "so well satisfied, with the produce of their labour, that every "one is employed in clearing the Woods for cultivation. I "have not the least doubt but, in the space of Seven Years,* "that Government will be able to raise a Revenue equal to "the expence, without Taxing the Trade or distressing the "Inhabitants.

"I thank you kindly for the offer of the Nga Melly, the "Plant is common here."

Prince-Wales Island.

Mr. *Andrew Ross* also sent me a Copy of a Letter, he had received from Capt. *Francis Light*, dated *Prince-Wales* Island,

7

* N. B. By Page 592 it appears This was the case in *three years*. D

Digitized by Google

Island, 1st February, 1787, of which the following is an Extract:

" I have been exceedingly ill of a Fever, and am now so " weak, that I cannot write but a few lines at a time.

" When I left *Bengal*, so much time had elapsed in the " preparation, that I became doubtful of success; I suspected " the *Dutch* would throw as many obstacles, as they could, " in my way: The *Great Men* of *Quedda*, in general, were " averse to the *English* settling here: It happened, as I ex- " pected, The *Dutch* had sent an *Embassy* to *Quedda;* and, " when I arrived, The *Laxamana*, and *Officers*, raised so " many difficulties, that I could hardly obtain permission of " the *King* [of *Quedda*] to come to the *Island:* in order to " begin as peaceably as possible, I signed an Agreement that " I would give The *King* [of *Quedda*] half of the *Profits* " arising from the *Sales* of *Tin*, *Opium*, and *Rattans*, until " The Letters from The H. Company should arrive.

" Our Inhabitants encrease very fast, and, did not the " *Dutch* keep a *strict watch* over the *Chinese*, most of them " would leave *Malacca:* 40 of them had prepared to come in " the *Drake*, but were stopped by order of the [*Dutch*] Go- " vernment, and not a Man is allowed to leave *Malacca*, " without giving security he will not go to *Peenang*.

" A *Makau-Ship* intended to come here, but the *Shabandar* " called the Captain aside, when he was about to depart, and " told him by no means to stop at *Peenang*, for there were 34 " *Prows* gone to cut off the *Settlement:* The contempt and " derision with which they treat *this Place*, and the mean

PRINCE-WALES Island.

8

" dirty

Digitized by Google

" dirty art, they use to prevent People coming here, would " dishonour any but a *Dutchman.*

" Capt. *Hall* of the *Worcester* [on his Passage to *China*] " reached no further than *Pedro Branco,* when he bore up to " *Malacca,* and intends staying there until *May.* I wrote to " him of a *Settlement* being established here by *order* of *Go-* " *vernment;* and told him, his coming here would be of " *particular service* to *this Place.* The Man pretended not to " know any thing of the Matter: The *Commanders* of the " *Country Ships* entreated him to come, and offered their " service to conduct him, but he said he had no business to " obey *my orders, without* The *Company's Seal;* my Letter did " not contain a *single word* which could be construed an " *order.*

" We are much distressed for *Bricks,* or *Brickmakers,* as all " our *Buildings,* at present, are of very combustible materials.

" I have received nothing from the *Bengal Government* " since my departure from *Calcutta.*"

By way of compleating the Series, I shall transcribe a short account given in The Introduction to the 3d Number of Vol. I. by Mr. *Topping,* of the State of *Prince-Wales Island* in 1789.

PRINCE-WALES Island.

" It must be very satisfactory to The Public, to see the following Account of the *Trade* of that *infant Settlement,* which, although the *first Hutt,* on the *Island,* was built no longer ago than *July* 1786, has now a *capacious Town,* and a

Digitized by Google

Colony of near 10,000 *Inhabitants;* from its *Trade,* It bears the *Expences* of the *Civil* and *Military Establishment.*

"Although It never can become the EMPORIUM of the ORIENTAL POLYNESIA, It may be a very profitable *Commercial Settlement,* if duly countenanced and protected; but *all infant Establishments* require so much *nursing,* that I am afraid, in the great Concerns on the *Continent* of INDIA, This *Settlement* may be *overlooked* and *neglected.*

"*General Review* of *Imports* and *Exports,* at *Prince-Wales Island,* between *March* and *November,* 1789.

EXPORTS.

	Value in Spanish Dollars.
On Ships to China, &c.	294,910
On Malay Prows	43,406
285 Chests, Ophium sold . . .	94,050
Total	432,366

IMPORTS.

	Value in Spanish Dollars.
By Prows, in these 8 Months . .	128,904
By Ships, in 3 Months	219,330
By the Hon. Company's Ophium .	59,192
By Private Ophium	16,000
Total	423,426"

PRINCE-WALES Island.

Digitized by Google

Pooloo Peenang, or Prince-Wales *Island.*

ON 20th August, 1803, I received the following *Paper*, from my Friend Sir *Joseph Banks*, containing the Information received from a Gentleman, then lately arrived from *Prince-Wales Island.*

" Through the unremitting zeal and attention of Mr. *Chris-*
" *topher Smith*, appointed by the Government in India, in
" the beginning of 1796, to proceed to the Eastward, and
" through the *Mullucka Islands*, for the purpose of collecting
" the *Spice Plants*, of various kinds, hitherto sole[a] Natives of
" these parts, with instructions to forward such as he should
" be able to procure to *Prince-Wales Island;* It being thought
" the most *congenial Climate* for making an Experiment on.
" We are now become Masters of every kind of *Spice-Plant*,
" either valuable or uncommon. The most sanguine expecta-
" tions could scarcely have looked for such a successful issue
" from the Experiment.

" Mr. *Smith's* known *Character*, as a *Botanist*, added to his
" unwearied attention to the duties of his profession, certainly
" were grounds for HOPE, when aided by the warm patronage,
" and support, of such a Character, as the present Governour
" of

[a] This is a mistake; M. *D'Etchevery*, in 1770, at *Geby*, got them from *Patané*, the *Eastern part* of *Halamahera*, usually called *Gilolo;* they were first carried to *Mauritius*, and afterwards to *Cayenne*, and the *French West India Islands.*

M'Cluer also, got at *Geby*, in 1794, " 10,000 *Nutmeg Plants* of the *round* " *kind*, with the *Nuts* at their *roots.*" 2D

Digitized by Google

" of our Eastern Possessions, Marquis *Wellesley*, under whose " fostering hand *every exertion*, tending to the *Public Good*, " is sure of meeting its reward; we are happy to hear, that " Mr. *Smith*, after having had the trouble of collecting, is " now appointed *Sole-Super-Intendant*, of the rearing and " bringing to perfection, the *Botanical Gardens*, on *Prince-* " *Wales* Island.

" The *Nutmeg*, and *Clove Trees*, are in the very highest " state of health and perfection, for the time they have been " there, as is the *Cinnamon Tree;* in a very few years, we " shall not only be able to stock our *own Markets*, with *all sorts* " of *spice*, from *Prince-Wales Island*, but also have the satis- " faction of supplying our Neighbours, at *full as cheap* a rate " as they can purchase elsewhere.

" A *Spice*, so much in *general use* as the *Black-Pepper*, should " not be forgotten: The *Island* will, with ease, *next year* be " able to furnish 2000 *Tons* of that Article, *equal*, if *not* " *superior*, to any produced, either on the *Coast* of *Malabar*, " or on the *Island* of *Sumatra*.

" We do not understand that The *Company*, hitherto, have " purchased any *Pepper*, at *Prince-Wales* Island, which they " certainly now ought to do; otherwise the *Americans*, and " *other Foreigners*, who procure it there, at a *moderate rate*, " will be able to *undersell* us in *our own Markets*, with the " *Produce* of our *own Settlement*.

PRINCE-WALES Island.

" Very *few Spots* on the *habitable Globe* are equal to it; A " *Medical Gentleman* there told the following *fact*, as a *Proof* of " the *Healthiness* of the *Island;* Between February 1802 and

12

" February

Digitized by Google

" February 1803, a space of *one year*, 800 *men* were sent into " the *Hospital*, from various *Ships* arriving there, and *Convicts*, " from the different *Settlements*, out of which *number*, only " the *small portion* of 16 *died*, the *rest* being *discharged*, per- " fectly *recovered*.[a]

" *Timber* no where grows to greater perfection, than on this " Island; *One Tree*, lying on the Beach, ready prepared as a " Mast for a Ship, was perfectly *straight*, without a *flaw*, " measured in length 105 feet.[b]

" The *Indian-Rubber Plant* is very common on the *Hills*, " and requires but very little exertion to prevent our seeking, " for the *Rubber*, out of our own Possessions.

" The *Island* has now upwards of 20,000 Souls settled on " it, and it is daily encreasing in population and elegance."

It will be a proper *Appendage*, to give a *List* of the CLOVE, NUTMEG, and *other valuable Plants*, collected on account of the East India Company, and shipped on the following Vessels, by Mr. *Christopher Smith*, viz.

Eliza

---

[a] It is to be observed, that *Sick* from *Ships*, may be generally supposed to be *Persons* affected with *Scurvy*; who are, in an early period of the disease, almost *instantaneously*, recovered by the *Air* and *refreshments* at *Land*. It is *alone*, from the *proportion* of *deaths* in the *constant Inhabitants* of any *Place*, that an Estimate can be made of its *salubrity* of *Climate*. ℔

PRINCE-WALES Island.

[b] It is alledged These *Sticks*, for *Masts*, are not the *production* of *Prince-Wales* Island, but of *Siacca*, on *Sumatra*. ℔

13

Digitized by Google

Ships' Names.	Where landed.	Number of Plants
Eliza	Pinang	2,518
Aurora	Do.	16,383
Cartier	Cape Good Hope, St. Helena, & Kew	1,170
Stafford	Pinang	4,647
Amboyna	Do.	27,362
Thomas	Do.	16,330
Success Galley	Madrass	3,773
Rebecca	Do.	133
Bangalore	Pinang	4,809
Ruby	Do.	4,418
Unicorn	Do.	5,122
Swallow	Do.	1,662
Sylph	Do.	8,270
La Impereuse	Kew Gardens	78
Bangalore	Pinang	3,505
Expedition	Do.	16,241
Centurion	Madrass	118
Orpheus	Kew Gardens	55
Dover Castle	Do.	48
Hunter	Calcutta	265
Commerce	Pinang	21,031
Princess Charlotte	Kew Gardens	79
Queen Charlotte	Pinang	18,501
	Grand Total	156,518

" *Abstract Account* of the above *Plants*, viz.

Nutmeg	71,266	
Clove	55,264	
Variety of rare, and valuable,	29,988	
		156,518

PRINCE-WALES Island.

14

" N.B. Of the above *Spice Plants*, there are 8000 *Nutmeg Plants*, which he collected at the antient *Moluccas*, 4000 of which were

Digitized by Google

were the *Royal Nutmeg;* and it was from those Islands the *Clove* and *Nutmeg Plants* were originally introduced to the *Amboina* and *Banda* Islands.

"He also shipt off during his residence at the *Moluccas*, 23 Lasts and upwards of *Canarrie* and *Gomutee* Seeds."

Extract of a Letter, dated *Pinang*, 9th November, 1805, ℔ Ship *Devaynes.*

"We have been not a little surprised by the very sudden and extensive change in our Government here; On what principle, or by what informations They have been induced to do this, The Residents here are totally at a loss to guess; As for the Island being able to pay the expence is a Joke altogether; the Trade here is entirely a passing one, and affords a mere brokerage, of course when the duty to be levied on Goods, either on the *import* or *export* (for the *home consumption* is nothing worth mentioning) *exceeds* or *equals* this brokerage, which it easily may do, our *Trade* must *cease;* and as *It* produced the *population*, and again the *Cultivation*, these two in all probability will not long survive it.*

"The present Governor [Capt. *Philip Dundas*] seems a very mild and moderate man, and One whom I do not think will rashly commit the wellfare of the Island to any vague or ideal plan of collecting Revenue; I therefore trust much to this,

PRINCE-WALES Island.

15

* As Pepper is now produced in large quantities, It is not likely the Inhabitants would leave it unless the Imposts were enormous: A greater danger is from the *Gaming Licences* to The *Chinese*, who require the strict restraint of Law to prevent this Vice, to which they are very much addicted, but which is strictly prohibited in *China* to all but the Soldiers. ℔

Digitized by Google

this, for the continuance of the little consequence this bit of a Place has obtained in the World.

" Much seems to be expected at home by *Ship-building* here, but we have no *Teak* here, or in the neighbourhood, all comes from *Rangoon;* The Timber we have is much dispersed, and must be collected and brought to the Island, every other article required must also be imported, all this must enhance their Price, and also render the supply uncertain.

" Those Vessels which have already been built here, have all cost very dear; and have been attended with considerable difficulty in procuring the *Timber* for the *Frames:* The *Plank* ought to be *Teak*, as, unless *Madang*, we have not any *Plank* that stands well, and *this*, the *Malays* say, is liable to get *water soaked* and *heavy.*

" If The Company confine themselves to making *this*, a *Place* for *partial repairs* and *refitting Vessels*, together with *refreshing* their *Crews*, they will find this Place fully adequate to *This*, and a most useful and convenient *Port* of connexion between *China* and *India;* but if they look for *Revenue* and *cheap Ship-building*, I fear they will find themselves *sadly mistaken.*

" Our *Tides* do not *rise*, one Spring with another, above 8 *feet* at the *highest calculations.*"

PRINCE-WALES Island.

16

As the most important consideration in The Establishment of *Prince-Wales* Island, as it *now* stands, is in respect to The *Marine Yard*, I have thought it proper to insert the following Information, from the *Calcutta Monthly Journal* for April and May

Digitized by Google

May 1806, as it gives reason to doubt obtaining a supply of *Teak Timber* from *Pegu;* but, on the other hand, it appears that *Supply may be had* in our *own Territories.*

Calcutta, 26th April, 1806.

"By Letters from *Rangoon*, The *Pearl*, Capt. *Basden*, from *Bombay*, had arrived. *Timber*, it is said, was *very scarce*, and *high* in *price.*"

Calcutta Monthly Journal for May, 1806.

"On Monday se'nnight was launched from the Yard of Messrs. *John Gilmore* and Co. a noble Ship of nearly 1200 Tons admeasurement; she was named the *Fort William.*

"We understand this Ship is destined for the *China* Trade, in the service of the Honourable Company, agreeably to proposals published by The Court of Directors, for engaging India-built Ships of sufficient dimensions, for the regular *China* Trade, in consequence, it is understood, of restrictions, which Government has laid on building any more large *China* Ships in *England*, whose scantling of timber is equal to that of Line of Battle Ships, from an apprehended scarcity of such timber, for the public service."

Calcutta M. J. for May, 1806.

"From *Bombay Courier*, 26th April, 1806.

"On Monday a beautiful little Ship, for the Service of The Honourable Company's Marine, was launched from the Yard, in the presence of a concourse of European and Native Spectators." She was named The *Mercury.*

PRINCE-WALES Island.

"This is the second Vessel of the same Class, which has been launched from the Dock-yard since July last.

17

"The National consequence of our Port, becomes every day more sensibly experienced in *India*, and we trust that Its value

value to the Naval Interests of our Country, will be duly appreciated in England.

" In the course of 16 months, the following Vessels have been built and repaired in the Marine Yards, independent of a great number which were refitted afloat:

BUILT.	REPAIRED.
1 Frigate of 36 guns	1 Ship of the Line 74 guns
4 Company's Cruizers	1 Do. 64
	1 Ship 50
	1 Do. 40
REBUILT.	1 Do. 36
1 Frigate of 32 guns	1 Do. 32
1 Sloop of War	1 Do. 18
1 Merchant Ship	1 Do. 16
	20 Merchant Ships

" Such has been the essential aid, rendered to the Navy and Commerce of *India*, by the long established Docks of this Island; and, from this Proof of their worth, we may better judge of the Political Magnitude, of the Works, now in Progress, for the formation of *Two additional Docks*, in which the *largest Ships* of the *Line* may be *built*, and *repaired*.

" Upon this acquisition we cannot sufficiently congratulate ourselves, since the *long contested question* of the *existence* of *Teak Timber* in *our own Provinces?* is now *affirmatively decided*, and such arrangements are made, as, exclusive of a present ample stock, will secure, for years, an abundant Supply to the fullest extent of our demand, for building and repairing Ships of the largest Class.

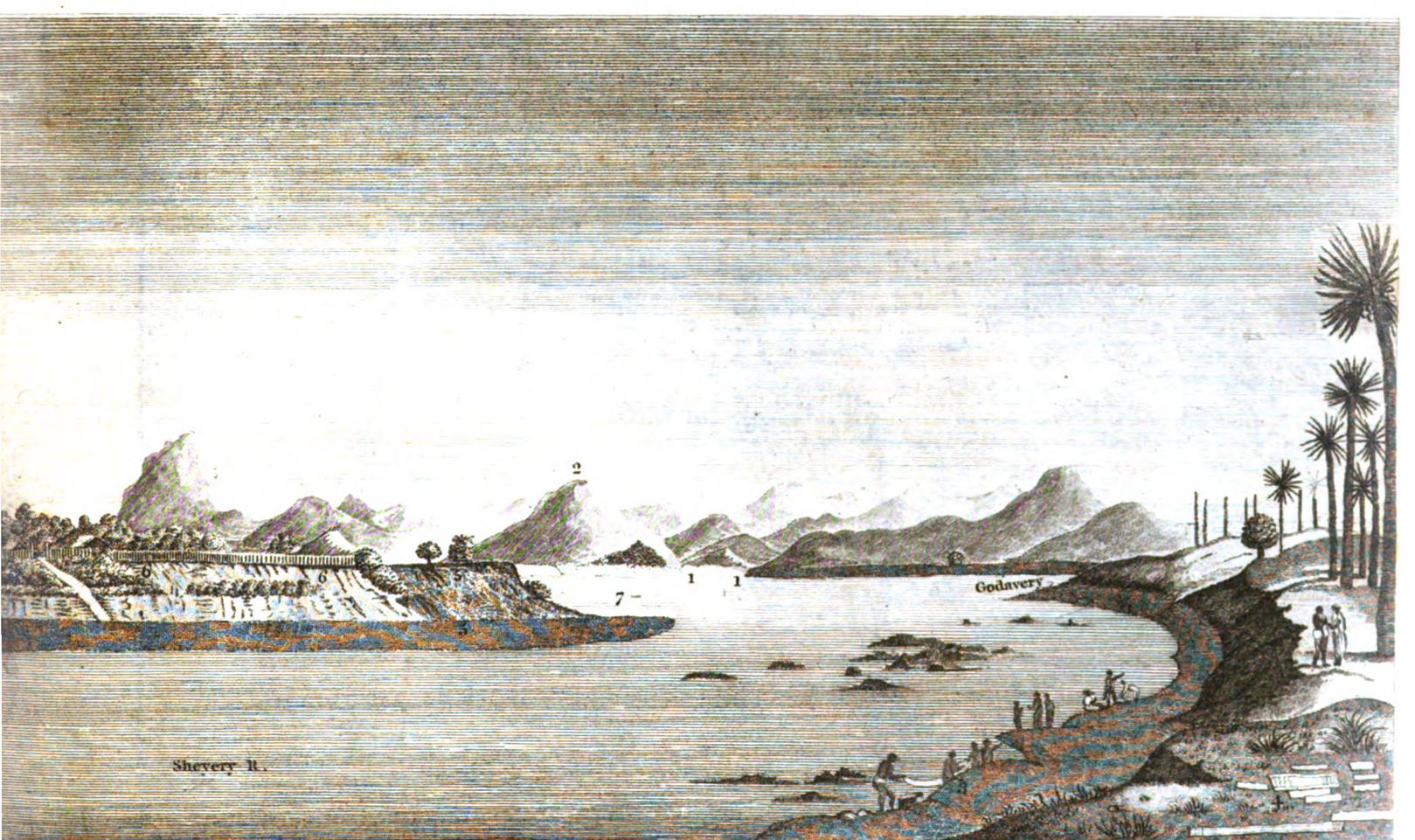
" This pleasing Picture of our Resources encourages the confident indulgence of a hope, that the *Teak* of *British India*, manned with Hearts of Oak of *England*, will, in a short period, form the whole of our Naval Force, in Climes where Providence has designed that it shall flourish and endure; whilst the Western Oak, the Pride and Boast of our Country, will be reserved for new Triumphs over our Foes in *Europe*."

PRINCE-WALES Island.

18

END OF VOLUME II.

Digitized by Google



W.C.Lennon delin.

J. Walker sculpt.

View *of the* River Shevery, *in the* dry Seaſon, *where it* falls *into the* GODAVERY, *in the* Rhedipoor Country.

1.1. *The* Godavery, *bearing ab.t S.E. entering amongst the* Hills, *which seperate the* Rhedipoor Country *from the* Rajahmundry Circar. 2. *The* Godavery *winds round this* Hill, *in* its *course into the* Circars. 3. Waſhers. 4. Cloth, *bleaching*. 5.5. *The* Height *of the* Bank, *measurd* 32 *feet, on the average of* 50 *admeasurements; & in* 48 hours, *it* overflowed *its* Banks. 6.6. *The* Paliſade *for defence against* incurſions, *from the* oppoſite ſide *of the* Godavery. 7. *Large* Ferry-Boat.

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple Feb.y 1.st 1791.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

References.

A Royal Palace.
B Palace of Nana Farnes, the Minister.
C.....of Satar bapou the Regent.
D.....of the Mogul Ambaſsador.
E.....of the Engliſh Ambaſsador.
F Pagodas.
G Moſques.
H Palace of the French Envoy.
I Arſenal.
K Bazar.
L. *Hoteleric?*
M Mint.
N *Perbatz*, the Royal Garden.
O Monkey-Hoſpital.
P Hoſpital for all Animals.
q Court of Juſtice.

Plan of the City of
Ponah or Poonah
Capital of the Maharatta States
From a French *MS.*
Obligingly communicated
by
Governor Hornby
To Whom, This Plate, is inſcribed
by
Dalrymple.

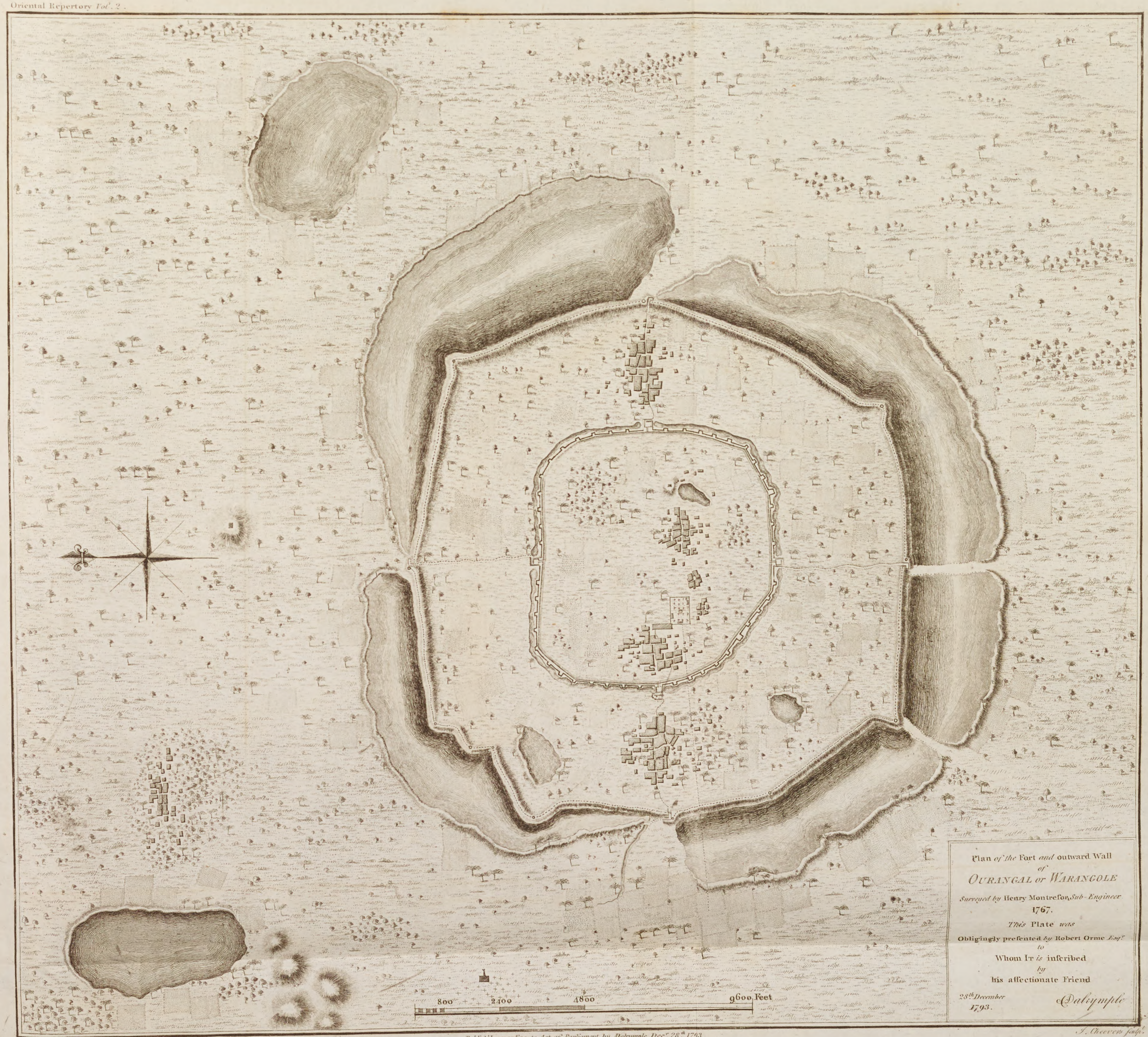
Scale of 1000 Toiſes or one Nautic Mile.
50 100 150 200 250 500 750 1000

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple Sept.r 1.st 1792.

J. Walker ſcalp.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Plan *of the* Fort *and* outward Wall
of
OURANGAL or WARANGOLE
Surveyed by Henry Montresor, *Sub-Engineer*
1767.
This Plate *was*
Obligingly presented *by* Robert Orme *Esq.*
to
Whom It *is* inscribed
by
his affectionate Friend
28th December
1793. *Dalrymple*

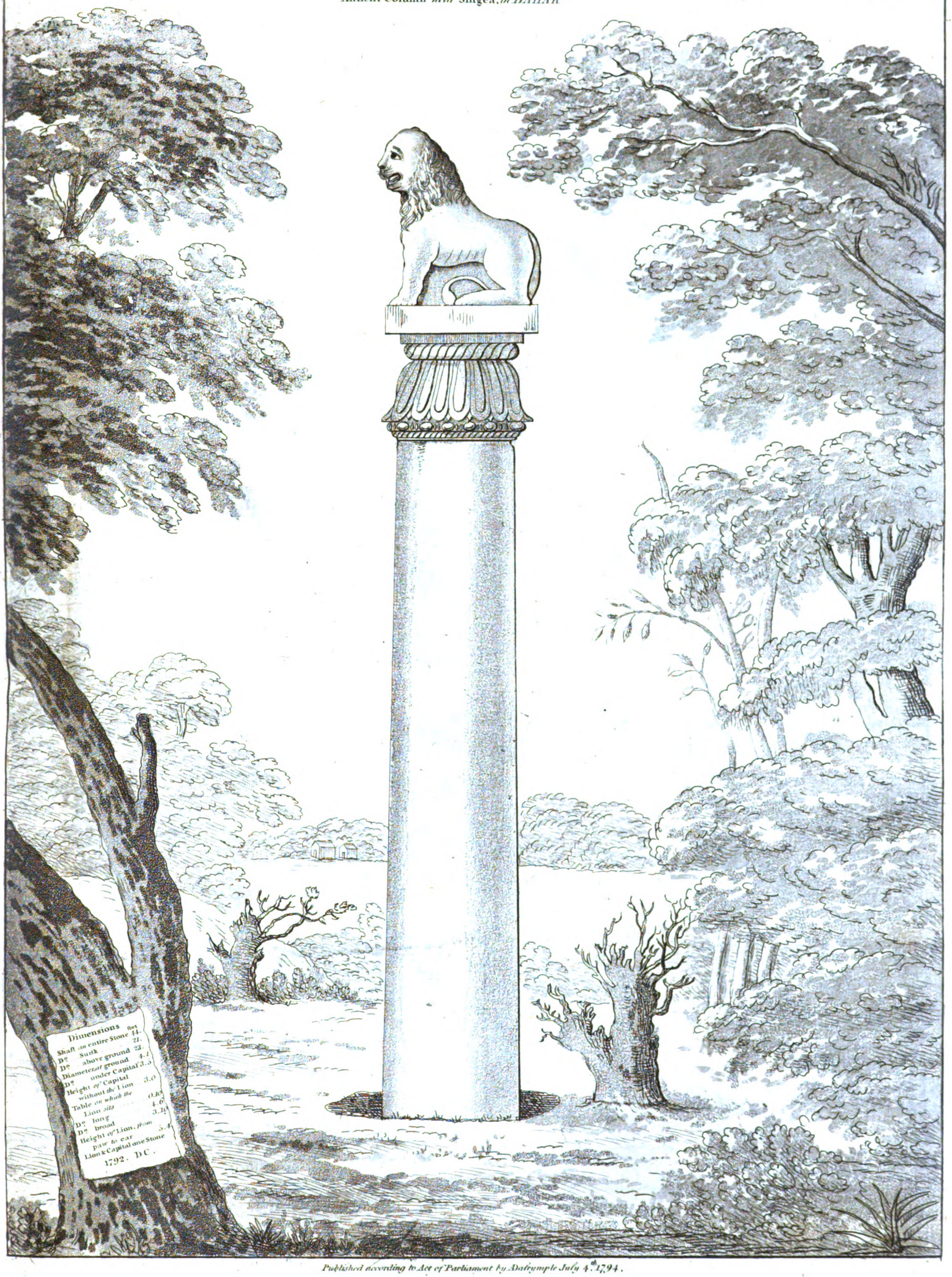
Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple Dec.r 28.th 1793

I. Cheevers sculp.t

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Antient Column *near* Singea, *in* BAHAR



Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple July 4th 1794.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLAN of AURUNGABAD

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple May 24th 1794

J. Walker sculp.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

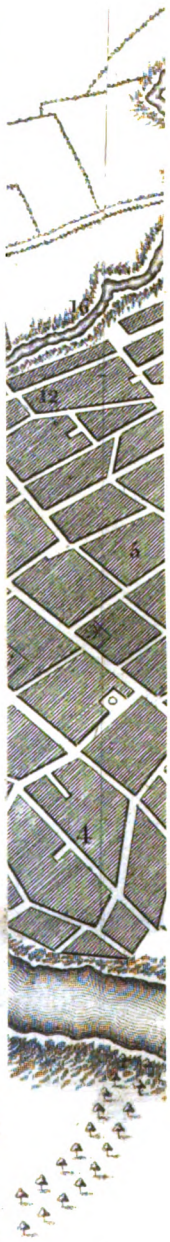
Plan of Poonah

N.B. The References are inserted, altho the Explanation to them is wanting.

Publish'd according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple 7th May 1794.

J. Walker Sculpt.

Digitized by Google



Act of Parliament by

Digitized by Google

Part *of the* Rampah Pergunna, *the* Country *is* exceedingly mountainous, *its* chief Town, Rampah, *is said to be* 16 miles *NNW from* Cottapilla

Golatrum
Tattapella
Shankarum
Lingumpur Tank
Shankarapoody
Peddanapallium
Cottapilla
Sherabarum
Tondinga
Maratemaparum
Outracanchie
Lumpacahoa
Lingarum
Bawpadilla Tank
Malarum
Bopatpallium
Elyserum
Dagernaikpore
Lingampet
Nerium Indigo Works
Womunga
Perarum
Ravarum
Rajapilla
Sheriporum
Vernavarum
Caindeporum
Burmarum
Pattepadoo
Peddamettah
Vellanka
Kerlempoody
Nagalapilla
Elyseram River
Padenapella
Mucole
Jagamapet
Mangatoor
Kallank
Ponarah
Litchmaporam
Irwa
Imrada
Kondrawotah
Mallum
Uparah
Kimore
Peddapore Fort
Rajamapet
Coparum *in ruins*
Peddapore Village
Samulcotah
Bimarum
Oondoor
Sabarum
Yankana-ny-ponum
Bovanapoody
Yamtapollam
Indraporam
Jagernaikporam
Bicole
Kaicole
Saporam
Samperah
Shollinga
Currapah
Collapollum to the Dutch
Coringa Bay
Coringa Pt.
Coringa Harbour
Coringa
Mouth of Tullia baug called Shollinga River here
Cottapilla
Kistadepollium
Cocarum
Verramapallium
Pedda calva
Pentapilla
Yerlankapilla
to Rampah formerly to Corcondah
Lake
Purnapporum
Bayyapoody
Tenticonta
Coondapoody
Bellapadoo
Magampilla
Sheeperpilla
Ramchundo porum
Wangapoody
Chintacondapoody
Pattisheram
Gopalporum
Cistarum
Raga porum
Gomladoody
Soorarum
Cotty
Low Land inundated by the Godavary, through the Torry gheda
Striringapatam
Corcondah
Narsaporam
Gootalah
Rajapallium
Raupauk
Tadapoody
Sitanagarum
Malligol
Conarum
Raitapore
Capavarum
Jumbopatam
Gadarada
Malliapilla
Calwacharla
Condapilla
Morary
Boorgapoody
Dossarpilla to Cottapilla
Nandavadah
Gonagoodam
Narindaraporam
Bavarum or Black Tank
Gadala to Corconda
Woondishporam
Myrtapadoo
Tallimoody
Moogula
Vedroopilla
Moonuccodavelle
Tulapoody
Paticonda
Madrapoody
Rajanagurum
Toredoo
Cattamoor
Canteroo
Rajahmundry
Cavoor
Ourungabad
Doodeshwaram
Godavary, through the Torry gheda extensive tract has never yet been brought into Cultivation
Tullia baug the Eastern or 1st sacred Branch of the Godavary
Pandelpauk
Dooli
Sangarum
Cadam
Yanagheda
Oulsta 3rd & last sacred Branch of the Godavary
Contanie 2nd sacred Branch of the Godavary
Delta of the Godavary commonly called Lt. of Nagarum
An extensive tract of high somewhat hilly, dry, barren uncultivated Land, covered with low jungle
An extensive Sheet of Paddy Lands well inhabited and well cultivated
Pattisheram Pagodas & Island
Low calva
Chattoo calva
Eadama calva
Pedarum
Pedda calva
Bonda calva
Pedda county channel
Lake
Mullecolanka
Torry gheda
Elyseram River
A
B
C
D
E
H
Nautic 20 Miles
5
10
15
25
30
35
40

MAP of the DISTRICT of CORCONDAH and PARTS ADJACENT by Dr. William Roxburgh. To whom this Plate is inscribed by Dalrymple

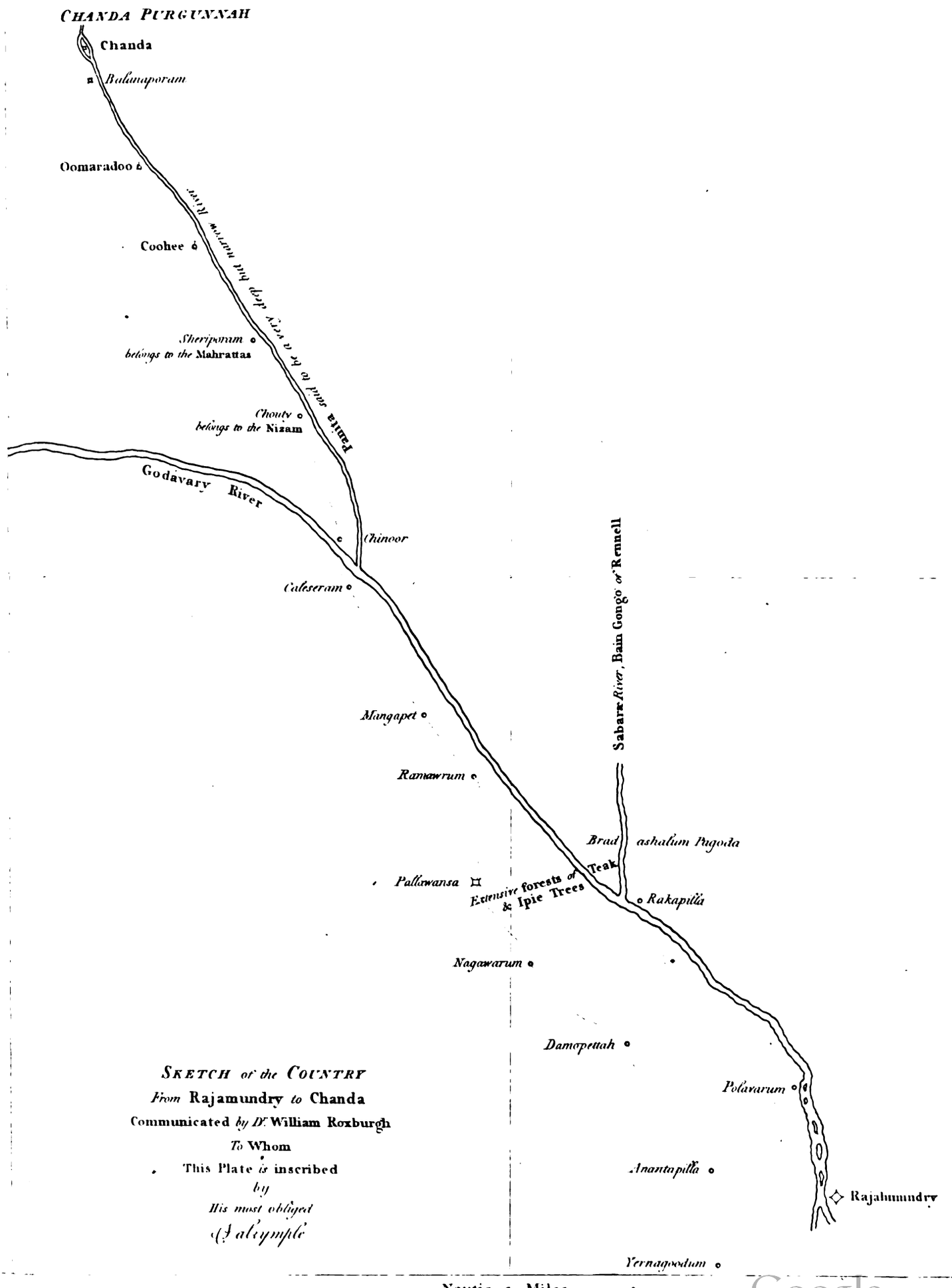
A, B, C, D, E
Five Channels from the Godava-ry The Water of It passing thro' them, into the adjacent Country, during the height of that River.
A. was made by the Father of the late Zemindar of Corcondah & is still unfinished.
B, C, D. no information could be obtained when cut.
E. lately made.
♀ without names, denote Villages totally depopulated during the late Famine

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple April 20th 1787

Palmer Sc.

Act of Parliament by

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple March 20th 1797

Digitized by Google

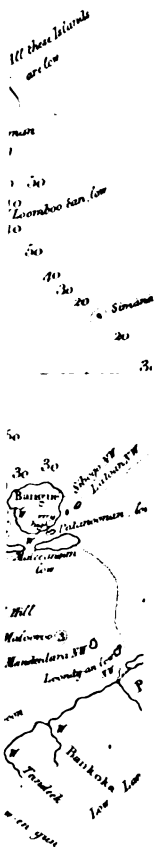
Part of BORNEO

CHART of the North End of BORNEO
and the
SOOLOO ARCHIPELAGO
Laid down from the information of Bahatol, a Native of Sooloo,
by
Dalrymple
1761

Scale estimated 3 Inches to 1° or 60 Nautic Miles.

Published according to Act of Parliament by Alex.r Dalrymple Jan.y 1.st 1807.

Digitized by Google



RNEO

A of BORNEO

PELAGO

hatol, a Native c

le

Digitized by Google

BIDANURE surveyed *by* Capt. Sartorius

References

a. Stables b. Killadars House c. Tank d. Durbar e. Haram f. Park *of* Artillery g. Shed *for the* Europeans h. New Counter-Scarp *begun* i. Pagoda k. Shed *for* Bullocks l. Foundation *for* another Tower.

References a. English Battery b. Field Piece

ANANTAPORE

c. Storming Party d. Gateway e. Howitzer

Published according to Act of Parliament by A. Dalrymple, June 24th 1793.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of PLACES.

ABAI, 26, 32.
Adamy, 220, 249.
Allasack, 148, 164.
Aracan, (3d, iv.)
Amra, 251.
Apparah, 91.
Arabia, 202, 512.
Aska, 508.
Asam, 477, 478.
Ava, (3d, i, iii, iv).
—— Empire, 191, 337, 338, 339, 340, 344, 352, 356, 361, 384, 396, 401.
—— City, 191, 193, 195, 337, 341, 342, 345, 349, 355, 357, 358, 366, 376, 385, 386, 387, 389, 396, 397, 400, 403.
Avaraddy, 336.
Ætna, 120.
Acerno Island, 141.
Acheen, 588.
Amsterdam, 305.
Andre, St. 124.
Arrepa, 177.
Ascension, 120.
Atcheen, 338, 370, 390, 392, 396.
Atrea, 83.
Africa, 113, 246.
Annicut, 459, 460, 461, 462, 465, 467.
Asia, 519.
Amoy, (2d, iv), 7, 17, 179, 183, 185, 285, 312, 314, 323.
Amboon, 96.
Ankoy, 285, 291.
Antongil Bay, 137.
Aoreng-abad, 215.
Aro Islands, 539.
Aud, 249.
Audh, 556.
Augustine's, St. Bay, 115, 134, 138, 139.
Aquay, 482.
Aurungabad, (2d, iv).
Ayodhya, 556.

Badrachilam, 56.
Badrachelam hills, 469.
Badrar, 262.
Baghmundy, 216, 250.
Bahalatotes, 27.
Bahar, (2d, iv), 228.
Bhadreckasrama, 426.
Bäinsa-Nagpur, 257.
Balabac, 24.
Balambangan, (1st, i), 1, 2, 4, 8, 9, 10 to 23, 27, 32, 321.
Balassor, or Ballasore, 218, 220, 226, 232, 245, 262, 267, 410, 411, 412.
Balepore, 335, 334.
Balighaut Country, 468.
Ballanca, 406.
Balluch, 249.
Banaris, 254.
Banga, 480, 481.
Banga-oo, 29.
Banguey, 13, 18, 19, 23, 24, 31.
Banjar Masseen, 26.
Bankoka, 27.
Banks, 8.
Bantam, 171, 172, 175 to 180, 182.
Barampore, 508.
Barar, 237, 246.
Bardevan, 232, 233, 250.
Barrak, 482.
Brazil, 102.
Basrah, 214, 215, 218.
Basseelan, 29.
Batavia, 177 to 180, 512, 515, 516, 517, 539, 540, 541.
Batopompok, 11.
Bauleah, (2d, iv).
Baupetah Tank, 44.
Baupettah, 42, 45, 49.
Becha Becha, 29.
Bencoolen, (1st, ii) 181, 516.
Bengal, (1st, ii), (2d, iv), (3d, ii), 33, 54, 55, 57, 67, 109, 113, 114, 121, 213, 214, 216, 217, 218, 220, 222, 223, 224, 226 to 232, 236, 245, 246, 249, 260, 265, 266, 267, 269, 270, 271, 338, 344, 390, 392, 396, 399, 453, 459, 480, 481, 498, 515, 580, 585, 589, 590.
Bengal Bay, 83.
—— River, 88.
Benjar, 193.
Benoist, St. 124.
Breakers, 531, 532.
Bet-Par, 481.
Bezoara, 36, 41 to 44, 46 to 50.
Birboom, 253.
Bird Island, 406.
Boadamere, 45, 46.
Bobly, 231.
Boca Tygris, 313.
Bohea Country, 285, 286, 308.
Bhote, 145, 146.
Bombay, 8, 9, 31, 181, 192, 215, 216, 218, 220, 303, 521, 599.
Boolylooko, 27.
Borneo, (1st, i), 1 to 7, 10, 16, 21, 24 to 29, 32, 195.
Bourbon, (1st, ii), (2d, i), 99 to 102, 104, 114, 116, 120, 121, 123, 126, 127, 128, 134, 140 to 144, 201, 207, 209, 210.
Buddamore Nulla, 45, 52.
Budrachelum, 496.
Bundar, 463.
Bundarmalanka, 92, 463.
Burampoota River, 477, 478, 481.
Burmah Country, 477, 478, 481.
Burron, 581.

Cabul, 248, 249.
Cadapah, 498.
Caffrees, Plain of, 206.
Cagayan Sooloo, 31.
Chabudu, 390.
Chaloupe, Grand, 203.
Chanda, *vide* Chada, 577.
Chandernagore, 109, 118, 216, 217, 229, 230.
Chaudradrog, 335, 336.
Chareck, 215.
Chawrawnsooburgaw, 149, 164.
Calcutta, (2d, ii), 213, 217, 218, 222, 224, 226, 227, 229, 253, 266, 269, 270, 271, 519, 521, 580, 582, 591, 599.
Calesaran, 577.
Calicut, 168.
Calinga Circar, 496.
Calootan, 20.
Camom, 249.
Candahar, 248, 249.
Candy, 177, 178.
Canica, 405.
Cannul, 249.
Canton, (2d, iii, iv), 193, 285, 288, 290, 291, 298, 301 to 305, 307, 308, 309, 311 to 320, 323, 324, 325, 332, 571, 572, 574.
Capang, 535.
Cape of Good Hope, 134.
Carpa, 249.
Cashar, 477, 482.
Cashmir, 249.
Cassembuzar, 580.
Cassimcotta, 227.
Cassipoor Road, 477.
Casspoor, 481.
Casspore (3d, iii, iv).
Cateck, 226, 232, 262.
Catlaur, 262.
Cattack, 407, 408.
Cavery, 43.
——— River, 55, 459, 460, 462.
Cayenne, 593.
Chedee, 421.
Cheenam Nuddee, 481.
Cheeree Nuddee, 481.
Ceylon, (4th, ii), 203.
Chicacole Circar, 45, 58.
Chilka Lake, 405, 407.
China, (1st, iii, iv), (2d, iii), 7, 8, 17, 18, 132, 145, 146, 153, 159, 160, 164, 177, 298, 300, 301, 303, 304, 305,

Digitized by Google

305, 307, 308, 311, 314, 317, 318, 321, 322, 324, 477, 512, 515, 571, 573, 575, 598.
Chinapatam, 197.
Chincho River, 190.
Chinoor, 577.
Chittagong, 197.
Circars, (1st, i, ii), 36, 51, 58, 66, 68, 73, 459, 463, 498, 577, 578.
———, Northern, 457, 458, 485.
Cochin, 165.
Cochin China, 192, 299, 322.
Cockanara, 52, 71, 95.
Çocoltora, 246, 247, 250, 252, 254.
Çocotra, 246, 252, 254.
Coddalor, 190.
Chokee, 385.
Choondoo, 148.
Chooty, 577.
Chopwra, 263, 268.
Chorasan, 248, 249.
Choromandel, 18, 35.
Colar Lake, 39, 41, 42, 45, 46, 49, 50, 51, 62, 83.
Colcotta, 222.
Colcottah, 216, 217, 241.
Colere Lake, 62, 64.
Coleroon, 43.
——— River, 55, 459, 460, 462.
Columbo, 178.
Combiconum, 467.
Combum, famous artificial Lake, 80.
Comorin, 220.
Constantinople, 214, 226.
Cookee, 577.
Cookie Mountains, 477, 482.
Coomboo Goombaw, 147, 164.
Corcondah, 469, 471, 472, 474, 475.
———, Hill of, 470.
———, a large Lake, (3d, iii), 42, 470.
Coringa, 54, 81, 90, 91, 96, 262, 469.
——— Bay, 82, 83, 85, 95.
——— River, 93.
Cornwallis, Fort, 589.
Coromandell Coast, 99, 116, 129, 137, 140, 244, 474.
Cota, 235, 236, 237, 238, 244, 247, 260.
Coxinga, 179.
Chunderbhagah River, 552.
Chusan, 298, 324.
Cu cunda, 42.
Cutia-Nagpur, 251, 254, 255, 257.
Cuttack, 406.
Dacca, 478.
Damper, 12, 15.
Danes Island, 331.
David, St. (Fort), 199, 222.
Dauphin Fort, 202, 209.
———, Port, 100, 134, 136,
Decan, 218, 220, 221, 222, 223, 225, 227, 230, 231, 232, 249, 267, 268.
Dekken, 249.
Delhi, 411.
Delly, 230, 237, 239, 249.
——, Mount, 165.
Delta of the Godáve-ry, 499.
Denis, St. District, 124, 204.
——, St. Town, 100, 124, 127, 128, 203, 206, 208, 210.
Devonilly, 336.
Deugor, 257.
Diego Reys Island, 107.
Dignegor, 233, 234.
Digeercha, 163.
Dionysopolis, 556.
Dive Island, 198.
Divy, 43.
Docra, 263.
Doochoo, 146, 164.
Doomondoung, 27, 28.
Doulacheram, 82.
Doulaleteram, 75.
Durnaran, 24.

England, (2d, iii), 202, 214, 270, 271, 272, 303, 307, 511.
East India, 512.
East Indies, 515, 516.
Eekey Nulla Hill, 482.
Eerang Nuddee, 482.
Eering Nuddee, 482.
Ellore, 47, 48, 57, 67, 461, 471.
Emoy, 180, 181, 183, 184.
——— Factory, 177.
Europe, ii, 31, 99, 118, 183, 210, 217, 252, 268, 302, 305, 417.
Egypt, 43.
Elyseram, 38.
——— River, 53, 69, 70, 71, 72, 76, 78, 498.

Factory, old, 88.
Fardatte, 538.
France, 100, 101, 116, 118, 127, 132, 202, 214, 219, 258, 304.
———, Isle de, 141, 142, 143.
French Island, 331.
French West India Islands, 315.
Ferrouka, 167.
Fokyen, 285, 286, 324.
Fo-lorn Hope, Sand Bank, 530.
Formosa, 179, 180, 181.
Forrest's Straits, 522.
Full or Foul Point, 100, 122, 134, 136, 209.

Gajasahwaya, 414, 441.
Gandicotta, 336.
Ganga, 81, 262.
———, or Ganges, 262, 246.
———, or Godá-ve-ry, 81.
Ganges, 109, 216, 225, 228, 233, 239, 249, 262, 496.
Gangole, 57.
Gangpur, 255, 261.
Ganjam, (3d, i), 96, 405, 406, 410, 411, 412.
——— Country, 45, 58, 498, 508, 511.
——— Fort, 407.
Garden of Eendra, 421.
Gardewar Point, 96.
Garlapallam, 44.
Grand Riviere, Mauritius, 109.
Gats, 261.
Geby, 593.
Gèhol, 273, 274, 277, 278.
Gendaporam, 67.
George, (Fort St.), (1st, ii), 65, 66, 99, 140, 169, 170, 182, 199, 337, 339, 340, 341, 343, 351, 355, 401.
Great Bay, 520.
Great Britain, 498.
Gill, St. district, 124.
Goa, 140, 220, 515.
Godavery, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 461.
Godáve-ry Point, 81, 83, 95.
——— River, 47 to 54, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 66, 70 to 76, 80, 81, 82, 84, 91, 92, 262, 458, 459, 464, 471, 472, 474, 499, 506.
Golconda, 77, 190, 221, 265, 471.
——— River, 78, 79.
Golf, Le, district, 124.
Good Hope, Cape, 134.
Gootalah, 51, 52, 56.
Gootamie, 81, 82, 83.
Goree, 113.
Gotendy, 92.
Guardawar Point, 92.
Guinea, Coast, 113.
Gujerat, 249.
Gunong Loonong, 14, 20.
Guntoor Circar, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50.
Guzurat, 411.

Haider-abad, 221.
Halamakera, 593,
Haradwara, 426.
Hasteenapoora, 414.
Helena, St. 103, 172.
Heemavat, Mountain, 446, 447.
Herat, 248, 249.
Heyderabad, 220.
Hezar-jat, 248, 249.
Hiang-chan, 278.
Hindostan, 152, 153, 158, 159, 249, 256.
Hockshew, 184.
Hogi Landt, 544.
Hoogly, 218.
Honan, 298.
Hou-hou, 276.
Howchoong Kaolate, 482.
Hugly, 236.
Hurtoosoo, 149, 164.
Hydrabad, 496.

Ib, River, 262, 263.
Ibrahim petta, Ibrihim pour, or Abram petta, 41.
Indrapour, 181.
Islamabad, (3d, iv).
Island, 544.
Ingeram, 81, 87, 91, 463.
India, (1st, iii), (3d, ii), 23, 25, 26, 39, 61, 65, 81, 101, 116, 132, 136, 140, 210, 214, 217, 219, 220, 221, 229, 231, 249, 262, 304, 338, 373, 475, 511, 598, 599, 600.
Indian Provinces, 239.

Jagernaikporam, 82, 91, 94.
Jagernat, 218, 231, 245, 246, 247, 251.
Jaggernaut, 405, 408, 410, 411, 412.
——— Pagoda, 406.
Jamaica, 505.
Jambo, 171.
Jamby, 172, 173.
Japan, 171, 174, 324.
Japon, 172, 174, 176, 177, 182.
Japora, 172.
Jashpur, 260, 261.
Jaspur, *see* Jashpur.
Java, (4th, ii).
Jeeawaukho, 150, 153, 164.
Jena, 469.
Jehore, 3.
Jihore River, 193.
Johanna, 135.
Jumbo, 405.
Junkseylon, 196.

Kaicoal, 82.
Kalmauk, 147, 148.
Kanyakoobja, 431.
Karswa, 410.
Kattack, 411.
Khawramboo, 149, 164.
Kautjodee, 410.
Keemanees, 25.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of PLACES.

Keemannees, 26, 32.
Kenny Balloo, 26.
Kinabatangan, 28.
Kistna River, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41 to 50, 52, 57, 62, 63, 64, 66, 72, 73, 76, 80, 458, 459.
Kristna, 461, 466, 467, 468.
Ko_ang, 482.
Kondapilly, 41, 42, 45.
Koonga Cool, 482.
Koum-boum, 276.
Kowseekee, 433.
Kummum Tank, (2d, iv), 333.

Laboan, 8.
Labook, 27.
Lake, 26, 157.
Land, 533.
Languo, 482.
Lanjoo, 148, 164.
Lankoo, 481.
Larat, 539.
Le Champ de Mars, 105.
Lechemporam, 485.
Limpo, 318.
Lingumput, 68.
Lisbon, 312.
London, 99, 100, 304, 311.
Loobookcaun, 28.
Looc See Koamboo, 10, 11, 12, 15, 21.
Looe Parang, 11.
Look-out Guard, 110.
Loorsia, 290.
Louis, Port, 99.
Loumbou, 277.
Lusoo, Nulla, 481.

Macao, 140, 173, 312, 316, 317, 320, 322, 330, 571.
Macassar, 179.
Madagascar, 100, 109, 109, 117, 121, 122, 123, 126, 134 to 140, 143, 201, 202, 205, 209, 210.
Maddepolam, 81, 84.
Madrass, (1st, iii), (3d, iii), 4th, i), 31, 33, 35, 43, 51, 55, 59, 67, 87, 109, 190, 197, 198, 213, 222, 231, 348, 366, 370, 371, 373, 375, 389, 453, 457, 458, 463, 483, 520.
Madura, 459.
Magindanao, 21, 29, 30, 31.
Mahanadee, 410.
Mahé, 118.
Mahi, 246.
Mahmudpoor, 406.
Malabar Coast, (1st, iv), 34, 35, 40, 45, 512, 515.
Malacca, 8, 585, 586, 590, 591.
Malay Country, 6.
Maldives, 197.
Mallavilly, (4th, i).
Mallecangins, 24.
Malloodoo Bay, 25, 27.
Maloud, 406.
Malta Island, 126.
Málecenee, 425, 426, 435.
Manar, 177.
Manargoody, 467.
Mancaboong, 26.
Mandara, Mountain, 420.
Mangalor, 191.
Mangapatam, 406.
Mangapet, 577.
Mangoak, 15.
Manigara, 135.
Manila, 3, 266.
Mannaikpatnam, 407, 408, 411.
Manoo, 437.
Maratta Country, 257, 475.
Maraty Masseram, 67.
Maraver, 459.
Martaban, (3d, iv).
Martavan, 195, 361, 380.
Mary, St. Island, 122, 134, 140, 209, 211.
———— District, 124.
———— Town, 128, 211.
Mascarenhas, 201.
Massaleedge, 135.
Masulipatam, 45, 46, 47, 50, 58, 60, 66, 213, 214, 215, 218, 226, 230, 236, 245, 254, 265, 407, 457.
Masulipatam Circar, 38, 44.
Matatan, 209.
Maunchery, 545.
———— Pagoda, 547.
Mauritius, (1st, ii), (2d, i), 98 to 102, 104, 107, 114, 117, 118, 121, 123 to 127, 130, 134, 136, 137, 140, 141, 144, 205, 207 to 210, 219, 593.
Mayaveram, 467.
Mecca, 234, 250.
Meckley or Mecklay, (3d, iii, iv), 477, 478, 479, 481, 482.
Medinapur, 233.
Meddnapoor, 228.
Meroo, Mount, 422, 434, 448.
Meros, 555.
Meru, 555.
Mocha, 126, 204.
Mohilla, 135.
Mohurbend, 247.
Mokumpoor Peply, 406.
Monchabue or Momchabue, 478.
Moneypoor, 478, 479, 481, 482.
Moorshedabad, 582.
Moorshoodabad, 233.
Mortapilly, 49.
Mortavan, 339, 342, 390, 391, 392, 393, 396.
Mozambique, 117, 205.
———— Straits or Canal, 135.
Mugoy Hill, 482.
Mukkoo Nuddee, 481.
Multan, 249.
Munsercotah, 54.
Muskapilly, 83.
Muxiboo or Muxabooe, 478.
Mysore Country, 468.

Nagapore, 408, 409, 412.
Nagarum Island, 83.
Naishada City, 556.
Nandana, 422, 427.
Nandole, 48.
Nankeen, 313.
Nara-Nárayana, 426.
Narbadda, 334.
Narsipore Point, 60, 81, 84.
Narva, 259, 260.
Navagher, 257, 259, 262.
Needole, 39, 41.
Negrais, (3d, iv).
Nelgher, Mountains, 232.
Nelloor, 231.
Nellore Country, 45.
Nerbeda, 220, 249.
New Guinea, 541.
————, SW Extremity, 529.
New Holland, 541.
Nile, 43.
Ningpo, 298.
Nissaur, 148, 149, 164.
Nortolk Island, 541.
Nozeed, Noorzeed, or Nootzeed, 47, 51.
Nundydrog, 335, 336.
———— Hill, 336.
Nysa, 556.

L'Orient, 126, 204, 214.
Orista, 81.
Oodlacum River, 338.
Oomaradoo, (1st, iv).
Ouan-cheou-chan, 278.
Ourangal, (1st, iv).

Paçáet, 232, 236, 237, 240, 243, 244, 246, 252, 254.
——— Straits, 232, 250.
——— Town, 246.
Paler, 336.
Paloor Hills, 405.
Palnaud, 45.
Pandasan, 25, 26.
Pangalet, 26.
Palace, 157.
Palawan, 3, 21, 24, 32.
Palawansa, 577.
Palnaud, 36.
Pappal, 26.
Para, 251.
Pará, 433.
Parang, 11, 15.
Paris, 214, 244, 265, 273.
Patené, 593.
Patna, 223, 231, 237.
Pattany, 175.
Pattapore, 67.
Paul, St. District, 124.
———— Town, 124, 127, 128, 203, 206, 208, 209, 211.
Pays Brulé, 206.
Pedda Shankerlapoody, 67, 68.
Peddapore, 53, 473, 498, 506.
Pedducotah, 467.
Pedrapillah, 67.
Peenang, P°. 583 to 600,
Pegu, 190, 195, 196, 197, 337 to 340, 343, 344, 345, 347, 351, 354, 380, 388, 401.
Pegue, 580, 588, 599.
Peichien, *see* Pekin.
Pekin, (1st, iii), (2d, ii), 145, 153, 155, 157, 159, 163, 164, 273, 274, 278, 283, 311, 312, 315, 319, 571.
Pe-king, *vide* Pekin.
Peninsula beyond Ganges, 496.
Penjab, 248, 249.
Pennar River, 335, 336.
Pentacotah, 79
Pentecotta, 69, 79.
Persautaum or Jaggernaut Pagoda, 406.
Persia, 135, 202, 239, 248, 512.
Peter Bott, 111.
Pettah Lanka or Bird Island, 406.
Pettaporam, 473.
Pettapore, 498, 506.
Pierre, St. 124.
Philipine Islands, 140.
Philipinas, 3, 18, 30.
Priaman, 181.
Prince-Wales Island, *vide* Peenang.
Pitan, 27.
Pitt's Passage, 319.
Polarum, 37, 56, 57, 59.
Polaveram District, 485.
Pondicherry, 98, 109, 110, 114, 116, 118, 121, 129, 140, 213, 219, 220, 252, 268, 270, 304, 476.
Poonah, (2d, iv).
Poong, 443, 477, 478.
Proan, 585.
Prone, 195.
Port L'Orient, 126, 204.
Port, NW (Mauritius) 103, 106.
Provinces, Northern, 464, 498.
Potatan, 26.

Digitized by Google

Poutala, 277.
Pula Condore, 192.
Punderpoor, 551, 552.
Prussia, 223.
Purgunnahs, 42.
Putawlau, 147.

Queda, 180.
Quedda, 583, 585, 588, 590.
Quoay, 482.
Quonanfou, 330.
Quongchefou, 330.

Ragunatpor, 243, 244, 245, 247, 256.
Raha Rocks, 15.
Rahetapore, 471.
Räighor, 260.
Rajamundry, 34, 37, 39, 41, 42, 66.
Rajahmundry, 52, 53, 56, 59, 75, 81, 82, 83, 485.
——— Circar, 66, 497, 498, 512.
Rajahmogaram, 53.
Rajemahel, 225.
Rakapillee, 56.
Ramghor, 241, 243, 246, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 261.
Rampah Country, 56.
Ranbacham, 471.
Rang Roong, 477.
Rangoon, 598, 599.
Rototpollam? 67.
Rayarum, 67.
Red Sea, 135.
Reef, 530.
Rheddepoor Country, 59.
River, 8, 25.
La Riviere d'Abord, district, 124.
Roderigue Island, 107, 212.
Round Island, 110.
Rutzor, 249.

Sacrigally Straits, 249.
Sagor, 239.
Shalinga River, 82.
Shanghay-hyen, 323, 324.
Shankerum Mountains, 79.
Shankerlapoody, 67, 68, 69.
Sainagur, 477.
St. Thomé, 34.
Salangan, 30, 31.
Samalpur, 251, 253, 262.
Samboanga Fort, 29.
Sampan Mangeo, 16, 18, 25.
Sampan Mangio, 25.
Sampinitin, 31.
Samul Cottah, 37, 38, 45, 51, 52, 53, 68, 70, 76, 81, 82, 83, 94, 469, 475, 496.
Sandakan, 27, 28.
Sand Bank, 525, 528, 530.
Sandole, 42, 45.
Sangoor, 175.
Santipore, 582.
Sanur, 220, 249.
Sarrett, 538, 539.
Satanagur, 50.
Straits, 531.
Swans Island, 141.
Swarga, the First Paradise, 417, 437, 445.
Seawrah Soommaw, 153, 154, 164.
Seegallyhood, 27, 28.
Seempool, 11, 12, 19, 20.
Sheelair River, 56, 60.
Sheriporam, 67, 577.
Shevery River, 37, 56, 59, 60.
Semadull, 27.
Ser-hind, 249.
Siacca, 595.
Siam, 173 to 177, 180, 181, 182, 189, 191, 197, 315.
Shang hay, (2d, iv).
Shially, 467.
Shinshura, 234.
Sillabar, 181.
Sind, 249.
Sing-bazar, 247.
Singbum, 247.
Singea, (2d, iv).
Singhding, 150, 164.
Serian, *vide* Syrian.
Sitenageram, 471.
Sitonga, 260, 261.
Shoal water, 531, 532.
Shoals and Points innumerable, 536.
Song Kyang-fu, 324.
Soobapoocul, 28.
Soog, 29.
Soogoot, 27.
Sooloo, 3, 4, 17, 18, 21, 22, 29, 30, 31.
Stone Bridge, 157.
Su Ciuan, 283.
Su chew, 324.
Sulaman, 26.
Sultanpett, 336.
Sumatra, 172, 496, 516, 588, 595.
———, West Coast, 180.
Surat, 180, 220.
Surguja, 260.
Surma Nuddee, 482.
Susanne, St. 124.
Syam, 179. *See* Siam.
Syrian, 192 to 196, 338, 340, 341, 342, 345 to 352, 355, 359, 363, 364, 366, 369, 370, 373, 375 to 378, 384, 385, 387 to 390, 392, 393, 396, 397, 398, 400 to 403.
Syringham Island, 43, 56.

Tchache-loumbou, 275, 282.
Tai-han, 277.
Tai Tai, 24.
Talasam, 28.
Tambasan, 29.
Tampassook, 25.
Tanabor or Ternabor, 538, 539.
Tangran, 179.
Tanjaer, 221.
Tanjore, (3d, iii, iv), 43, 44, 45, 457, 463.
——— Country, 457, 458, 459, 460, 464, 467.
Tranquebar, 476.
Tartary, 239, 273, 274, 299, 571, 573, 575.
Tartaussa, 179.
Travancore, 459.
Tate's Island, 521, 529, 540, 541, 544.
Tatta, 249.
Tavay, 390, 391, 392, 393.
Tavoy, 195.
Tauwy? 370.
Tawarran, 16, 26.
Tawbunkaykaw, 149, 164.
Tawee Tawee, 27, 29.
Taygawgoombaw, 149, 164.
Tellingana, 81.
Tenaron, 179.
Terrace, 88, 89.
Tettapore, 473.
Tibbet or Tibet, 145, 146, 277.
Tibeth, 273.
Tiensin, 319.
Timmery Cottah, 36.
Timor, 529, 531, 534, 535.
Timor-land, 538, 539.
Timor-laoet, 539.
Tinnivelly, 459.
Trichinopoly, 459, 483, 484.
Trincomallie, 519.
Trivady, 467.
Thomé, St. 171.
Thook'thaung, 147, 164.
Tollear, 134.
Tolon-nor, 277.
Tolownoor, 150, 164.
Toltapillah Purgunnah, 71.
Toltapilly Country, 69.
Tombs of his Ancestors, 153.
Tongao, 195.
Tonkeen, 171, 172, 173, 182, 190, 192.
Tonqueen, *see* Tonkeen.
Tontapilly, 69.
Toolyan, 29.
Toomdawtoloo, 148, 164.
Toommang, 15, 21.
Toonie, 81.
Toony, 51, 69.
Torong Seebooroongy, 18.
Trou Fantaron, 108.
Tsongming, Island, 324.
Tource Gudda, 75.
Towsan Abai, 25, 26, 28.
Tuboe, 30.
Tullia-baug, 81, 82, 84.
Tunie, 79.
Turkey, 217, 248, 265, 271.
Turon, 322.
Tywan, 171 to 173, 177, 179, 183.

Valsa, 247.
Varanda of the Chowke, 552.
Veeshama, 444.
Vellanka, 67.
Venar, 459.
Vesuvius, 120.
Villebague, 117.
Vishen-pur, 232.
Vissiapour, 197.
Vizagapatam, 199.
Vizianagar, 231, 234.
Voo-ye, 297.

Unsang, 28, 29.
Uparah, 52, 69.
Uppadah, 485.
Utatore, 483.
Uressa, 246, 247, 251, 255.
Usbegs, 249.

Whampo, 330, 331.
Walara, 36.
West India Islands, French, 515.
West Coast of Sumatra, 180.
West Indies, (4th, ii), 505, 511, 516, 518.
Woodo Catwa, 51.

Xantong, 574, 576.

Yama, Regions of, 451.
Yanam, 81.
Yanaon, 98.
Yerrawaram, 67.
Young Owl, 134.
Yueng-ming-yuen, 278, 279.

Zallapoody, 51.
Zemindaries, 499.

GENERAL

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

N.B. *The Roman Numbers refer to the Introductions, No. 1, 2, 3, and 4, but the Pages not distinguished. Persons changing their rank or appellations, would make an useless addition to have these changes distinguished; the Index will therefore only contain the last.*

Abdool, Rahman, 230.
Abdul, Gophreis, 180.
Aborigines, 3.
Acharya, 450.
Acheen Noqueda, 585, 588.
Adams, 123.
Addison, Gulston, 198.
Adrian (*vide* Tilbury), 390 to 393.
Agastya, Mahamoone, 564.
Agent, 182, 197, 301, 304.
Ague, 276, 281.
Ahmed-Shah, 249.
Allano, 194.
Allanson, Capt. 193.
Alleyn, Benjamin, 180, 185.
Alves, Walter, 478, 519.
Alt, Capt. 522, 541, 543.
Amatya, 451.
Ambassador, 311 to 315, ii, 519.
Ambassadors, 278, 519.
Amiot, ii, 273, 276, 277, 280, 281.
Anderson, Dr. James, 33 to 35, 41, 475, 560, 569, 578.
———, Dr. Alexander, 41, 508, 510.
Andrews, John, i, 405, 419, 462, 483, 519.
———, Robert, 483.
Ancat-Row, 553.
Anendes, 231.
Angria, 194.
Apsaras, 424, 432, 446, 447.
Arab Families, 135.
Arabian, 233.
Arabians, 135, 147.
Archimedes, 219.
Armenians, 360.
Artificers, 7, 211.
Asiaticks, 4.
Asoors, 417.
Atesh, 248.
Avery, 202.
Avghan, 248 to 250, 277.
Auger, M. 143.
Auson or Patamar, 357, 386, 387.

Baba, 359.
Bahadyr, 248.
Bahatol, 31.
Baker, Capt. 478.
Baker, C. George, 34, 40.
Balluchs, 248.
Balmucon, 552.
Bampton, 521, 522, 540, 541, 543.
Bandahara, 5.
Banjarras, 233.
Banks, Sir Joseph, 593.
Bannieres, 273.
Barnards, Mr. 58.
Barnaval, 219.
Baron, Samuel, 179, 183, 190, 191.
Barre, M. de la, 313.
Barton, James, 9, 10, 32.
Basden, Capt. 599.
Bayne, or Bean, 585, 588.
Beatson, Capt. 40 to 50, 54.
———, John, 586.
———, Major, 52, 53.
Beau, M. le, 219.
Beau-Khiqua, 304.
Beaumé, de la, 109.
Beauvilliers, M. 143.
Beckford, Mr. 504, 505.
Beks, 278.
Bell, 300.
Bellecombe, M. de, 144.
Benyon, Richard, 199.
Beparees, 243, 245, 246, 262, 263.
Berriman, James, 194.
Berry, Dr. 569.
Betty, Sister, 136.
——, Mrs. 137.
Bharata, 451, 452.
Bhaskara, the God of Light, 420.
Bhawoo, Deevan, 553.
———, Saheb, 553.
Bhote, iii.
Bhrigu, 454.
Bia, Rundoosa, 358.
Bikermajit, 413.
Bisayors, 30.
Black Women, 205.
Bligh, William, 534, 536, 544.
Block, Messrs. 307.
Bogle, George, i.
Bolingbrooke, 218.
Bonvet, M. 114, 129.
Bonzes, 571 to 576.
———, Chinois, 573.
Borneyans, 2 to 5, 7, 8.
Boscawen, Admiral, 106, 114, 121, 129.
Botham, Mr. ii, 515.
Boucher, 191.
———, M. Defforges, 142, 143.
Bourchier, Charles, 200.
Bourdonnais, M. de la, 101 to 103, 107 to 110, 114, 116 to 118, 121, 126, 128, 129, 132, 137, 141, 142, 144, 208.
Boure, Mr. 88, 99.
Bouvet, M. de Lozier, 142, 144.
Bowyear, Thomas, i, 192, 396, 401 to 403.
Boys, 302.
Bradshaw, James, i, 295.
Brahma, 427 to 429, 446, 450, 470.
Brahman, 244, 433, 436, 445.
Brahmans, 427 to 429, 446, 452, 469.
Bramah, 549, 550.
Bramahana, in Samscreta corrupted by Europeans into Bramin and Braminy, 516.
BRAMHA, the ETERNAL ESSENCE, 415.
BRAMHA, the CREATOR, 416.
Braminne, 240, 247, 333 to 335, 496, 548, 549, 552.
——— Astrologer, 333.
Bramines, 333 to 335, 547.
Bridegroom, 548.
Brillanne, Chev. de Guiran la, 142.
British, 268.
Brooks, Mr. 325, 328, 329.
Brother of the Candian Monarch, 519.
Brother Jaye Sing, 479.
Brown, Thomas, 580.
Browne, Thomas, 370.
Burmaghs, 195, 196, 477.
Burmah Governor, 195.
Burton, Capt. 190.
Bussy, M. de, 215, 218, 219, 221 to 225, 230, 231, 265.
———, le Beau, 219, 463, 465.
Butcher, 309.
Byres, 465.

Caillé, Abbe de la, 99.
Calidas, 413, 415.
Campbell, Sir Archibald, 200, 583.
Cannibals, 528, 529.
Canton Merchants, 306, 313, 323.
——— Hong Merchants, 319.
Canton Government, 319.
Captain, China, 7.
———, French, 136.
——— of the Soldiers, or General's 2d at 135, 136.
———, 136, 185, 186, 194, 310.
Captains, India, 139.

Digitized by Google

Captives on Ceyloan, 173, 177.
Caraibes, 246.
Carter, ii, 521 to 524, 526, 527, 529, 531 to 537, 538, 539, 540.
Cascadoes, 24.
Cashar People, 481.
Cassey, Rajah, 552.
Cassini, M. 106, 116.
Castleton, Capt. 201.
Chalainville, 143.
Chambers, 197, 568.
Chan, 248, 249.
Chandra, 414.
Chang-tchao-pa, 280.
Chauvalon, M. de, 144.
Charles 12th of Sweden, 223.
Chaundaw, 148.
Cheengeea Gooroo, 149, 150, 152, 153, 155 to 160.
Cheewaung Prince, 148, 149.
Cherry, Mr. 54.
Cheureau, 142.
Chief, 207.
Chief in Council, 1, 8, 9, 307.
Chief Governors, 567.
Chi Hunqua, 304.
Child, Sir John, 191.
Children, 211.
Chin Kylydgchan, 220.
China Servants, 309.
Chinese, 2, 6, 7, 17, 18, 182, 183, 184, 190, 284 to 286, 289, 291, 295, 296, 299, 302, 303, 305, 309, 312, 313, 315, 317, 318, 320, 321, 512, 576, 585, 587, 589, 590, 597.
Chinese Hong Merchants, 318.
Chinese Government, 320, 322.
Chinna Kummum, 233.
Choolears, 587.
Choondoo, 148.
Chow-qua, 285, 287, 288, 321.
Christians, 205, 587.
Christna, 553.
Chubdars, 149.
Chudava, 333.
Clive, Lord, 217 to 219, 222 to 224, 231, 266, 267, 270, 271.
Cockran, Hon. Basil, 42.
Cockrell, Col. 45.
Codarundameck, 366.
Codo Rundameck, 360, 366.
Coja Hadee Cawn, 265, 266, 270.
Coja-Somen, 195.
Colebrook, Lieut. i.
Collet, Joseph, 198.
Colvoons, 361, 362, 372, 374, 384, 385.
Commissioners from Bombay, 168.
Company, 171, 182, 189, 191, 192, 204, 210, 304, 306 to 309, 311.
Company's Agents, 310, 311, 314, 321.
——— Servants, 209.
Compradore, 309, 316.
Comte, Le, 300.
Comyn, John, i, iv, 165.
Con Seequa, 321.
Condon, 202.
Confucius, 573, 575.
Cong Hong, 319, 320.
Cookie Zemindars, 479.
Cooleys, 92, 342, 347.
Cooly, 92.
Cŏŏpŏŏrama Sustrĕ, 565.
Coreans, 278.
Corner, Capt. 589.
Cornish, Admiral, 212.
Cornwallis, Marquis, 33.
Corsar, Mrs. 90, 91.
Council, 1, 8, 9, 192.
Counsellors, 209.
Country Merchant, 306, 318, 320.
Courcy, Marquis de, 144.
Cours, M. le, 143.
Cremont, M. de, 144.
Creoles, 114, 203, 205, 207.
Crim Tartars, 248.
Croke, Edward, 199.
Cuars, 246, 255.
Culluca Bhatta, 453.
Culs, 255, 257, 261 to 263.
Cunningham, Dr. James, 300.
Cutvall, 235, 257.

Dalrymple, Alexander, 9, 10, 31, 32, 317, 322, 418, 453, 483, 514.
Dalton, Mr. 344.
Dampier, 182,
Damuder, 237.
Danes, 306, 310.
Daniel, Mr. 38.
Danoos, 417.
Danville, 42.
D'Apres, M. 106.
D'Armance, M. 119.
Das Gossein, 477.
David, M. 142.
Davidson, Alexander, 200.
Day, George, 90.
——, William, 178.
De Gadong, 5, 6.
Delboe, Symon, 171, 174.
De L'Isle, 262.
Dell, Mr. 541 to 543.
Denton, 472, 474.
———, Alexander, 45, 54, 73, 76 to 79, 81.
Desroches, M. le Chevalier, 142.
D'Etchevery, M. 593.
Devis, Mr. 578.
Dewajee, 553.
Dewtas, 553.
Dharma, 431.
Dionysos, 553.
Diore, M. 141, 144.
Dispatchador, 330.
Dolben, Mr. 192.
Dons, Serj. of Artillery, 584.
Dooshwanta, 413, 414, 419, 422, 431,
Dooshyanta, 430, 436, 437, 439 to 441, 443, 447, 448, 450 to 452.
Dowlat, Row, 551, 552, 554.
Dragoons, 211.
Drake, Mr. 218.
Drouillart, M. 143.
Drowlart, M. 143.
Drummond, James, iv, 571, 572, 574, 576.
Dubois, Mr. 183, 191.
Dufresne, M. 141.
Duguerty, M. 144.
Dugood, Alexander, 40, 41.
Du Halde, 300, 324.
Dumas, M. 141 to 144.
Dumesle, M. Maillart, 142.
Dumont, M. 144.
Dundas, Capt. Philip, 597.
Dupleix, M. 219, 220, 225
Du Pré, Josias, 200.
Durongay, M. 141.
Dutch, 111, 141, 175, 178 to 180, 191, 250, 310, 311, 347, 512, 516.
——— Ambassador, 184.
——— Company, 305.
——— Company's Agents, 305.
——— Directors, 307.
——— Forces, 179.
——— Governor, 215.
——— Supra Cargoes, 301.
Dutchmen, 175.

East India Company, 9, 170, 222, 301, 304, 307, 309, 317, 319, 320, 337, 344.
Ecqua, 321.
Eendra, God of the Firmament, Sprinkler of Rain, Roller of Thunder, and Director of the Winds, 416, 421.
———, Chief of the Dēwas, 417, 424, 427, 435, 448.
Eleuths, 278.
Elwick, Nathaniel, 198.
Embā Eyăngăr, 563.
Emperor, iii, 146, 147, 150 to 156, 158 to 163, 173, 183, 184, 273, 274, 283, 284, 304, 312, 313, 315, 325, 326, 330, 576.
Emperor Kein-long, 275.
——— of China, 145, 314.
———'s Name, 179.
———'s Mother, 313.
———'s first Son, 149.
———'s Subjects, 316, 319.
Emperors, 148, 154, 157, 284, 289, 325, 328, 329.
Empress, 157, 158.
Empshaw, 193.
Enemies, 191.
Engineer, ii, 46.
England, 202, 270, 307.
English, 16, 18, 30, 82, 88, 100, 136, 173, 175, 179 to 182, 189, 191, 195, 212, 215 to 218, 224 to 228, 231, 232, 236, 246, 250, 251, 253, 258, 265, 267 to 271, 306, 310, 314, 317, 318, 331, 343, 346, 347.
——— Captive, 378.
——— Company, 222, 304, 307.
——— Consul, 215.
——— Nation, 313.
——— Officer, 476.
——— Pirates, 202, 205.
——— Sailor, 331.
Englishman, 2, 86, 116, 215, 222 to 224, 227, 272, 343, 344.
Entrecasteaux, M. le Chevalier Bruny, 142.
Envoye, 226.
Erteni, 274, 281.
European, 2, 20, 226, 231, 317, 318, 320, 322.
——— Soldiers, 211.
Europeans, iii, 190, 191, 217, 220, 221, 226, 229, 231, 244, 258, 286, 291, 298, 303, 314, 317, 318, 497, 576.

Factors, 209, 338.
Fairies of the North, 417.
Faria, John Ferrara de, 345, 346.
Farmer, William Gamul, 168.
Faulkon, Constant, 180, 189.
Favourite Mistress, 358.
Febrecius, Rev. Philip, 566.
Fengchen, 277.
Ferdinand, Prince, 268.
Ferguson, John, 587.
Ferrara, John, 345, 346.
Firth, Gideon, 90.
Fisherman, 309.
Fishermen, 93.
Fitzhugh, Thomas, i, ii, iii.
Flacourt, M. de, 143.

Digitized by Google

Fletcher, E. 582.
Fleetwood, Edward, i, 337, 388, 340, 341, 349, 352, 354, 355, 390, 396 to 399, 402.
Flint, James, 311, 313, 323.
Florimont, M. 143.
Floyer, Charles, 199.
Fo, 273 to 275, 277.
Foe, 571.
Foe vivant, 573.
Fojdar, 230.
Fonnew-hyen, 330.
Ford, 218, 232.
Foreigners, 182, 195, 196, 290, 309.
Forge, M. de la, 127.
Forster, J. R. 500.
Foucault, M. 142.
Fourth Sailor dead in the Boat, 527.
Foxcroft, 197.
Foyen, 330, 334.

Fraser, William, 198.
Free Inhabitants, 211.
French, 100, 129, 136, 140, 199, 206, 209, 214, 216, 218, 220 to 223, 225 to 227, 229, 230 to 233, 265 to 268, 270, 306, 307, 310, 311, 313, 322, 324, 331.
——— Company, 304.
——— Consul, 215.
——— General, 229.
——— Officers, 137.
——— Padré, 585, 587.
——— Sailors, 331.
——— Supra Cargoes, 301, 305.
Frenchman, 215, 218, 219, 222 to 224, 226, 229, 232.
Frenghees, i. e. Europeans, 217.
Friend, 179.
Fukeer, 480, 481.
Fytch, Mr. 311.

Gadeē, 431.
Galbert, M. 319.
Gandharvas, 424.
Gangam men, 55.
Gatwall, 241 to 243, 256, 257, 259, 260.
Gazi-peti, 231.
General, 183 to 187, 189, 190, 192.
——— of Batavia, 181, 301.
General's Second, 185.
Gengiskans, 273.
Genii, 417.
Gentlemen, 211.
Gentoe, 113.
Gentoo Poet, 557.
Gentoos, 62, 239, 249, 250, 253, 336.
Geouqua, 321.
German Soldiers, 116.
Ghairet, 248.
Ghairet-chan, 247, 248, 250.
Ghaja haddy chan, 229.
Ghreetächĕē, 446.
Gilmore & Co. John, 599.
Girls, 292.
Gladman, John, 180, 185.
Glanville, 219.
Glass, Capt. James, 587.
Goddess of Learning, 556.
Golcondahs, 191.
Goldingham, John, 570.
Goldsborough, Capt. Sir John, 197, 198.
Gōnā-bŏŏddhă-reddy, 557.
Gonqua, 321.
Gooman Roy, 552.
Gooroo, 445.
Gooroo Gheengea, 155, 157 to 160.
Gopaljee, 552.
Gophrees, Abdul, 180.
Goslin, Armiger, 340, 345, 351, 352.
Governor, 170, 187, 191, 198, 208, 209.
——— Golwell, 269.
——— Vansittart, 269.
——— Yale, 197.
——— of Fort St. George, 341.
——— of Madrass, 59, 60, 343, 355, 358, 381, 391.
——— of Syrian, 341, 355, 387.
——— of the Rundy, 360, 374.
——— for the English Company in Madrass, 392.
Governors Nemeaseasu and Sereajeakeodang, 358.
Grand Lama, 273, 274, 573, 575.
Grandees, 283.
Grant, Mr. 334.
Grantham, Sir Thomas, 180, 181.
Gray, or Grey, James, 584, 586.
Greenhill, 197.
Green-Man, 309.
Gregory, Mr. iv.
Greville, Right Hon. Charles, ii.
Griffin, Admiral, 129.
Guard of Spearmen, 519.
Gyfford, Daniel, 180, 182.
———, William, 171, 198.

Hadley, 310.
Haiderjing, 230.
Haja-haddi-chan, 236.
Haji-Abdoullah, 234.
Haldane, Robert, iii.
Halde, Du, 300.
Hall, Capt. John, 591.
Hamilton, Capt. Alexander, 189, 193.
Hancock, William, 403.
Harbin, Robert, 180, 189.
Harree Dass, 481.
Harree Dass Gossein, 477 to 480.
Harris, Mr. 54.
Harrison, Edward, 198.
Hart, Augustin, 400.
Hartley, Colonel, 167, 168.
Haskett (Escape of), 521 to 540.
Hastings, Warren, i, iii, iv, 153, 158, 213.
———, Francis, 198.
Havildar, 547.
Haye, M. de la, 143.
Henry IV, 244.
Heslop, Lieut. iv.
Heyne, Benjamin, iii, 1, 485.
Hiacinthe, Père, 143.
Hibbins, Barker, 180, 185.
Higginson, Nathaniel, 198, 337, 339, 340, 351, 354, 355, 390, 396, 400 to 404.
Hill, Capt. 522 to 528.
Hill People, 2.
Hinde, John, 199.
Hindoo Farmer, 500.
Hindoos, 81, 165, 581.
——— suppose Universe divided into 14 spheres, 7 below and 6 above the Earth, 416, 417.
Hodges & Hill, 191.
Holcombe, James, 587.
———, Edward John, 200.
Hollanders, 173.
Hollond, John, 200.
Holt, Francis, 400.
Holwell, Zephania, 269.
Hong Merchants, 317 to 327.
Hoppo Tolloyaw, 183, 184, 316, 325 to 333.
Hordes, 273.
Hou-tou-ktou, 276, 281.
How-touk-tou-tchen-kio, 276.
Howell, George, 586.
Hurlock, Jos. 195.
Husse, M. la, 143.
Hyder Ally, 166, 336.

Ibrahim Chan, 248.
Idaan, called Mooroots, 4.
Idaat Meechuddin Chan, 220.
Idolaters, 4.
Igon, Père, 111.
Indian, 223, 232, 235, 249.
——— Farmer, 499.
Inhabitants of Tellingana, 81, 202, 204, 205, 210, 290.
——— of Madagascar, 138, 139.
——— of Isle Bourbon, 202 to 210.
——— of Canton, 290.
Irish, 100.
Iron Smelters, 485.
Iroul-tou, 282.
Islands, 30.
Italien, 224.
Ivattan, 6.

Jafer-Ali-Chan, 217, 228.
Jaga-peti, 231.
Jaggernaut Rajah, 405, 406.
Japanese, 182, 267.
Javans, 172, 178.
Jaye Sing, 479.
Jaxu, Messrs. 307.
Jearundameck, 360, 366, 374.
Jeevakasamy, 564.
Jemaudar, 237.
Jeroor Ulla Cawn, Nabob of Rajahmundry, 75, 82.
Jesse, John, i.
Jesuits, 313.
Johnsons, 568.
Johnstone, John, 270.
Jones, Sir William, ii, 413, 414, 453, 555.
Jonkon Tolloyaw, 183.
Jour Allichan, 82.

Kæmpher, 18, 300.
Kalendar Chan, 230.
Kamgher Chan, 246.
Kanwa, 426, 430, 431, 436, 439, 440, 442, 452.
Kasyapa, 421, 426, 429.
Keeling, Mr. 182.
Keennaras, 424.
Kelsall, John, 194.
Keodan Grundameck, 364.
KeodangRundameek, 382, 383.
Khan, 248.
Khoseong, 147, 160 to 162, 164.
Kienlong, 282.
Kindersley, Mr. 557.
King, 136, 138, 174, 175, 178, 195, 196, 209, 283, 311, 315, 346, 359, 360, 363, 365, 375.
——, Mr. 358, 365, 367, 371.
—— of Arrachan, 197.
—— of Ava, 337, 341, 352, 354, 401.
—— of Besnagar, 334.
—— of Candia, 21, 519.
—— of Cochin China, 192.
—— of England, 179.
—— of France, 202.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

King of Golconda, 181, 189, 191.
—— of Massaleedge, 134.
—— of Quedda, 583, 590.
—— of Siam, 191, 192, 314.
—— of Sucadana, 192.
—— of Tywan, 172.
—— of Warinkell, 334.
——, The Young, 178.
King's Mistress, 359.
Kings of Jīnyăs or Bouddhas, 564.
Kishnade, 334.
Kivilgy, Thomas, 178.
Kniphausen, Baron, 215, 216.
Kobilais, 273.
Kokonors, 278.
Kooseeka, 431, 435.
Koovera, 448.
Kreshna Raycel, 334.
Krista Ryal, 333.
Kuls, 261 to 263.
Kyd, Colonel, 33, 54.

Ladies, 155.
Lakshmee, 430.
Lally, M. de, 218, 232, i, ii.
Lama, 147 to 159, 161 to 164, 275, 276, 282.
Lama Goroo, 145.
Lama of Lahasa, 146.
Lama Tishoo, iii, 145, 146, 164.
Lamas, 147, 148, 160, 273, 274, 276 to 278, 282, 571 to 576.
Lama's Brother, 162, 163.
Lambarras, 233.
Lambarys, 233.
Lance, Mr. 571.
Langhorne, Sir William, 197, 198.
Lascars, 60, 166.
Lătchmănă Eyar, 561.
Lawrence, Colonel, 116.
Lawrence, Stringer, 166, 199.
Laws, Mr. 132, 220, 254, 255.
Laxamana, 590.
Layanunsue, 366.
Layman, William, 3.
Leammabaw, 146.
Leantaw, 330.
Lefebure, 291.
Lennon, Lieutenant, 37, 44, 47, 56, 57, 59, 60.
Lesly, Mr. James, 338, 340, 341, 352.
——, Capt. 349, 354.
L'Etondac, 572.
Lettsom, J. C. 300.
Lewin, Jun. Richard, 583 to 586.
Leyrit, M. de, 268.
Lieutenant General of India, 401.
Light, Francis, 583, 586, 587, 589.
Limbory, William, 171.
Lindsay, William, 587.
Linguist, 185, 187, 316, 325 to 327, 330 to 332, 360, 363, 365, 367, 372.
Linneus, 474, 578.
Lisquar, or Master of the Boat, 357.
Living Foe, 575.
Loangua Angua, 193.
Lombardies, 577, 578.
Loya Nunsue, 360.
Luckner, General, 268.
Lupit, M. de, 268.

Macartney, Lord, 200.
M'Cluer, John, 599.
M'Guire, William, 213.
Mackenzie, Colin, 333, 335.
Mackett, William, 114.
Macrae, James, 198.
Magennis, James, 587.
Magon, M. 142.
Maharshees, 434, 447.
Mahmed Shah, 249.
Mahometans, 3, 278.
Mahomitans, 3.
Mahuddin Chan, Idaart, 220.
Malabar Poet, base born, 556.
Malabars, 589.
Malayes, 17, 18, 172, 173, 589.
Malitia, 211.
Maloud, Fuzdar, 406.
Man, 294, 297.
Mandajee Kang, 409.
Mandareen, 184.
Mandarins, 184, 185, 187, 276, 312, 314 to 316, 318, 323, 572.
————' Servants, 186, 188.
Mangeakeodang, 394.
Manmattha, 434.
Manner, Capt. 197.
Manoo, 437, 449, 453.
Mantrees, 451.
————, or Counsellors, 451.
Mantrikas, or the Indian Magicians, 561.
Marattas, 220, 226, 227, 231, 246, 250, 253, 254, 257, 260, 411.
———— Armies, 335.
Mariner, Capt. 197.
Maroota, 434, 435.
Marriot's Debash, 409.
Marsden, William, i, ii, iii, 469, 571.
Marsters, Agent, 345, 346.
Master's Agent, 345, 346.
Matanga, 433.
Mandajee Hany, 409.
Maupin, M. de, 141.
Maurice, M. le Comte de Saint, 144.
Mazarine, Cardinal, 224.
Medows, Major General William, 200.
Meer Boorhan, 552.
Meer Jaffier, 266.
Meer Vahiz, 248.
Meerza Mahmed, 216.
Meerza Salehs, 236.
Men, 289.
Men of high Malabar Coast, 520.
Men and Children quite naked, 523.
Menakā, 432, 435, 446 to 448.
Menu, 453, 454.
Merchants, 190, 209, 302 to 305, 316, 326 to 328, 331, 332.
Militia, 211.
Milkman, 309.
Mindanoes, 1, 30, 31.
Ministers, 283.
Mireun, 228, 229.
Mir Mahomed Jafer Ali Chan, 217.
Misenor, Mr. 313.
Missionarys, 315.
Mlecha, 419.
Moa Acsena Tibodis, 390.
Mocoqua, 328.
Moghol, 217, 220, 231, 249, 250.
Mongoux, 273, 282.
———— Princes, 278.
Monkeodang Rundameek, 395.
Montague, Edmond, 198.
Moonees, Saints and Prophets, 425.
Moor Mulla, 386.
Mooroots, 4.
Moors, 197, 226, 231, 235.
Moplas, 165 to 168, 548, 549.
Moracin, M. de, 225, 230, 232.
Morattos, 408, 409, 411, 412.
More, 191.
More & Dubois, 183, 191.
Morse, Nicholas, 199.
Mowqua, 321.
Mrowhon, 361, 372, 373.
Muemul Bahadur, 553.
Muhunlal, 246, 247, 250.
Mulk, 249.
Mumlal, 246.
Mundivagant Monk, 557.
Mung Bix Rundasoo, 340.
Mung Nemn Zangiah, 340, 402.
Mung Xia Nundaneck, 340.
Mungra Naarra, Governor of Syrian, 340, 403.
Munnilal, 246.
Munqua, 321.
Musquetees, 409.
Musselmen, 165.
Mustepha, ii, 213, 265, 266.

Nabob of Golcondah, 197.
———— Rajahmundry, 82.
Nadir Shah, 217, 226, 236, 248, 249.
Naick, 480.
Nairs, 165 to 167, 545, 546, 548, 549.
—— Women, fairer than the men, 548, well made, agreeable features, and very alluring, 549; appear in public mingled with the Men, 549, 550.
Namho-hyen, 330.
Nandakeodan, 360, 366.
Narbonne, M. Motais de, 142, 144.
Narsimula, 469.
Nasr-jing, 220.
Nash, Mr. 296.
Natives, 137, 205, 206, 211, 497, 519, 534.
Naurra Mungra, 340.
Navab, 217, 221, 222, 226, 228, 236.
Negroes, 529, 530.
Nemeaseasee, 358 to 363, 371, 372, 374 to 376, 381 to 384, 392.
Nemeaseasee & Serejeakeodang, 359.
Nemea Zangya, 358.
Nerner Dass Gossein, Fukeer, 477.
New Guineans, 522.
Niladirao, 230.
Nine learned Men, 413.
Nizam, 59, 335, 577.
——— Ali, 220, 230.
——— el mulk, 220.
Noble, Charles Frederick, i, iii, 99.
Nonnus, 555.
Noquedahs, 7.
Nuls, 259.
Nundaneck Mung Xia, 340.
Nyon, M. de, 141.

Oakley, Sir Charles, 33, 200, 333, 343, 348, 349, 352, 457.
Oblette, Mons. 111, 120.
Officers, 310, 311.
Old Bramin, 553.
Old King, 178, 179.
Old Sultan's Army, 178.
One Man killed, 542.
One Seaman dead, 527.
Ooparecchara, 421.
Oorvasēe, 446.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

Orankayos, Three, 6.
Orl, Messrs. 181.
Orme, Robert, i, ii, iii, iv, 42, 170, 197, 231, 405 to 407, 410, 477, 484.
Osbecks, 300.
Ovidores, 356, 360, 365 to 367.
Ouan-cheow, 274.
Ouan-fou, 276.
Our-tou-ksoun, 276.

Pa Mancha, 5.
Pagans, 216.
Pages, 360, 367.
Pakee Sultan, 30.
Palk Rob, 200.
Palmer, Samuel, 194.
Pandarams, 38.
Pangarams, 5, 6, 178, 179.
Pan-tchan Lama, 273, 274.
Pan-tchan Erteni, 275 to 280, 282.
Pao-tai, 276.
Parasoorama, 564.
Parsons, William, 85, 87.
Parthians, 259.
Parat, M. 143.
Patan, 235, 249.
Patchour, 277.
Pattison, 202.
Pedda-Kummum, 333.
Pegu Army, 196.
Peguers, 191, 195, 196.
Pehoppo, 185 to 189.
Peopo, 184 to 187.
Père Igou, iii.
Person of 1st Hoppo House, 326.
Pé-tchin-gué, 282.
Petit, 191.
Peypenard Rajah, 515.
Physicians, 160.
Pigot, Lord, i, iv, 200.
——, George, 200.
——, Hon. George, Esq. 99.
Pigou, William Henry, i, ii, 284, 300, 310.
——, Frederick, 285, 301, 323.
Pilgrim Abdollah, 234.
Pilgrims, 408, 411.
Pilot, 207.
Pinqua, 321.
Pirates, 123, 134, 135.
Piratical Neighbours, 1.
Pitt, Governor, 193.
——, George Morton, 191, 198.
——, Thomas, 198.
Pladwell, Mr. 226.
Plaidell, Mr. 267.
Plumb, John, 403.
Poivre, M. 142.
Poliers, the most wretched of Human race, iv, 545, 547.
Pooqua, 321.
Poorvächeetee, 446.
Poorohceta, 450, 451.
Pooroo, 9th in descent from Brahmä, and youngest Son of Ya Yatee, 414, 419.
Pootra, 443.
Pope, Mr. 453.
Portuguese, 82, 100, 113, 141, 143, 165, 201, 322, 343, 345.
———— Padre, 90.
Poorun Geer Goosain, 145.
Prestweth, Capt. Edward, 180.
Pretoap, 333.
Prince, or Ruler, 152.
Prince, Richard, 199.
Princes, 355, 363.
——— of Syrian, 387.
——— of Cherribon, 109.
Pringle, Lieut. iii, iv, 465, 493.
Prisoners, 210.
Probya, i, 179.
Procureur to the Foreign Missions, 571, 572.
Ponsudonk, 368.
Prussian Company, 305.
Prussians, 306.
Prya, Capt. David, 587.
Puan-khequa, 321.
Purchas, 201.

Queen Elizabeth, 520.
Queens, 213.
Quonan-fou, 330.
Quongchetou, 330.

Raja, 59, 166 to 168, 231, 246, 247, 250, 260, 261, 334, 472, 479 to 481, 547 to 549.
—— Paulykaut, 60, 166.
—— Bicker Majeet, 146.
—— Polarum, 59.
—— Ram, 253.
—— of Anagoondy, 334.
—— of Belapore, 336.
—— of Mahi, 246.
—— of Meckley, 478.
—— of Pettaporam, 473.
—— of Pettapore, 55.
—— of Tanjore, 519.
—— of Tettapore, 473.
—— of Travancore, 165.
Rajah's daughter, 545.
Rajput, 256, 257, 260.
Ra-kou, 276.
Ram, Mr. iii, iv, 72, 73, 457, 458, 463.
——, George Andrew, 457.
Rauma, 556, 557.
Rama the son of Cush, 555.
Rämä Sästrë, 565.
Ramalinga Moodeliar, 560.
Ramjee Pundit, 552.
Ramraas, 68.
Ramsammy, 336.
Ramtchap, 277.
Rance, 257.
Ranganaudha, 557.
Rangarao, 231.
Rängävä Acharyä, 563.
Rannie, Capt. David, 216.
Rannier, Capt. 216, 218.
Raper, Matthew, ii.
Räumä, 556, 557.
Rayeel, 334.
Rayeel's Wife, 333.
Read, Captain Andrew, 335.
——, Mr. 557.
Recshec, 445.
Reetweek, 450.
Renneau, M. 117.
Rennell, Major, iii, 481, 489.
Reodang Rundameck, 560.
Residents, 303, 305, 309, 315, 317.
Reyatts, 479.
Reylade, M. 134, 135.
Richelieu, Cardinal, 224.
Rickards, 123.
Rodrigues, Bartholomew, 338, 341 to 344, 349, 359, 361, 370, 374, 379, 387, 390 to 393, 396, 397, 402.
————, Pasquall, 385.
Romjany Subadar, 477, 479.
Romjauy, 480.
Ross, Andrew, i, ii, iii, iv, 33, 34, 41, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 51, 52, 55, 70, 72, 73, 76, 79, 81, 85, 87, 453, 457, 463, 555, 556, 569, 583, 587, 589.
Rostain, M. 118, 119.
Roxburgh, Dr. William, iv. 34, 36, 39 to 41, 45, 51, 52, 65, 67, 70, 72, 73, 76, 79, 80, 81, 84, 85, 91, 94, 97, 469, 475, 476, 497, 577.
Rudra, Rajah of Warangul, 333.
Ruhilas, 219.
Rumbold, Thomas, 200.
Rundasoo Mung Bix, 340.
Runday, 360.
Russel, ii, 433, 495.

Sabajee, 408.
Sadhyas, 434.
Sadlier, Anthony, 457.
Sahajanyä, 446.
Saif-ulah-chan, 257.
Sailors, 331.
Sakoontala, i, iii, iv, 413, 419, 430, 431, 435 to 441, 447, 448, 450, 451, 453.
Sakra, 432, 452.
Salmon, 800.
Saniassees, 239.
Santoos, 234.
Saradamana, 440.
Saraphodin, 31.
Säräsvätë, 556.
Saunders, Thomas, 199.
Saxe, Marshal, 258, 268.
Scot, Caroline, i.
Scotch, 100.
Scrafton, Luke, ii, 265, 266.
Scrivans, 385.
Sea side Zemindars, 412.
Seaman, 310, 511, 528.
Second and third Ministers, 520.
Secretary, 331, 372.
Secretary of the Embassy, 519.
Seeva, the Destroyer or rather the Changer of Things, 416.
Seinfray, M. de, 229, 230.
Selabat-jing, 220.
Seminto, 195.
Senabella Fackier, 333.
Senaputty, 480, 481.
Sepoys, 166, 168, 476, 479, 480, 547.
Serag-al-Doola, 216.
Serejeakeodang, 358 to 362, 371, 372, 382, 383, 384, 394.
Servants, 310, 527.
Sëvä, 565, 567.
Seyd-Ahmed Chan, 220.
Seyd Mahmed Chan, 220.
Seymour, Arthur, 358.
Shabander, 6, 516, 590.
Shanavas-chan, 230.
Shaw, Mr. iv, 2, 215, 521 to 524, 526 to 540, 542, 544.
Shimshir, 248.
Shimshir beg, 241.
Shir, 248.
Shore, 310.
Shy Kinqua, 321.
Siamese, 315.
Siao Kin Ciuan, 283.
Similo Tom, 136, 137.
Simpson, Capt. 584.
Sipahees, 221, 230.
Sitsang, 274.
Six Pages, 360, 367.
Slaves, 117, 118, 201, 203, 205, 209, 211, 212.
———, wild, 111, 130.
Smart, Jonathan, 194, 195, 196.
Smith, Mr. 54, 593.
———, Charles, 200.
———, George, 537.
———, Christopher, 593. to 595.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

Solar Rajah, 460, 462.
Soldiers, 116, 185, 330.
Sōma, 433, 434.
Sooloos or Soolooans, 1, 4, 8, 16, 23, 24, 28, 30.
Soorya Pelly, 566.
Soors, 417.
Soui-boun-gue, 280.
Soüillac, M. le Vicomte de, 142, 144.
Sous, 283.
Souville, M. le Baron de, 144.
Spaniards, 24, 29 to 31.
Spearmen, 519.
Spencer, Capt. 180.
Spirits, evil, 417.
Sree, 430.
Starke, Richard, 199.
Steinauer, M. 142, 144.
Stephens, David, 171, 172.
———, Major, 41.
Stevenson, Mr. 54.
Stokes, Mr. 193.
Stubbs, Messrs. 181.
Strangers, 178.
Streynsham, Master, 198.
Stringer, Major Lawrence, 199.
Subadar, 480.
Subjects of Golcondah, 190.
Sujaat, 248.
Sujaat-al-dowla, 228.
Sullivan, John, i, iii, 61, 65.
Sultan, 5, 6, 30.
Sultan's Army, 178.
Superior Council, 5.
Supervisor, 184.
Supra Cargoes, 301, 304, 306, 309, 310, 317, 319.
Suqua, 296, 304.
Sutaburdars, 149.
Suttuagee, 360 to 368, 371, 383, 384.
Swayambhoo, 437, 443.
Swede Supra Cargoes, 306, 308.
Swedes, 305, 306, 310.
Sweetia, 304.
Swinton, Archibald, iii, 477.
Syamers, 189, 195.
Ta-fow, 276.
Tai-han, 277.
Taidji, 278.
Talai Lama, 273, 275, 282.
Tamerlans, 273.
Tamools, 496.
Tank Diggers, 46, 65.
Tartar, 183, 284.
——— Emperor, 274, 284.
——— General, 179.
Tartarian, 230.
Tartars, 179, 181 to 183, 248, 259, 273, 299.
Tasmans, 544.
Tate, Mr. 521, 540.
Tcha-sak Lamas, 281.
Tcha-saks, 278.
Tchi-loun, 277.
Telingas, 496.
Teloogo, 231.
Temur, 248.
Ternay, Chev. de, 142.
Teroovalloovar, 564.
Teroovercadoo Mootiah, iv, 555, 558 to 561.
———— Ramalinga Moodellier, 567.
Teshoo-Lâma, i, ii, 145, 146, 149, 164, 322.
Thamaturgus, 564.
Thisselton, Commodore, 520.
Thornton, John, 201.
Three Ovidores, 360, 367.
Tiers, 165 to 167.
Tilbury, Adrian, 339, 341, 345, 349, 361, 370, 380, 391, 396, 397, 402.
Tingshaw, 321.
Tippoo, 165 to 167.
——— Sultan, 334.
Tom, 383.
Tomongong, 5.
Tomwhon, 361, 372.
Ton-Anqua, 321.
Tonloyaw, Deputy Govr. 183.
Topping, Mr. i, iii, iv, 55, 66, 77, 86, 96, 464 to 466, 591.
Tornery, M. Le, 194.
Tour-beths, 278.
Tour-gouths, 278.
Traders, Casual, 6.
Trapaud, Elisha, 586.
Treesankoo, 483.
Trinity, The idea of, common to the Christian and Hindoo faith, 417.
Trommelin, M. 108.
Troonadhoomagne, 564.
Trotter, Capt. 9, 22.
Tsongtou, 319.
Turk, 2, 268.
Turkish, 266, 267.
Turks, 217.
Two Chief Governors, 367.
Two Seamen floating with their throats cut, 527.

Vadooganada Pandaram, 563.
Vajeemedha, 452.
Valakheelyas, 425, 434.
Valmic, 555.
Vânaras, 424.
Vansittart, Mr. ii, 213, 265.
————, Governor, 266, 269, 270.
Varoona, 436, 434, 448.
Vâseeshta, 432.
Vasoo, 421.
Vâtârânyă Sâstrĕ, 566.
Vaubans, 216.
Vaubulon, M. 143.
Vâulmĕckĕ, 556.
Vâyoo, 434, 435.
Vebheeshana, 557.
Veekramadeetya, 413.
Veshnoo, the Preserver, 416, 420, 421, 430, 564.
Veeswachĕĕ, 446.
Veeswameetra, 431, 432, 433, 435, 446, 447.
Venatâ, 421.
Verdaragina, 333, 334.
Verelst, Governor, iii.
Very old Man, 526.
Vide, 388, 389.
Vigoureux, Mons. 117.
Village People, 60.
Villiers, M. 143.
Viltâlâ-reddy, 557.
Viziaram, 231.
Vyasa, 428.

Ulber, Capt. John, 181.

Wall, Capt. Thomas, 583 to 587.
Walter, Mr. 566.
Ward, William, 568.
Wash, Mr. 224.
Webb, Mr. 54.
Webster, Capt. 90.
Weigher, 331.
Weighers, 326.
Weldon, Capt. 191.
Wellesley, Marquis, 594.
Westcott, Mr. 36, 38, 40, 41, 44, 46, 47, 199.
West India Planter, 499.
Whampoa Officer, 331.
Wharton, Mr. 542, 543.
White, Samuel, 190, 191.
Whitehill, John, 200.
White man, 4.
Wilkins, Charles, iii, 413, 415, 453.
Wilson, Commodore, 319.
Winter, 197.
Witt, John de, 134.
Woman, 334.
Women, 157, 178, 211, 289, 290, 292, 523.
Wood Cutters, 60.
Wood Renters, 60.
Woolly-headed, 522.
Woopayomboo, 146.
Writers. 209, 330, 331.
Wynch, Alexander, 199, 200.

Yale, Elihu, 189, 198.
Yale, Thomas, 180.
Yama, 434, 448, 456.
Yama Vivaswata, 443.
Yanqua, 321.
Yatees, 425.
Yoova-raja, 438, 441, 452.
Youngshaw, 286, 288.
Yusuf Chan, 235 to 237.

Zamorin, 166, 167, 168.
Zemindars, 59, 68, 411, 479.

GENERAL

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

Acenno, 141.
Acharya, 563.
Acromatic, 563.
Adultery, 6.
Agama, 567.
Aghon, 160.
Agoo, 15, 17.
Allejars, red and blue, 193.
Aloe, 474.
Alum, 171, 188.
Amethyst, 472.
Amœnitates Exoticæ, 18.
Ancient Volcano, 120.
Ankoy-Congo, 291, 298, 304, 308.
Ankoy, Old, 306.
Ankoy Tea, 290, 297, 304.
Annacatt, or Annacut (3d, iv), 43.
Anneebon or Neebon, 18.
Antient column near Singea in Bahar (2d, iv).
Ancient Records, 169, 170.
Aqueducts, 37, 39, 46, 48, 50, 51, 53.
Arka, 422.
Arrack, 204.
Arsha, 437.
Artificers from China, 7.
Artificial Channel, 46.
Asoora, 437, 438.
Aswamedha, 450.
Atharva Veda, 427.

Baftaes, blue, 193.
Bahanoompool, 20.
Balata, 27.
Ball, 209.
Bamboes, 18, 28.
Bamboo, 284.
Banyan Tree measuring four fathoms round, 11.
Bark-wood, 17.
Bason, 11, 108.
——, natural, 77, 79.
Batteries, 125, 210, 212.
Beach, steep stony, 125.
Beads, 209.
Beef, 117, 121.
Beelwa, 422, 448.
Beetle-nut, 183.
Bell, 157.
Bellows, 495.
Bellum, 503.
Benjamin Tree, 203.
Bharoonda, 427.
Bhutatman, 455.
Bier, 163, 164.
Bing-Min, 297.
Bing-Tea, 298.
Bintangal, 17.
Birds-nests, 27.
Birds, small, 205.
Black cattle, 25.
Black Tea, 286.
Boats, Fishing, 190.
Bohea, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 297, 304, 306, 308, 309, 324, 325, 327.
Bohea, including Congo, Souchon and Peko, 298.
Booddha, 565.
Books, Chinese, 314.
Bore, 88.
Botham's, Mr. Account of the mode of cultivating Sugar in Java and the West Indies (4th, ii).
Bouddha, 564.
Bowyear's, Mr. Thomas, Embassy (3d, i).
Brahma, 437.
Bread, 299.
Bread-Fruit, 69.
Brick and Chunam Dam, 44.
Bridge, Wooden, 208.
Broad cloth, 183, 400, 577.
Broom, 206.
Buffaloes, 60.
Building Junks, 7.
Bullocks, 31, 60, 63.
Bulls and Oxen, 103.
Byag, 17.

Cabbage Tree, 16, 18.
Cadjan houses, 91.
Caffres, Plain of, 206.
Cahuts, 255, 256, 260, 264.
Calaotit trees, 16.
Cambu, 474.
Camphire, 27.
Campoayas, 193.
Canal, 42, 47, 51, 57, 78, 82, 83, 104, 117.
Canal, Navigable, 64, 458.
Candy, 55.
Cane Season, 55.
Canes, 16, 18, 24, 584.
Canoes, 41, 124, 522.
Caposs, 479.
Cappas, 27.
Cargo, 193.
Carsy Crop, 507.
Carriages, Wheel and Water, 103.
Cascade, 130, 203, 324.
Cassada Root, 122.
Cassave-roots, 205.
Cataract, small, 37.
Cataracts, 459.
Caterpillars, 205.
Cattle, 140, 204, 209, 505, 585,
Causey, 466.
Chain of Gold, 520.
Chakravakas, 426.
Chamenaru, 474.
Charcoal, 486, 487, 488.
Chart of my Surveys, 31.
Charts, a set of, 32.
Chesterfield, 540, 541.
Chillies, 498.
China-root, 203.
China trade, (2d iii).
China-ware, 302, 324, 332.
Chinese Junks, 322.
Chinese language, 302.
Chints, 183, 193.
Chitraratha, 426.
Chop, 184, 187.
Chudava, 333.
Cinnamon, 203.
Cisne, 141.
Civil Government of Borneo, 5.
Clinton, 307.
Cloaks, 151.
Clocks, 332.
Cloth, Coarse long, 183.
Cloth, Long, 193.
Clove, Bark, 27.
Cockles, 15.
Cocoa-nut oil, 167.
Cocoa-nut trees, 534.
Cocoa-nuts, 69, 167, 459, 537, 544, 577.
Cocoa trees, 244.
Coffee, 100, 112, 126, 128, 204, 205, 209, 475.
Coir-rope, 167.
Comees, 193.
Company's Dustuck, 60.
Cong-foo, 297.
Congo, 286, 288, 289, 297, 299.
Congongs, 2, 7.
Cooroor, 230.
Cootnis, 233.
Copass, 581.
Copper, 171, 176, 479, 577.
Copper-coin, 69.
Copper temple, 163.
Coralines, 18.
Coran, 253.
Corn, 233.
Corn-fields, 203.
Cotton, 113, 135, 197, 351, 479, 577.
Cotton Shrub, 475.
Country covered with Salt mud, 90.
Country seats, 203.
Cowle, 197.
Cowlow, 298.
Creek, 107.
Crocodiles, 20.
Crystal, 472.
Customers Dotchen, 187.
Cutcherie pot, 491.

Dagger or Creese, 520.
Dam, 43, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 57, 70, 73, 77, 80, 458, 463, 472.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

Dam at Bezora, 49.
Dammer, 27.
Dancawn, 17.
Dates or dried Grapes, 578.
Deer, 11, 12, 15. 16, 24, 25, 27, 111.
Deer Parks, 128.
Diamond Mines, 471.
Diamonds, 261.
Dibois or Diboas, 256, 259.
Dingys, 478.
Diseases, 205.
Diva, 437.
Docks, 7.
Dollars, 187, 188, 209, 210, 592.
Dongon, 17.
Dotchin, 328.
Doves, 202.
Drake, 590.
Drawings, 95.
Dress, 5.
Dubs, 69.
Ducks, 584, 585.
Duly, 243, 245, 250, 254, 257, 260, 261, 262, 263.
Duties, 6.

Earthen dishes, 392, 402.
Earthen pots, 483.
Ebony, 17, 108, 204.
Eels, 110, 202.
Elephants, 314.
Elephants' Teeth, 375, 380, 382.
Embankments, 70.
Embassy to Ava (3d, i).
Embassy to China (2d, iii).
English Men of War, two, 139.
English pass, 190.
English Ships, 304, 329, 331.
Eurl, 287.
Europe grain, 203.
Excessive droughts, 205.
Exorbitant inland duties, 52.

Famine, 34.
Fern, 206.
Fever, Putrid, 37.
Fish, 15, 110.
Fish ponds, 128.
Fish rain, 476.
Fish, Salt, 166.
Flags, 519.
Fluxes, 204.
Foundery of Brass Cannon, 4.
Fowl, 24, 25, 27, 31, 100, 584, 585.
Fowl, Land, 202.
——, Wild, 204.
French Ship, 329.
Freshes, 66.
Fruit, 24, 584.
Furnaces and smelting works, 489.
Fusible iron ores, 487.

Gale, Hard, 88, 94.
Gandharva, 437, 438.
Gardens, 128, 421.
Garnet, 472.
Geese, Wild, 202, 585.
Gee Tchune, 287, 299.
Gensing, 304.
Gentoo Map, 42.
Ghauts, 167.
Gingely oil, 504.
Ginger, 69, 299, 493.
Ginghams, &c. 183.
————, white striped, 193.
Glasses, largest and finest looking, 312.
Glasses, Wrought, 312.
Goats, 24, 25, 27, 31, 187, 201, 204.
Godowns, 93.
Gold, 161, 217, 304, 324, 479, 496.
Gold Dust, 472.
Golden Temple, 161.
Gold Studs, 520.
Gomahs, 93.
Goveetats, 452.
Grain, 204, 468.
Grain, dry, 43, 44, 50, 63, 67, 459, 467, 577,
Grams, 577.
Granite, 18.
Grasshoppers, 113.
Green Tea, 285.
Greens, 203.
Griffin, the, 307.
Grind-stones, 585.
Gum, 18.

Hanging-bridge, 125, 128.
Hartall, 383, 395.
Heath, 206.
Hens, 187.
Hindoo manner of smelting Iron (4th, i).
Hindoo method of cultivating the Sugar Cane, and manufacturing Sugar (4th, i).
Hindoo Plough, 500, 513.
——— Sugar-mill, 512.
Hog deer, 16.
Hogs, 11, 12, 15, 187, 201, 204, 585.
Hogs, Wild, 16, 24, 25, 27.
Honey, 203.
Honan Tea, 290.
Hongage, 297.
Hoping Tea, 290.
Hoppo House, 330, 331.
Hormazier, 540, 543.
Horses, 103, 204.
Hurricane, 88, 123, 124, 207, 208.
Husks of Paddy, 490.
Hydrographical Map from the Kistna to Coringa, 41.
Hyson, 285, 288, 292, 297, 298, 303.

Illeung, 148, 149, 150, 151.
Indian Corn, 112, 203, 205, 537, 538.
Indian Method of catching Wild Fowl (3d, iv).
Indian mode of making a Sluice, 57.
Indico, 204.
Indigo, 54, 475.
———, Seed, 55, 112.
Ing-aan, 298.
Inhuman butchery (2d, ii).
Institutes of Manoo (3d, ii).
———— by Mr. Wilkins (3d, ii).
Insulated Hills, 53.
Inundation (1st, ii), 71, 85, 91, 94, 96.
Iron, 493.
Iron Mine, 118, 120, 177, 405, 486.
Iron Stones, 486.
—— Wood, 204.
—— Works, 471.
Ivory, 392, 395, 402.

Jagary, 498, 503, 504
Jaghire, 58.
Jasper, 472.
Jaynti or Jainty, 581, 582.
Jewels, 189.
Jheeleekas, 423.
Jivatman, 455.
Junaloo, 44.
Juncan, or Inland Duties, 52.
Jungle, 167, 485, 589.
Jungle Banian tree, 333.
Jungly Land, 83.
Junks, 2, 5, 7, 17.
Junk Trade, 2.

Kaio-oolar or Snake-wood, 18.
Kapeettha, 422.
Kebru, 474.
Keema shells, 16.
Khadeera, 422.
King's Present, 364.
Kinnaut, 147.
Kistna, 46.
Kokeela, 423.

Lack, or Red Dye, 350, 351, 382, 383, 392, 402, 579.
Lackered boxes, 380, 392, 495, 402.
Lake at Combum, 80.
Lama's Coffin, 163.
Land Turtle, 201.
Landscapes, fine, 312.
Land Winds, 92.
Language, Chinese, 323.
Lawawn or Poone, 17.
Lead, 327.
Lē-an-tsesin, 297.
Leguminous Plants, Crops of, 500.
Leoo-ching (or Lootsia), 290, 297.
Levelling Instrument, 54.
Lime, 16, 103, 108.
Limes, 24.
Lintsesen, 289.
Lissang, 16, 25, 28.
Live Stock, 204.
Lock-aan, small Baskets, 298.
Lockebaws, 151.
Locusts, 205.
Long Knives, 5.
Loot-sein, 298.
Lowd Tree, 579.
Lungees, various red and blue, 193.

Madrass Records (2d, i).
Madrass Weights, 493.
Mahabarata, 413, 431.
Mahometan Religion, 167.
Maize, 112, 113, 126, 127, 474.
Makau Ship, 590.
Malabar Coast, 35.
Malabar Drama (4th, iii).
Malawee, 17.
Mallards, 202.
Manangky, 16.
———— Shells, 18.
Mango-groves, 471.
Manioc or Cassada Root, 102, 122, 126.
Manufacture of China Paper (2d, ii).
Manufacturing Sugar, and Sugar-candy, 508.
Manuscripts, 95.
Marine, 7.
Marlborough, The, 307.
Marly Clay, 19.
Massacre, 191, 193.
Masts, largest, 27, 34.
Maund, 582.
Metal mineralized by Sulphur, 496.
Metal, White, 479.
Meteorological Diary, 70.
Miao or Temple, 277, 278, 279.
Medicinal Simples, 203.
Mines, 486, 487.
Mobohok, 17.
Mo-i-shan, 298.
Money, Paper, 126, 127, 132, 133.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

Money, Spanish, 209.
Monkeys, 111, 113.
Monsoon, 22, 23.
———, great, 45.
——— Rains, 34, 35.
——— Winds, 35, 63.
Moor Ship, 329.
Morees, blue, 193.
Mortars, 101.
Mound, 43.
Mountain Cows, 149.
Mountains, Chain of, 37, 211.
Mulberry Trees, 472, 499.
Murder, 6.
Music, 315.
Musk, 172, 382, 383, 395,
Musnud, 553.
Musquets, 209.

Nacheny, 507.
Naga, 17.
Nakshatras, 433.
Natto, 204.
Navigation, Inland, 66.
Neety-nas, 510.
Neebons, 588.
Neepa, 16, 24, 28.
Nepenthes, 20.
Nerium Tinctorium, 37, 475.
Nulla or Water-course, 42, 44, 52.
Nullah Buddamore, 52.

Oats, 203.
Oats, Wild, 206.
Ochry clay, 487.
Onions, 299.
Onyx, 472.
Openg Tea, 298, 304.
Opium, 590.
Ore, 487.
Oriental Polynesia, 22.
Ouan-cheou, 274, 279, 280.
Oysters, 15, 16.

Paddy, 13, 38, 39, 53, 73, 405, 407, 485, 498, 507, 578.
——— Fields, 37, 46, 466, 467.
——— Lands, 36, 83.
——— Plantations, 5.
Padmas, 452.
Pagoda, 163, 335.
Painting, 315.
Paintings, 160.
Palandooks, 15, 16.
Palanqueen, rich, 146, 149, 163, 164.
Palmeira Trees, 41.
Palmira Tree, 503.
Palo-Maria, or Alexandrian-laurel, 17, 18.
Panicha-dub, 509.
Paniers, 258.
Pansadarry, 503.
Parrots, 202.
Peaches, 203.
Pearls, 27, 146, 149, 150, 151, 332.
Pearls, fine large undrilled and round, 312.
Peko, 286, 289, 291, 297.
Pepper, 2, 3, 8, 26, 66, 167, 173, 175, 176, 181, 304, 305, 582.
Pepper plantations, 66.
Perogs, or large Canoes, 100, 124.
Peshanum or great crop, 464, 465.
Phow-ge Tea, 298.
Physick, 315.
Pictures, 151.
Pine Masts, 17, 18.
Pine Trees, 15.
Pipilli (piper longum), 475.
Pippali, 581.
Pisacha, 437, 438.
Plank, 27.
Planks, 370, 380.
Plantanes, 23, 24.
Plants, preserved specimens of, 95.
Polygamy, 6.
Pooga-yagnya, 428.
Poolle, 17.
Poone, 27.
Port Charges, 196.
Potatoes, 23, 205, 514.
Poultry, 204.
Powder, 209.
Pragapatya, 437.
Prince Henry Storeship, 584.
Process for making Sugars of Barampore, 497.
Public Roads, 103.
Pulse, 203.
Purdow, or Skreen of a yellow kind of Gauze, 155.
Putawlaw, 157.
Putchek, 183.
Putrid Fevers, 18.

Quicksand, 8.

Rains, 38.
Rajahmundry Circar, 37.
Rakshasa, 437, 438.
Rats, 111, 113, 126, 205.
Rattans, 16, 18, 24, 28, 590.
Raw Silk, 188, 302.
Religious ablutions, 81.
Reservoirs of water, 43.
Resindall, 193.
Revenue, 50.
Rice, 13, 24, 34, 43, 50, 52, 93, 100, 117, 126, 127, 137, 167, 198, 203, 205, 209, 299, 348, 350, 351, 370, 405, 474.
Rice Fields, 244.
——— Godowns, 93, 121.
——— Ground, 43, 48, 50, 63.
Rich Vegetable, 500.
Rills, 459.
Rings, 333.
Rock of Chrystal, 135.
Rock-stones, 11.
Rocks, white Coral, 108.
Roots, 233.
Royal Duke, 307.
Rubies, 174.

St. Augustine's Bay, 139.
Sakoontas, 435, 436.
Salempores, blue & white, 193.
Salt, 233, 577.
Salt Jungle, 92.
Saltpetre, 24, 183, 195, 347, 371, 400.
Sama-Veda, 427.
Samscrita Almanack, 569.
Sandal-Wood, 303, 305.
Sangarees, 41.
Sanskreet, 413, 453.
San Tchune, 287.
Santeckee, 17.
Sapan Wood, 176.
Sapphires, 174.
Sarrees, 552.
Sarsapa, 448.
Sauzie Nitre, 579.
Sawren, 146.
Scintillating sand, 488.
Scintillating spar, 487.
Scorpions, 110.
Sea slugs, or Becha-de-mer, 16.
Sea ran as high as the tallest Palmira Trees, 88.
Season, dry, 66.
Sea-tortoise, 107.
Sea Wind, 34.
Seepeetalla, 18.
Serpents, 110.
Shace, 552.
Shamshire, 22.
Sharks, 110.
Sheep, 204, 585.
Ship Louisa, 8.
Ship Shah Hormazier, 521.
Ship Success, 9.
Short long-pepper, 581.
Silk, 135, 146, 479.
——— Netting, 519.
———, raw and wrought, 189, 302, 303, 306, 307, 324.
Silks, brocade and other, 162.
Silk Works, 193.
Silkworms, 499.
Sliver, 162, 187, 217, 309.
Singlo, 293, 292, 298, 303, 309.
Skirts of the Hills, 51.
Small Craft, 7.
Small-pox, 159.
Snakes, 110.
Snow, 147, 159, 162.
——— Eliza, 584.
Soil that suits the cane best, 500.
Solam, 474.
Song-lo, 297.
Soompittans, 5.
Sooparna, 421.
Souchon, 288, 289, 297.
Sou-tchou, 276, 277, 281, 282.
Spice Plants, 131.
Spices, 577.
Spices, and rich perfumes, 161.
Spice Tree, 578.
Spring, a fine, 31.
Spring Tides, 8, 92, 96.
Statuary, 315.
Steam Engine, 461.
Stick Lack, 375, 380, 400, 405.
Stone bank, 335.
——— Building, 208.
——— Burnt, 490.
Stones, 28, 103, 220, 486, 520.
———, round, 201.
Stone Tank, 335.
Stony Shoar, 212.
Storm, 94.
Strawberries, 203.
Suffolk, the, 307.
Story of Dooshwanta and Sakoontala (3d, ii.)
Story of Sakoontala (1st, iv).
Sugar, 44, 54, 55, 113, 188, 204, 233, 299, 497, 498, 499, 505, 508.
——— Candy, 54, 55, 188, 508.
——— Cane, 38, 69, 203, 497, 504, 544.
——— Country, 53.
———, East India, 497.
——— Manufacture, 514.
——— Plantations, 498.
Sugars, Barampore, 55.
———, East India, into England, 512.
Sugar-Work, 117, 118.
Sultan, 5.
Sumbutt, 146.
Superiour Council, 5.
Surf, high and dangerous, 125,
Surgery, 315.
Surnboo, 465.
Swede Ships, 308.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

Syam Cruizer, 190.
—— War, 189.
Syrashes, 93.

Tacamachaw, 203.
Tale, 148.
Tanks, 36, 43, 51, 52, 53, 67, 69, 73, 78, 333, 334, 458, 459, 472, 485.
Tappe Chindayas, 193.
Tappees, 193.
Tatche, Tauche or Torch, 287.
Tate's Island, 540.
Tea, (2d, iii), 172, 288, 289, 290, 291, 299, 300, 302, 304, 307, 308.
Tea, Green, 324.
Teak Timber, 59, 60, 67, 578.
Tea Tree, 285, 286, 288, 289.
Temple, 161.
Temples of Gold and Copper, 163, 164.
Tent of Yellow Cloth, 312.
Tepoy, 27.
Teutenague, 327, 577.
Theft, 6.
Thermometer, 78, 485.
Tick, 27.
Tide, 91.
—— Table for Coringa, 96.
Timber, 12, 24, 27, 167, 348, 370.
Timbers, 7.
Tin, 327, 380, 388, 392, 402, 496, 555, 590.
Tobacco, 474.
Toddy, 515, 537.
Tom toms, 519, 547.
Toomy carra, 512.
Toongal, 20.
Topmasts, 137.
Tortoise-Shell, 24, 25.
Tow Tchune, 287.
Trade of Bengal, 514.
Tribute, 166.
Tundoo, 60.
Tunkey-Singlo tea, 292.
Turban, 552.
Turkey, 202.
Turmerrick, 69, 405, 498.
Turtle, 15, 16.
——, Green, 16.
Turtle, the Tortoise-shell kind, 16.
Tygers, 262, 263, 485.

Vajeemedha, 446, 452.
Vallies, deep, 202.
——, fertile, 37.
Venereal disorders, 204.
Vessels, directions for the Navigation of, 32, 208.
Volcanos, 120, 123, 206.

Wanghee, 284.
Water courses, 36, 45, 49, 57.
Water, Fresh, 104.
Watering the Circars, (1st, i), (3d, iii).
Water Wheels, 43.
Wax, 205, 405.
Wells were filled with Salt-water, 93.
Wheat, 100, 112, 126, 127, 203, 205, 577, 585.
Wild areka, 18.
Windmills, two Stone, 107.
Wine, 210.
Wood, 108, 513.
——, a piece of consecrated, 154.
Wooden Coolers, 511.
—— Mill, 508.
Wood of the Sanra Chittoo, 488.
Woods, 103.
Woollen goods, 304, 324.
Works for conveying Water, 36.
Worm, 506.
Wrought and raw silks, 302.
—— Silks, 312, 328.

Yams, 23, 31, 498, 537, 538, 544.
Yam, St. Helena, 102.
Yarie, 483.
Yellow and brown ochry clay, 487.
Yellow chapel, 280.
—— Silks, pieces, 149.
Yojanas, 422.

THE END.

Digitized by Google

BALLINTINE & LAW,
Printers,
Duke-street, Adelphi.

Digitized by Google

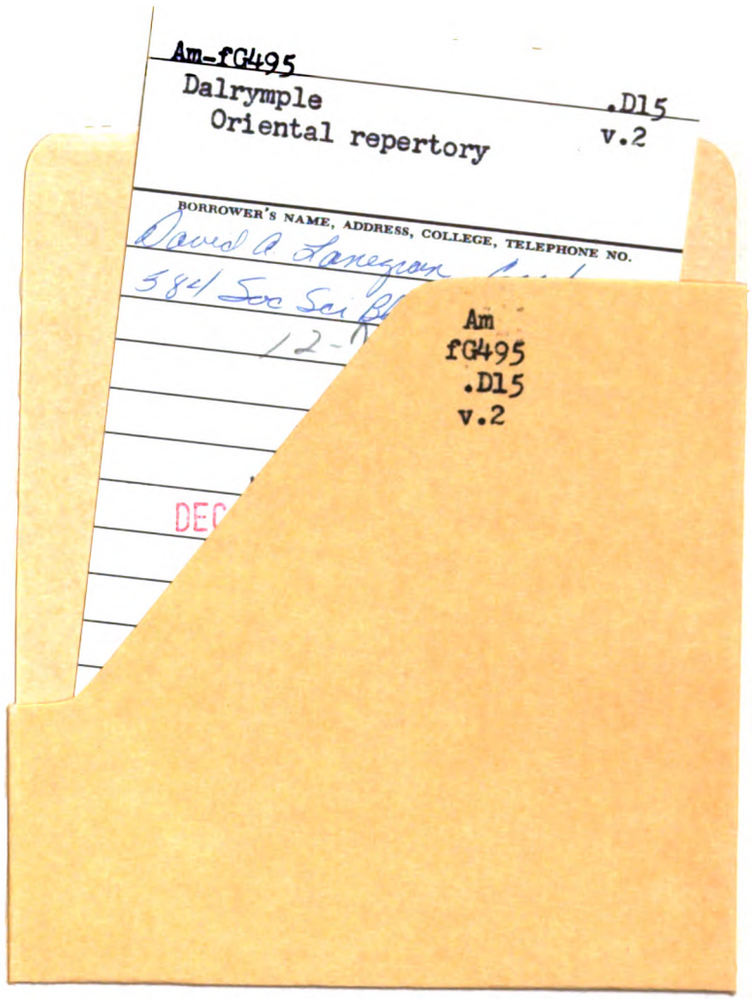
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google